

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/



Ivison, Blakeman, Taylor & Co.'s Publications.

THE AMERICAN EDUCATIONAL SERIES

OF

SCHOOL AND COLLEGE TEXT-BOOKS.

This justly popular Series of Text-Books is noted for its freshness, completeness, admirable gradation, and the beauty and substantial nature of its manufacture. It comprises a full and thorough course of study, from the simplest Primer to the most advanced Mathematical and Scientific work.

The Union Readers, Spellers, Primer, and Speaker. By Prof. CHAS. W. SANDERS.

new in matter and illustrations.

Harvard College Library



By Exchange

I READER. No. Two.
READER. No. Three.
READER. No. Four.
READER. No. Five.
RICAL READER; or, UNION READER.
Six,
SPEAKER.
g Orthography.
ARDS.
ted on strong pasteboard.
CHARTS.
I, in large, beautiful type and

ER AND ANALYZER.

F MATHEMATICS

nost popular Mathematical Series

NIVERSITY ALGEBRA.

TRY.—Separate.

MALYTICAL GEOMETRY AND CONIC

TIONS.

ATICAL OPERATIONS.

ATICAL OPERATIONS.

RVEYING AND NAVIGATION.

IFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CAL
S.

B NEW ELEMENTARY ASTRONOMY.

TIY ASTRONOMY.

TIEST LESSONS IN GEOMETRY.

setries, and Surveying, are pub-

WEBSTER'S DICTIONARIES.

New editions of the Primary, Common School, High School, Academic and Counting House Dictionaries have recently been issued, all of which are numerously illustrated.

Webster's Primary School Dictionary.
Webster's Common School Dictionary.
Webster's High School Dictionary.
Webster's Academic Dictionary.
Webster's ACADEMIC DICTIONARY.
Dictionary.

Webster's Pocket Dictionary.—A pictorial abridgment of the quarto.
Webster's Army and Navy Dictionary.
—By Captain E. C. Boynton, of West Point Military Academy.

Tre Live

Ivison, Blakeman, Taylor & Co.'s Publications.

KERL'S STANDARD ENGLISH GRAMMARS.

For more of originality, practicality, and completeness, KERL'S GRAMMARS Are recommended over others.

KERL'S FIRST LESSONS IN GRAMMAR. MERL'S COMMON SCHOOL GRAMMAR. KERL'S COMPREHENSIVE GRAMMAR.

Recently issued:
KERL'S COMPOSITION AND RHETORIC.—A simple, concise, progressive, thorough, and practical work on a new plan

KERL'S SHORTER COURSE IN ENGLISH

GRAMMAR. - Designed for Schools where only one text-book is used.

We also sublish:

SILL'S NEW SYNTHESIS; or, Elementary Grammar.

SILL'S BLANK PARSING BOOK .- To accompany above.

Wells' (W. H.) School Grammar.

Wells' Elementary Grammar.

GRAY'S BOTANICAL TEXT-BOOKS.

These standard text-books are recognized throughout this country and Europe as the most complete and accurate of any similar works published. They are more extensively used than all others combined.

Gray's "How PLANTS GROW." Gray's "How Plants Grow."
Gray's Lessons in Botany. 302 Drawings.
Gray's School and Field Book of Botany.
Gray's Manual of Botany. 20 Plates.
Gray's Lessons and Manual.

Gray's MANUAL WITH MOSSES, &c. Illustrated. Gray's Field, Forest and Garden Botany. Gray's Structural and Systematic Botany.

FLORA OF THE SOUTHERN STATES. Gray's BOTANIST'S MICROSCOPE. 2 Lenses. 2

WILLSON'S HISTORIES.

Famous as being the most perfectly graded of any before the public.

PRIMARY AMERICAN HISTORY. HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES AMERICAN HISTORY. School Edition. OUTLINES OF GENERAL HISTORY. School

OUTLINES OF GENERAL HISTORY. University Edition.
WILLSON'S CHART OF AMERICAN HIS-TORY.
PARLEY'S UNIVERSAL HISTORY.

WELLS' SCIENTIFIC SERIES.

Containing the latest researches in Physical science, and their practical application to every-day life, and is still the best.

SCIENCE OF COMMON THINGS. NATURAL PHILOSOPHY. PRINCIPLES OF CHEMISTRY. PIRST PRINCIPLES OF GEOLOGY.

B

Also: Hitchcock's Anatomy and Physiology.
Hitchcock's Elementary Geology. Eliot & Storer's CHEMISTRY,

FASQUELLE'S FRENCH COURSE

Has had a success unrivaled in this country, having passed through more than fifty editions, and is still the best.

Fasquelle's Introductory French Course.
Fasquelle's Larger French Course. Revised.
Fasquelle's Key to the Above.
Fasquelle's Colloquial French Reader.
Fasquelle's Telemaque.

Fasquelle's Dumas' Napoleon.
Fasquelle's Racine.
Fasquelle's Manual of French Conversation. Howard's Aid to French Composition. Talbot's French Pronunciation,



in de net-proposition

• .

NEW METHOD

OF LEARNING THE

GERMAN LANGUAGE:

EMBRACING BOTH THE

Analytic and Synthetic Modes of Instruction;

BEING

A PLAIN AND PRACTICAL WAY OF ACQUIRING THE ART

OB

READING, SPEAKING, AND COMPOSING GERMAN.

W. H. WOODBURY, A.M.,

author of "shorter course with german," "elementary german reader,
"eclectic german reader," "german-english and enclish-german
reader," "new method for germans to learn english," or:
"Reue Method fur Griethung det englische Gprace," dec.

Ber frembe Sprachen nicht tennt, weiß nichts von feiner eignen.

IVISON, BLAKEMAN, TAYLOR & CO., PUBLISHERS,
NEW YORK AND CHICAGO.
1875.

FaireT 1718,75,850

PARMILL LINES

EY ENGLE ALLEMANY

OBERTIN COLLEGE FINNANY

JAN. 30, 1920

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1885, by

W. H. WOODBURY,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States, for the Southern

District of New York.

SHIRMOTEPHD BY SHITH & McDougal, 82 & 84 Beekman-st.

JAMES N. MºELLIGOTT, LL.D.

IN WHOM ARE FOUND

HIGH MORAL WORTH, RARE PHILOLOGICAL ATTAINMENTS,

EXTRAORDINARY SUCCESS AS A PRACTICAL EDUCATOR,

AND AN ABLE AND ELOQUENT ADVOCATE OF

THE CAUSE OF GENERAL EDUCATION.

This bolume

IS MOST CORDIALLY DEDICATED

BY HIS FRIEND,

THE AUTHOR.

WOODBURY'S GERMAN SERIES.

I. NEW METHOD WITH GERMAN.
523 pp. 12mo.—Price.

II. KEY TO NEW METHOD

III. SHORTER COURSE WITH GERMAN.
230 pp. 12mo.—Price

IV. KEY TO SHORTER COURSE.

V. ELEMENTARY GERMAN READER.
250 pp. 12mo.—Price,

VI. ECLECTIC GERMAN READER.
280 pp. 12mo.—Price,

VII. GERMAN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-GERMAN READER,
70 pp. 12mo.—Price

VIIL Woodburn's Neue Methode jur Erlernung ber englischen Sprace.

Kasquelle's French Series.

I. FRENCH COURSE.
500 pp. 12mo.—Price

II. KEY TO FRENCH COURSE.

III. COLLOQUIAL FRENCH READER.
260 pp. 12mo.—Price

IV. TÉLÉMAQUE. 890 pp. 12mo.—Price,

V. NAPOLEON 274 pp. 12mo.—Price,

PREFACE.

The German Language is now deservedly ranked among the leading studies in many of our High Schools and Academies. Its treasures in every department of knowledge, in every variety of composition, are certainly among the wonders of literary achievements. Among European tongues it holds a decided superiority of rank; surpassing them all in the abundance of its words, in the richness of its internal resources, and in its wonderful flexibility. Hence the propriety of its place among liberal studies.

But the motives to the study of this language reach far beyond the circles of literary life. Celerity and cheapness of travel, growing out of recent improvements in navigation, have united in producing an easy intercourse between Germany and America. Besides, we have already in our midst an immense and daily augmenting German population. The language of this people is spoken extensively among us, and has hence come to have a high practical value. It is often set down as an indispensable qualification even for a common clerkship.

Such being the character and importance of the German language, various attempts have been made, as was natural, to give greater facility in learning it. Some of these are unquestionably excellent works; executed, according to the plan which they have adopted, in a manner skillful and judicious. But just here, in plan, as it seems to the present writer, all of them are more or less lacking; and out of this conviction has arisen the present volume.

The grounds of this conviction may be briefly stated. Years ago, when the author, with something of enthusiasm, resolved, if possible, to master the language, and for that, among other

purposes, resided for some time in Germany, he found his ar dor not a little abated by the circumstance, that, in no one of the numerous grammars which he had collected about him, was he able to pursue his studies on what he deemed philosophical The methods of the books were in one sense various: but all were plainly divisible into two extremely opposite classes. In one class theory held the sway: in the other practice was supreme. The one seemed bent upon grounding he pupil in set rules and forms, and anxious chiefly to present and impress the language, as a thing of science, a systematic The other appeared to deal almost exclusively in separate and independent facts; intent only on exhibiting and teaching the German tongue, as a thing of art, a medium of common communication. That such a knowledge of the language as he had proposed to himself to acquire, could never be obtained by either of these methods exclusively, was perfectly evident. That not only the surest, but even the shortest route to his object, might be found in the due combination of the two, seemed not less obvious. For art has her only just basis in the science that lies underneath; without which she is liable to frequent failure and perpetual uncertainty.

The attempt, then, in this book is to unite and narmonize more fully two things, which, in teaching a language, ought never to be separated: the *theoretical* and the *practical*. This leading feature being announced, we now proceed to specify some details of the plan.

It assumes in the outset, as ever afterward, the position of the careful and considerate *living* teacher; that is, introduces one by one the easier forms and usages of the language, and directs attention to the more obvious differences between the German and the English. It here seeks to avoid the error of frightening the beginner with a formidable array of rules, declensions and conjugations, which he is, as yet, in no wise prepared to entertain.

After a certain amount of progress in these preliminary steps, the pupil is put upon the exercise of composing it. German. To this end he is taught to regard every German sentence, given him for translation, as a model on which he is to build one of his own. He is in no wise trammeled as to the thought; he is under no necessity of divesting it of some particular English dress, given it by the hand of another; but is encouraged to take any thought which may suggest itself, and, under the guidance of his model sentence and what other light he has received, to put it into a German garb. In this way, he comes gradually to feel the difference between the English and the German modes of expression, and thence derives accuracy and readiness in making them. Conjointly with this process, and in order to its more complete success, the practice of turning English sentences into German, as well as German into English, is carried on in a series of exercises at once progressive, comprehensive and systematic.

It supplies the learner throughout all these various exercises with the materials necessary to their due performance. Every lesson is headed with the statement and illustration of all new principles involved, an explanation of difficult words and phrases, and a vocabulary alphabetically arranged. Nothing, indeed, is left unsupplied, which the student can not readily obtain for himself.

It does not, however, in regard to grammatical instruction, leave the learner here. For, although it embraces somewhere or other in the previous course, all the leading facts and features of the language, it purposely deals with them rather as individuals than as components of a grammatical system. It takes them analytically, not synthetically. But now, having accomplished its purpose in this respect, it invites the attention of the student to a new and more scientific aspect of them. They come before him now, not as new things, but in new relations. He has all the advantage of an impressive review, and at the same time gives discipline to his mind, by giving order to its acquisitions.

It furthermore, as is plain, adapts itself to all classes of teachers and learners. Those who insist upon the more purely practical method, who regard every thing beyond as superfluous, if not pernicious, will find the course contained in the first part, all-sufficient, it is believed, to answer their demands. To those, on the other hand, who can tolerate nothing short of



But anice SIP . Le. nd-1316

	AUS
LESSON XV1. New decl. of Adjs2. Form of New decl. in	
nom.—3. Final syllable of mander, etc., sometimes dropped.—	
4. Adj. placed after noun.—5. Adj. formed from nouns	47
LESSON XVI1. Mixed decl. of Adja2. Adja. following mein,	
etc.—3. Eigen. Endings of Mixed decl. nom.—4. Ein as nu-	
meral.—5. Inflection of ein and fein.—6. Ein preceded by def. art.	50
LESSON XVII1. Connected view of Old, New and Mixed de-	
elensions2. Words requiring adj. in New decl3. Words re-	
quiring adj. in Mixed decl	54
LESSON XVIII.—1. Indefinite pronouns.—2. 8. Jebermann.—4. 3e-	
manb 5. Niemanb 6. Richt with Jemanb and Etwas 7. Giner	
and Reiner	56
LESSON XIX1. 2. Indefinite pronoun man3. Gar, and gang	•
und gar	59
LESSON XX1. Prepositions with dat2. Prepositions with	••
acc.—3. Prepositions with dat. and acc.—4. Preps. and def. art.	
contracted. Examples of an, von, auf, auf and nach	21
LESSON XXI.—1. Negative conjugation.—2. Position of Right.—	.01
2. In information contains a definition of Many.	
3. In interrogative sentences.—4. Sonbern and Aber.—5. 6. Nicht	
wahr?—7. Nicht with Noch.—8. Auch nicht, auch sein, etc	64
LESSON XXII.—1. New decl. ending in unaccented ar, e, er, el.—	
2. Nouns not ending in ar, etc.—3. Adj. or Part. used substan-	
tively.—5. For determining decl.	67
LESSON XXIII.—Feminine gender.—1. Decl. of bie, biefe and	
meine.—2. Decl. f Adjs. in fem. gen. Old decl.—3. New decl.—	
4. Decl. of Fem Nouns.—5. 6. Appellations of Females.—7. 21, 0,	
n, umlauted before the suffix in	70
LESSON XXIV.—1. Formation and Gen. of Diminutives.—2. Use	
of Diminutives .— 3. Fräulein and Mäbchen.— 4. 5. Compound	
Nouns. Nouns with Nouns.—6. With Preps., etc.—7. With	
Adjs.—8. Compound Adjs.—9. 10. Nouns separated by hyphen.—	
11. 12. 13. Gender of Compound Nouns	74
LESSON XXV.—Plan of Composing German.—1. Art., and adj.	
Prons., Plural. Decl. in all Genders of Plur.—2. Adjs.—3. Old	
decl.—4. 5. Plural of Nouns of Old decl., Neuter.—6. 7. Masc.—	
. Fem 9. Decl. of Nouns in Plural 10. Saben, Sein and Loten,	
res. plur.	79
LESSON XXVI1. Irreg. Plur. of Nouns2. Neuter Nouns	
3. Masc. Nouns.—4. Nouns ending in thum.—5. Plural of Mann.—	
3. Leute and Bolf 7. Apfel, etc 8. Mutter and Tochter 9. Aal,	
etc.—10. Sing., how used	34
LESSON XXVIL-1. Decl. of Pers. Prons2. Second Pers. Sing	
8. Second Pers. Plur 4. Third Pers. Sing 5. Third Ye s. Plur.	87

	PAGE
LESSON XXVIII.—1. 2. Gen. of Pers. Prons.—3. Dat. with non.—	
4. Prosouns referring to Neuter Appellations of Persons.—	
5. Gender of Prons. representing insuimate objects6. Adverbs	
substituted for pron. and prep7. Use of es as gram. subj	
8. Position of.—9. 10. Various uses of co.—11. Prons. of differ-	
ent persons.—12. Pron. repeated.—18. Gen. of a Pers. Pron. be-	
fore Numerals	
LESSON XXIX.—1. Reflexive use of Pers. Prons.—2. Sin.—8. 4.	
5. Selbst6. Reflexive pronouns used as reciprocal7. Sich	
rendered by Pers. Pron.—8. Position of Pers. Pron. in inter-	
rogative sentences.—9. 10. 11. Reflexive Verbs	
LESSON XXX.—New decl. plur.—1. Adjs.—2. Nouns.—3. Fem.	
Nouns.—4. 5. 6. Decl. of Proper Names.—7. Foreign Proper	
Names.—8. Proper Names of Places and Countries.—9. Connected	
View of the Art., Demonst. and Poss. Prons., Adj. and Nouns,	
in all Decls.	
LESSON XXXIIrreg. decl. of Nouns1. Nouns inflected ac-	
cording to New decl 2. Mixed decl. of Adjs. in plur 8. Fels	
and Friede 4. Der Schmerg 5. Nouns taking Old decl. in sing.,	
and New in plur 6. Decl. of Bauer and Auge 7. Bett aud	
hemb 8. See 9. Mixed decl. of Adj	
LESSON XXXII.—Comparison of Adjs.—1. Comparative.—2. Su-	
perlative3. When umlauted4. Irregular5. How declin-	
ed 6. Superlative after am 7. Superlative combined with	
Aller 8. Comparative by means of Mehr, Beniger, etc 9. Par-	
ticiples, how declined 10. Se-besto and je-je 11. Position of	
subject and verb	
LESSON XXXIII1. Adjs. used substantively2. As abstract	
Nouns.—3. Best.—4. Comparative of Nahe.—5. Formation of	
Adjs. from Proper Names of Countries and Cities 6. From Pro-	
per Names of Persona -7. Denoting a sect	113
LESSON XXXIV 1. Eitel and Lauter, omission of inflectional	
endings.—2. Several Adja qualifying the same noun.—3. In	
nom. and acc. Neut4. Adj. denoting a language5 Form of	
the New decl6. Sentences used adjectively7. Adjs. used	
adverbially8. 9. Adverbs10. Comparative of Bicl, etc	
IESSOF XXXV1. Absolute Poss. Prons2. 3. Used substan-	
tively 4. Meincegleichen, etc 5. Gleichen	
LESSON XXXVI.—1. Conjugation of Saben 2. Idioms with	
haben 8. Position of the main verb in compound tenses	
4. Verb with two objects connected by a conj.—5. Two or more	
nouns in sing With collective nouns 7. With words as	
titles, in sing.	125

·	PAGE
LESSON XXXVII.—Conjugation of Lieben.—1. Present l'arti-	
ciple 2. 3. Perfect Particip. e4. Inflection of the Participles	
5. Pres int, sing6. Plur7. Imperfect, sing8. Plur9. Per-	
fect and Pluperfect 10. Future 11. 12. Orthographic and	
euphonic changes.—13. Imperative	129
LESSON XXXVIII.—Use of the Tenses.—1. Present.—2. Imper-	
fect3. Perfect4. Future Tenses5. 6. Imperative. Du and	
3hr, Sic7. Verb repeated or wholly omitted	184
ESSON XXXIX1. Relative Prons2. Decl. of the relative	
ber 3. Use of gen 4. Welcher, e, es, used in the sense of some,	
any5. Construction of sentences with rel. Prons6. Words	
requiring the same construction. Principal and Subordinate	
Sentences.—7. Relative clause and principal sentence. Exam-	
ples of	188
LESSON XL1. Wer and Was as relative 2. Wer for Jemanb	
8. Use of Bas.—4. Pronominal Adverbs.—5. Agreement of the	
Verb with relative.—6. Position and omission of relative	•
7. Relative repeated.—8. Omission of Copula	142
LESSON LXL-1. Determinative Pronouns2. Derjenige3. Der	
for Derjenige.—4. Derselbe.—5. Solcher, followed by a relative	
6. Followed by mit.—7. Omitted.—8. Used with indef. art.—	
9. Used as a substitute for a demonst or a pers. Pron	145
LESSON XLII 1. Def. art 2. Art. with beibe, halb, fo, folder,	
wie and zu3. Indef. art	149
LESSON XLIII.—1. Omission of art.—2. Nach Hause, etc.—8. () mis-	
mon or retention of art4. Before the substantively used in-	
nnitive.—5. Omission formerly more common.—6. With au be-	
fore the dat	158
LESSON XLIV1. Demonstrative Pronouns2. Demonstrat.	
Der with noun.—3. Rendered by pers. pron.—4. Used before	
the gen 5. Deffen, Deren 6. Def in compounds 7. Diefes	
and welches with the verb Sein.—8. Eben	158
LESSON XLV 1. Auxiliaries of mode2. Conjugation of the	
mode auxiliaries.—3. Formation of Plur.—4. Dürsen.—5. Rön-	
nen 6. Umbin with Ronnen 7. Mögen 8. Muffen 9. Gollen	
10. Wollen.—11. Lassen.—12. Conjugation of.—13. Form of Per-	
fect an 1 Pluperfect.—14. Position of infinitive form of the Par-	.
ticiple.—15. Omission of main verb	161
LESSON XLVI.—1. Conjugation of Sein.—2. Idioms with Sein.—	
8. Conjugation of Berben.—4. Berben as an independent verb	167
LESSON XI.VII1. "Irre rular" Verbs2. Form of infinitive -	

•	PAGE
& 4. 5. Formation of Imperfect Tense and Perfect Participle	
6. Irregular in Present tense 7. Formation of second and third	
persons	
LESSON XLVIII Use of the auxiliaries haben and Sein 1. ha-	
ben.—2. Sein with what verbs used.—3. haben or Sein	179
LESSON XLIX 1. Infinitive without ju 2. Spagiren with fab-	
ren, führen, reiten and geben Infinitive as the Subject or Object of	
a verb 4. As a Noun 5. After Anstatt, Ohne and Um 6. Used	
passively 7. Wiffen followed by an infinitive	182
LESSON L.—Participles and Imperative.—1. Present participle	
used attributively and predicatively 2. Perfect participle.	
2 Perfect participle for Imperative. 4. Future participle.	
5. Imperative.—6. Daburd, daß	185
LESSON LI1. Compound verbs separable2. 3. 4. Position of	
the particle.—5. Prefixed to a verb not accented on the first	
syllable6. Signification of	188
LESSON LII.—Adverbs.—1. Da, etc., with verbs of rest.—2. her	
and hin compounded with other words.—3. Separated from	
wo4. Rendered by a Preposition5. Formation of adverbs	
6. Formed of various parts of speech	191
LESSON LIII.—Collocation of words.—1. Words requiring the	_
verbs at the end of the sentence2. Words followed by the	
correlative fo3. The correlative fo followed by both or ben-	
noch 4. Aber, etc 5. Inversion of subject and verb 6. Con-	
junction omitted in translation.—7. Position of Adverbs with	
Adjs.—8. With Verbs.—9. Adverbs of time and manner	194
LESSON LIV.—Compound verbs inseparable.—1. Unaccented	
	199
LESSON LV Subjunctive. Conjugation of Sein, haben and Ber-	
ben1. Use of Subjunctive2. Perfect and Pluperfect rendered	
by Present and Perfect.—3. Subjunctive for Imperative.—4. 5.	
Formation of Subjunctive of regular verbs.—6. Of irregular verbs	201
LESSON LVI Conditional. Conjugation of Sein, haben and Ber-	
ben1. Use of Conditional2. Imperfect and Pluperfect of Sub-	
junctive substituted.—3. a. b. c. d. Employment of Conditional	206
LESSON LVII1. Impersonal Verbs2. Omission of e8.	
3. Dauchten, bunfen 4. Geben used impersonally 5. Fehlen, etc.	
—6. Impersonal and reflexive	210
LESSON LVIII.—1. Paradigm of a Passive verb.—2. Formation of	
Passive Verbs.—3. Omission of Werben.—4. Used impersonally	214
LESSON LXIX1. Proper and common Names2. Date	
3. Nouns of weight, &c4. When the latter noun is qualified	
by game other word 5 Mann & Gin Mann	

	PAGE
LESSON LX -1. Prepositions with gen2. Lange and Tros	
8. Entling.—4. halb, halben or halber, ungeachtet and wegen.—5. Um	
willen.—6. halben, etc , in compounds.—7. Anstatt.—8. Wegen pre-	
ceded by bon	220
LESSON LXL-1. Adjs. with gen2. With acc3. Boll	
4. Frok 5. Schulbig 6. Werth 7. Gen. used in denoting rela-	•
tion of magnitude.—8. Used adverbially.—9. Denoting posses-	
sior -10. Gen. of Pers. prons. used partitively11. Gen. used	
partitively.—12. As predicate after the verb Sein	224
LESSON LXII1. Reflexive Verbs with gen2. Impersonal	
Verbs with gen3. Transitive Verbs with gen4. Verbs fol-	
lowed by prepositions 5. Verbs with gen. and acc 6. Achten	
and Wurten 7. harren 8. Gebenfen 9. Lachen, Spotten and Walten	228
LESSON LXIII1. Adjs. with dat2. Dat. substituted for a	
poss. pron.—3. Occasional use of the first and second persons	
of prons. in dat4. Dat. with bei, von and gu	234
LESSON LXIV1. Verbs with dat2. Verbs governing dat. or	
acc.—3. Rosten	287
LESSON LXV Indefinite Numerals 1. Ander 2. Beibe	
3. Beibes 4. Etwas 5. So etwas 6. Irgenb 7. 8. 9. Biel and	
Benig 10. Superlative of Biel 11. Alle, all 12. Plur. of All.	241
LESSON LXVI.—Prepositions construed with dat.—1. Aug.—	
2. Außer 3. Bei 4. Entgegen 5. Gegenüber 6. Mit 7. Mit	
compounded with verbs.—8. Nach.—9. Nach after its object.—	
10. Db.—11. Seit.—12. Von.—13. Zu.—14. Zu preceded by auf	
or nach 15. The dat. with ju in connection with Werben	
16. Idioms with zu and nach	245
LESSON LXVII.—Prepositions with acc1. Durd -2. Für	
8. Gegen.—4. Ohne.—5. Um.—6. Um in compounds.—7. Acc. with	
um rendered by our nom	249
LESSON LXVIII.—Prepositions governing dat. and acc.—1. An.—	
2. Idioms with an3. Auf4. In5. Neber6. Unter7. Bor.	251
LESSON LXIX Adverbs and Conjunctions 1. Aber 2. Al-	
lein.—8. Ale.—4. Alfo.—5. Auch.—6. Balb.—7. Bie.—8. Da.—	
9. Dag 10. Denn 11. Doch 12. Eben 13. Ehe 14. Erft	
15. Etwa 16. Gar 17. Gern 18. Gleich 19. 3mmer 20. Ja.	
-21. Je22. Rein23. Noch24. Nun25. Nur26. Schon	
27. Co.—28. Sonft.—29. Unb.—30. Bielleicht.—31. Bie.—32. Ms	
wic33. Wie after an adjective in the comparative -34. Boll.	
-35. Sould denoting a supposition or probability	254
LESSON LXX.—1. Modes of Address, herr, Frau and Fraulein be	
fore Proper names.—2. Before words denoting relationship	260

INDEX TO THE LESSONS.*

Moer. Jondenn	Missons Misson
9. 52. 5. 6. Nouns used as, 61. 8.	and sups., decl. of, 32.5. Ir-
Als wie,69. 32.	of, 24. 4. Gender of,24. 11

^{*} See Contents of Lessons, p. ix; also Genera Index, p \$18.

T	2
LESSONS. Compound verla, separable, 51.	Einer, 18. 7
Inseparable, 54.	Ein Paar, 59. 6.
Conditional mo.d, 56.	En, suffix, forming adjectives, 15. 5
Conjugation of verbs, reg., 37.	Entgegen,
Irreg., 47.	Entlang,
Conjunctions examples illus-	Erft,
trating the use of, 69.	Es, peculiar use of, 28. 7. 8. 9. 10.
Connected view of article, &c., 30. 9.	Ce fei benn,
Consonants, classification and	Etwa,
pronunciation of,2. IV. V.	Etwas,
Da, 52. 1. 69. 8. Compounded	Fehlen, 57. 5
with other words,52. 2.	Femin. rouns, indeclinable in
Dafür (nichte bafür fonnen), 45. 6.	sing
Das, peculiar use of,44.7.	Frau, Fraulein, 70. 1. 2.
Daß,	Froh,
Dat., after certain preps., 20.1.	Für,
With adia 42 1 Substi	Future tenses, how formed, 37.10.
With adjs., 63. 1. Substi-	
tuted for poss. pron., 63. 2.	Observations on the use of, 38. 4.
. Peculiar use of 63. 3. With	Ganz und gar,
verbs,	Gar,
Declension, of the arts., 8.4.	Ge, prefixed to the perfect
12. 4. 23. 1. 25. 1. Of nouns,	part., 37. 2. Inserted between
8. 2. Old form, 8. 3. 25. 9.	the prefix and the radical in
New form, 22. 30. 2. Of	compound verbs separable,
adjs., 14. 15. 16. 23. 2. 3. 25.	51. 3. Excluded from the
2. 3. 30 1. Of pers. prons.,	perfect part. of compound
27. 1. Of comps. and su-	verbs inseparable,54. 1.
perls 32. 5. Of absolute	Geben, impersonally used, 57. 4.
poss. prons., 35. Of adj., art.,	Gegen,
noun, demonst. and poss.	Wegenüber, 66. 5.
prons., 30. 9	Gen., with preps., 60. With
Demonstrative pronouns10.44	adjs., 61. Used adverbially,
Denn,	61.8. With reflexive verbs,
Denn,	62. 1. After the impersonal
solute, its form in the gen.	es gelüstet, &c., 62. 2. With
plur., 41. 3. Relative, 36.	transitive verbs62. 8
Derjenige,	Genug,53. 7.
Derfelbe,41.4.	Gern, 69. 17.
Deghalb,	Gleich, 69. 18.
Deito, 32. 10.	Saben, conjugation of, 36. 1.
Determinative pronouns, 41.	Idioms with, 36. 2. When
Dieser and jener distinguished, 10. 1.	and how used as an auxili-
Dieses, bies, peculiar use of 44. 7.	ary,
Diminutives, 24. 1. 2. Gend. of	Salb, halben or halber, 60. 4.
prons. referring to,28. 4.	Salben, wegen and um-willen
Diphthongs, sounds of, 2. III.	with the gen. of pers. prons., 60. 6.
Doch,	Saus, nach or zu,
Durch,	Beigen, 49. 1. obs.
Dürfen, remarks on45.4.	ber and hin, 52. 2. 8.
Eben, 69. 12. Before demonst.	berr,
	\$in,
or determinative,44. 8.	Holen lassen, 49 6.
Ehe,	Smmer

Lessons.	LESSONS
Imper. mood, past part. in	plur., 26. New decl. plur.,
	20. 2 Formula 20. 2 Dags
place of, 50. 8. Observations	80. 2. Fem. plur., 80. 8. Pro-
on the several uses of,50. 5	per names, decl. of, 30. 4.
Imperfect, how formed, 87. 7. 8.	Foreign proper names, 80.
O'servations on the use of, 38. 2.	7. 8. Irreg. decl. of nouns, 81.
Impersonal verbs, 57.	(Numbers, § 44. § 45.)
In,	Run, 69. 24.
Indefinite numerals, 65.	Rur,69. 25.
Indefinite pronouns, 18.	Db,
Indefinite pronoun man, 19. 1. 2.	Ohne, 67. 4. Followed by the
Indicative mood, for imper., 38.1. c.	infinitive,49.5
Infinitive mood, use of, in place	(Ordinal numbers,§ 45.)
of past part., 45. 13. With-	Paradigm of haben, 86. 1. Of
out ju, 49. 1. As a neuter	lieben, 87. Of sein, 46. 1. Of
noun 40 4 Active form	merhen AR 9 Of a pageira
noun, 49, 4. Active form	merben, 46. 3. Of a passive
used passively, 49. 6. An-	verb,
swering after bleiben, geben,	Participles, how formed, 87.
&c., to our present part., 49. 1.	1. 2. Declined like adja.,
Interrogative conjugation, 6. 1.	87. 4. Past part for the im-
Interrogative pronouns, 13.	per., 50. 3. Future part50. 4.
Frgend, 65. 6.	Particles,
Irregular verbs	Passive verb, mode of forming,
Ja,69. 20.	58. 2. Paradigm of, 58. 1.
Se, 69. 21. Before compara-	Other methods expressing
tive,	passivity, 19. 1. 29. 10.
Sener and biefer, distinguished, 10. 1.	Perfect tense, how formed, 37.
Rein, 69, 22.	9. Observat. on the use of, 38. 8.
Reiner,18. 7.	Pers. prons., decl. of, 27. 1.
Reines von beiben,65. 2.	Second pers. sing., 27. 2. Se-
Rönnen, remarks on,45. 5.	cond pers. plur., 27.3. Third
Längs,60. 2.	pers. sing. 27. 4. Third pers.
Laffen, remark on,45. 11.	plur. 27. 5. Observations on
	the use of pers. prons., 28.
Sein, diminutives in, 24. 1. Rep-	
resented by a pron. masc.	Used as reflexives, 29. 1.
or fem	Construed with halben, me-
Man, its use,	gen and um-willen, 60. 6
Mit,	Pluperf., how formed, 37. 9
Wit, with verbs	Plurals, of art. and adj. prons.,
Mixed declension of adjectives, 16.	25. 1. Of adjs., 25. 2. Old
Mögen, remarks on,45.7	decl., 25. 3. Nouns of old
Moods, indicative, 37. Infini-	decl., neut., 25. 4. 5. Masc.,
tive, 49. Subjunctive, 55.	25. 6. 7. Fem., 25. 8. Irreg.
Conditional, 56. Imperative, 50. 5.	plur. of nouns, 26. New decl.
Müssen, remark on,45. 8.	plur., of adjs., 30. 1. Of
Rach,	nouns,
Nach, following the word it	Poss. prons., 12. 2. When ab-
governs,	solute 85.
Negative conjugation, 21.	Prefixes of verbs, compound
Nicht wahr?21.5.	sep., 51. Insep. 54. 1. Sep.
Noch,	and insep
Nouns, decl. of, 8. 2 Old form	Preps., position of, 11. 5. With
of 8.4 New form of 99	dat., 20. 1. With acc., 20. 2.
of, 8. 4. New form of, 22. Old leel plur. 25. 9. Irreg.	With dat. or sec., 20. 3. With
VIU BOUL DIUL. 20. D. ILLOY.	WILLIAM OF SINC., ZU. D. WIED

LESSONS.	LESSONS
	Ilm, acc. with,
gen., 60. Examples of the use of	um-willen, 60. 5.
Prons., poss., 12. 2. Absolute	Umbin, with fonnen, 45. 6.
poss., 35. Interrog., 13. In-	Umlauts, sounds of, 2. II.
def., 18. Pers., 27. 28. Reflex.	unb,
and recip., 29 Rel., 39. 40.	Unrecht haben,
Determin. 41 Demonst 44.	Unter,
Proper names, decl. of, 30. 4.	Unter vier Augen,68. 6
Of countries, &c.,30. 8.	Verbs, reflex., 29. 9. 10. Aux.,
uantity, weight, &c., nouns	45. Irreg., 47. Compound,
denoting,	sep., 51. Insep., 54. Impers.,
Recht haben,	57. Passive, 58.
Reciprocal pronouns, 29. 6.	Biel, when declined,65. 7. 8. 9.
Reflexive pronouns,29. 1.	Bielleicht,
	Vol
Reflexive verbs, 29. 9. Equiv-	Bon, 66. 12. With the dative,
alent to intransitives or passives,29.10.	instead of the genitive,11. 4.
Reihe,	Bor,
Relat. prons., 39. 40. Never	Vowels, classification and pro-
omitted,	nunciation of, 2. I.
Schen,	Bas, interrog., 18. Rel., 40.
Schuld sein,	Was, for warum,18. 6.
Schuldig,	Was für ein, 13.
Sein, paradigm of 46. 1. When	Wegen,
and how used as auxiliary, 48.	Welcher, interrog, 13. Rel, 89.
Seit,	Benig, when declined, 65. 7. 8. 9.
Selbst or felber, 29. 8. 4	Ber, interrog., 13. Rel 40.
Selbst, before a noun,29. 5.	Werben, paradigm of 46. 3. As
©0,	an independent verb, 46. 4.
So Etwas,	With the dat46. 4. obs.
Solder,41. 5.	Werth,
Sollen, remarks on, 45. 9. As	Wie, 69. 31. 33. Wie viel, 65. 7.
imper.,	Wie befinden Sie sich? 29. 10.
Some,	Wiffen, before an infinitive, 49. 7.
Sonft,	200, compounded with other
Spaziren geben, fabren, &c., 49. 2.	words, 52.
Subjunctive mood, observa-	Wohl,
tions on the several uses of, 55.	Wohl, denoting doubt, suppo-
Tenses, use of present, 38. 1.	sition, &c.,
Imperfect, 38. 2. Perfect,	Wollen, remarks on45. 10.
38. 8. Futures,	Su, 66. 13. Between the parts
Trop,	of a compound verb51.8.
ueber,	Bu,
uhr,	Bufolge, 60 2
üm,	Bu Grunde geben, richten, 48. 6
um, in compounds,67. 6.	Bu Hause, 48. 2
	No Aunistreas services serzord

WOODBURY'S NEW METHOD

LESSON I.

Lection I.

THE LETTERS.

GERMAN ALPHA	BET.	Deutsc	hes Alphabet.
German.	English F	ronunciation.	Examples.
A a	8.	äh	Alt.
28 6	b	bay	Beten.
€ c	· 6	tsay	Ceder.
D p	đ	day	Dehnen.
E e	е	e (as in prey)	Eben.
8 ∱	f	eff	Fett.
® g	g	gay	Beben.
\$ \$ ·	h,	häh	Hahn.
3* t	i ·	i (as in pique)	Ihnen.
3* j	j	yote	Jota.
R t	k	käh	Rahl.
\$ 1	1	ell	Elle.
M m	m	emm	Empor.
N n	n	enn	Ende.
D 0	0	oh	Ohr.
P p	P	pay	Peter.
Ωq	q	koo	Qual.
n r	r	err (as in error)	Erft.
S (& (21. S.)	8	ess	Effen.
T t	t	tay	Thee.
U u	u	o (as in do)	Ufer.
B p	•	fow (as in fowl)	Volt.
W w	w	vay (Wesen.
æ r	x	ix	Fir.
y	y	ipsilon	Spstem'.
3 8	Z	tset	Bettel.

^{*} S before a consonant answers to I, as in Sn; before a vowel it answers to Y, as in Sapr.

COMPOUND CONSONANTS.

ch, dj=tsay-häh; ck, d=tsay-käh; sch, fd=es-tsay-häh, se, ff=es-es; st, ft=es-tay; sz, ft=es-tset; tz, ft=tay-tset.

LESSON II.

Certion IL

SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.

I. Vonels.

- A, a sounds like a in ah, marl: Ahn, Saal, Blatt.
- 2. E, e sounds like e in tete, very : Ernft, Beer, Berr.
- 3. J, i sounds like i in pique, ill: Ihr, Bild, Rind.
- 4. D, o sounds like o, oo, in no, door: Dhr, Mond, Boot.
- 5. U, u sounds like o, oo, in do, moor: Uhr, Hund, Ufer.
- 6. N, p sounds like i in Ihr, Bilt, Njop, Styr, Sprup.

A vowel when doubled, or followed by 5 in the same syllable, us thereby lengthened; preceding a double consonant it is shortened.

Words in this and the following lessons, unless otherwise noted, take the primary accent on the first syllable.

II. Umlauts.

The Umlauts are produced by a union of e with a, o, u, respectively, as in Mehre or Mhre, Oel or Ol, ueber or über. Except when they are capitals, however, the e is more commonly expressed by two dots thus, ä, ö, ü, (instead of ac, ve, ue).

- 1. Me, a sounds nearly like e in Mepfel, Gartner, fpat.
- 2. De, o sounds as heard in Del, Pobel, Gothe.
- 3. Ue, ü sounds as heard in Uebel, Müller, Gub.

For ö and it we have in English no corresponding sounds. Out and Sub, for example, might be understood if pronounced all and seed; lut this is by no means the correct pronunciation. The French en in pew, answers most nearly, perhaps, to ö; and u in the word ou to it.

III. Diphthongs.

- 1 At at (or an) sounds like ay in aye: Sat, Mat.
- 2. Au, au sounds like ou in flour: Haus, Maus.
- 3. Ei, ei (or en) sounds like i in die: Bein, Pein.
- 4. Eu, eu sounds nearly like oi in oil: Eule, Beu.
- 5. Aeu, au sounds nearly like eu in : Raufer, Aeugeln.

IV. Consonants.

- B, t, f, h, t, l, m, n, p, q, r, d, ph, ff and ft sound like b, d, f, h, k, l, n, n, p, q, x, ck, ph, ss and st.
- 2 C, c before e (or a), t and p in the same syllable sounds like z (ts); otherwise like t: Ceder, civil', Copal'.
- 3. S, g at the beginning of a syllable sounds like g in gun.

 After n, in the same syllable, it sounds like our g hard in like position: Angl, Rang, gar. Otherwise its sound usually approaches that of the Eag, regnen, Rago.
- 4. H, h in the midst or at the end of a syllable is silent, but serves to lengthen its vowel: Mehr. Lun, Thun, Muth.
- . 5. 3, i sounds like y consonant : Jahr, Jude, Januar, Jubel.
 - 6. R, r is uttered with a trill or vibration of the tongue, and with greater stress than our r: Robr. Brob.
 - 7. S, f at the beginning of a syllable followed by a vowel has a sound between that of z and s: Sohn, find. Otherwise it sounds like s: Gas, was. At the end of a word s, instead of f, is employed.
 - 8. I, t sounds like t in test: I ert, Art. Where in English t sounds like sh, t has the sound of t (ts): Station, station.
 - 9. B, v sounds like f in fit: Better. In foreign words v sounds like w: Bene'vig, Bersat'lles.
 - 10. B, w has a sound between that of w and v: Welt, Waffer.

 After a consonant, in the same syllable, it sounds like w:

 Schwer, swei.
 - 11. 3, 3 sounds like to: Bahl, jahm, Binn, Pelz, Bimmer.

V. Compound Consonants.

1. Ch, & in primitive words, followed by &, sounds like k: Dache, Wache. Otherwise d has its guttural sound: Tuch nach, hoch.* In foreign words & retains its original sound: Chor. & armant'.

[•] To aid in producing this sound take, for experiment, the above word hod: pronounce he precisely like our word ho! observing only to give as full and distinct a breathing at the close as at the beginning thus, hoh—hod. When not preceded by a, p, or u, however, a slight hissing sound of s or sh naturally attaches to the φ; iφ, reφt, retφ.

- 2. Sch, ich sounds like sh: Schnur, Schild, Schiller, Schule.
- 3. § (though compounded of f and 3) sounds like ¶, and occurs only at the end of a syllable: Fuß, naß, häßlich.
- 4. \$ (compounded of t and 3) sounds like 3 and like \$, is used only at the end of a syllable: Plat, studen, nutslid.

VI. Accent.

- I he words compounded with a separable particle (§ 90 and 91), as also, with the prefix un, the primary accent is on the first syllable: ab fallen, ab gefallen, un gefallia, Un fall.
- 2 E final, and also ir (or ier), in verbs ending in iren (or ieren), take the accent: Schreiberei', poli'ren, risti'ren.
- 3. Foreign words that have dropped the original endings, usually take the accent on the last syllable: a. Admiral', Contral'. Those that have taken German endings are generally accented on the penult: b. Franzö'sión, Apothe'ter. Those that remain unchanged in form, often retain the original accent: c. Colle'gium, Ministe'rium.
- 4. Nearly all words, except those above noted, are accented on the radical or primitive syllable, thus corresponding to our words of Anglo-Saxon origin: Wind'muhle, Freund'schaft, überwach'sen, unterneh'men, versteh'en, le'ben. Leben'dig is one of the very sew exceptions to this latter rule.

In German as in English, the accent is often varied for the sake of contrast or emphasis: Er ist nicht be'sehrt, sondern ver'sehrt, he is not son verted, but per'verted.

Exercise 1

Aufgabe 1.

Vowels, Umlauts, Diphthongs,

(a) Alter, Aal, Able. (e) Erbe, stehen, mehr, Meer, nett. (i, p) Sft, ihn, Stpl, Symbol'. (o) Ohr, Loos, bort. (u) Unter, Ruhm. (ai, ei) Rain, mein. (au) Faust. (au, eu) Baute, Freund, heute. (a, e) Aehren, Feber, Sessel. (ö) Defen, hören. (ü) über, Mühle.

EXERCISE 2.

Aufgabe 2.

Consonants and Double Consonants.

(c) Cabett', Cafar, Ciber, Claffe, Section'. (g) Gabel, gehen, Gift, Gontel, ruhig, Ring. (i) Ja. (r) Reif, rar. (f, e) Suß, Reis. (t) Titel, Ration'. (v) Vase, von. (w) Wort, Wind, Schwert. (i) Bint, Oois. (d) Flace, wachfen, Chaos, Licht, Chausset'. (ich) Schaft, Fletich. (f) Reiß, meffen. (h, i) Rloh, turg.

Lesson 3.

Leftion 3.

Capital Zetters. Große Buchftaben. Rleine Buchftaben. Small Tetters.

Dritte Aufgabe.

Grercise 3.

Allow Anfuny ift fifmen. Mufufnis finne minn ift Winfth fifurllinfor, will nin allow Traffin. Vin Fruifuit ift und ·Minsfilm förflind Glink Sin menleften Gerber din Naw Manfif yaban kum, ift, Suß wa fif fullflyinks. Man Jain aiyanax Inifall night ynnnyt, must an Inn Dnifull sax Wald ninun fifluistan Gumiun.

LESSON IV.

Lection IV.

FORMS OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

1. In German the definite article has, in the nominative alongular, a distinct form for each gender:

Masculine, ber, the: feminine, bie, the: neuter, bas, the.

2 Eafen. to have, in the present tense singular.

Affirmatively.

1st. prs. ich habe, I have; 2d. prs. Siehaben, you have; 3d. prs. er hat, he has;

Interrogatively.

habe ich? have I? haben Sie? have you? hat er? has he?

Beifpiele.

haben Sie bas Leber? Rein, ich habe bas Brob. hat ber Glafer bas Glas? Ja. er bat bas Glas und bas Golb.

EXAMPLES.

Have you the leather?
No, I have the bread.
Has the glazier the glass?
Yes, he has the glass and the gold.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Brob, the bread;
Dås, the see 1);
Er, the Es, it;
Das Gias, the glass;
Das Gotb, the gold;
Saben, to have (see 2);
34, I;
Sa, yes;

Das Leber, the leather. Rein, no; Dber, or; Der Sattler, the saddler;

Der Sattler, the saddler; Der Schmich, the smith; Sie, you; Des Silber, the silver;

Unb, and; Was, what; Wer. who.

Exercise 4.

Aufgabe 4.

1. Was haben Sie?* 2. Ich habe Brod.* 3. Was hat ber Sattler? 4. Er hat das Glas. 5. Was habe ich? 6. Sie haben Gold. 7. Haben Sie das Glas? 8. Rein, ich habe das Leder. 9. Hat er das Silber? 10. Nein, er hat das Gold. 11. Habe ich das Brod? 12. Ja, Sie haben es. 13. Mer hat das Leder? 14. Der Sattler hat es. 15. Wer hat das Silber? 16. Der Schmied hat es. 17. Hat der Sattler das Glas oder das Gold? 18. Er hat das Gold und das Silber.

^{*} For use of capitals in writing German, see p. 267, note. Writing in the Geran chara ter (L. III.) will soon render it familiar, and at the same 'me be well rapted to fix in the memory the forms and meanings of the words.

EXERCISE 5.

Aufgabe 5.

1. Have you the bread? 2. Yes, I have it. 3. Has he the glass? 4. No, he has the bread. 5. Who has the bread? 6. I have it. 7. Have I the glass or the gold? 8. You have the glass and the gold. 9. Has the saddler the bread or the leather? 10. He has the bread and the leather. 11. What has the smith? 12. He has the gold and the glass. 13. What has the saddler? 14. He has the gold. 15. Who has the silver? 16. I have it. 17. Have you the gold? 18. No, the saddler has it.

LESSON V.

Lection V.

Singen and Warten in the present tense singular.

1st. prs. ich sing-e, I sing; ich wart-e, I wait; 2d. prs. Sie sing-en, you sing; Sie wart-en, you wait; 3d. prs. er sing-t, he sings; er wart-et, he waits.

- 1. Thus the present tense singular is indicated by t for the first person, t for the second, and t (or t*) for the third: that part preceding these endings being the root.
- 2. For the three forms common in English, the German has but one: thus, id, singe, I sing, I do sing, I am singing.
- 3. Like fingen and warten are conjugated in the same tense and number, unless otherwise designated, the verbs in this and subsequent exercises.

Beifpiele.

Der Mann fingt bas Lieb. Ich höre was Sie sagen. Das Kind spielt und fingt. Sie hören was ich sage. Ich kaufe bas Papier'. Der Müller trinkt Raffee und Thee.

EXAMPLES.

The man is singing the song.

I hear what you are saying.

The child is playing and singing.

You hear what I say.

I am buying the paper.

The miller drinks coffee and tea.

^{*} When the root ends in b or t, the 3d person adds t to the t; thus, wart-et, instead of wart-t; t is also often added or omitted according to the choice of different writers.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Buch, the book;
Der Fisch, the fish;
Fliegen, (see 3.) to fly;
Das Fleich, the meat;
Der Fleicher, the butcher;
Fören, to hear;
Rausen, to buy;
Der Roch, the cook;
Das Rorn, the grain;
Das Rehl, the flour;

EXERCISE 6.

Aufgabe 6.

1. Der Schüler kauft das Buch. 2. Der Müller kauft das Korn. 3. Wer kauft das Brod? 4. Der Koch kauft das Brod und das Fleisch. 5. Ich höre was Sie sagen. 6. Ich trinke Wasser. 7. Der Flich schwimmt, der Schwan fliegt. 8. Der Schüler schreibt was er hört. 9. Er hört was Sie sagen und was ich sage. 10. Ich höre was der Müller sagt. 11. Wer wartet? 12. Ich warte. 13. Was sagt der Schwied? 14. Wer singt? 15. Der Fleischer singt und trinkt. 16. Wer kauft das Fleisch? 17. Der Müller oder der Schwied kauft es. 18. Sie kausen Brod, er kaust Fleisch, und ich kause Wehl.

Exercise 7.

Aufgabe 7.

1. The miller is writing. 2. Who is buying the meat? 3. The cook is buying it. 4. I hear what you say. 5. The miller buys the grain and the cook buys the flour. 6. The butcher is singing. 7. Who is singing? 8. Who sings? 9. The cook is singing. 10. The saddler is buying the book. 11. Who buys bread? 12. The miller is drinking water. 13. The fish swims, the swan flies and swims. 14. The butcher buys flour, you buy meat, and I buy bread. 15. Who hears what I say? 16. I hear what you say. 17. You hear what he says. 18. Who is buying meat? 19. The saddler or the smith is buying it.

LESSON VI.

Lection VI.

INTERROGATIVE CONJUGATION.

1. German verbs in the present and imperfect when used interrogatively, precede the subject, like have and be in English:

Mas haben Sie ? Bas fagen Sie ?

What have you?

What do you say!

(What say you)

Bo ift er? Bo mobut er ?

Where is he! Where does he live!

(Where lives b

2. PRESENT TENSE SINGULAR OF THE IRREGULAR VERB

Interrogatively.

Affirmatively. meif, I know:

Sie miffen, you know ; meiß, he knows:

id)? do I know? weiß wissen Sie? do vou know? weiß er ? does he know?

Beifpiele.

Willen Sie mas ich febe ? Weiß ber Mann wo Sie wohnen? mas er fagt ?

EXAMPLES.

Do you know what I see! Does the man know where you! vei Dort fteht ber Jäger; versteben Gie Yonder stands the hunter, do you understand what he says?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Bäder, the baker; Der Bauer, the peasant: Bellen, see p. 474. Das Eifen, the iron; Das Geld, the money;

Der Goldsmieb, the goldsmith : Sammern, to hammer: Beulen, to howl;

Der Dund, the dog: Der Jäger, the hunter; Das DI (or Del, L. 2. II. 2.) the oil, Das Papier', the paper;

Das Pult, the desk;

Das Salz, the salt; Berfau'fen, to sell (L. 2. VI. 4); Berfte'hen, to understand;

Wann, when; Warum', why; Mo, where: Der Wolf, the wolf.

Exercise 8.

Aufgabe 8.

3. Sater Roch 1. Was haben Sie? 2. Was taufen Sie? bus Papier? 4. Rauft ber Roch bas Brod? 5. Was hat ber Bader, und mas tauft er? 6. Bas tauft ber Bader, und mas vertauft er? 7. Warum verkauft ber Goldschmied bas Silber? 8. Rauft ber Roch bas Del und bas Galg? 9. Wann und wo fingt ber Bauer? 10. Bas fingt ber Jäger? 11. Rauft ber Schüler bas Pult? 12. Bersteht ber Bauer mas ich sage? 13. Warum ham= mert ber Schmied bas Gifen? 14. hat ber Sattler tas Gifen? 15. Warum bellt der hund? 16. Warum heult der Wolf? 17. Weiß der Schüler warum ich warte? 18. Dort steht der Bauer, versteben Sie was er sagt?

Exercise 9.

Aufgabe 9.

1. What has the baker? 2. What does the baker buy? 3. What does the baker sell? 4. Is the dog barking? 5. Why is he barking? 6. Where does he stand, and what does he understand? 7. Why is the goldsmith waiting? 8. Does the peasant buy the grain? 9. When does the smith hammer the iron? 10. Where does the scholar sell the desk? 11. Does the goldsmith hammer the gold? 12. Where does the cook buy the salt? 13. Does the saddler sell the oil? 14. Is the wolf howling? 15. Why is he howling? 16. When and where does the hunter sing? 17. Is the baker or the peasant waiting? 18. Does the peasant know what the baker says?

LESSON VII.

Lection VII.

VERBS IRREGULAR IN THE PRESENT SINGULAR INDICATIVE.

1. In the third person singular of several verbs, the root vowel e is changed to i or ie, while in that of some others a, s and u, take the Umlaut (L. 47. 6. and § 78, p. 346):

ich breche, I break; ich sebe, I see; Sie brechen, you break; er bricht (not brecht), he breaks; er sieht (not seht), he sees.

GENDER OF NOUNS.

2. In German some names of inanimate objects are called masculine, and some feminine;* while some names of animate objects are called neuter:

Masculine. Feminine. Neuter. Der Binter, the winter; Die Tinte, the ink; Das Kind, the child.

^{*} This is true of nearly all languages. Many words, however, though denoting the same objects, are regarded in different languages as being of different genders. Thus, for brig, the French, bric is masculine, while the German, Brigg is feminine. For head, the German Ropf, is masculine, the French, têts is feminine, and the Latin, caput is neuter.

Beifpiele.

Rieft bas Rint bas Bud ? Bas faat ber Lebrer ? Das Rinb hat bas Brob. Ber fauft bas Pferb? Der Donner rollt, ber Regen fallt. Lamm?

EXAMPLES.

Does the shild read the book ! What does the teacher sav! The child has the bread. Who is buying the horse! The thunder rolls, the rain falls. Berfauft ber Bauer bas Ralb und bas Does the peasant sell the calf an i the lamb!

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Brechen, to break; (L. 47. 6.) Donnern, to thunder: Entwe'ber, either: Der Effig, the vinegar; Fallen, to fall ; (L. 47. 6.) Der Raffee, the coffee: Das Ralb, the calf: Der Raufmann, the merchant: Lacen, to laugh: Das Lamm, the lamb; Der Lebrer, the teacher:

Refen, to read: (L. 47. 6.) Rock, nor: Der Pfeffer, the pepper; Das Schaf, or Schaaf, the sheep; Der Conce, the snow; Schneiben, to cut: Der Genf, the mustard; Der Thee, the tea: Beber, neither: Die, how; Der Buder, the sugar.

EXERCISE 10.

Aufaabe 10.

1. Warum brechen Sie bas Brod? 2. Lesen Sie bas Buch? 3. Rauft ber Fleischer bas Schaaf ober bas Lamm? 4. Er tauft weber bas Schaaf noch bas Lamm, er tauft bas Ralb. 5. Trintt ber Raufmann entweder Raffee ober Thee? 6. Bas tauft ber Roch? 7. Er tauft Effig, Pfeffer, Senf und Buder. 8. Wann fallt ber Schnee? 9. Marum trinten Sie Waffer? 10. Marum trintt ber Raufmann Bier? 11. Berfteben Sie mas ber Lehrer fagt? 12. boren Sie mas bas Rind faat? 13. Wer vertauft Raffee, Thee und Buder? 14. Warum tauft ber Jager Brod? 15. Berfteben Sie mas ber Reischer lieft? 16. Warum lacht ber Schuler ? 17. Das Rind schneibet bas Pavier. 18. Es bonnert.

EXERCISE 11.

Aufgabe 11.

1. Is the teacher reading? 2. What is he reading? 3. Is the cook breaking the bread? 4. No, he is cutting it. Why does the butcher buy the calf, the sheep and the lamb? 6. What does the child sing? 7. Is the hunter drinking tea or coffee? 8. Why is the cook buying mustard, pepper, sugar and vinegar? 9. Do you know when the snow falls? 10. Why are you laughing? 11. Do you know how the child sings? 12. Does the child know how you read? 13. Does the child break the bread? 14. The scholar understands what you say. 15. Do you know why I am laughing? 16. Does it thunder? 17. What are you buying, bread or flour? 13. I am buying neither bread nor flour.

LESSON VIII.

Lection VIII.

CASES.

1. There are in German four cases; namely, the
Nominative, which answers to our nominative; the
Genitive, which answers mainly to our possessive; the
Dative, for which we have no exact equivalent; and the
Accusative, which answers to the English objective.

The dative denotes the object for or in relation to which an action is performed, and is usually rendered by our objective governed by a preposition.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

- 2. Nouns have two forms of declension, called the old and the new
- 3. Nouns of the old declension that end in e, el, en, er, then and lein, form the genitive by adding e; the dative and accusative remaining like the nominative.

4. OLD DECLENSION OF NOUNS, MASCULINE AND NEUTER, WITH THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

N. der Maler, the painter; das Eisen, the iron;

G. des Malers, the painter's; des Cisens, of the iron (L. 9); D. dem Maler, to the inter; dem Cisen, to or for the iron;

A. ben Maler, the painter. bas Gifen, the iron.

haben Sie bes Malers Buch? Rein, ich habe bes Schülers Buch. Das Leber gebort bem Sattler. Have you the painter's book? No, I have the scholar's book. The eather belongs to the saddles

The article agrees with its noun in gerder, case and number.

VERRS WITH THE DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

5. When the dative and accusative are both governed by the same verb, the dative comes first; except that the accusative, if it be a personal pronoun, precedes the dative.

Gelb. Burum giebt er es bem Schneiber?

Er macht bem Lebrer ein Bult.

Der Freund perspricht bem Sattler bas The friend promises (to) the saddler the money.

Why does he give it to the tailor He is making (for) the teacher desk.

Beifpiele.

Das Mert Inbt ben Meifter. Das Rinb bat bes Schülers Bleiflift. Wer foidt bem Bader ben Rina ? Marum tabeln Sie ben Schüler ? Gebort bas Tuch bem Beber ? Berfauft er es bem Schneiber ?

EXAMPLES.

The work praises the master. The child has the scholar's pencil Who sends the baker the ring ! Why do you blame the scholar! Does the cloth belong to the weaver! Does he sell it to the tailor!

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Ball, the ball : Der Bleiftift, the pencil; Der Brief, the letter; Der Bruder, the brother; Der Dedel, the cover; Geben, to give; (L. 47. 6.) Gehö'ren, to belong (L. 2. VL 4); Der Glafer, the glazier: Der but, the hat : Der Rellner, the waiter;

Der Mann, the man; Das Pferd, the horse: Der Reiß, the rice; Der Ring, the ring; Schiden, to send; Der Stabl, the steel: Der Stod, the cane: Der Stuhl, the chair; Der Tifc, the table; Der Beigen, the wheat.

EXERCISE 12.

Aufaabe 12.

1. Das Rind giebt bem Schüler ben Ball. 2. Wer verfauft bem Glaser ben Dedel, ben Stuhl und bas Eisen? 3. Der Dedel ge bort bem Glafer, ber Ring gebort bem Schüler, und ber Bleiftift ge bört dem Rellner. 4. Des Baders Brute 'tuft ben but ben Stod ben Stuhl und ben Tifch. 5. Lesen Si; tes Jagers Brief? 6 Rein, ich gebe bem Jäger ben Brief. 7. Berkauft ber Mann ben Reiß und ben Beigen ? 8. Er verkauft bem Bauer ben Reiß und schickt bem Müller ben Beigen. 9. Warum hammert ber Schmieb bas Eisen und ben Stahl? 10. Webort bas Weld bem Bauer ober dem Fleischer? 11. Es gehört dem Bauer, und das Pferd gehört

bem Fleischer. 12. Was sagt bas Kind bem Sattler? 13. Warum schidt ber Bauer bem Müller ben Weizen? 14. Der Müller schickt bem Bauer bas Mehl, und ber Bauer verlauft es bem Kellner. 15. Wer verlauft dem Schüler ben Bleistift und bas Papier?

EXERCISE 13.

Aufgabe 13.

1. Who sells the saddler the iron and the steel? the glazier's brother the waiter's letter? 3. No. the waiter has the letter. 4. The child has the scholar's pencil and ring. 5. The cover belongs to the glazier, the hat belongs to the scholar. 6. The man sells the hunter the horse and the dog. child gives the scholar the paper and the pencil. 8. What does the peasant send to the miller? 9. Who sends the miller the grain and the money? 10. The peasant sells the miller the wheat, and the miller sends the waiter the flour. 11. The rice belongs to the waiter, the wheat belongs to the peasant, the table belongs to the teacher, and the chair belongs to the 12. Who hammers the steel and the iron? 13. Why does the cook buy the tea, the coffee, the oil, the pepper, the salt and the vinegar? 14. Does the cane belong to the saddler or to the tailor? 15. Is the smith buying the iron or the steel?

LESSON IX.

Lection IX.

GENITIVE RENDERED BY THE OBJECTIVE.

1. The genitive more commonly follows its governing noun, and may be rendered either by our possessive, or by the objective governed by of:

Saben Sie das Buch des Have you the book of Have you the scholar's the scholar's book!

NOUNS ADDING & IN THE GENITIVE.

2. Nouns of the old declension, not ending in e, el, en, er, ten and lein, add es in the genitive and e in the dative; the accusative remaining like the nominative (compare L. 8. 3.):

Wer hat bes Roches Brob? Bas verkaufen Sie bem Roche? Who has the cook's bread?
What do you sell to the cook?

Remand verfauft bem Somiete ben Somebody is solling the smith the Stahl und bas Gifen. steel and the iron.

Der Schmied giebt bem Rinbe bas The smith gives the child the mo-Gelb und bas Brob. nev and the bread.

3. Note, however, that nouns of this class sometimes drop the e of the genitive, and, occasionally, that of the dative (§ 13. 3. p. 274):

Auf bes Boats (Boates) Gebeif. Wer bat bes Raufmanns Dferb ?

At the bailiff's command. Who has the merchant's horse!

Beifviele.

EXAMPLES.

Der Fifcher verfauft bem Roche ben The fisherman sells the cook the Mal und ben Lachs.

Wer bat ben Bogen, ben Pfeil, und ben Who has the bow, the arrow and Stock bes Rinbes ?

Ber giebt bem Pferbe bas ben?

Das Rind giebt bem Schaafe bas ben. Der Bruber bes Rinbes verfauft bem

Manne ben Ring und ben Stod.

pber bem Schmiebe ?

Rein, es gebort bem Bimmermanne.

eel and the salmon.

the cane of the child !

Who gives the horse the hav! The child gives the sheep the hav. The brother of the child sells the

man the ring and the cane. Gehört bieses Brett bem Rausmanne Does this board belong to the merchant or to the smith?

No, it belongs to the carpenter

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Aal, the eel; Der Baum, the tree: Der Bogen, the bow; Das Brett, the board: Das Fag, the cask, barrel; Der Fifcher, the fisherman; Das Garn, the yarn; Das Gras, the grass; Das Seu, the hay; Das Huhn, the fowl: Der Ralf, the lime;

Der Raufmann, the merchant; Der Rufer, the cooper:

Das Rupfer, the copper ;

Der Pfeil, the arrow

Der Cattel, the saddle: Der Cohn, the son ;

Der Spaten, the spade;

Spielen, to play; Bersprechen (L. 7.) to promise

Der Balb, the forest;

Das Binn, the tin.

EXERCISE 14.

Aufgabe 14.

1. Berspricht ber Fischer bem Roche ben Aal? 2. Seben Sie ben Balb? 3. Bertauft ber Bauer bem Rufer ben Baum? 4. Ja. und ber Rufer verlauft bem Müller bas Kafi. 5. Bebort ber Bogen bem Manne? 6. Der Bogen gebort bem Manne, und ber Pfeil gehört bem Kinde. 7. Wer verkauft dem Schmiede das Jinn und das Kupfer? 8. Schickt der Sattler dem Manne den Sattel? 9. Wer verkauft dem Raufmann das Garn, das heu und den Kall? 10. Gehört das Brett dem Bruder des Schmiedes? 11. Wer schickt dem Schmiede den Spaten? 12. Gehört das Gras dem Schmiede? 13. Verkauft der Roch dem Kinde das Huhn? 14. Nein, das Kint verkauft es dem Roche. 15. Der Kaufmann hat das Eisen des Schmiedes und das Silber des Goldschmiedes. 16. Das Kind spielt und der Schwan sliegt.

EXERCISE 15.

Aufgabe 15

1. Who sells the merchant the tin and the copper? 2. The copper belongs to the merchant, he sells it to the smith. 3. Who sells the cook the eel and the fowl? 4. Who promises the child the bow and the arrow? 5. Does the peasant sell the merchant the forest? 6. No, he sells the cooper the tree. 7. The peasant has the spade of the fisherman. 8. Who sells the man the lime, the cask and the board? 9. The brother of the cook sends the smith the bread, the meat and the flour. 10. The brother of the miller has the horse and the saddle of the smith. 11. The child gives the horse and the sheep the hay. 12. Does the cooper or the miller buy the yarn of the peasant? 13. The brother of the merchant buys it. 14. Who sells the smith the iron and the steel? 15. Who sells the goldsmith the silver? 16. Who is playing, and what is flying?



LESSON X.

Lection X.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS Diefer and Jener.

1. Dieser (this,) refers to the nearer, and jener (that,) to the more remote of two objects. When not contrasted with jener, however, dieser may often be rendered by that:

Dieser Raffee ift besser als jener. Dieses Brob ift besser als jenes. Wie alt ift bieses Pferb? This coffee is better than that. This bread is better than that. How old is that horse?

- 2. Dieser may often be rendered by the latter and jener by the former:
- Ich fenne ben Raufmann und ben Argt; I know the merchant and the phy sician; the latter is rich, the biefer ift reich, jener ift arm. former is poor.
- 3. For the word one after a pronoun or adjective no corresponding word is employed in German:
- Llefer Tifd gebort bem Schuler und This table belongs to the scholar and that (one) to the teacher. iener bem Lebrer. 3 ner ift alt, biefer ift neu. That one is old, this one is new.
 - 4. DECLENSION OF Diefer COMPARED WITH ARTICLE Der.

•	•				
Masc.	Ne	(Lesson VIII.)			
N. bief-er,	dies-es,	this;	(N.	ber,	das).
G. dief-es,	dies-es,	of this;	(G.	bes,	bes).
D. diej-em,	bief-em,	to or for this	(D.	bem,	bem).
A. bief-en,	dief-es,	this;	(A.	ben,	bas).

Like biffer are declined the following indefinite numerals and adjective pronouns, which, like the definite article, have a distinct form for each gender (the characteristic of the nominative masculine being r, and that of the neuter \$):

Masc.	Neut.			Masc.	Neut.		
aller,	alles,	all (§ 53.	3.);	jener,	jenes,	that;	
einiger,				mancher,	manches,	many	a;
etlicher,	etliches,	some;		solcher,	soldies,	such;	
jeter,	jedes,	every;		welcher,	welches,	which,	what.

5. Sein and Bergessen in the present tense singular.

ich bin, I am; Sie sind, you are; er ist, he is.

ich vergesse, I forget: Sie vergeffen, you forget; he forgets.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Diefer Mann ift reich, jener ift arm. Der Frühling und auch ber Berbft hat The spring and also the autumn has feine Freuden, biefer bringt Früchte, iener Blumen.

This man is rich, that one is poor. its pleasures, the latter brings fruits, the former flowers.

Diefer Rann ift ein Maler. Ich bin arm, aber ich bin zufrieben. Ich lese biefen Brief. That man is a painter.

I am poor, but I am contented.

I am reading (L. V. 2.) this letter

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Mer, all (see deel bicfer);
Arm, poor;
Diefer, this (see 1.);
Etr Gärtner, the gardener;
Der Gaul, the horse, nag;
Groß, large;
Gut, good;
Part, hard;
Das Paus, the house;
Seber, every;
Sener, that;
Das Kinb, the child;

Mander, many a;
Richt, not;
Reich, rich;
Sein, to be (infinitive L X 5
Der Schneiber, the tailor;
Schön, beautiful;
Solcher, such;
Der Bater, the father;
Wahr, true;
Welcher, which, what;
Bissen, to know (p. 858.)

Exercise 16.

Aufgabe 16.

1. Dieser Müller ist der Sohn jenes Bauers. 2. Jener Bauer ist der Bater dieses Bauers. 3. Jener Gaul gehört jenem Müller. 4. Sehen Sie diesen Garten und jenes haus? 5. Aller Stahl ist hart. 6. Nicht alles Eisen ist gut. 7. hat jeder Schmied solchen Stahl und solches Eisen? 8. Nicht jeder hund ist groß. 9. Manscher Mann ist arm. 10. Kausen Sie diesen Ring oder jenen? 11. Warum kausen Sie jenen Ring und nicht diesen? 12. Welschem Schneider schiefen Sie dieser Wann sagt ist wahr. 15. Liest der Lehrer diesen Brief oder jenen? 16. Nicht jeder Mann ist reich, nicht jedes Buch ist gut. 17. Wissen Sie was dieser Gärtner verspricht diesem Kinde? 18. Solcher Stahl ist nicht gut. 19. Ist solches Papier schön? 20. Welchem Sattler verkaust dieser Mann dieses Leder? 21. Was vergißt er?

Exercise 17.

Aufgabe 17.

1. Which paper has this scholar? 2. He has the paper of that child. 3. Which pencil has this child? 4. It has the pencil of that scholar. 5. To which teacher does this man send the book? 6. Which steel and which iron does this smith buy? 7. Is every house large and good? 8. Is every horse beautiful? 9. What tree is large? 10. What tree do you see? 11. Has

every miller such wheat and such flour? 12. Is not many a man rich? 13. Is all iron hard? 14. Is all steel hard and good? 15. Does this garden belong to this gardener, or to that miller? 16. Is the father of this scholar reading the book of the smith? 17. Which tailor is poor, this one or that one? 18. Who is rich? 19. Who is singing? (L. V. 2.) 20. That whild says you have the ball, is it true? 21. That tree is large and beautiful. 22. That tree is falling.

LESSON XI.

Lection XI.

DATIVE WITH PREPOSITIONS.

1. The dative is often preceded by prepositions, and then answers to our objective:

Er fommt aus bem hause. Der Mann ist in bem hause. Das Rinb spielt mit bem hunbe. Der Baum steht vor bem hause. He is coming out of the house. The man is in the house. The child is playing with the dog. The tree stands before the house.

DATIVE WITH VERBS OF MOTION.

- 2. After verbs denoting direction toward, 3 u must be placed before the name of a person, and uat, before the name of a place or country; 3u and uath being both rendered by to:

 Er geht 3 u bem Ammann (§ 13.3). He goes to the magistrate.

 Er geht nath bem Dorfe. He goes to the village.
- 3. Where in English the preposition may be omitted, it is not usually employed in German:

Ich schiede bem Lehrer bas Buch. Er giebt bem Schneiber bas Gelb. Ich schiede bas Kind zu bem Lehrer. Das Kind geht zu bem Schneiber. I send the teacher the book.
I send the book to the teacher.
He gives the tailor the money.
He gives the money to the tailor.
I send the child to the teacher.
The child goes to the tailor.

4. Of, when denoting relation (instead of possession L. 9. 1.), must be expressed in German by a corresponding preposition:

3th spreaking of the gardener.

(aot, ith spreak bes Gärtners).

(Compare Lesson 9. 1.)

POSITION OF PREPOSITIONS.

5. Prepositions precede the words which they govern, and can not, as in English, stand at the end of a sentence:

Mit welchem Bleistift With what pencil is What pencil is he writfchreibt er? he writing! ing with!

In which house is he! Which house is he in!

Biffen Sie von welchem Do you know of which
Buck er spricht? book he speaks! book he speaks: f!

Beifpiele.

Der Schmieb geht zu bem Glaser. Was schickt er bem Glaser? Wer hat bas Buch bes Lehrers? Was sagen Sie von bem Lehrer? Wissen Sie in welchem Hause ber Glaser wohnt? Leben Sie ben Sohn bes Müllers?

Examples.

The smith goes to the glazier.

What does he send the glazier?

Who has the book of the teacher?

What do you say of the teacher?

Do you know which house the glazier lives in?

Do you praise the miller's son?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Abler, the eagle;
Ale, than, as;
Der Amboß, the anvil;
Der Anter, the anchor;
Der Apfel, the apple;
Arbei'ten, to work;
Der Arbei'ter, the laborer;
Der Arm, the arm;
Der Argt, the physician;
Das Auge, the eye;
Aus, out of:

Gehen, to go;
Der Honig, the honey;
Rommen, to come;
Das Licht, the candle;
Mehr, more;
Mit, with;
Nach, to, after;
Sprechen, to speak; (L VIL)
Schr, very;
Bon, of, from;
Ru, to (see 2.).

EXERCISE 18.

Aufgabe 18.

1. Kommt der Jäger aus dem Hause, oder geht er nach dem Kause? 2. Wer schreibt mehr als der Arzt? 3. Wann gehen Sie nach dem Walde? 4. Was sagt der Bauer von diesem Lichte? 5. Wann geht das Kind zu dem Arbeiter und wann nach dem Dorse? 6. Das Kind geht weder zu dem Arbeiter noch nach dem Walde. 7. Zu welchem Arzte geht der Glaser? 8. Warum fällt der Apsel von dem Baume? 9. Wissen Sie von welchem Amboß der Schmied spricht? 10. Was sagt der Glaser von dem Anter? 11. Arbeitet

ber Schüler mit dem Bauer? 12. Der Arbeiter arbeitet mit dem Bauer. 13. Das Auge des Adlers ist schön. 14. Was sagen Sie von dem Honig? 15. Der Arm dieses Schmiedes ist groß. 16. Der Bruder dieses Bauers ist arm. 17. Mit welchem Bleististe schreibt der Lehrer? 18. Wissen Sie mit welchem Bleististe er schreibt?

EXERCISE 19.

Aufgabe 19.

1. Are you writing the letter with the pencil of the scholar? 2. What does the child say of the honey? 3. Has this laborer more grain than flour, and more copper than gold? 4. Do you know what pencil the man is writing with? 5. Yes, I know which one he is writing with. 6. Why is the hunter coming out of the forest, and why is the child coming out of the house? 7. When does the laborer go to the forest? 8. When do you go to the teacher? 9. What does he say of the eagle? 10. Is the eye of the eagle large? 11. Does the apple fall from the tree? 12. The miller is coming from the house of the goldsmith, and the child is going to the house of the mil 13. Do you see that anchor? 14. With which smith does the miller work? 15. The arm of the smith is large. 16. The brother of the baker is poor. 17. Which forest is the physician going to? 18. He is going neither to this one, nor to that one (L. X. 3.).

LESSON XII.

Lection XII.

INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

1. The form of the indefinite article is less varied than that of the definite; having for its accusative masculine only, a characteristic ending:

Nom. masculine, cin, a; Nom. neuter, cin, a.
Acc. masculine cin-en, a; Acc. neuter, cin, a.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

2. The possessive pronouns constitute in German a distinct class of words, answering in signification to the *possessive* case of our *personal* pronouns. Like the article, they are subject to inflection, and agree in gender, number and case with their nouns:

Số habe mein Papier und meinen Ball.

Sát Thr Freund das Buchmeines Bettert spres Onfels?

Sáneiben Sie Ihr Brod mit meinem

Messer ?

Las your friend the book of m cousin, or of your uncle?

Are you cutting your bread with my knise?

3. The indefinite article and the possessive pronouns (unlike titier, L. X. 4.) add by inflection, except in the nom. and acc. neuter, another syllable to the form of the nominative:

Der Sohn unser-es Nachbard ist ein The son of our neighbor is a friend Freund dieses Jägers. of this hunter.

4. DECLENSION OF INDEF. ARTICLE COMPARED WITH DEFINITE

M	lasc.	Neut.		(Les	son V	III. 3.)
N.	ein,	ein,	а;	(N.	ter,	bas.)
G.	ein-es,	ein-es,	of a;	(G.	res,	des.)
D.	ein-em,	ein-em,	to or for a;	(D.	tem,	bem.)
A.	ein-en,	ein,	a;	(A.	ben,	das.)

Like the indefinite article ein, are declined:

mein, my; sein, his, its; unser, our; thr, their; tein, that; thr, her; euer, your; kein, no.

5. When a word which ends in el, en, er, takes an additional syllable beginning with e, one e is often dropped:

uns-ere, for unfer-ee; uns-erm, for unfer-em; etc.

WORDS IN APPOSITION.

6. Words in apposition must agree in case (§ 133):

Unser Nachbar, ber Sattler, hat bas Our neighbor, the saddler, has the Office Freundes, des Gerbers. horse of his friend, the tannor.

Er geht mit seinem Better, bem Raler, He is going with his cousin, the nach Paris. painter, to Paris.

Beifviele.

EXAMPLES.

Ihr Areund bat Ihren Brief und Ihr Your friend has sent your letter Bud Ihrem Bruber gefdidt. Bas bat fein Freund in feinem Roffer? What has his friend in his trunk! Ich babe fein Gifen und feinen Stabl. Dein Tifc ftebt in meinem Bimmer. und Ihrem Garten.

Ball in feinem bute.

and your book to your brother. I have no iron and no steel. My table is standing in my room. Der Baum fleht amifden unferm Daufe The tree stands between our house and your garden. Das Rind bat fein Reffer und feinen The child has its knife and its ball in its hat.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Mn. at: Auf. on: Denn (conjunction), for; Ehe (adverb), ere, before; Ein (masc. or neut.), a, an; Das Feuer, the fire; Der Freund, the friend; Der hammer, the hammer: Sinter, behind; Ibr (masc. or neut.), your; In, in, into; Rein (m. or n.), not any, no:

Liegen, to lie: Mein (masc. or neut.), my Der Dfen, the stove; Stin (masc. or neut.), his, its: Sigen, to sit; Steben, to stand: Heber, over; Unfer (mase. or neut.). our: Unter, under, among; Bor (preposition), before: Das Bimmer, the room : Bwifden, between.

EXERCISE 20.

Aufgabe 20.

1. Mein Bruber hat ein Pult, einen Tisch und einen Stuhl in seinem Zimmer. 2. Er sitt an seinem Pulte, und sein Bleiftift liegt auf dem Tische. 3. haben Sie ein Feuer in Ihren Rimmer? 4. Nein, benn ich habe feinen Dfen in meinem Zimmer. 5. Der Schmied hat seinen hammer und sein Eisen. 6. Es ist der Freunt seines Nachbars, des Sattlers. 7. Unser Freund hat unsern hund. 8. Ift ber Sohn unfres Nachbars in unfrem Garten ? 9. Steben Sie vor Ihrem Sause ebe Sie fingen ? 10. Steht ber Baum awis schen Ihrem Garten und unserm hause? 11. Mein Buch liegt un= ter Ihrem Pulte. 12. Das Zimmer bes Glasers ift über bem Zim= mer bes Golbichmiebes. 13. Steht ber hund hinter Ihrem Pulte ? 14. hat bas Rint sein Buch und seinen Bleistift? 15. Lesen Sie in Ihrem oder in meinem Buche? 16. Dieser Mann ist arm, er bat weber Gold noch Brod

EXERCISE 21.

' Aufgabe 21.

1. Is your friend sitting at his table? 2. No, he is sitting at my table. 3. Why have you a stove in your room? 4. I have no stove in my room. 5. Does your book lie under your table? 6. No, it lies on my desk. 7. Is your friend in his garden? 8. No, he is in our house. 9. Your hammer is lying between the stove and the table. 10. The scholar's room is over the room of his father. 11. Have you no fire in your room? 12. I have no fire in my room, for I have no stove. 13. Is the friend of your teacher sitting behind your desk? 14. No, he is standing before his house; he writes before he reads. 15. Our friend, the miller, has our horse and our dog in his garden. 16. The son of the peasant has your anvil and your iron.

LESSON XIII.

Lection XIII.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The interrogative pronouns are

mierroganve pronouns a

Wer, who; welcher, which, what;

Was, what; was für, (§ 66.) what kind of

In this connection, für may orecede any of the cases:

Was für ein Mann ist er? What kind of a man is he ? Mit was für Tinte schreiben Sie? With what kind of ink do you write? In was für einem Hause wohnen Sie? In what kind of a house do you live!

- 2. Between was and für other words are sometimes introduced:
- Bas hat er benn für Bunder vor un- What (kind of) miracles, then, has fern Augen gethan?—G. he performed before our eyes?
- 3. Belder and was für are often employed in exclamations, in which use welder usually drops the last syllable:

Beld ein belb!

What a hero!

- Bas hat unser berg für eine seltsame What a singular astronomy has our Aftronomi'e gelernt! heart learned!
- 4. The form weld is, also, employed in questions, when the succeeding word is under special emphasis:
- Welch Schieffal aber nirb bas Eure What fate though will yours bei fein? (be yours?)
- 5. When not followed by a noun or an adjective, etn a rendered a one, and declined like birfer (L. X. 4.):
- Bas für ein Bogel ist ber Abler, und What kind of a bird is the eagle, was für einer ist ber Habicht? and what kind of sons is he hawk?
 - 6. Was is sometimes used in the sense of warum:
- Bas haltst Du meinen aufgehobenen Why (what) holdest thou my up-Arm? lifted arm?

DECLENSION OF THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS Der and Das.

N.	wer?	who?	was?	what?
G.	meffen?	whose?	weß ?	of what?
D.	wem ?	to or for whom?	(dative	wanting.)
A.	men?	whom?	mas ?	what?

- 7. The genitive of was seldom occurs except in compounds:
- Westr gen hat er es gethan? On account of what (why) has he done it?
- 8. Instead of was, construed with prepositions, the adverb

wo (where) combined with them, is employed:
Bomit (not mit was) scribt er?
With what (wherewith) is he writ-

Woven (not von was) spricht er?
Of what (whereof) does he speak
Worin (§ 103. 2.) hat er geschit?
In what (wherein) has he failed?

Beifpiele.

Examples.

Biffen Sie was für ein Thier das Flußpferd ist, und in was für einem Lande es lebt? In wessen hause wohnen Sie? Govon spricht der Naurer?

Do you know what kind of an an mal the hippopotamus is, and in what kind of a country it lives In whose house do you live! What is the mason speaking of!

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Beden, the basin;
Der Eisbär, the white bear;
Hauf, idle, lazy, indolent;
Der Korfer, the trunk;
Der Korb, the basket;
Das Krofobi'l, the crocodile;
Das Land, the country;
Leben, to live;
Lieben, to leve;
Loben, to praise;

Maden, to make, do;
Das Meffer, the knife;
Der Schub, the shoe;
Der Schubmader, the shoemaker;
Der Strauß, the ostrich;
Der Atger, the tiger;
Der Unterschieb, the difference;
Der Bogel, the bird, fowl;
Mohnen, to reside, live;
Wonden see &

EXERCISE 22.

Aufgabe 22.

1. Wer lobt ben Schüler, und wen lobt ber Schüler? 2. Weffen Buch lesen Sie? 3. Wem schreiben Sie einen Brief? 4. Wissen Sie wessen Messer ber Schuhmacher bat? 5. Was für ein Messer bat er ? 6. Bas für ein Mann bat mein Meffer ? 7. Mit weffen Bleistift schreiben Sie ben Brief? 8. Mit was für einem Bleistifte und auf mas für Papier ichreibt ber Lehrer ? 9. In mas für einem Lande lebt der Gisbar? 10. In was für einem lebt ber Tiger? 11. In welchem Lande lebt ber Ciebar? 12. Wiffen Sie in welchem Lande das Krokotil lebt? 13. Was lesen Sie? 14. Was für ei= nen Souh macht ber Souhmacher? 15. Wem ichidt ber Soneiber 16. In weffen Sause wohnen Gie? 17. Bas für das Beden ? ein Bogel ift ber Strauf? 18. Wiffen Sie ben Unterschied amifchen "Leben" und "Wohnen?" 19. Liebt bas Rind ben Mann? 20. Wessen Korb bat ber Schuhmacher? 21. Wiffen Sie mas für einen Roffer ich habe ? 22. Bon wem fpreche ich, und wovon fprechen 23. 3d ibreche von bem Müller; er ift faul.

EXERCISE 23.

Aufgabe 23.

1. Whose horse has the tailor? 2. With whose pencil are you writing? 3. To whom does the saddler send the money? 4. To which merchant does this anchor belong? 5. What kind of an snimal is the white bear? 6. In what kind of a country does he live? 7. In what kind of a house does the shoemaker live? 8. Do you know what kind of a bird the ostrich is? 9. In what kind of a country does the tiger live? 10. What are you doing with my knife? 11. Why is the child laughing?

12. Whom does the shoemaker praise? 13. Is he making a shoe? 14. Who is making the captain a trunk? 15. In what kind of a country does the crocodile live? 16. On whose table is my book lying? 17. Whom does the child love? 18. To whom is the child going? 19. To whom does the peasant send the basket? 20. Of whom are you speaking? 21. Of what am I speaking? 22. Whose basin has the cook? 23. Is our neighbor not idle?

LESSON XIV.

Lection XIV.

ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives when used predicatively,* undergo no change of form; thus,

Masc. Der Stahl ift gut. Neut. Das Gifen ift gut.

The steel is good.

2. Adjectives, when used attributively,* are subject to three modes of inflection, called the old, the new and the mixed declensions.

ATTRIBUTIVE ADJECTIVES.

3. Adjectives, when not immediately preceded by birfer, ein, or some other word of that class (L. X. 4. and L. XII. 4.) are inflected according to the

OLD DECLENSION.

1	Masculine.	Neuter.		Masc.	Neut.
N.	gut-er,	gut-es,	good;	(N. bief-er,	diefes.)
G.	gut-es (en),	gut-es (en),	of good;	(G. biefes	diefes.)
D.	gut-em,	gut-em,	to or for good;	(D. dief-em,	Dief em.)
A.	gut-en,	gut-es,	good.	(A. dief-en,	dief-es.)

^{*} The terms predicative and attributive, which in grammar have a strictly conventional sense, should, by the pupil of German especially, be fully understood. Thus in the sentence, Sart-er Stahl ift gut, hard steel is good; hard is regarded as a known attribute of the steel, while good is that which is predicated or affirmed of it. Hence hard is attributive, and good predicative.

ATTRIBUTIVE AND PREDICATIVE FORMS OF THE ADJECTIVE. 42

- 4. The adjective, like the article, must agree with its noun.
- 5. The genitive of the old form is now seldom used: that of the new being preferred:

Die Farbe auten (instead of autes) The color of good gold is vellow. Bolbes ift gelb.

ATTRIBUTIVE AND PREDICATIVE FORMS OF THE ADJECTIVE.

Attributive	•	1	Predicative.			
Part-er Part-es	Stahl Eisen	ifi ifi	nüşlid. nüşlid.	Hard steel is useful. Hard iron is useful.		
Rühlich er	Stahl	ŧβ	hart.	Useful steel is hard.		
Nüplich-es	Eifen	ift	bart.	Useful iron is hard.		

6. Adjectives preceded by stras, was and nichts, and used substantively, are of the old declension, and written with a capital initial:

Daben Gie etmas Reues. Sie fprechen von etwas Reuem. Er faat nichte Schlechtes.

Have you any thing new! You speak of something new! He says nothing bad.

- 7. An adjective, when referring to a noun understood, has the same ending as when the noun is expressed:
- Er bat feines Tuch, ich babe grobes. He has fine cloth. I have coarse. Darter Stahl ift gut, weicher ift ichlecht. Hard steel is good, soft is bad.

Give the gender of the nouns in the following examples, as indicated by the adjective. State also which adjectives are attributive, and which predicative.

Beifriele.

Er ruft in bittrem barme .- U.

EXAMPLES.

Beider Stall ift nicht aut. Butes Blei ift weich. bat ber Bauer guten Weigen und gutes Has the peasant good wheat and Ber bat feines Tuch und feinen Sammet? Guter Senf ift gelb, gutes Sali ift Good mustard is yellow, good sait Er fpricht mit bitterm Sobne.

Soft steel is not good. Good lead is soft. good fruit? Who has fine cloth and fine velvet! is white.

He speaks with bitter scorn. He cries (or calls) in bitter sorrow

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Angenehm, pleasant; Blau, blue; Das Ruci, the lead; Hen, fine; Gelb, yellow; Grau, gray; Grob, coarse; Grün, green; Immer, always; Sest, now;

Der Mantel, the cloak;
Der Rod, the coat;
Roth, red;
Schwarz, black;
Troden, dry;
Das Luch, the cloth;
Der Better, the cousin;
Batm, warm;
Betg, white;
Das Better, the weather.

EXERCISE 24.

Aufgabe 24.

1. Aft Ihr Tuch fein ober grob? 2. Ich habe grobes Tuch, und ber Schneiber bat feines Tuch. 3. Diefer Rod ift von feinem Tuche. iener ift von grobem. 4. Der Stahl ift bart, bas Blei ift meich. 5. barter Stabl ift aut, weiches Blei ift gut. 6. Guter Stahl ift hart, gutes Blei ist weich. 7. Gutes Gold ift gelb, guter Stabl ift 8. Der Goldschmied hat weißen Stahl und gelbes Gold. 9. Das Wetter ift jest warm. 10. Warmes Wetter ift angenehm. 11. Angenehmes Wetter ift nicht immer warm. 12. Von was für Duch macht ber Schneider ben Mantel? 13. Er macht ben Mantel von blauem und den Rod von grunem Tuche. 14. Bas für Better ift angenehm? 15. Raltes, trodenes Wetter ift angenehm. 16. Das Leder des Sattlers ift gelb, bas Leder des Schuhmachers ift schwarz. 17. Der Sattler hat gelbes Leder, und ber Schuhmacher bat schwarzes. 18. Saben Sie weißes ober blaues Pavier? 19. 3d habe blaues und mein Better hat weißes. -20. Sat der Schnei= ber araues ober rothes Tuch? 21. Er hat weder graues noch rothes. er bat grunes, blaues, schwarzes und braunes.

Exercise 25.

Aufgabe 25.

1. The weather is warm. 2. Warm weather is pleasant.

8. What kind of weather is always pleasant? 4. Dry weather is pleasant. 5. Is your cloth coarse? 6. I have coarse cloth, and my cousin has fine cloth. 7. The cloth of the tailor is blue, the leather of the saddler is yellow. 8. The tailor has blue cloth, and the saddler has yellow leather. 9. Is the saddler's coat of blue, of green, or of black cloth? 10. His coat is of

black cloth, and his cloak is of gray cloth. 11. Hard lead is not good, good lead is not hard. 12. Is the cloth of the tailor blue, brown, green, red, or black? 13. The tailor has black, blue, green, gray and red cloth. 14. This paper is white, and that is blue. 15. My cousin has blue paper, and his friend has white. 16. This tailor is making a coat from coarse gray cloth. 17. That smith has good steel and good iron. 18. The iron of our friend, the smith, is very good. 19. With whose good pencil are you writing your friend a letter? 20. From whose blue cloth is the tailor making his coat?

LESSON XV.

Lection XV.

NEW DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives, when following biffer, or any word of that slass,* and referring to the same noun, are of the

NEW DECLENSION.

	Masculine.		$N\epsilon$	uter.	
N.	dies-er.	gute;	dies-es	gute ;	this good.
G.	dief-es	guten;	dies-es	guten;	of this good.
D.	dief-em	guten;	dies-em	guten;	to or for the good.
A.	dief-en	guten;	dies-es	gute;	this good.

2. FORM OF THE NEW DECLENSION IN THE NOMINATIVE.

	Attributive		F	redicati	ve.
Miler	gut—e	Stahl	ift	hart.	All good steel is hard.
Miles	gut—e	Eisen	ist	hart.	All good iron is hard.
Der	hart-e	Stahl	iß	gut.	The hard steel is good.
Das	hart—e	Eifen	ist	gut.	The hard iron is good.
Diefer	schön 🕈	Vogel	ift	weiß.	This beautiful bird is white
Diefee	ſdön—e	Tuch	ift	weiß.	This beautiful cloth is white
Jeber	gut-e	Mann	ift	ehrlich.	Every good man is honest.

Namely: aller, ber, einiger, etlicher, jeber, jener, mancher, folder and welcher, (L. X. 4. § 31. § 32).

Attribution

Predicative.

Jebes .	gut-e	Kinb	ift	ehrlich.	Every good child is honest.
Jener	ehrlich-e	Mann	ift	gut.	That honest man is good.
Jenes	ehrlich-e	Rind	ift	gut.	That honest child is good.
Mancher	gut—e	Mann	ift	arm.	Many a good man is poor.
Manches	gut—e	Rind	ift	arm.	Many a good child is poor.
Welcher	stolze	Mann	ift	gut ?	What proud man is good?
Welches	stolze	Rind	ift	gut ?	What proud child is good !

3. The final syllable of mancher, folder and welcher, which by its characteristic ending, denotes the gender of the noun, is sometimes dropped; in which case the adjective that follows is inflected according to the old declension (L. XIV. 2.):

> Mand aut-er Mann instead of Mander aut-e Mann. Sold grob-es Tuch instead of Goldes grob-e Tuch.

4. The adjective with the article is often, for the sake of special emphasis, placed after the noun:

Das Bunbnig, bas verberbliche.

The ruinous treaty (the treaty, the ruinous).

5. Adjectives denoting the material of which a thing is made, are formed from nouns by suffixing e, en, ern. In such case a. v and u often take the Umlaut:

lebern, leathern golben, golden, gold (made of gold) bölgern, wooden gläsern, glass (made of glass)

from Leber, leather: from Golb, gold: from Soll, wood: from Glas, glass.

bat ber Roch ben bölgernen ober ben Has the cook the wooden or the fteinernen Lisch ? Der Schüler bat bas ftlberne Tinten- The scholar has the silver inkstand. faß und ich bas glaferne.

stone table? and I the glass one.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Alles gute Schreibpapier ift glatt. Daben Sie bas rothe Siegellad? Rleifder ?

ift fleifia.

Seben Sie bas glanzenbe Eis und ben Do you see the glittering ice and meißen Schnee auf jenem boben Berge?

All good writing-paper is smooth. Hage you the red sealing-wax? Behört biefes alte Pferd bem alten Does this old horse belong to the old butcher? Reber wirflich aute und nütliche Mensch Every really good and useful man (human being) is diligent.

> the white snow on yonder high mountain?

Der junge Rann schreibt bem alten The voung man is writing the old Lebrer einen Brief.

Berzweiflung ift ber einzige achte Athe- Despair is the only genuine athe. ismus .-- R.

teacher a letter.

ism.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Aber, but: Mit old: Artig, polite, agreeable: Braun, brown: Dumm, stupid; Fleißig, diligent, industrious: Genug, enough; Jung, young; Lang, long; En Cebrling, the apprentice: Die Maurer, the mason :

Der Meifiel, the chisel: Der Menich, the man, human being Ren, new: Scharf, sharp: Stoll, proud; Der Tifchler, the cabinet-maker; Ungufrieben, discontented, dis satisfied: Bielleicht, perhaps: Bufrieben contented.

EXERCISE 26.

Aufgabe 26.

1. Ich habe das feine Tuch und ber Schneider hat das grobe Tuch. 2. Liefer Rod ift von dem feinen Tuche, jener ift von dem groben. 3. Der harte Stahl ist gut, bas weiche Blei ist gut. 4. Dieser junge Maurer tauft jenes junge Pferd. 5. Jenes junge Pferd gehört Die= fem iungen Maurer. 6. Schreiben Sie ben langen Brief mit bem alten Bleiftifie bes armen Lehrlings? 7. Bebort Dieser icharfe Dei= Bel bem fleißigen Tischler? 8. 3ft jeber reiche Mann aufrieden? 9. Ift nicht jedie zufriedene Mann reich genug ? 10. Welcher flei= fige Mann ift unzufrieden? 11. Schreibt jener arme Schüler mit bem neuen Bleistifte? 12. Mancher ftolge Menich ift bumm, aber vielleicht nicht jeder. (L. X. 3.) 13. Ift alles trodene Wetter an= genehm ? 14. Welches gute Leber bat ber alte Sattler, bas gelbe. tae grune, das bluue, ober bas ichmarge? 15. Berkauft ber artige Raufmann bas weiße Papier, ober bas blaue? 16. 3ft aller gute Stahl hart, unt alles gute Blei weiß? 17. In welchem falten Lande lebt der Eisbar ? 18. Ift nicht jeder faule Schüler unzufrie ben, ober wiffen Sie nicht?

Exercise 27.

Aufgabe 27.

1. This warm weather is very pleasant. 2. Is that young cabinet-maker the good friend of the old mason? 3. Is every

proud man stupid? 4. Is not every industrious man contented? 5. Is not that indolent apprentice very discontented? the new chisel of the young cabinet-maker sharp? has the sharp chisel of the poor glazier? 8. This polite scholar is writing the old teacher the long letter. 9. Has every contented man money enough? 10. Has this friend, the old glazier, the green, the blue, or the red glass? 11. Is the new loak of the old mason of the fine cloth, or of the coarse? 12. s the new cloth of the saddler gray, green, black, or blue? 13. The old saddler has the blue, the gray, the green and the black cloth, and the tailor has the red, the white, and the vel 14. Do you understand what that poor old man says? 15. With what old pencil is he writing that long letter? 16. Does any body know in which new house the rich miller lives? 17. Why does the poor peasant buy the fine cloth? 18. The new cloak of the old baker is very good.

LESSON XVI.

Lection XVI.

MIXED DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives, when following mein, or a word of that class,*
and referring to the same noun, are of the

MIXED DECLENSION.

Masc.

Neut.

N. mein gut-er, mein gut-es, my good;

G. meines gut-en, meines gut-en, of my good;

D. meinem gut-en, meinem gut-en, to or for my good,

A. meinen gut-en, mein gut-es, my good.

2. As mein, bein, etc., have the same form for each gender (i.e. in nom. masc. and neut.) the adjective following them takes the characteristic ending (L. X. 4.), thus indicating the gender of its noun:

Namely: bein, ein, fein, ihr, unser, euer and fein; (L XU & § 32 § 33).

Ein alt-er Mann, an old man. Mein neu-er Tisch, my new table. Ihr eigen-er Dut, vour own hat, Ein alt-es Pferb, an old horse. Sein neu-es Buch, his new book. Unser eigen-es Haus, our own house

3. Eigen, as denoting possession, often requires with "own," in translation, both a preposition and a pronoun, and sometimes only the latter:

haben Sie ein eigenes Bimmer? Ich habe fein eigenes Gelb. Dat er nichts Eigenes? Ich schrieb es mit eigener hanb. Er schrieb es mit eigener Danb. Have you a room of your own,
I have no money of my own.
Has he nothing of his own?
I wrote it with my own hand.
He wrote it with his own hand.

ENDINGS OF THE MIXED DECLENSION NOMINATIVE.

Attributive. Predicative. Gin Mann ŧſŧ ebrlich. aut-er A good man is honest. Œin aut-es Kind ift ebrlich. A good child is honest. Sein ebrlich-er Freund ift His honest friend is good. aut. Sein ebrlich-es Rind ift aut. His honest child is good. Mein fcön-er Bogel ift meif. My beautiful bird is white. Mein ídön-es Tuď ift meifi. My beautiful cloth is white. Sbr alt–er Baum ift groß. Your old tree is large. Ibr alt-es Haus. ift Your old house is large. groß. Unfer arofi-er Baum ift alt. Our large tree is old. Unfer arof-es Haus. ift alt. Our large house is old. träge. Rein aut–er Mann ift No good man is idle. Rein aut-es Rind ift träge. No good child is idle.

- 4. Etn is also a numeral answering to one, and is then pro nounced with a stronger emphasis, and often written with a capital initial:
- Sch habe mur Ein Buch, und er hat bret. I have but one book, and he has three.
- Er lernt mehr in Einem Tage als ich He learns more in one day than I in zwei. (do L. 38. 7.) in two.
- 5. Ein and frin, when not followed by an adjective or a noun, are inflected according to the old declension (L. XIV. 3.). In the nom. and acc. neut. the e of the final syllable is often omitted:
- Sie haben zwei Pferbe, ich habe eines You have two horses, I have one, (or eins), unt er hat keines (or keins). and he has none.

Ich habe zwei Tifche, einer ift neu, ber I have two tables, one is new and the other is old. andere alt. One often loves what another hates. Einer liebt oft mas ein Anberer baft.

6. Ein is frequently preceded by the definite article and then follows the new declension:

Der Eine ift zu groß, ber Andere ift zu (The) one is too large, the other 10 too small. flein.

Ich habe weder bas Eine noch bas An- I have neither the one nor th other. bere.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

neuen Tifde.

ten Bleiftift.

So habe Einen, und mein Bruber bat I have one and my brother has

Meer .- B.

Rein neuer Leuchter fieht auf meinem My new candlostick is standing on my new table.

Sch habe ein gutes Buch und einen que I have a good book and a good pencil.

three.

Das game Beltall ift ein uferloses The whole universe is a shoreless sea.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Aud, also, too: Ebrlich, honest; Dübich, pretty, handsome: Se, ever; Dis Ramee'l, the camel: Der Rapita'n, the captain: Rlein, small, little: De- Rlempner, the tinman ; Der Löffel, the spoon; Not vet still:

Nüblich, useful; Reif, ripe; Das Schiff, the ship; Starf, strong; Das Thier, the animal: Tobt, dead; Treu, faithful; Wachsam, watchful; Der Bagen, the carriage; Wirflich, really.

Exercise 28.

Aufgabe 28.

1. Sie haben Ihr feines Tuch, und ber Schneiber hat sein grobes 2. Mein alter Freund hat ein hubsches Pferd und einen al= ten Wagen. 3. Das Rameel ift ein großes, ftartes und fehr nugliches Thier. 4. Der treue, machsame bund unseres guten Freundes ift todt. 5. Ift unfer alter Freund noch in unferm neuen Garten? 6. 3hr alter Freund ift in feinem ichonen, alten Garten. Sie einen guten, reifen Apfel? 8. 3ch habe keinen reifen Apfel

9. Wem verkauft der Kausmann sein großes neues Schiff? 10. Er verkauft es seinem alten Freunde, dem Kapitän. 11. hat mein junger Better mein blaues, mein gelbes, oder mein weißes Papier? 12. Er hat Ihr weißes, und sein guter Freund hat Ihr blaues. 13. Ist fein kaltes Wetter angenehm? 14. Schreiben Sie mit meinem alten Bleististe oder mit Ihrem neuen? 15. Was für ein Thier ist Ihr alter hund? 16. Was sür ein neues Schiff kauft der Kapitän, in großes oder ein kleines? 17. Ist ein wirklich ehrlicher, guter Mann je faul? 18. Ist ein fauler Mann je wirklich zusrieden? 19. Der Klempner hat Ihr altes Wesser und auch Ihren alten Lössel.

EXERCISE 29.

Aufgabe 29.

1. Our old friend is still in our new house. 2. Your young friend has our old horse, and also our old carriage. kind of black cloth has our old friend, the merchant? 4. He has no black cloth, but he has his good blue cloth. the camel live in a warm or in a cold country? 6. Is the camel a large, strong and useful animal? 7. Has your good friend a faithful, watchful dog? 8. Has our old friend, the captain, a new ship, or an old one? 9. Have you a large tree in your new garden? 10. I am writing with your new pencil; have you my old one? 11. Is a faithful, watchful dog a useful animal? 12. Is an indolent scholar faithful, honest and useful? 13. Has the son of the old peasant a ripe apple? 14. The captain is selling the merchant his beautiful new ship. 15. Are you buying a young horse, or an old one? 16. I am buying a young horse, and my old friend is selling an old one. Has the scholar my white paper or your blue? 18. He has my blue paper and your new pencil. 19. Has the child s small spoon 1

LESSON XVII.

Lection XVII.

1. CONNECTED VIEW OF THE OLD, NEW AND MIXED DECLENSIONS.

Masculine.

OLD DECLENSION.	NEW 1	DECLENSION.	MIXED D	ECLENSION.	(L. XIV. 3.)
N. gut-er;	ber	gut-e;	mein	gut-er ;	(bief-er.)
G gut-es (en);	bes	gut-en;	meines	gut-en;	(dief-es.)
D. gut-em;	bem	gut-en 3	meinem	gut-en;	(Dief-em.)
A. gut-en;	ben	gut-en;	meinen	gut-en;	(Diej-en.)

Neuter.

N. gut-es; G. gut-es (en);		gut—e ; gut—en ;			(dief-es.)
D. gut-em;		gut-en;			(Dief-em.)
A. gut-es;	bas	gut-e;	mein	gut-es;	(dief-es.)

2. WORDS REQUIRING THE ADJECTIVE IN THE NEW DECLENSION.

Masc. Nout. Masc. Nout. Masc. Nout. Masc. Nout. aller, alles; einiger, einiges; jener, jenes; welcher, welches. ber, bas; etlicher, etliches; mancher, manches; (L. 15.) bieser, bieses; jeber, jedes; solcher, solches;

3. Words requiring the adjective in the mixed declension. bein, ein, euer, ihr, kein, mein, sein, unser. (L. 16.)

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Der junge Maler ist ein geschickt'er The young painter is a skillful ar Künstler.

Dieser geschickte Künstler ist ein guter This skillful artist is a good friend.

Dieser geschickte Künstler ist ein guter This skill Freund.

Der alle Satiser bedt ben Roffer mit The old saddler covers toe trunk neuem Leber. with new leather.

Er bedt ben Tisch mit einem grünen He covers the table with a green Luche.

VOCARULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Böse, cross, ill-natured;
Eisern, iron (adjective);
Das Gefäß, the vessel;
Glätern, glass (adjective);
Glatt, smooth;
Sassen, to hate;
Säslich, ugly, ill-formed
Sölgern, wooden;
Der Ressel, the kettle;
Der Knops, the button, knob.
Der Knocht, the servant, slave;

EXERCISE 30.

Aufgabe 30.

1. Ich habe Ihr feines Tuch und ben großen Knopf bes Raufs mannes. 2. Dedt ber alte Sattler ben alten Tijd mit grunem ober mit blauem Tuche ? 8. Er bedt ben Tifch mit biefem groben grus 4. Unser junger Freund hat unser junges Pferb. Der junge Mann vertauft bas hafliche Pferd. 6. hat ber boje Schmied einen großen Nagel, ober ben tupfernen Reffel bes Raufmannes? 7. Er hat tein gutes Gifen, aber er bat guten Stahl und gutes Rupfer. 8. Jener alte Mann ift mein alter Rachbar. Wem gehört dieses neue Schloß? 10. Ich habe kein neues Schloß. 11. haben Sie weißes Papier ober blaues? 12. 3ch habe bas weiße Davier meines Bruders, und er bat mein blaues Vavier. 13. Alles gute Schreibpapier ist glatt, aber nicht alles glatte Papier ist gut. 14. haßt nicht jeder gute Menich einen Berrather ? 15. Das Kaß ist ein bolzernes Gefäß. 16. Der Ressel ist ein eisernes, kupfer= nes, ober meffingenes Gefag. 17. Wo ift ber glaferne Rrug? 18. Der Rnecht hat einen Rrug, aber nicht einen glafernen. 19. 3d habe gutes Pulver, aber fein gutes Blei.

Exercise 31.

Aufgabe 31.

1. The ill-natured tailor has his fine cloth and the pretty but ton of his good friend. 2. Is all smooth writing-paper good?
3. Is not all good writing-paper smooth? 4. To whom does this coarse powder belong? 5. The hunter has fine powder, but he has no coarse. 6. The iron kettle of the servant is large, his copper kettle is small. 7. Do you know where my glass

pitcher is? 3. I see your glass pitcher on your new table 9. Does not every honest man hate a traitor? 10. This agree able child has a wooden horse and a large iron ring. 11. Have you a brass nail or an iron one? 12. A cask is a large wooden vessel; a kettle is an iron, a copper, or a brass one. 13. I have my white paper and the white paper of the scholar. 14. The young saddler is covering the old trunk with black leather. 15. Does the ugly man cover his table with the blue Joth, or with the green? 16. He covers his old table with a red cloth. 17. Which new book have you? 18. I have no new book. 19. I have white paper and he has yellow.

1,1

LESSON XVIII.

Lection XVIII.

INDEFINITE PROPOUNS.

- 1. The words jedermann, jemand, man, niemand, nichts and etwas or was, are indefinite pronouns.
- 2. Jetermann is declined like a noun of the old declension; jemand and niemand may be declined in the same way, or like an adjective of the old declension (§ 59). Man, nichts and etwas are indeclinable:

Sie fprechen von etwas Reuem. Ich fpreche von nichts. You speak of something new. I do not speak of any thing.

- 3. Jedermann answers in signification to every body:
 Sedermann hat seine schwache Seite. Every body has his weak side.
- 4. Jemand answers to any body, somebody, and etwas to any thing, something:

Seben Sie Jemand? Ja, ich sebe Jemand. Obren Sie nicht Etwas? Sa, ich höre etwas, or was. Do you see any body(or somebody) i Yes, I see somebody. Do you not hear something? Yes, I hear something.

5. Niemand answers to nobody, not any body; and nichts to nothing, not any thing:

Micmand lobt mich, und ich lobe Nic- Nobody praises me, and I do not manben. praise any body.

Schiden Sie Ihrem Bruber nichts? Do you not send your brother at a thing.

6. The negative particle, nicht, is used with jemand and etwas only in interrogative sentences; hence for the twofold forms of expression in English, there is but one in German.

3d febe Diemanben.

(I do not see any body. Literally: I see nobody.

Er fauft nichte.

(He does not buy any thing. Literally: He buys nothing.

7. Einer, (one), and feiner, (no one, nobody), are also called indefinite pronouns:

Reiner murte ben Ramen.

Bu rein ift nicht Einer im Reich .- T. Not one in the kingdom is tog pure No one knew the name.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

manben. Raufen Sie nicht etmas? Rein, ich taufe Richte. Daben Sie etwas Schönes ? Ich babe etwas Schönes. Sebermann haft und verachtet einen Every body hates and despises a Berratber.

3d bore Jemanben, aber ich febe Ries I hear somebody, but I do not see any body. Do you not buy something ! No, I do not buy any thing. Have you any thing beautiful ! I have something beautiful. traitor.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Besu'den, to visit: Der Bobrer, the auger; Der Buchhanbler, the bookseller; Eigennüßig, selfish; Etwas, something, any thing; Der Führer, the guide, leader; Der Hobel, the plane; Sebermann, every body; Bemand, any body, somebody; Der Rafe, the cheese:

Das Ricib, the dress, garment: Das Lieb, the song;

Der Mais, the maize, Indian corn Nichte, nothing, not any thing, Miemand, nobody, not anybody. Rauchen, to smoke;

Der Schuhmacher, the shoemaker;

Der Taba'f, the tobacco;

Der Teller, the plate;

Der neberichup, the overshoe.

EXERCISE 32.

Aufgabe 32.

1. Warum lobt Jedermann biesen Schüler? 2. Jedermann 🧌 eigennütig. 3. hat Jemand meinen Ueberschuh? 4. Der Schuhmacher macht Jemandem einen Ueberschuh. 5. Niemand lobt ben Buchhändler, und der Buchhändler lobt Niemanden. 6. Jemank schieft dem Knechte einen neuen Hobel und einen neuen Bohrer. 7. Schicken Sie dem Schneider den Knopf? 8. Niemand schickt tem Schneider den Knopf und das Kleid. 9. Besuchen Sie Jemanden? 10. Ich besuche Jemanden, aber mein Freund besucht Riemanden. 11. Kausen Sie nicht etwas? 12. Ich kause nichts, aber mein Bruder kaust etwas. 13. Kaust er etwas Schönes? 14. Er kaust etwas Rüpliches, aber nichts Schönes. 15. Raucht Jemand hier Tabat? 16. Nein, Niemand raucht. 17. Jemand hat den Teller, den Krug und den Käse unseres Führers. 18. Jemand singt, hören Sie das Lied? 19. hassen Sie Jemanden? 20. Nein, ich hasse Niemans den. 21. Kaust Jemand den Konig, den Mais und den Kessel?

EXERCISE 33.

Aufgabe 33.

1. Somebody is visiting our old guide. 2. Does any body hate the bookseller? 3. No, and the bookseller does not hate any body. 4. To whom does the peasant send the honey, the maize and the cheese? 5. He does not send any body the maize. but he sells somebody the honey. 6. Why does every body praise this child? 7. Is every body very selfish? 8. Has not somebody my plane? 9. No, nobody has your plane, but somebody has the auger of the servant. 10. Is any body smoking? 11. Is somebody singing a song? 12. Somebody has my pitcher and my plate. 13. Do you not send somebody the money? 14. No, I do not send any body (I send nobody; see 6) the money. 15. Does any body send the tailor the dress and the button? 16. The tailor sends somebody the dress. 17. Has the cook any body's kettle? 18. Yes, he has one. (L.16.5) 19. I have somebody's nail. 20. Have you any body's tobacco? 21. Is any body every body's friend?

LESSON XIX.

Lection XIX.

INDEFINITE PRONOUN MAN.

1. The pronoun man (like the French on) indicates persons in a general and indefinite manner:

One should not sleep too much: or Man barf nicht ju viel folafen. People should not sleep too much. (What do they drink in Greenland) Bae trinft man in Grönland? What does one drink in Greenland! (People seldom eat too little: or Man ift felten zu menia. One seldom eats too little. ()ne hates a tyrant: or Man baft einen Tyrannen. 1 A tyrant is hated. People flatter her too much: or Dan ichmeidelt ibr au febr. She is too much flattered.

2. Man is used only in the nominative; the oblique cases being supplied by other words:

Man ift um fein Leben zu erbaiten.

One eats in order to preserve one's (his) life.

Er mill einen nie boren.

He will never listen to one. Ran foll feinen Rachsten wie fich felbst One should love one's (his) neigh.

bor as one's self (himself). lieben.

3. Gar (as also the more emphatic gang und gar), before a negative, answers to at all, after a negative:

Er hat gar nichts. He has nothing at all. (at all nothing). It is not at all cold. (at all not cold), Es ift gar nicht falt. I know nothing at all of it (thereof). 3d weiß gang und gar nichts bavon.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Bae man nicht versteht', besith' man What one does not understand. one nicht .-

does not possess.

Es ift zuweilen bobe Beisbeit zu ver- It is sometimes great wisdom to geffen mas man weiß .- G.

forget what one knows.

Beig man wer biese blut'ge That ver- Is it known who committed this

bloody deed!

Mit ber Beit und mit ber Gebulb' lernt With (the) time and with (the) paman Alles.

tience one learns every thing.

Bufried'enheit.

thin gludilich zu sein bebarf man nur In order to be happy one needs only contentment.

Ran glaubt es gar nicht welch eintöni- One can not at all imagine what aes Befen man wirb, wenn man fich immer in bem Rirfel feiner Lieblingebegriffe berumbrebt .- R.

monotonous being one becomes if one constantly remains (turn one's self) in the circle of ene favorite notions.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Befit'en to possess; Fangen, to catch (§ 78); Rinben, to find: Rurchten, to fear. Gewöh'nlich, generally. Glanben, to believe; Der Rrieg, the war; Scidit, easily, readily; Der Marmor, the marble: Man, (see 1.) one; Mur, only, but;

Das Rugland, (the) Russia; Der Seebund, the seal: Schr, very, very much; Selten, seldom: Biel, much; Während, while; Wahrscheinlich, probable; Der Ballfijd, the whale; Wenig, little, few; Wünichen, to wish; Buverlagig, reliable.

EXERCISE 34.

Aufaabe 34.

1. Wo findet man ben Marmor? 2. Was fagt man von bem Rriege in Rufland? 3. Man bort viel von bem Rriege, aber nichts Ruverläßiges. 4. Man lobt gewöhnlich mas man liebt. 5. Man besitt nicht mas man nicht versteht. 6. Man ift felten unzufrieden mahrend man arbeitet. 7. Man findet jest mehr Gold ale Gilber. 8. Das Wetter ift gar nicht falt. 9. Er bat gar fein Geld, und ich habe nur fehr wenig. 10. Wo fangt man ben Wallfijch und ben Sechund? 11. In mas für einem Lande findet man ben Bolf? 12. Was er Ihrem Freunde faat ift gar nicht mahrscheinlich. Man glaubt leicht mas man municht ober fürchtet. 14. Auf mas für Papier schreiben Sie ben Brief? 15. 3ch habe gar tein Papier. ich ichreibe feinen Brief.

EXERCISE 35.

Aufgabe 35.

1. Is one not generally contented while one is working? 2. In what country is the black marble found? 3. Is nothing reliable heard from the war in Russia? 4. In what kind of water is the whale found? 5. Is the seal caught easily? 6. My friend has no money at all, and I have but very little. 7. What said is not at all probable, but he believes it, for he wisher

it. 3. Does one believe easily what one fears? 9. What is said of the war? 10. Much is said of the war, but it is not believed. 11. Our old neighbor is seen very seldom. 12. Whose pencil has the child? 13. It has no pencil at all, it has my new knife. 14. What kind of a book is the scholar reading? 15. He is reading no book at all, he is reading a letter.

LESSON XX.

Lection XX.

1. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE.

Aus, out, out of; außer, without, out of; bet, by, with; bins nen, within; entgegen, against, toward; gegenüber, over against, opposite; gemäß, conformable; mit, with; nach, to, toward; nächt, next to; nebst, beside, including; ob, over, on, on account of; sammt, together with; sett, since; von, of, from; su, to, at, by, in; sumber, against, contrary to. These prepositions all govern the dative only.

2 PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE ACCUSATIVE.

Durch, through, by, by means of; für, for, instead of; gegen, toward, about; ohne, without, beside; fonder, without; um, around, near, at, for; witer, against, in opposition to. These prepositions all govern the accusative only.

A PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE OR ACCUSATIVE.

An, at, in, on, by, to; auf, upon, in, at, up, toward; hinter, behind, after, back; in, in, into, to; neven, by, near, beside; über, over, above, at, about; unter, under, below, among; vor, before, ago; swiften, between, among. These prepositions govern the dative, when used with verbs of rest, or with those indicating mation within specified limits; and the accusative, when motion or tendency toward any place or object is indicated:

Er lauft in b. m Garten. Er lauft in ben Garten.

He is running in the garden. He is running into the garden. Er läuft auf bem Gife. Er lauft auf bas Gis. Er ift in bem Saufe. Er gebt in bas Saus.

He is running on the ica. He is running on ("onto f") the see He is in the house. He goes into the house.

4. Prepositions are frequently contracted with the definite article into one word:

9Y ... for an bem). Er fitt am Tifde. He sits at the . whle. (for an bas). Er gebt ans Renfter. He goes to the window. Uns (for auf bas). Er legt es aufe Brett. Helavs it on the board. Mufa (for bei bem). Er ift beim Bruber. He is with the brother. Beim Durds (for burd bas). Er gebt burche Relb. He goes through the field. Rfirs (for für bas). Es ift füre Rinb. It is for the child. Dinterm (for binter bem). Er fieht binterm Baune, He stands behind the fenoe. Sm. (for in bem). Er ift im Baufe. He is in the house. 9n8 (for in bas). Er atht ine Saus. He goes into the house. 23om (for von bem). Er fommt vom Marfte. He comes from the market. Rum (for au bem). Er gebt gum Freunde. He goes to the friend. Aur (for au ber; feminine gender, L. 23.)

examples of an, bon, auf, aus and nach.

Er benft an feinen Freund. Er fpricht von feinem Freunde. Er ift ftolg auf feinen Reichthum. Bas murbe aus bem Schuler ? Das Baffer ichmedt nach Gifen. Er ift ein Englanber von Geburt. Aller Segen fommt von Dben. Er ift faft vergebrt' von ber bibe. Er lebt von Brob und Bein. Er ift groß von Derfon'. (§ 107)

He thinks of (about) his friend. He speaks of his friend. He is proud of his wealth. What became of the scholar? The water tastes of iron. He is an Englishman by birth. Every blessing comes from abova. He is almost consumed with the heat He lives on bread and wine. He is tall in stature.

Beifpiele.

Unbere geht an bas Fenfter. Der alte Mann und fein alter Freund geben in bas alte Baus. Fliegt ber Bogel in bas Bimmer ober Is the bird flying into the room or in bem Bimmer ? Ba um legt ber Rellner bas bolg neben Why does the waiter lay the wood ben Ofen ?

EXAMPLES.

Ciner fieht an bem Genfter, und ber One isstanding at the window, and the other is going to the window The old man and his old friend are going into the old house. in the room. beside the etove?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Band, the ribbon;
Das Bett, the bed;
Der Bettler, the beggar;
Das Bindemort, the conjunction;
Durch, through;
Das Fenster, the window;
Gür, for (preposition);
Gegen, toward, to, about;
Der Graben, the ditch;
Der Riller, the cellar;

Regen, to place, lay.

Reben, beside;

Oft, often;

Ohne, without;

Roftig, rusty;

Springen, to spring;

Un, around, near;

Unhöflich, impolite;

Das Berhölt'nifwort, the preposition—

Biber, against.

EXERCISE 36.

Autgabe 36.

1. Der Mann steht an bem Fenster, und bas Rind geht an bas Benfter. 2. Er fitt auf bem Stuble und legt fein Buch auf bas Bett. 3 Das Rind ist hinter bem Dfen; ber bund geht hinter ben Dfen. 4. Das Papier liegt neben bem Buche; ber Schuler legt ben Blei= Stift neben bas Buch. 5. Das Saus fteht über bem Reller; bas Pferd ipringt über ben Graben. 6. Der junge Mann fteht unter bem Baume; sein Freund geht unter ben Baum. 7. Der Raufmann fteht vor dem Saufe; ber alte Sattler fommt vor bas Saus. 8. Der Baum ftebt amiichen bem Saufe und bem Garten; ber Mann gebt amiiden bas Saus und ben Garten. 9. Der fleine Bogel fliegt in das Zimmer; fliegt er auch in dem Zimmer? 10. Der Jager gebt burch ben Wald und um bas Keld: er bat ein rothes Band um seinen but. 11. Er ift unboflich gegen unsern Rachbar. 12. Was faat er wider Ihren Better? 13. Geben Sie ohne Ihren Stod? 14. 3d habe nichts fur ben Schuler, benn er ift nicht mein Freund. 15. Was ift ber Unterschied zwischen "benn" und "für ?" 16. Denn ift ein Bindewort, für ein Berbaltnifmort.

Exercise 37.

Aufgabe 37.

1. Who is standing at that window? 2. Before which large table is the scholar sitting? 3. Is the old beggar coming before our house? 4. The dog is going behind the house; the garden lies behind the house. 5. Your new pencil is lying between my new book; why does the scholar lay his paper beside my new book? 6. The child is playing between the house and the garden; the horse is going between the tree and the house.

· 7. The man is in the house, and his brother is going into the 8. The dog springs over the ditch: the room of the tailor is over the room of the shoemaker. 9. The horse is standing under the tree; the dog is going under the tree; the child is going to the window. 10. Who says any thing against the miller? 11. Why does the bird fly around the field and the forest? 12. What kind of paper do you buy for the scholar? 13. I do not buy any paper at all, for I have no money. Do you know the difference between a conjunction and a prep-15. The saddler is going through the forest; does he go without his cane? 16. Is the scholar impolite to our friend?

LESSON XXL

Lection XXI.

NEGATIVE CONJUGATION.

1. All verbs, in the present and imperfect, in negative sertences, are employed, like to have and to be, in English, without an auxiliary:

Er ift nicht bier.

He is not here.

Er wohnt nicht bier.

He does not live here. (He lives not here.)

Er bat es nicht. Er fauft es nicht. He has it not.

He does not buy it.

(He buys it not.)

position of Nict.

2. In simple sentences nicht follows the object of the reib to which it refers. When, however, that which is in one clause denied, is in another affirmed of a different object, nicht precedes the object:

3d habe ben but nicht. Er lobt feinen Gohn nicht. I have not the hat (the hat not)

He does not praise his son. Ich habe ben guten Bleistift, aber nicht I have the good pencil, but pot the

bas Papier.

paper. I have not the pencil, but the pape.

Papier.

3. In interrogative sentences, night frequently precedes the object of the verb:

Duben Sie nicht ben Bleiftift ?

Have you not the pencil!

4. Sontern occurs only after a negative, of which it introduces the opposite; while

Aber is less strongly adversative; often merely marking something additional, and may follow either an affirmation or negation:

E ist nicht reich sondern arm.
Er ist nicht reich aber stos.
Er ist nicht nur reich sondern auch freigebig.
Er ist nicht nur reich sondern auch freigebig.
Das Messer ist nicht schaff sondern The knise is not sharp but dull.

5. Micht mahr? not true? (is it not true? like the French n'est-ce pas?) answers to our various interrogative phrases after an assertion:

Sie kennen ihn, Er ist Ihr Bruber, Sie wird gehen, Er hat es geha'bt, Wir können hören, Sie sind reich, Sie sind nicht reich, You know him, do you not? He is your brother, is he not? She will go, will she not? He has had it, has n't he? We can hear, can we not? They are rich, are they not? They are not rich, are they?

6. Night main sometimes precedes the assertion; and, occasionally, the latter word is not expressed:

Richt mahr, er ist fehr reich? Sie kennen ben Mann, nicht? Er ist noch bier, nicht? He is very rich, is he not? You know the man, do you not? He is still here, is he not?

7. Nicht, when used with noch (yet), should follow it; as should also, fein, immer, and other words similarly employed

Er ift noch nicht bier. Er mar noch nie frant. He is not yet here. He was never yet sick. (He is yet not here.) (He was yet never

Dat er noch fein Buch ?

Has he no book yet?

(Has he yet no book!)

sick.)

8 Auc nicht, auch kein, etc., after a negation, are often best

rendered by neither nor; not either, or some 'similar word or phrase, not strictly literal:

Số finge niốt: er fingt I de not sing; neither (I do not sing; he two auch nicht. does he sing. does not sing.) Er ift nicht reich; auch ift He is not rich, neither (He is not rich, he er nicht arm. (nor) is he poor. also not poor.) Sie haben fein Gelb, ich You have no money, (You have no money nor I either. auch nicht. I also not.) Er ist nie aufri'eben, ich Heisnever contented; (He is never contented neither am I. auch nicht. I also (am) not.)

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Warum sesu'den Sie uns nicht öster? Why do you not visit us ostener? Bissen Sie nicht warum er weint? Do you not know why he is weeping? I do not know the painter, neither does my brother know him. Have not you my paper and my pencil? Sch habe den Bleistist, aber nicht bas Papier.

Das Wetter ist nicht trosen sondern feuckt.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Brausen, to roar;
Ausmerssam, attentive;
Das Dorf, the village;
Englisch, Englisch;
Der Fluß, the river;
Französsich, French;
Freigebig, generous;
Seute, to-day;
Interesting, Langweilig, tedious;
Langweilig, tedious;
Lehrreich, instructive;

Morgen, to-morrow;
Rachläffig, negligent;
Mit, never;
Der Norweger, the Norwegian;
Soubern, but;
Stumpf, dull;
Der Laucher, the diver;
Der Berbre'der, the criminal;
Der Wind, the wind;
Sittern, to tremble;
Suwet'len, sometimes.

Exercise 38.

Aufgabe 38.

1. Soren Sie nicht wie ber Wind brauft? 2. Ich sehe wie bas Rind zittert. 3. Ift nicht jedes lehrreiche Buch interessant? 4. Ift nicht manches lehrreiche Buch langweilig? 5. Welchen Unterschied sinden Sie zwischen "Nicht jedes lehrreiche Buch ift interessant," und "Betes lehrreiche Buch ist nicht interessant?" 6. Dieser Berbrecher

spricht französisch, nicht wahr? 7. Der geschickte Taucher bringt ihn aus dem Flusse. 8. Aber, wer spricht kein englisch, und wer spricht kein französisch? 9. Mein Messer ist nicht neu, sondern alt. 10. Es ist neu, aber nicht scharf. 11. Es ist nicht scharf, sondern stumps. 12. Warum loben Sie jenen Schüler nicht? 13. Ich lobe jenen, aber nicht diesen. 14. Ist er nicht zuweilen sehr nachlässig? 15. Nein, er ist nie nachlässig, sondern immer ausmerksam. 16. Gehen Sie nicht heute nach dem Dorfe? 17. Ja, ich gehe jest, und mein Brusder geht morgen. 18. Warum sprechen Sie nicht englisch?

Exercise 39.

Aufgabe 39.

1. Have not you my book? 2. No, I have not the book.
3. This child is not industrious, but idle. 4. Not this child, but that one is attentive. 5. You speak French, do you not?
6. I speak English, but not French. 7. Why do you not write to-day? 8. I write French, but I do not write English. 9. You do not find this book tedious, do you? 10. I do not find it very interesting. 11. Is every instructive book tedious?
12. Do you never go to the village with your brother? 13. My brother is going to-day, and I am going to-morrow. 14. Is that scholar sometimes very idle and very negligent? 15. This new knife and the new chisel are not sharp, but dull and rusty. 16. Our old neighbor, the old Norwegian, is not only a very rich, but also a very generous man. 17. Your new book is not interesting, neither is it instructive. 18. My new book is not only instructive, but also interesting.

LESSON XXII.

Lection XXII

NOUNS OF THE NEW DECLENSION.

1. Nouns of the new declension ending in unaccented at ϵ_1 , ϵ_1 , form all their oblique cases by adding n (for fem. sing, however, see L. XXIII. 4):

N. der Ungar, ber Neffe, ber Baier, G. des Ungar-n, bes Neffe-n, bes Baier-n, D. dem Ungar-n, bem Neffe-n, bem Baier-n, A. den Ungar-n, ben Neffe-n, ben Baier-n. 2. Nouns of this declension not ending in ar, etc., as above, form the oblique cases by adding en:

N. ber Graf, ber Solbat, ber helb, G. des Graf-en, bes Solbat-en, des helb-en, D. dem Graf-en, bem Solbat-en, dem helb-en, A. den Graf-en, den Solbat-en, den hel-en.

3. When an adjective or a participle is used substantively t still follows the declension of its original word:

Dieser Deutsche ist ein Besand'ter. This German is an embassador Dieser Gesandt'e ist ein Deutscher. This embassador is a German

4. To the new declension belong most names of males ending in ϵ , many names of nations, as also various foreign nouns (§ 18):

Der Löwe, the lion; Der Oche (or, Ochse), the ox; Der Hose, the hare; Der Abvoc'at, the advocate; Der Baier, the Bayarian; Der Ungar, the Hungarian.

5. To ascertain to which of the two declensions a noun belongs, the pupil has only to observe the endings of the genitive, as given in the vocabularie.; es (or s) denoting the old declension, and n (or en) the new; thus,

Der Affe, -n, the ape;
Der Bolf, -ee, the wolf;
Der Har, -ee, the call;
Der Bater, -n, the Bavarian;
Der Bater, -e, the Austrian.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Warum ift ber Frangos'e ber Freund Why is the Frenchman the friend of the Englishman and the Turk! bes Engländers und bes Türken? Ift ber Deftreicher ber Feind bee Ruf- Is the Austrian the enemy of the Russian or of the Frenchman! fen ober bes Frangofen ? Bas für ein Landsmann ist ber König What countryman is the king of Greece pon Griechenlanb? Der Sclave liebt feine Sclavere'i nicht. The slave does not love his slavery. Der Ungar liebt ben Deftreicher nicht; The Hungarian does not love the ber Pole auch nicht. Austrian; neither does the Pole. Der Ungar liebt ben Destreiter nicht, The Hungarian does not love the ben Ruffen auch nicht. Austrian, nor the Russian either.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Amerita'ner, -s, the American : Das Leben. -s. the life Anftreng'end, toilsome; Der Matro'fe, -n, the sailor; Der Baier, -n, the Bavarian; Deutsch, German (adj.); Der Engländer, -8, the Englishman; Der Reffe, -n, the nephew ; Der Dheim, -s, the uncle; Der Deffreider. -d. the Austrian: Der Feinb, -es, the enemy; Der Pole, -n, the Pole: Der Franco'se, -n. the Frenchman: Der Ruffe, -n, the Russian: Rübren, to lead; Der Solbat, -en, the soldier: Das Griechenland, -8, (the) Greece; Der Türfe, -n, the Turk: Der Italie'ner, -8, the Italian; Der Knabe, -n, the boy; Der Ungar, -n. the Hungarian: Unficher, insecure; Der Rönia, -es, the king; Unterbruden, to oppress.

EXERCISE 40.

Aufgabe 40.

1. Der Matrose führt ein unsicheres und anstrengendes Leben.
2. Das Leben eines Matrosen ist anstrengend und unsicher.
3. Der Resse des alten Soldaten hat einen Brief von seinem Oheime.
4. Der alte Soldat schreibt seinem Ressen, dem jungen Soldaten, einen Brief.
5. Der Knabe lobt nicht den Soldaten, sondern den Matrossen.
6. Ist der König von Griechenland ein Deutscher?
7. Ist der Deutsche der Freund des Italieners?
8. Ist der Franzose der Freund des Italieners?
10. Der Russe unterdrückt den Türken und den Polen.
11. Warum unterdrückt der Destreicher den Italiener, den Ungarn und den Polen?
12. Ben unterdrückt der Amerikaner?
13. Wen unterdrückt der Engländer und den Amerikaner?
15. haßt der Russe den Engländer, den Franzosen, den Ungarn, den Polen und den Türken?

Exercise 41.

Aufgabe 41.

1. Why is the Pole the enemy of the Austrian? 2. Is the Hungarian the friend of the Pole, or is he his enemy? 3. The Pole is the friend of the Hungarian, and the enemy of the Austrian and of the Russian. 4. Is the king of Greece a Bavarian? 5 Is the soldier the nephew of the sailor? 6. No, the sailor is the nephew of the soldier. 7. Does the Englishman hate the American? 8. The Englishman does not hate the American. 9. Who oppresses the Italian, the Hungarian and the

Pole? 10. Is this old sailor a Russian, a Turk, an Italian, or a Frenchman? 11. That old soldier is the uncle of this boy. 12. Who leads a toilsome and insecure life? 13. Is this German a soldier, or a sailor? is this sailor a German or a Russian? 14. The boy is writing his uncle, the old soldier, a letter. 15. The Hungarian is the neighbor of the Austrian, of the Pole, of the Russian and of the Turk.

LESSON XXIII.

Lection XXIII.

FEMININE GENDER.

1 DECLENSION OF Die, Diese and Meine.

Feminine.

N bie, the, bieset, this; mein-e, my;
G. ber, of the; bieset, of this; mein-er, of my;
D. ber, to or for the; bieset, to or for this; mein-er, to or for my;
A. bie, the; bieset, this; mein-e, my.

The article, definite and indefinite, as also, the adjective pronouns (which in the other genders have different endings, and are differently declined), here all end in ϵ , and are inflected alike; namely,

bies-e, die, all-e, einig-e, etlich-e, jed-e, manch-e, solch-e, welch-e; as also.

mein-e, ein-e, bein-e, euer-e, ihr-e, sein-e, unser-e, fein-e, (com pare L. X. 4. and L. XII. 4).

DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES IN THE FEMININE GENDER.

2. Feminine adjectives, unless they follow bit, eine, or some word of the above list, and refer to the same noun, are of the

OLD DECLENSION.

N	gut-e,	good;	(dief-e,	mein-e,	ein-e.)
G.	gut-er,	of good;	(Dief-er,	mein-er,	ein-er.)
D.	gut-er,	to or for good;	(Dief-er,	mein-er,	ein-er.)
A.	gut-e,	good;	(dief-e,	mein -e,	ein-e.)

3. Feminine adjectives, when they follow biese, bie, manche, meine, or any word of that list, and refer to the same noun. are of the

NEW DECLENSION.

N. die aute, the good; meine gute, my good; G. ver guten, of the good; meiner guten, of my good, D. ter auten, to, for the good; meiner auten, to, for my good, A. die aute, the good: meine aute. my good.

OBS. As bitf-t, mein-t, etc. (feminine), equally denote the gender of the noun, the mixed declension, in the feminine, is not required; hence we have here but two declensions of the adjective, the old and the now.

DECLENSION OF FEMININE NOUNS.

4. Feminine nouns, except proper names, are, in the singular, indeclinable: *

3d habe bie Feber meiner Mutter. Er ift ber Gobn biefer alten Dame. Menichbeit Loos .- 28. Somarmerei ift Rrantbeit ber Seele.

I have the pen of my mother. He is the son of that old lady. Bollsommenes Glud ift nicht ber Perfect (prosperity) happiness in not the lot of mankind. Fanaticism is sickness (disease) of the soul.

5. Appellations of females are formed from those of males by means of the suffix in (or inn):

ber Schneiber, the tailor; bie Schneiberin, the tailoress; ber Freund, the friend; bie Freundin, the (female) friend: bie Englanberin, the Englishwoman ber Engländer, the Englishman: ber Couler, the scholar: bie Schülerin, the female scholar: ber Gema'hl, the consort (husband); bie Gema'hlin, the consort (wife); ber Löwe, the lion ; bie Löwin, the lioness.

6. Appellations of women, formed from titles of men, may

^{*} It may be observed, however, that in poetry and certain phrases the endings of the new declension (in which the feminine noun was formerly declined) are still sometimes found in the genitive and dative: Es ift feiner Frauen Schwefter. It is his wife's sister.

reich mit Schanben.

Es ift beffer arm mit Ehren, benn It is better (to be) poor with honor, than rich with disgrace.

signify either the wife of an officer, or a female who holds an office herself.

ber Prafibent', the president:

bie Prafibentin, the female president, or the president's wife.

7. The vowels a, o, u, usually take the Umlaut; i. c. are changed to a, b, u, before the suffix in:

ber Somager, the brother-in-law; bie Somagerin, the sister-in-law ber Red, the cook : bit Rödin, the (female) cook.

Beifviele.

EXAMPLES.

Ich babe bie neue Feber meiner Mutter. I have the new pen of my mother nen .- S.

Du sichst ber Mutter Aug' in Thra- Thou seest the mother's eye in toora

Kinben Sie biese Sprache schwer ? Die Freundin unferer Schwester ift unfere Lebrerin.

Do you find this language hard! The friend of our sister is our teacher.

fame Soulerin.

Ihre fleine Coufine ift eine aufmert. Your little cousin is an attentive scholar.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Aprifo'se, -, the apricot (see 4.); | Die Melo'ne, -, the melon; Die Blume, -, the flower; Die Butter, -, the butter; Die Dame, -, the lady; Die Englanberin, -, the Englishwoman:

Die Mild, -, the milk; Die Mutter, -, the mother;

Die Relfe, -, the pink; Der Schwager, -s, the brother-inlaw:

Die Reber, -, the pen: Die Rette, -, the chain; Die Rirche, -, the church; Die Ririche, -, the cherry; Die Schwester, -, the sister; Die Tinte, -, the ink; Die Tochter, -, the daughter;

Die Uhr, -, the watch.

Exercise 42.

Aufgabe 42.

1. Saben Sie schwarze Tinte, ober blaue? 2. 3ch habe blaue und meine Schwester hat schwarze. 3. Wer hat meine neue Feber und meine gute Tinte? 4. Ihre junge Freundin hat Ihre neue Keder, aber ich weiß nicht, wo die Tinte ist. 5. Wessen neue Keder bat diese Schülerin? 6. Die Schülerin bat feine neue Keber, son= bern eine alte. 7. Warum ichreiben Gie mit blauer Tinte? 8. 3c ichreibe nicht mit blauer Tinte; ich schreibe mit meiner schwarzen Tinte. 9. Wer kaust die Milch, die Butter, die Melone, die Kirsche und die Aprikose? 10. Die Köchin kaust die Milch, die Butter und die Melone, und die alte Dame kaust die Aprikose. 11. Die Rose ist eine schöne Blume. 12. Wer schickt der Lochter sener alten Dame eine Rose? 13. Was für eine Rose schickt die Schülerin der Lehresein, eine weiße oder eine rothe? 14. Wem schickt die Lehrerin die weiße Rose? 15. Was für eine Blume ist die Nelke? 16. Der Schwager und die Schwägerin dieser Engländerin sind in jener alten Kirche. 17. hat meine junge Freundin meine Uhr und meine Kette? 18. Ihre Freundin hat die Uhr, aber nicht die Kette. 19. Unsere Mutter ist unsere Lehrerin

Exercise 43.

Aufgabe 43.

1. Are you writing with my new pen? 2. No, I am writing with the new pen of my sister. 3. Has the sister-in-law of your friend a new watch? 4. Whose watch and chain has your mother? 5. My mother has my watch, and my sister has my chain and my pen. 6. The sister of your teacher is our teacher. 7. In which church is the daughter of our old friend? 8. What kind of a flower have you, a rose, or a pink? 9. I have a beautiful pink, and my sister has a rose. 10. This milk is good. but the butter is not good. 11. Have you a ripe melon and a ripe apricot? 12. I have a ripe apricot and a ripe cherry, but I have no ripe melon. 13. What kind of ink has your sister, black or blue? 14. With what kind of a pen, and what kind of ink is your mother writing? 15. Has your friend a white rose, or a red one? 16. Is the pink a beautiful flower? 17. Is not every flower beautiful? 18. You have my watch, your chain, the pen of our teacher and the ink of the scholar. is your mother your teacher? 20. No, the daughter of that old lady is our teacher.

LESSON XXIV.

Lection XXIV.

FORMATION AND GENDER OF DIMINUTIVES.

1. The syllables then and lein,* suffixed to nouns, give rise to a large class of words, called diminutives. These diminutives are always of the neuter gender, and their radical vowel, if capable of it, takes the Umlaut:

Das Lamm the lamb; bas Lämmden, the lambkin (little lamb)
Der Sohn, the son; bas Söhnden, the (dear) little son;
Der Flüß, the river; bas Flüßden, the rivulet (little river);
Der Hügel, the hill; bas Hügelden, the hillock (little hill);
Die Blume, the flower; bas Blümden, (or Blümlein) the floweret.

- 2. The diminutives are also used as terms of endearment, or to indicate familiarity; and are often employed where in English no idea of diminutiveness would be expressed:
- "Denn Brüberden und Schwesterden For brother dear and sister dear bie sommen oft zu mir." (they) often come to me.

 Das Bögelden (or Böglein) singt ein The little bird sings a gladsome frohes Liebchen. (little) song.
- 3. The words Fraulein and Mädden though regularly formed, as diminutives, have lost their strictly diminutive signification. Fraulein signifies a young (unmarried) lady; and also serves as a title of address: answering to Miss. Mädden is rendered by girl, or maiden; Magd, from which it is derived, being now employed chiefly in the signification of servant:

Fraulein R. ist eine Freundin bieses Miss N. is a friend of this girl. Mabdens.

Sobald bas Mäbchen Abschieb nahm, As soon as the maiden took leave, u. s. etc.

Dieses Mäbchen spielt mit seinem Brü- This girl is playing with her little berchen.

Other forms, chiefly provincial or vulgar, and confined mostly to conversation, which sometimes perplex the learner, are el, li, elden; as Mäbel, "for Mäbden; "Büdelden," for Bäddein; "Bögli," for Riglein; etc.

FORMATION OF COMPOUND NOUNS.

NOUNS WITH NOUNS.

4 In German two or more nouns are often united in one word, where the English equivalents are joined by a hyphen, or several separate words are used:

```
draught-animal.
Rugtbier,
                                        (Sug. draught: Thier, beast)
Laftbier.
              beast of burden:
                                        (Raft, burden: Thier, beast.)
Schabenfreude malicious pleasure:
                                        (Schabe, injury : Freube, joy.)
Preffreibeit.
              freedom of the press:
                                        (Freibeit, freedom: Dreffe, press.)
Rubmbegierbe, ambition, thirst of fame : (Rubm, fame : Begierbe, desire.)
                                        (Ordnung, order; Liebe, love.)
Ordnungeliebe, love of order:
Schubmacher, shoemaker:
                                        (Soub, shoe: Mader, maker.)
              avocation: trade:
                                        (Sanb, hand: Werf, work.)
Sanbwerf.
Schubmacherbandwerf, shoemaker's trade or calling.
```

5. The first noun is sometimes put in the plural:

Riciberschrant, clothes-press; (Kleiber, clothes; Schrant, case, press.) Bückerschrant, book-case; (Bücker, books.) Wörterbuch, dictionary; (Wörter, words; Buch, book.)

NOUNS WITH PREPOSITIONS, PRONOUNS, VERBS, ETC.

6. Compound nouns are also formed by uniting several parts of speech:

Ausmeg, egress; (aus, out of; Weg, way.) Fürmort, pronoun; (Für, for : Wort, word.) Mitfduler, fellow-scholar; (mit, with; Schüler, scholar.) Schreibpapier, writing-paper: (ichreiben, to write: Papier, paper.) (faufen, to buy; Mann, man.) Raufmann, merchant; (ftoren, to disturb; Friebe, peace.) Störenfrieb, agitator; Springinefelb, romp; fly-about; (fpringen, spring; in, into; Felb, field.) good-for-nothing; (taugen, to be fit for; nichts, nothing.) Taugenichte, the forget-me-not; (vergeffen, to forget; mein (L. 28. 2.); Bergigmeinand nicht, not.) nicht,

NOUNS WITH ADJECTIVES.

7. Nouns are sometimes formed by uniting adjectives (undeclined) with nouns:

ber Sauerstet, the sheep's sorrel; (sauer, sour; Klee, clover.)
ber Krummstab, the crosser; (frumm, crooked; Stab, staff.)
bas Beisbrob, the white bread; (weis, white; Brob, bread.)

COMPOUND ADJECTIVES.

8. Compound adjectives are formed by uniting two adjectives, or a noun and an adjective:

Dunfelgrün, dark green; (bunfel, dark; grün, green.) Rabenschwaz, black as a raven; (Mabe, raven; schwaz, black.) Lebensscht, tired of life; (Leben, life; satt, satiated.) Baffenschijg, capable of bearing arms; (Wassen, arms; sähig, capable.) Bunderschöf, extremely beautiful; (Wunder, miracle; schön, deautiful.

9. Nouns, instead of being written as one word, are sometimes separated by a hyphen:

So stark als Gottes Sünden-Haß Ist seine Sünder-Liebe.—H. As strong as God's hatred of sin, is his love for sinners.

10. The latter member of a compound may refer to words preceding those with which it is united; the first word being followed by a hyphen:

Der Stiefel- und Schuhmacher. Erost- und hülfsbeburftig. The boot and shoemaker. Needing consolation and help.

GENDER OF COMPOUND NOUNS.

11. The first word of the compound takes the accent, while the latter usually determines the gender:

Ein Blumengarten, Eine Gartenblume, A flower-garden. A garden-flower.

12. Proper names of places, formed by suffixing the mascu line noun Berg, or the feminine Burg, to other words, are, like all proper names of places, neuter:

Das ftart befestigte Magbeburg. The strongly-fortified Magdeburg.

13. The word Muth is masculine; the words Demuth, Großsmuth, Langmuth, Sanstmuth, Schwermuth are feminine. Theil is masculine; Gegentheil, hintertheil and Bordertheil are neuter. Sheu is feminine: Abschw is masculine.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Diefes fieine Mabchen hat einen filber- This little girl has a silver thimble nen Fingerhut.

Ber ift ienes Rraulein ? Es ift Rraulein R.

Die Gesichtsbilbung ift ber Spiegel ber The expression of the countenance

Der Budbinter mar mein Mitiduler.

Staub follft bu effen bein Lebenlang. Duer shalt thou eat all me days of (Gen. iii, 14.)

Der Budbanbler perfauft Schreib- und Briefpapier.

Ran nennt biefe Blume bas Bergiff- This flower is called the forget-me meinnict.

Emiaflar und fpiegelrein und eben Alieft bas gephorleichte Leben. - S. Who is that voting lady!

It is Miss N.

is the mirror of the soul.

The bookbinder was my fellowscholar.

thy life.

autee The book-dealer (seller) sells good writing and letter-paper.

Ever clear and pure as a mirror flows life light as zephyr (literalla zephyr-light life)

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bei, by, with; Der Berg, -es, the mountain; Der Buchbinber, -e, the bookbinder; Das Felb, -es, the field; Fräulein, (see 3.) Das Fürmort, —es, the pronoun; Das Jahr, —es, the year; Die Jahresjeit, —, the season of the year; Der Rranich, -es, the crane; Das Lastinier, -es, the beast of bur-Die Lerde. -, the lark: Mabchen, (see 3.)

Die Nacht, -, the night; Dir Nachtigall, -, the nightingale; Das Obit, -es, the fruit; Der Dbftgarten, -e, the orchard; Der Raubvogel, -e, the bird of prey; Die Schilbwache, -, the sentinel; Der Sommer, -&, the summer; Der Sumpf, -es, the swamp; Der Sumpfvogel, -e, the wader, morass-bird: Der Tag, -es, the day; Die Beit, -, the time; Das Bugthier, -es, the draught-ani-

EXERCISE 44.

Aufgabe 44.

1. Was für Papier kaufen Sie, Schreibpapier oder Briefpapier ? 2. haben Sie einen schönen Blumengarten ? 3. Ift die Rose eine Gartenblume, oder eine Feldblume ? 4. Haben Sie viel reifes Dbst in Ihrem Obstgarten ? 5. Saben Sie einen Apfelbaum, einen Rirfch= baum, oder einen Aprikosenbaum? (Haben Sie einen Apfel=, einen Kirsch=, oder einen Aprikosenbaum? see 10.) 6. Was für einen Waldbaum hat ter Uhrmacher in seinem Garten ? 7. haben Sie nicht Beit auf ben Berg zu geben ? 8. Diefes hundchen ift nur ein 9. Der Sommer ift eine fehr angenehme Jahreszeit. Nahr alt. 10. Wer ift biefes Madchen ? 11. Es ift Fraulein R., eine gute

Freundin meiner Schwester. 12. Meine Schwester ist eine Mitschülerin dieses Fräuleins. 13. Die Schildwache ist der Bruder des Buchbinders. 14. Das Kameel ist ein Lasithier, und der Ochs ist ein Jugthier. 15. Was ist ein Fürwort? 16. Der Abler ist ein Raubvogel, der Schwan ist ein Schwimmwogel und der Kranich ist ein Sumpspogel. 17. Die Nachtigall ist ein Singvogel, was für ein Bogel ist die Lerche? 18. Wann singt die Lerche, und wann singt die Nachtigall? 19. Diese singt bei Nacht, und jene bei Lag (L. X. 2.)

EXERCISE 45.

Aufgabe 45.

1. What kind of a word is this? 2. It is a pronoun. 3. Have you an apple-tree, or a cherry-tree in your garden? 4. Have you no fruit-tree in your flower-garden? 5. I have no fruittree in my flower-garden, but I have a rose and a pink in my 6. Has the bookbinder a large forest-tree in his new orchard. garden? 7. He has no forest-tree, but he has a very beautiful apple-tree. 8. Is the eagle a bird of prey? 9. What kind of a bird is the crane, and where does he live? 10. Is the horse a draught-animal, or a beast of burden? 11. Is the summer a very pleasant season of the year? 12. Has that little girl good letter-paper? 13. The girl has good writing-paper, but no letter-paper. 14. Is Miss L. the sister of this little girl? 15. Do you know what kind of a bird the swan is? 16. Why do you not write your sister a letter? 17. I have not time to write, I am going with the watchmaker to the village. 18. This beautiful little apple-tree is only a year old, how old is that one? 19. My fellow-scholar has a new watch-chain, a sharp pen-knife, an old writing-desk, and a good writing book.

LESSON XXV.

Lection XXV.

PLAN OF COMPOSING GERMAN.

Hitherto the attention of the learner has been mainly directed to such forms and rules of declension and construction as were necessary to the translation of the several exercises. He may now proceed to the more advanced work of composing sentences in German. Having clearly before him the thought which he proposes to express, let him endeavor, in accordance with the rules and examples previously studied, to give it a proper German dress. In this process, under the constant guidance of his model sentences in German, he will readily acquire the habit of thinking in that language, and so avoid the common and natural error of turning English modes of thought and expression into merely literal German.

Moreover, when favored with peculiar opportunities for speak ing the language, the pupil might here introduce into the proposed sentences one or more of the additional tenses; or, change to some other tense any verb found in the regular Exercises (See Lessons XXXVI., XXXVII., XXXVIII.). Thus, for example, in Exercise 46., 1, for the present tense; as in,

"Diese Golbschmiebe haben golbene, silberne und stählerne Ringe," the pupil may be required to substitute the imperfect; as,

Diese Golbichmiebe hatten golbene, filberne und ftablerne Ringe; or, the perfect; as,

Diese Golbschmiebe haben golbene, silberne und stählerne Ringe gehabt, or, the pluperfect; as,

Diese Golbschmiebe hatten golbene, filberne und stäplerne Ringe gehabt, er, the first future; as,

Diefe Golbichmiebe merben golbene, filberne und ftablerne Ringe haben

For an additional stock of words, with further statement and exemplification of the plan, see page 449.

It has been deemed better to refer this class of learners, as above, than to sacrifice the progressive plan of the work, by introducing those Lessons at an earlier period.

ARTICLE AND ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS, PLURAL.

1. In the plural number the article and adjective pronouns, as also mehrere, end in e; namely,

bies-e, die, all-e, einig-e, etlich-e, jen-e, manch-e, mehrer-e, solch-e, welch-e (L. X. 4); as also,

mein-e, ein-e, bein-e, ihr-e, sein-e, unser-e and fein-e (L. XII. 4)

DECLENSION IN ALL GENDERS OF THE PLURAL.

N.	dief-e,	these;	mein-e,	my;
G.	bief-er,	of these;	mein-er,	of my;
D.	bief-en,	to or for these;	mein-en,	to or for my;
A.	dief-e,	these;	mein-e,	my.

ADJECTIVES.

- 2. Adjectives of all genders in the plural end in t, and have but two forms of declension, the old and the new (L. XXX. 1).
- 3. Adjectives, unless they follow biefe, meine, or some word of that class (see 1), and refer to the same noun, are of the

OLD DECLENSION.

PLURAL, ALL GENDERS.	PLURAL, ALL GENDERS.
N. gut-e, good;	(dief-e.)
G. gut-er, of good;	(dief-er.)
D. gut-en, to or for good;	(dief-en.)
A. gut-e, good;	(dief-e.)

Compare rule and declension L. XIV. 3, singular number.

PLURAL OF NOUNS OF THE OLD DECLENSION.

Neuter.

/ 4. Neuter nouns ending in the nominative singular in e, el en, er, chen and lein, have the same form in the nominative plural:

Das Mittel, the means;	bie Mittel, the means;
Das Gebäu'be, the building	bie Bebau'be, the buildings;
Das Bauer, the cage:	bie Bauer, the carea

St. Seuter nouns not ending in the nominative singular in e. el. en, er, chen and lein, form their nominative plural by adding e:

Das Jahr, the year:

bie Sabre, the years;

Das Gebo't, the commandment;

bit Bebo'te, the commandmenta:

Das Dult, the desk:

bit Dulte, the deaks.

Masculine.

9 6. Masculine nouns ending in the nominative singular in e ef en er, have the same form in the nominative plural:

Der Sattler, the saddler:

bie Sattler, the saddlers:

Der Roffer, the trunk :

bie Roffer, the trunks:

Der Brunnen, the well:

bie Brunnen, the wells.

7. Masculine nouns not ending in the nominative singular in e, el, en, er, form the nominative plural by adding e, and taking the Umlaut, if capable of it:

Der Ramm, the comb;

bie Ramme, the combs :

Der Strom, the stream:

bie Ströme, the streams:

Der But, the hat:

bie Bute, the hats:

Der Baum, the tree:

bie Baume, the trees.

Feminine.

8. Feminine nouns ending in the nominative singular in tun. and nif, as also those in list page 276, form the plural by add ing e and taking the Umlaut, if capable of it:

Die Wilbniff, the wilderness:

bie Wilbniffe, the wildernesses:

Die Sand, the hand:

bie Banbe, the hands:

Die Frucht, the fruit;

bie Früchte, the fruits.

Nore.-Most feminine nouns belong to the new declension (L. XXX, 8),

DECLENSION OF NOUNS IN THE PLURAL.

9. Nouns whose nominative plural ends in en, have all cases in this number alike; those of other terminations have the genitive and accusative like the nominative, and add n in the dative:

N. die Degen; die Stühle; die Hobel; die Hande:

G. der Degen; der Hobel; der Stühle; der hände;

den Sänden: D. den Degen; ben Sobeln; ten Stühlen;

A. die Degen; die Hobel;

die Banbe. die Stühle;

10. Saben Sein and the Regular verb Loben in the PLURAL.

Present Tense.

mir finb. we are: mir lob-en, we praise: mir baben, we have; thr feib, you are: thr lob-t, you praise; the habt, you have; fit finb, they are: fie lob-en they praise. fie baben, they have:

Thus regular verbs form the first and third persons in the present plural, by adding to the root en, and to the second per-Bon t (or et. See L. V. 1.)

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Die Tifdler baben aute Bobel.

ler find ju flein.

The cabinet-makers have good Die Deffer ber Roche finb icarf. The knives of the cooks are sharp.

Wer perfauft' ben Röchen bie Ganfe Who sells the cooks the geese and und bie Bürfte?

the sausages ! Die Renfter in ben gimmern ber Schu- The windows in the rooms of the scholars are too small.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Art, -, pl. Mexte, the ax: Das Bein, -es, -s, pl. -e, the leg; Der Befen, -s, pl. -, the broom; Der Dieb, -es, pl. -e, the thief; Der Einwohner, -e, pl. -, the inhabitant; Der Efel, -8, pl. -, the ass, donkey; Der Finger, -e, pl. -, the finger; Der Fuß, -es, pl. Fuße, the foot; Die Sand, -, pl. Sanbe, the hand; Der holzhauer, -e, pl. -, the woodcutter; Det Raiser, -8, pl. -, the emperor; Der Ropf, -es, pl. Ropfe, the head;

Der Rragen, -s, (§ 13. 4. b.) the collar; Das Maulthier, -es, -s, pl. -e, the

mule; Das Ohr, -es, -s, pl. -en, the ear: Der Palaft', -es, pl. Palafte, the pal

ace; Der Stiel, -es, pl. -e, the handle; Unterrich'ten, to instruct; Heberneh'men, to undertake: Berfer'tigen, to make;

Der Bahn, -ee, pl. Bahne, the tooth Bwei (see § 44), two.

Exercise 46.

Aufgabe 46.

1. Diefe Golbichmiede haben golbene, filberne und ftablerne Ringe. 2. Die Sohne jener Schmiede find die Freunde dieser Müller. 3. Die Lebrer unterrichten bie Schuler. 4. Die Bolfe haben große Rabne und fleine Fuße. 5. Die Fleischer taufen bie Schaafe. 6.

T'e hutmacher versertigen und verkausen die hüte. 7. Die Diebe haben lange Finger. 8. Bem schreiben die Schüler so viele Briese? 9. Diese Stühle und Pulte gehören unsern Lehrern. 10. Die Knöpse und Krägen an diesen Röcken sind zu groß. 11. Bem geshören diese Tische, Stühle und Pulte? 12. Diese Fische haben kleine Köpse. 13. Die Paläste der Könige und der Kaiser sind sehr schön. 14. Die Stiele dieser Besen sind zu lang. 15. Die Einwohner dieses Dorses sind sehr arm. 16. Warum übernehmen Ihre Freund so viel? 17. Was sur Bäume sind diese? 18. Wie viele hobel haben diese Tischler? 19. Der Bauer hat zwei Wagen, vier Pserde und acht und neunzig Schase. 20. Die holzhauer haben scharfe Nerte und harte hände. 21. Der Esel und das Maulthier haken große Ohren und kleine Beine.

Exercise 47.

Aufgabe 41.

1. Have you good axes? 2. I have good axes, good planes and good chisels. 3. Do these tables, chairs and desks belong to the scholars? 4. The desks belong to the scholars, and the chairs belong to the teachers. 5. The fingers of the thieves are long. 6. Wolves have white teeth, and mules have long ears. 7. These brooms have long handles. 8. Emperors and kings have beautiful palaces. 9. Have all camels large soft feet? 10. The inhabitants of this village are wood-cutters. hands of the hatters are often black. 12. These fish have large heads. 13. These scholars are buying coats, hats, rings and 14. The smiths make knives, axes and chisels. these teachers instruct all those scholars? 16. Those tailors are making coats, these girls are making collars. 17. Which horses and which carriages do the physicians buy? 18. These shoemakers and those tailors have small rooms, and the cabinet-makers have large ones. 19. The sons of those smiths are industrious scholars. 20. These two scholars have three tables and six chairs. 21. Those goldsmiths have gold rings, and these have silver ones.

LESSON XXVI.

Lection XXVI.

IRREGULAR PLURAL OF NOUNS.

- 1. As exceptions to Rules 4 and 5, Lesson, XXV., are the neuter nouns, das Aloft, the raft; das Rloster, the convent; and bas Robr, the reed, all of which take, in the plural, the Umlaut; as, die Klöffe, die Klöffer, die Röhre. Das Boot, the boat, has either the regular form die Boote, or Böte.
- 2. There are also several neuter nouns which contain two variations from Rule 5. Lesson XXV., in that they add in the plural er, and take the Umlaut, if capable of it; as, but Dorf. the village, plural, die Dörf-er; bas Lied, the song, plural, die Lieder, etc.; see § 13. 5. Exceptions, b.
- 3. A few masculine nouns contain one exception to Rule 7. Lesson XXV.; namely, they add er, instead of e; as, ber Dorn. the thorn, plural, die Dörn-er, etc.; § 13. 6. Exceptions, a.
- 4. All nouns ending in thum, whether neuter or masculine. torm their plural by adding er, and taking the Umlaut:

Das Bisthum, the bishopric; plural, bie Bisthumer. plural, bie Srrthumer, etc. Der Irrthum, the error;

5. The plural of Mann in several compound words is Leute instead of Männer:

Der Beramann, the miner:

bie Bergleute, the miners;

Der Raufmann, the merchant; Der Simmermann, the carpenter; bie Rausleute, the merchants; bie Bimmerleute, the carpenters.

Give in this manner the plural of Amtmann, Arbeitsmann, Ebelmann, Landmann, Landsmann, Spielmann.

6. Leute and Bolf are both rendered by people; the latter in the most extended, the former in a limited sense. The plu ral of Bolt is usually equivalent to nations:

Diefe Leute find Deutsche. Die Deutschen find ein fleißiges Bolf. These people are Germans.

The Germans are an industrious people.

Die Regie'rung ist reich, aber bae Bolf The government is rich, but the if arm.

people are (is) poor.

Die verichie'benen Bolfer Europas.

The various nations of Europe.

- 7. Several masculine nouns form an exception to Rule 6. Lesson XXV., in that they take the Umlaut; as plural, Acriel. instead of Apfel: Hämmel, instead of Hammel. For entire list see § 13. 4. Exceptions.
- 8. The feminine nouns Mutter and Locter form their plural by taking the Umlaut:

Bute Mütter unterrichten ihre Töchter. Good mothers instruct their daugh

- 9. The masculine nouns Aal, Arm, etc. § 13. 6. Exceptions, b. omit the Umlaut: thus forming an exception to Rule 7, Lesson XXV.
- 10. In German the singular is employed to denote some objects, which require in English the plural form (§ 15):

Er taufte eine Brille und eine Bange.

3d habe zwei Scheeren und brei Banaen. Seine Lunge ift fart und gefunb. Die Afche ift noch beiß. Der hafer ift icon reif. Er mußte Dir feinen Dant bafür.

Die Scheere ist rostig, die Lichtpute ist The shears are rusty, the snuffers are bright.

He bought a pair of spectacles and a pair of tongs.

I have two pairs of shears and three pairs of tongs.

His lungs are strong and sound. The ashes are still hot. The oats are already ripe. He gave you no thanks for it.

Beifpiele.

Diefe Mepfel find noch nicht reif. Bene Bogel haben frumme Schnabel. Meine Brüber faufen Ragel. Die Rinber fingen icone Lieber. Der Roch fauft Gubner und Gier. Die Blattern find eine gefähr'liche Rrantbeit. in ibrer Bruft .- S. Das irbifche Geschlecht' murrt ohne The terrestrial race murmurs with Grund; bie Götter find gerecht'. w.

EXAMPLES.

Diese Landleute find meine Landsleute. These peasants fountry-people) are my countrymen. These apples are not yet ripe. Those birds have crooked beaks. My brothers are buying nails. The children sing beautiful songs. \ The cook buys fowls and eggs. The small-pox is a dangerous dis-Bühllos wie bas Eisen war bas her; Unfeeling as the iron was the hears in their breast.

out cause; the gods are just.

The numbers 2. 3. etc. in the following vocabulary refer to the irresular plural of the nouns as above designated.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Abend, -es, pl. -e, the evening; Das Nest, -es, pl. -er, the nest, 2. Bauen, to build: Das Blatt, -es, pl. Blätter, the leaf. 2: Das Dad, -es, pl. Dächer the roof 2: Der Dold, -es, pl. -e, the dagger 9; Der Beift, -ee, pl. -er, the spirit, 3; Das Grab, -es, pl. Graber, grave, 2; Graben, to dig: Der Bafen, -8, pl. Bafen, harbor, 7; Das horn, -es, pl. Hörner, horn, 2; Kühl, cool, cold; Der Leib, -es, pl. -er, the body, 3; Das Loch, -es, pl. Löcher, the hole, 2; Der Monat, -es, pl. -e, the month, 9;

Ruben, to rest: Der Schirm, -es, pl. -e, the soreen Der Schlöffer, -8, pl. -, lock smith: Soon, already Schwer, heavy: Das Schwert, -es, pl. -er, sword, 2; Die Stadt, -, pl. Städte, the city; Steil, steep: Sterblich, mortal; Tief, deep; Unsterblich, immortal, Der Barter, -s, pl. -, the waiter; Der Zimmermann, -es, pl. -leute, the carpenter, 5.

EXERCISE 48.

Aufaabe 48.

1. Die Dacher biefer häuser sind steil. 2. Die Bogel bauen Nefter in ben Balbern. 3. Diese Blatter find noch grun; jene find schon gelb. 4. Nicht alle Sabel find scharf. 5. Was verfer= tigen biese Schlösser ? 6. Jene Manner haben lange Schwerter und schwere Dolche. 7. Diese hunde sind acht Monate alt. 8. Warum grabt man biese Löcher? 9. "Unsere Bater ruben icon in fühlen Grabern." 10. Die Graben um Diese Stadt find febr tief. Unsere Leiber find sterblich; unsere Geifter unsterblich. Garten und Kelber find jest febr icon. 13. Die Schiffe liegen in ben hafen. 14. Diese Abende find febr angenehm. 15. Singen biese Rinder icone Lieder ? 16. Warum fteben Gie um bie Defen? 17. Spielen die Kinder in den Garten? 18. In welche Garten aeben biefe Manner ?

Exercise 49.

Aufgabe 49.

1. The water in the harbors is deep. 2. Which men Lav swords and daggers? 3. These houses have very steep roofs. 4. Those men are digging holes and ditches. 5. The graves of our fathers are already green. 6. The leaves of this tree are 7. The nests of the birds are in the forests. 8. The evenings are now very long. 9. The sheep are standing around the house; where are the dogs? 10. Are not our spirits immortal? 11. The locksmiths have hammers and anvils. 12. Are those men building houses? 13. These are building houses, and those are building ships. 14. These anvils are not heavy enough. 15. Our bodies are not immortal. 16. What men have strong arms? 17. Those merchants and these carpenters are my countrymen. 18. Eagles are birds of prey, and wolves are beasts of prey.

LESSON XXVII.

I;

D. ihnen, to or for them;

them.

A. fie,

N. id,

Cection XXVII.

(Sie. vou:)

1. DECLENSION OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

singular. thou;

bu.

	,		,	\ - ··/	J 17
G. meiner	r, of me;	beiner	, of thee;	(Ihrer,	of you;)
					, to, for you;)
			thee;		
			PLURAL.		
N. wir,	we;	ihr,	you;	(Sie,	you;)
					of you;)
					, to, for you;)
			you;		
			BINGULAR.		•
Masculine.		Feminine.		Neuter.	
N. er,	he;	fle,	she;	e8,	it;
			of her;		
			to or for her;		
			her;		
	. 1	PLURAL	OF ALL GENDERS	L.	
N fie,	they;	_		_	
	of them;	-	 	_	-

SECOND PERSON SINGULAR.

2. The pronoun of the second person singular is employed. as in English, in addressing the Supreme Being; in proverbial phrases, and in serious and sublime styles of composition. is likewise used in addressing relatives, intimate friends and children; as, also, servants and other dependents:

Dein Reich fomme.

nicht geprüft' baft .- . . Erft mußt bu faen.

Dann fannft bu maben. Bas baft bu gebort' ?

Johann, bein Lebrer lobt bich nicht.

Thy kingdom come.

Erque feinem Freunde, wenn bu ibn Trust no friend if thou hast n.A.

tested him. First thou must sow. Then thou canst mow.

What have you heard ! John, your teacher does not praise

you.

SECOND PERSON PLURAL.

3. The second person plural * denotes, mainly, in this number, the same class as that to which bu is applied in the singu-It is employed in addressing religious assemblies:

Mann lernet ibr euere Lectionen ? Rinber, euer Lebrer lobt euch nicht. When do you learn your lessons! Children, your teacher does not praise you.

OBS.—Formerly (as at present in French and English), the prevailing form, as being the more polite and respectful, was that of the second, instead of the third person plural, and in some portions of Germany, among the peasantry, its use is still retained. Usually, however, when addressed to a single individual, it implies his inferiority of position: Das glaubt ihr wirklich? fagte ber Do you really believe that? said

the king. Ronia.

THIRD PERSON SINGULAR.

4. The pronouns of the third person singular are sometimes used as the second, and indicate the inferior position of the person addressed:

Er ift ein glüdlicher Denfc.

You are (he is) a happy man.

This form is still retained in the syllable Em. (contraction of Emer. an obsolete orthography of euer), which is now used only with titles, and is followed by a plural verb:

als ich.

Em. (eure) Majestat find viel wißiger Your majesty is (are) much more witty than L

THIRD PERSON PLURAL.

5. In ordi ary address, the *form* of the third person plural of the pronoun is applied, as well to one, as to more individuals; hence, when *spoken*, the person and number intended must be inferred from the context, or the manner of the speaker.

In writing, however, Sie and Jhr, except at the beginning of a sentence, are made to designate the second person by means of capital initials (§ 57).

Loben Sie mich?
Rein, ich lobe Sie nicht.
Lober Sie Ihre Freunde?
Rein ich lobe sie nicht.
Saben Sie Ihre Bücher?
Saben bie Schiller ihre Bücher?
Die Schillerin hat ihre Bücher.
Die Kinder baben ihre Bücher.

Do you praise me!
No, I do not praise you.
Do you praise your friends!
No, I do not praise them.
Have you your books!
Have the scholars their books!
The scholar has her books.
The children have their books.

Beifpiele.

Singst Du? (singen Sie? singt ihr?) Sehen Sie biese Bäume?
Sa, wir sehen sie.
Sehen Sie und?
Sa, wir sehen Sie.
Sehen Sie jene Englänberin?
Nein, wir sehen sie nicht.
Sieht sie Euch?
Rein, sie sleht und nicht.

Examples.

Do you sing?
Do you see these trees?
Yes, we see them.
Do you see us?
Yes, we see you.
Do you see that Englishwoman?
No, we do not see her.
Does she see you?
No, she does not see us.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Bant, -, pl. Bänte, the bench;
Dein, thy, your;
Euer, your;
Der Fächer, -d, pl. -, the fan,
Fertig, ready, prepared;
Der Fingerhut, -ed, pl. -hüte, the
thimble;
Freundlich, kind, friendly;
Die Gand, -, pl. Gänfe, the goose;
Der Gerber, -d, pl. -, the tanner;
Der Sandschub, -ed, pl -e, the glove;
Doch, high;

Shr, her, their;
Die Kuh, -, pl. Kühe, the cow;
Kächeln, to smile;
Der Leucher, -δ, pl. -, the candle stick;
Naß, wet;
Das Regiment', -εδ, pl. -er, the regiment;
Schlecht, bad;
Der Schleter, -δ, pl. -, the vail·
Der Weg, -εδ, pl. -e, the way.

Exercise 50.

Aufgabe 50.

1. Saft bu beine Sanbidube? 2. Rein, mein Bruber bat fie. 3. Wo find beine Freunde ? 4. Sie find in ihren Bimmern. 5. Sind Ihre Stuble in Ihrem Zimmer ? 6. Ja, fie find in meinem Rimmer. 7. Sabt ihr eure Ringerbute? 8. Nein, eure Freunde baben fie. 9. Eure Freunde loben euch. 10. Seid ihr reich? 11. Wer lobt ben Schuler ? 12. Warum lächelt feine Mutter und lachen ibre Rinder? 13. Wer lobt Die Schülerin? 14. Die Lebrerin ift freundlich gegen bas Rind. 15. Wer lobt bie Rinder ? 16. Ihre Freunde loben fie. 17. Der Arat lobt Sie. 18. Bas schickt Die Lebrerin ihrer Mutter? 19. Sie ichidt ihr einen Schleier und einen 20. Was versprechen Sie mir ? 21. 3ch verspreche Ihnen nichts. 22. Was versprechen Sie Ihren Schülern ? 23. Ich veripreche ihnen nichts. 24. Was ichiden Sie bem Gerber? 25. 3ch icide ibm bas Gelb. 26. Wer tauft bie Ganje und bie Rube ? 27. Die Gerber taufen fie. 28. Sind die Wege troden und aut? 29. Nein, fie find nag und ichlecht. 30. Sind die Bante icon fertia? 31. Wem geboren Diese Leuchter? 32. Singen Die Tochter Ihrer Nachbarin? 33. Rommt Ihr Freund aus bem Regimente?

EXERCISE 51

Aufgabe 51.

1. Have you my gloves? 2. No, your friends have them. 3. Do you see your mother? 4. No. I do not see her. 5. Do your brothers know where the candlesticks are? 6. Yes. they know where they are. 7. Has the scholar her books and her pencils? 8. Yes, she has them in her desk. 9. Are vour benches too high? 10. Yes, they are too high. 11. What do you promise your scholars? 12. I do not promise them any thing. 13. Do your brothers promise you any thing? 14. Yes, they promise me something. 15. What does the scholar send her teacher? 16. She sends her a vail. 17. Are your fans too small? 18. No, they are too large. 19. Do the tanners buy the cows? 20. No, the butchers buy them. 21. Are the scholars friendly toward the children? 22. Yes, they are playing with them. 23. Have you the knives? 24. Yes, I have thern. 25. Are they on your table? 26. No, they are on my desk. 27. Are your friends reading? 28. No, they are writing. 29. What are they writing? 30. They are writing letters. 31. Are you writing your father a letter? 32. Yes, I am writing him a letter.

LESSON XXVIII.

Lection XXVIII.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

. The genitive of the personal pronouns does not (like that of nouns, L. IX. 1) indicate possession, but simply answers to our objective with (and sometimes without) a preposition:

Es find unfer vier. Bergiß' meiner nicht. Das ift beiner unwürdig. There are four of us (of us four).
Forget me not.
That is unworthy of thee (of thee unworthy).

- 2. The genitive of the first and second persons sing. of the personal pronouns, is often contracted to the form of the nominative masculine and neuter of the possessive. The genitives of the other pronouns are sometimes similarly abbreviated:
- Sch benke bein (-er) wenn ber Sonne I think of thes when the glimmer Schimmer vom Meere strahlt.—G.
 Bergiß' mein (for meiner) nicht.
 Bebenk'e sein (for seiner).

 Bemember (think of) him.
- 3. The dative with non is employed in rendering our possessive with of when used partitively:

Er ist ein Freund von mir. Sie sind Berwand'te von uns. He is a friend of mine (of me).
They are relatives of ours (of us).

- 4. Pronouns referring to neuter appellations of persons, generally follow the natural, rather than the grammatical, gender (§ 6, 2):
- Sein Söhnchen ist frant, ich fürchte er His little son is sick; I sear de will (or es) wird sterben.

 Das Mädchen hat ihr (sein) Buch.

 The girl has der book.
- 5. Pronouns representing inanimate objects must be of the same gender as the nouns to which they refer; hence our neuter

pronoun must often be expressed in German by the masculine. or feminine .

Der but ift foon, aber er ift flein. Die Müte ift icon, aber fie ift flein. 3ch babe ben but nicht, fie bat ibn. Sie bat bie Rube nicht, er bat fie.

The hat is fine, but it is small. The cap is fine, but it is small. I have not the hat, she has it. She has not the cap, he has it.

6. In German a pronominal adverb (applied to things) answer to a preposition and a pronoun, as commonly employed in English:

Ich habe einen Ofen, aber fein Feuer I have a stove, but no fire in it barin (not in ibin).

(therein).

Er schneibet seinen Apfel und gibt mir He cuts his apple and gives me ein Stud bavon (not von ibm).

part of it (thereof).

Er hat ihre Feber und ichreibt bamit. He has her pen and writes with if

(therewith).

7. The neuter pronoun, et. employed as a grammatical subject, may represent nouns of all genders, and in both numbers. The verb, however, must agree in number with the noun, while in English it agrees with the pronoun:

Mer ift es?

Who is it?

Es ift ein Frember.

It is a stranger.

Es find unfere alten Freunde melde It is (are) our old friends that we mir feben.

Sinb es Sterne ?

Is it stars! (are they stars!)

8. When the logical subject is itself a personal pronoun. follows the verb; this being exactly the reverse of the English construction:

3 d bin ee. It is I. Sinb Sice &? Is it you? Sind fie es? Is it they?

Er ift es. It is ha. Seib ibr es? Is it wou! Wir find to. It is we.

9. Es before a verb followed by its subject, frequently an swers to there, but is often used for the sake of emphasis, where in our language a like construction is not admissible:

Es ift niemand im (L. 20. 4) Saufe.

Es find brei Bücher ba.

Es giebt ein ftiller Engel.

Es hallet ber Donner fo laut (instead There resounds the thunder so loud of ber Donner hallet fo laut).

Bute (bie Sonne leuchtet, ac.) .- G.

There is nobody in the house. There are three books there.

There moves a quiet angel.

(The thunder resounds so loud).

Es leuchtet bie Sonne über Bof' und The sun shines upon (the) bad and (the) good.

10. Es sometimes refers to a previously expressed noun, or adjective, and may be rendered one or so; es is likewise sometimes so used as not to require translation .

Er ift Comieb, aber ich bin es nicht. Bir find nicht alle gleich und fonnen es We are not all alike and can not nicht fein .- G. Ih weiß es bag er gebt.

He is (a) smith, but I am not one. he so. I know (it) that he is going.

11. When pronouns of several different persons are the sub-, sets of a plural verb, the first person is preferred to the second, and the second to the third; often, however, the plural of the pronoun is employed after others which are in the singular:

Du und ber Rnabe faben es. Ich weiß nicht mas bu und ich faben. Du und ich wir faben es.

You and the boy saw it. I do not know what you and I saw. You and I (we) saw it.

12. For the sake of additional emphasis, a pronoun is sometimes repeated, or placed after its noun in apposition with it:

So vieler Schweben ebles Blut, es The noble blood of so many Swedes ift um Golb und Silber nicht ge-(it) has not flowed for gold and floff'en .- S. silver. Und bie Tugend fie ift fein leerer And virtue (it) is no empty sound. Schall.—S.

13. The genitive of the personal pronouns, when referring to individuals, is often used before numerals (like the French en), in which position it seldom requires translation:

Er hat brei Brüber und ich Il a trois frères, et moi He has three brothers, and I have culy one. babe ibrer nur Ginen. je n'en ai qu'un.

Beispiele.

Qs ift nicht alles Golb mas glängt. Es wiberfährt' Manchem mehr Ehre, als er perbient' Bir haben beiner gewar'tet (see 1). 36 blieb meiner nicht mehr mächtig.

Darunter leibet feine Eigenliebe. Er ift ein Bermanbter von und. Es find unfer brei, und ihrer fünf.

EXAMPLES.

Not all is gold that glitters (see 10) There happens to many a one more honor than he deserves. We have waited for thee. I remained no longer master of His self-love suffers bythis (thereby). He is a relative of ours. There are three of us, and five of them

3d habe ben Ball nicht, Sie haben ibn. I have not the ball, von have it. Er hat meine geber und ichreibt bamit. He has my pen and is writing with it Es icheuet bas boje Gemiff'en Licht und The quilty conscience shuns light Lag.—G.

Wer flopft? 3d bin es. Sint Gie es? Sa, mir finb es. and day.

Who is rapping! It is I. Is it you? Yes, it is we.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Jie Brude, -, pl. -n, the bridge; Damit, with it: Darauf, on it; Darin, in it; Dort, yonder; Der Drefcher, -s, pl.-, the thrasher; Der Farber, -e, pl. -, the dyer; Der Flach's, -es, pl. -, the flax; Der Banf, -es, pl. -, the hemp;

ie Baumwolle, -, pl. -, the cotton; | Der Ramm, -es, pl. Aamme, comb Die Rabel, -, pl. -n, the needle. Naben, to sew; Die Seibe, -, pl. -n, the silk; Das Seil, -es, pl. -e, the rope; Der Seiler, -0, pl. -, the ropemaker; Die Stelle, -, pl. -n, place, situation Der Beber, -s, pl. -, the weaver; Die Wolle, -, pl. -, the wool; Der Böllner, -e, pl. -, toll-gatherer.

EXERCISE 52.

Aufaabe 52.

1. Rauft ber Seiler ben Sanf? 2. Ja, er kauft ihn. tiefer Flachs nicht aut? 4. Rein, er ift nicht aut. 5. Rauft ber Seiler Die Wolle? 6. Nein, ber Beber tauft fie. 7. Rauft ber Weber die Baumwolle? 8. Nein, der Drescher kauft sie. fauft bas Seil? 10. Der Matroje tauft es. 11. Sat bas Dab= chen bie Nabel? 12. Ja, fie hat bie Nadel und naht damit. Wo ist mein Ramm? 14. Er liegt auf Ihrem Tische. habe einen guten Dien in meinem Zimmer, aber es ist kein Feuer 16. Rauft bas Madchen bie Seibe? 17. Rein, fie fauft 18. Sehen Sie ben Bollner bort auf ber Brude? 19. sie nicht. Nein, ich sehe ihn nicht, fteht er barauf? 20. Der Weber ift fleifig, aber sein Nachbar, ber Farber, ift es nicht. 21. Sprechen Sie mit ben Schülern? 22. Ja, ich spreche mit ihnen. 23. Schreiben Sie mit ben Bleistiften? 24. Ja, ich schreibe bamit. 25. Sat 3br Bruber eine angenehme Stelle?

EXERCISE 53.

Aufaabe 53.

1. Who sells the cotton? 2. The weaver buys it, but he does not sell it. 3. Have the children their ball? 4. No. the girls have it. .5. You often play with the children, and your

brother often teaches them. 6. I am not playing with them now, I am teaching them. 7. Are the scholars writing with our pencils? 8. Yes, they are writing with them. 9. Who buys the wool? 10. The weaver buys it. 11. Does he buy the hemp? 12. No, the ropemaker buys it. 13. Does the dyer buy the flax? 14. No, our friend, the merchant, buys it for the weaver. 15. What is lying on the table yonder? 16 Ihe needle and the silk are lying on it. 17. What have the toll gatherers in their trunks? 18. They have their money and their clothes in them. 19. Are the girls sewing with the needles? 20. Yes, they are sewing with them. 21. Whom do you see on the bridge? 22. I do not see any body on it. 23 Does the sailor buy the rope? 24. No, the merchant buys it. 25. Has the thrasher the cotton?

LESSON XXIX.

Lection XXIX.

REFLEXIVE USE OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. The personal pronouns of the first and second persons are often used reflexively; answering to our compound personal pronouns in the objective case:

Sch lobe mich. Du lobst bich. Ihr lobt euch. Ich gebenke meiner. Du gebenkst beiner. Ich versprechte mir nichts. Was versprecht ihr euch? I praise myself.
Thou praisest thyself.
You praise yourselves.
I think of myself.
Thou thinkest of thyself.
I do not promise myself any thing
What do you promise yourselves?

2. There is in the third person a pronoun (ftd) which is used only reflexively. It is indeclinable, and occurs only in the dative and accusative; answering to all our compound personal pronouns of the third person:

Der Mann lobt fich. Die Frau lobt fich. Das Rind lobt fic. The man praises himself.

The woman praises herself.

The child praises itself.

Es fonnen fich nur Benige regie'ren. ben Berftanb' verftan'big gebrau'den .- S.

Er veriprict' fic etmas. Man ichmeidelt fich oft.

Die Rinber versprech'en fich etwas.

Alimmer in Quellen malt .- G.

There can but few govern done selves, (can) use the unierstanding understandingly.

He promises himself something. One often flatters one's self. The children promise themselves something.

36 bente bein, wenn fic bes Monbes I think of thee when the moon's glitter paints itself in fountains.

8. When our compound personal pronouns are used merely to give emphasis (and not reflexively) they should be rendered by felbst, or felber, after the word which it is intended to emphasize:

Er velo'bnte ben Bebrling felbft.

E: felbft belo'bnte ben Lebrling.

Sie felbft befuch'te bie Rrante. Sie ging ju ber Rranten felbft. He rewarded the apprentice him-

He himself rewarded the appren-

She herself visited the patient She went to the patient herself.

4. Selbst often follows the reflexive pronouns, and may be rendered own, or entirely omitted in translation:

Sie lobt fich felbft. Wir loben und felbft.

Wer fennt fich felbft?- G.

She praises her (own) self. We praise our (own) selves. Who knows himself? (one's self.)

5. Selbst before a noun answers to the adverb even:

Selbft feine Reinbe achten ibn. fdulbia.

Even his enemies esteem him. Selbft feine Freunde halten ihn für Even his friends consider him (hold him for) guilty.

6. The reflexive pronouns, of all persons, in the plural, are frequently employed, where the signification is sufficiently obvious, instead of the reciprocal pronoun einander:

Bir loben und. (instead of)

Bir loben einan'ber.

Bir merben uns wieberfeben .- G.

We praise us (i. e. each other).

We praise one another.

Bor eurer Mutter Aug' gerftort' euch. Before your mother's eve destroy each other.

We shall see each other again. Die Tyran'nen reichen fich bie Banbe. The tyrants extend to each other their hands (i. c. are forming a league).

7. Sig, after a preposition, is often best rendered by a resonal pronoun:

Große Seelen halten fich an ben bim- Great souls hold firmly to Heaven, mei feit und laffen bie Erbe unter fra fortrollen .- D.

Cie putte fein Gelb bei fi d.

Dat er feine Ubr bei fich?

and let the earth roll on beneath them (selves).

She had no money with her. Has he his watch with him?

8. In interrogative sentences, the personal pronoun, in th dative or accusative, is often placed between the verb and its subject (when the subject is a noun):

Loben iba feine Freunde? instead of Bas fagt . bm ber Lebrer? Wie befinwet fich 3br Freund?

Loben feine Freunde ibn ? Bas fagt ber Lebrer ibm ? Wie befin'bet 3br Freund fich ?

REFLEXIVE VERBS.

9. The number of verbs that are used exclusively as reflex rve, is much larger in German than in English:

Sie bege'ben fich in bie Rlucht. Er bebilft' fich mit Lugen. Der Reinb bemad'tigte fich ber Stabt.

Er befinnt' fich ju lange. Er beftrebt' fich es ju thun. Barum' erei'fert ihr euch ? Es erei'gnet fich felten. Er erho'lt fich langfam. Er verfal'tet fich febr leicht. Rach wem erfun'bigt er fich? Er getraut' fich nicht gu fprechen. Sie febnen fich nach Rube.

Barum' wiberfet en Sie fich allen mei-Unterftebit' bu bich mir bas ju fagen?

nen Planen ?

They betake themselves to flight. He resorts to falsehoods. The enemy took possession (possess-

ed himself) of the city. He bethinks himself too long. He tries (exerts himself) to do it. Why are you becoming angry? It seldom happens. He recovers (himself) slowly. He takes cold very easily. After whom does he inquire! He does not dare (venture) to speak. Sie ichamen fich ihres eigenen Betra'- They are ashamed (shame themselves) of their own conduct.

They long for quiet. Why do you oppose (yourself to) all my plans?

Do you venture (presume so far as) to tell me that?

10. Many verbs are used reflexively whose equivalents in English are employed intransitively or passively:

Die Solb'ten fammelten fic am ihren The soldiers assembled (themselves) around their leader. Rabrer.

Das Wetter bellt fic auf. Bir bielten uns in Berlin' auf. Die Erbe brebt fich an ihrer Achfe. Der himmel bebedt' fich mit schwarzen The sky is being covered (covere Das Boll emport fich accen bie Re- The people rebel against the govate'runa. 3d freue mid baff er gebt. Sie baben fich enticoloff'en au fommen.

Die befinben Sie fich ? 3d befin'be mich febr mobl. Es finbet fich oft eine Bele'genheit. Das läft fic leicht benten. Beran'bert fic nicht Alles inber Welt? Does not every thing change (itself) __G3 Ein üppig laftervolles Leben buft' fic A luxurious vicious life repents (itin Mangel und Ernie'brigung allein'. —ള. Der Jungling ift aus Willführ sonber- The youth is singular, by choice.

bar und freut fich: ber Mann ift es unabfict'lich und argert fic.-R.

11. Some transitive verbs in taking the reflexive form, undergo a change of signification (\$ 86. 6):

Er ididt fid in bie Umftanbe. Es ididt fid nicht fo ju banbeln. Er verftebt' fich auf Dufit'. 3d verlaffe mich auf fie. Es verftebt' fich baf es mabr ift. Das verftebt' fich von felbft.

He adapts himself to circumstances. It is not proper to act thus. He is a judge of music. . I depend upon them. Of course (i. c. evidently) it is 'rue

That is a matter of course.

The weather is clearing (itself; up.

We stopped (ourselves) in Berlin.

The earth turns (itself) on its axis.

I rejoice (myself) that he is going.

They have determined (themselves)

How do you do ! (find yourself!)

I am (find myself) very well.

An opportunity is often found.

That is (may be) easily imagined.

self) alone in want and degrada-

and is delighted; the man is so

unintentionally, and is mortified.

itself) with black clouds.

ernment

in the world?

tion.

Beisviele.

Die Sand am Schwerte, schauen fie fich The hand on the sword, they zame brobenb an."

fen Mauern." 3d freue mich, bag Sie nicht geben. Berfteh'en Sie sich auf Tuch? gen fich felber aus .- R-s.

EXAMPLES.

threateningly at each other. So miberfprech'en bie Dra'tel fich .- G. So do the oracles contradict each "Es perber'gen fich noch Biele in bie- Many still conceal the mealves with. in these walls. I am glad that you do not go. Are you a judge of cloth? Er brach in die bitterften Bormurfe ge- He broke out in (into) the bitterest

reproaches agains. Limself.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Acie -, pl. -n, the axis;
Acien, to esteem;
Bet, in, with;
Befdet'ben, modest;
Betra'gen, to behave;
Der Diener, -3, pl. -, the servant;
Dreben, to turn;
Einan'ber, each other;
Erbe, -, pl. -n, the earth;
Erfäl'ten, to take cold;

Die Frau, -, pl. -en, the woman;

Gut, (adv.) well;

Schlagen, to strike, to beat;

Schmeicheln, to flatter;

Scibfi, see 4. 5;

Sich, see 2;

Labeln, to blame;

Der Bunbarzt, -es, pl. -ärste, the

surgeon.

Exercise 54.

Aufgabe 54.

1. Warum lobft bu bich? 2. Ich lobe mich nicht. 3. Wer lobe 4. Jener Redner lobt fic. 5. Warum tabelt ihr euch ? 6. Wir tabeln uns nicht. 7. Jene Frau lobt fich. 8. Diese Rin= ber ichlagen fich. 9. Warum ichlagen fie fich ? 10. Jene Schuler haffen einander. 11. Warum ichmeicheln Sie fich? ichmeichle mich nicht. 13. Geben Sie zu bem Bunbargte felbft, ober au feinem Bruder? 14. Geben Sie felbft au bem Bundarzte, ober ichiden Sie Ihren Diener? 15. Selbst die Feinde bieses Mannes 16. Ein bescheibener Mann lobt fich felbit achten und loben ibn. nicht. 17. Man erfältet fich leicht bei foldem Wetter. 18. Diese Rinder betragen fich nicht gut. 19. Wie oft brebt fich die Erbe um ibre Achie ? 20. Wie erfaltet fich Ihr Diener? 21. Er erfaltet fich nicht. 22. Betragen fich bie Schuler gut ? 23. Unfere Schuler betragen fich immer febr gut. 24. Sie find nicht Ihr eigener Freund. benn Sie ichmeideln fic. 25. Ein mabrer Freund ichmeidelt nie.

EXERCISE 55.

Aufgabe 55.

1. The idle scholar blames himself. 2. Do you praise yourself? 3. Why does not the boy behave himself well? 4. Do you take cold easily? (do you easily take cold?) 5. Do you see yourself? 6. Do you see the surgeon himself? 7. Do you see the surgeon yourself? 8. Really good men flatter themselves sometimes. 9. The earth turns on its axis. 10. Even the enemies of a good man esteem him. 11. In what kind of weather does one take cold easily? 12. Does this

woman blame herself? 13. She blames nerself, but her friends do not blame her. 14. Those children strike each other. 15. Do modest men praise themselves? 16. Dost thou blame thyself? 17. I do not blame myself. 18. Does the servant praise himself? 19. No, he blames himself. 20. Do you flatter yourselves? 21. We do not flatter ourselves. 22. Why do you blame each other? 23. Do those men understand each other? 24. They do not hear each other. 25. We visit each other very often.

LESSON XXX.

Lection XXX.

NEW DECLENSION PLURAL.

ADJROTTVES.

1. Adjectives in the plural, when they follow birge, frine, or a word of that class (L. XXV. 1) end. in all their cases, in en, and are of the

NEW DECLENSION.

- N. biese gut-en (Männer); teine gut-en (Männer);
- G. biefer gut-en (Manner); teiner gut-en (Manner);
- D. Diefen gut-en (Mannern); teinen gut-en (Mannern);
- A. Diese gut-en (Manner): feine gut-en (Manner*).

NOUNS.

2. Nows of the new declension have all cases of the plural may the oblique cases of the singular (L. XXII.), except herr, which takes only n in the singular, and en in the plural:

N.	bie	Ungar—n,	bie	Neffe-n,	die	Solbat-en,
G.	ber	Ungar-n,	ber	Neffe-n,	ber	Soldat-en,
D.	ben	Ungar-n,	ben	Neffe-n,	ben	Soldat-en,
A.	die	Ungar-n,	die	Neffe-n,	die	Soldat-en.

^{*} In what respect is the form Männer, an exception to Rule 7 L XXV! See L XXVI. 3.

PEMININE NOUNS.

3. Feminine nouns, except those ending in funft and nif, and those contained in the list page 276, form their plural according to the new declension. Those ending in the suffix in double the n in the plural; as, Francian, Francianen.

N. die Blume-n, die Uhr-en, die Schwester-n, die Nadel-n G. der Blume-n, der Uhr-en, der Schwester-n, der Nadel-n D. den Blume-n, den Uhr-en, den Schwester-n, den Nadel-n A. die Blume-n, die Uhr-en, die Schwester-n, die Nadel-n

DECLENSION OF PROPER NAMES.

4. Proper names of persons usually take & in the genitive, except feminines ending in e, which add no:

Nom. Seinrich, Henry, Gen. Seinrich—s, Henry's, Nom. Göthe, Goethe, Gen. Göthe—s, Goethe's, Nom. Charlotte, Charlotte, Gen. Charlotte—ns, Charlotte's.

5. Masculine nouns ending in such a letter that euphony will not admit of an additional \$, add in the genitive ens:

Nom. Opits, Opitz, Gen. Opity-ens, Opitz's, Nom. Franz, Francis, Gon. Franz-ens, Francis'.

6. Masculine nouns whose endings would admit of s in the genitive, sometimes (though rarely) add ns or ens, and n or en in the dative and accusative:

Rennt ihr Abalber't-en (instead of Do you know (are you acquaint-Abalbert)?

ed with) Adalbert?

FOREIGN PROPER NAMES.

7. Foreign proper names, if the final letter admit of it, usually form the genitive by adding \$, frequently preceded by the apostrophe; those of other terminations generally indicate the case by means of the article; the noun being unchanged:

Er liest Byrons Gebich'te.

Die Reben des Demos'thenes sind The orations of Demosthenes are weltberü'hmt.

Sieh da! sieh da, Timo'thens, die Kramiche des Ibuss.—S.

He is reading Byron's poems.

The orations of Demosthenes are world-renowned.

See there! see there, Timotheus, the cranes of Ibyous.

8. Proper names of places and countries form their genitive by adding 8, if the final letter admit of it, otherwise the case is indicated by the article:

Die beutsche Freiheit erho'b sich aus The German freedom rose from Ragbeburg's Asches.

Die Einwohner der Stadt Paris'. (I. The inhabitants of the city (FLIX. 1.)

Beifpiele.

Examples.

Die Sachsen standen burch einen breiten zwissens stood separated vy a wide intervening space from the swedes.

All (the) good, all (the) bad follow her rosy path.

The Danes are skillful sailors.

The Turks are good soldiers.

The Russians and Prussians oppress the Poles.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Biene, -, pl. -n, the bee; Patrio'tifd, patriotic; Die Birne, -, pl. -n, the pear; Die Pflaume, -, pl. -n, the plum, Die Couff'ne, -, pl. -n, the cousin; Das Porzellan', -e, pl. -e, the porce-Der Dane, -n. pl. -n, the Dane: lain: Der Preuge, -n, pl. -n, the Prussian ; Duftig, fragrant; Fett, fat; Die Rebe, -, pl. -n, the oration; Friedlich, peaceful; Die Rose, -, pl. -n, the rose; Die Gabel, -, pl. -n, the fork; Geschickt', skillful; Schlachten, to slaughter; Der Schwebe, -n, pl. -n, the Swede; Der Deffe, -n, pl. -n, the Hessian; Die Rangel, -, pl. -n, the pulpit; Die Taffe, -, pl. -n, the cup; Das Bolf,-es, pl. Bölfer, the people; Der Dos, -en (or Dofe, -n), pl. -en, Beltberühmt, world-renowned. the ox:

Exercise 56.

Aufgabe 56.

1. Die Preußen, heffen, Baiern und Sachsen find Deutsche. 2. Die Deutschen find ein fleißiges, friedliches Bolt. 3. Die Franzossen, Polen, Türken und Ungarn find Feinde der Ruffen. 4. Die Soldaten kaufen und ichlachten die fetten Ochsen. 5. Diese kleinen Knaben haben Birnen, Pflaumen, Kirschen und Aprikosen. 6. Die Schülerinnen gehen zu ben Lehrerinnen. 7. Ihre Schülerinnen find unsere Cousinen. 8. Die patriotischen Reden des Demosthenes

sind weltberühmt. 9. Die neuen Uhren und Ketten unserer Freunsbinnen sind von Gold. 10. Diese Rosen und Relten sind schöne Blumen. 11. Die Kanzeln in jenen Kirchen sind zu hoch. 12. Die slessigen Bienen lieben die duftigen Blumen. 13. Meine Schwestern haben meine neuen Federn. 14. Diese Tassen sind von Vorzellan, die Gabeln von Silber. 15. Die Schweden und Danen fint geschickte Matrosen.

EXERCISE 57.

Aufgabe 57.

1. These Germans are Bavarians, Hessians, Prussians and Saxons. 2. Those boys sell pears, plums and cherries. 3. The cups are of porcelain. 4. The French are a patriotic people. 5. Who buys and slaughters the oxen of the soldiers? 6. Are these sailors Danes, Swedes or Russians? 7. Are the Russians and Turks skillful sailors? 8. Who sells the soldiers the fat oxen? 9. Are these roses and pinks fragrant and beautiful flowers? 10. Are not the pulpits in these new churches high enough? 11. Do the industrious bees love all beautiful flowers? 12. Are the Danes an industrious, peaceful people? 13. Have our cousins our pens and our books? 14. The boys in our schools read the world-renowned orations of Demosthenes. 15. These cups and those forks belong to the nephews of those old sailors.

REMARK.—By means of the appended table the pupil will be enabled to compare at one view the various terminations which have been separately given him in the preceding Lessons. This arrangement will both serve the purpose of a more general review, and at the same time be well adapted to fix in the mem ory the peculiarities of the different declensions. The endings of the adjective, especially, in its various modes of inflection, as well as the words by which those endings are affected, should receive a patient attention.

9. CONNECTED VIEW OF THE ARTICLE, DEMONSTRATIVE IN ALL

SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Fen.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masa.	Fem.	Neut.
N	ber,	bie,	bas,	biefer,	biefe,	biefes,	mein,	meine,	mein,
G	bes,	ber,	bes,	biefes,	biefer,	biefes,	meines,	meiner,	meinee,
D	bem,	ber,	bem,	biefem,	biefer,	biefem,	meinem,	meiner,	meinem
A.	ben,	bie,	bas,	biefen,	biefe,	biefes,	meinen,	meine.	mein

OLD DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

•	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Masc.	Neut.	Nous.
G. D.	guter, gutes (en), gutem, guten,	gute, guter, guter, gute,	gutes, en), gutem, gutes,	Roffer, Koffers, Koffer, Koffer,	Hut, Hutes, Hute, Hut,	Jahr, Jahres, Jahre, Jahr,	Mittel, Mittels, Mittel, Mittel.

NEW DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE (L. XV.) AND NOUN (L. XXII.).

Masc.	Fem. (L. xxIII. 3. obs.)	Neut.	Masc.	Masc.
N. ber gute,	bie, or meine gute,	bas gute,	Baier,	Grafen,
G. bes guten,	ber, or meiner guten,	bes guten,	Baiern,	
D. bem guten,	ber, or meiner guten,	bem guten,	Baiern,	
A. ben guten,	bie, or meine gute,	bas gute,	Baiern,	

MIXED DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE (L. XVI. 1, 2).

	Masc.		Neut.		Masc.		Neut.	
G. D.	mein meines meinem meinen	guten,	mein meines meinem mein		fein feines feinem feinen	alten,	fein feines feinem fein	

WORDS REQUIRING THE NEW DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

Masc. Fem. Neut. Masc. Fem. Neut. Fem. Fem. jeber, affer. alle. alles; jebe, jebes : beine; feine ; jener, jenes; ber. bie, bas; jene, eine; unfere ; biefer, biefe, bieses; mander, mande, mandes; eure; feine : einiger, einige, einiges; folder, folde, foldes; ihre; (L. 23. 3 ob) etlicher, etliche, etliches; welcher, welche, meldes; meine.

WORDS REQUIRING THE MIXED DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES. bein, ein, euer, ihr, mein, sein, unser and sein. (L. XVI. 1. note)

AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS, ADJECTIVE AND NOUNS DECLENSIONS.

PLURAL.

Al Gend	lora.				
bie; biese;	meine ;		-		.
ber; biefer;	meiner;		-		
ben biefen;	meinen;		-		
bie; blese;	meine.		-		
OLD	DECLENSION	OF THE A	DJECTIVE	AND NO	on.
All Gend. M	lasc. Masc.	Neut.	Nout	Fem.	Fom.
	ffer; Bute;			Bante;	Bilbniffe;
	ffer; Bute;			Bante;	Bilbniffe;
guten; Ro	ffern; Buten;	Jahren;	Mitteln;	Bänfen;	Wilbniffen;
gute; Ro	ffer; Bute;	Jahre;	Mittel;	Bante;	Wildnisse.
NEW DECLE	NSION OF T	HE ADJECT	IVE (L. X	xx. 1.) A	ND NOUN.
All Gen	ders.	Masc.	Masc.	Fem.	Nort.
bie guten;	meine guten;	Baiern;	Grafen;	Febern;	Bergen;
ber guten;	meiner guten;	Baiern;	Grafen;	Febern;	Bergen;
ben guten;	meinen guten;	Baiern;	Grafen;	Febern;	Bergen ;
bie guten;	meine guten;	Baiern;	Grafen;	Febern;	Bergen.
	MIXED DECL	ENSION OF	THE ADJ	ECTIVE.	
		All Ger	nders.		
alle g	ute;•	welche gu	te;	einige gr	roße ;
aller g	uten;	welcher gu	•	einiger gr	
allen g	uten;	welchen gu	ten;	einigen gr	offen;
alle g	ute;	welche gu	te;	einige gr	oße.
WORDS I	EQUIRING T	HE NEW D	ECLENSIO	OF ADJ	ectives.
alle;	einige;	manche;	welche;	eure ;	feine;
		mehrere;	· · ·	ibre;	unfere;
bie;	etliche;	***************************************		*****	

^{*} Note, that after alle, einige, etilide, mande, mehrere or mehre, solde and welde, the adjective sometimes takes a mixed declension (L XXXL 9).

LESSON XXXI.

Lection XXXI.

IRREGULAR DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

1. The following nouns are inflected according to the sew declension, (except that they add & to en of gen. sing.): ter Buchstabe, the letter; der Fels, the rock; der Friede, the peace; der Funke, the spark; der Gedanke, the thought; der Glaube, the belief; der Hause, the heap; der Name, the name; der Same, the seed; der Schade, the damage; der Wille, the will.

N. ber Fels; ber Friebe; ber Rame;

G. bes Felf-ens; bes Friede-ns; bes Rame-ns;

D. dem Felf-en; bem Friede-n; dem Name-n;

A. ben Gelf-en; ben Friede-n; ben Rame-n.

- 2. Some of the above words, however, sometimes take in the nominative singular en, and are regularly inflected according to the old declension; as, her Helfen, hes Helfens, etc.
- 3. Fels and Friede sometimes follow the old declension in the singular; as, ber Fels, des Felses, dem Felse, den Felse.

Da sollst bu ben Fels schlagen.

Thou shalt smite the rock.—Exodus xvii. 5.

- 4. Der Schmerz forms the genitive by adding ens; bas herz adds ens in the genitive and en in the dative, and both form their plural according to the new declension (L. XXX. 2).
- 5. The following nouns take the Ad declension in the singular, and the new in the plural; namely masculine, der Ahn, the ancestor; der Bauer, the peasant; der Dorn, the thorn (§ 15.3); der Flitter, the spangle; der Forst, the sorbeer, the thorn (§ 15.3); der Flitter, the spangle; der Forst, the sorbeer, the laurel; der Mast, the mast; der Nachbar, the neighbor; der Psau, the peacock; der See, the lake; der Sporn, the spur; der Staat, the state; der Stachel, the sting; der Strahl, the beam; der Strauß, the ostrich (§ 15.3); der Unterthan, the subject; der Better, the cousin; der Zierat or Zierath, the ornament. Neuter, das Auge, the eye; das Bett, the bed; das Ende, the end; das hemd, the shirt; tas Ohr, the ear.

6. DECLEUSION OF Bauer and Auge.

Singular (old).	Plural (new).	Singular (old).	Plural (new).	
N. ber Bauer,	bie Bauer-n,	das Auge,	die Auge-n,	
G. bes Bauer-s	ber Bauer-n,	bes Auge-s,	ber Auge-n,	
D. bem Bauer,	ben Bauer-n,	bem Auge,	den Auge-n,	
A. den Bauer,	die Bauer-n,	das Auge,	die Auge-n.	

- 7. Bett and hemb sometimes take the plural forms Bette and bemter.
- 8. Der See signifies the lake; Die See, the ocean; their form is the same in all cases except the genitive singular. frequently has the plural Sporen, instead of Sporne.

For further examples of nouns with a mixed declension see **§ 19.**

MIXED DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

9. After alle, einige, etliche, manche, mehrere or mehre, folche and welche the nominative and accusative of the adjective sometimes follow the old, and the other cases the new declension. thus forming in the plural also a mixed declension:

Er hat einige gute (or guten) Freunde. He has a few good friends. Durch bie Bute einiger guten Freunde. Through the kindness of a few good friends.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Der Rame ift ein ungewöhnlicher. 3d fenne Riemand biefes Ramens. Bute Fürften befom'men leicht gute Unterthanen, nicht fo leicht biefe jene. barn ber Böhmen.

D, eine eble himmelsgabe ist bas Licht O, a precious gift of Heaven is the bes Auges .- S.

Bur find eines herzens, eines Bluts. We are of one heart, of one blood —అ.

Bier Augen feben beffer ale zwei.

Ce ift feine Rofe obne Dornen.

The name is an uncommon one. I know nobody by (of) this name. Good princes easily obtain good subjects, the latter (do) not so easily (obtain) the former.

Die Polen und Ungarn sind die Rach- The Poles and Hungarians are the neighbors of the Bohemians.

light of the eye.

Four eyes are better than two (twe heads are better than one). There is no rose without thorns.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Pfau, -es, pl. -en, the peacock; Rufen, to call (see nennen); Die Barte, -, pl. -n, the bark; Der Dorn, -es, pl. (§ 15. 3) the thorn; Drei (see p. 299.) three: Der Schmert, -es or -ens, pl. -en. Drefden, to thrash; the pain Der Elephant', -en, pl. -en, elephant; Der Staat, -ee, pl. -en, the state: Der Stachel, -8, pl. -n, the sting; Der Störenfrieb, L. XXIV. 6; Erft. first: Der Friede, -no, pl. -, the peace; Der Fürft, -en, pl. -en, the prince; Der Störer, -e, pl. -, the disturber . Das Getrei'be, -0, pl. -, the grain; lleberfeb'en, to translate: Der Unterthan, -e, pl. -en, subject : Lett, last: Der Maft, -es, pl. -en, the mast; Berei'nigt, united; Berur'fachen, to cause; Der Rame, -no, pl. -n, the name; Mennen, to call: name: Die Wespe, -, pl. -n, the wasp.

EXERCISE 58.

Aufgabe 58.

1. Man findet in den Bereinigten Staaren keine Fürsten und keine Unterthanen. 2. Eine Barke hat drei Masten. 3. Die Bauern dreschen ihr Getreide. 4. Ich habe den Wagen meines Nachbars und die Pserde Ihrer Nachbarn. 5. Es sind keine Rosen ohne Dornen. 6. Meine Bettern haben drei schone Psauen. 7. Die Ohren des Elephanten sind groß, seine Augen sind klein. 8. Ich kenne den Mann, aber ich weiß seinen Namen nicht. 9. Kleine Stackeln versursachen oft große Schmerzen. 10. Man nennt einen Störer des Friedens einen Störenfried. 11. Seine Bettern rusen ihn, aber er hört sie nicht. 12. Wissen Sie den Unterschied zwischen "Nennen" und "Rusen"? 13. Wie übersetzt man "Ausen" und wie "Nennen"? 14. Der Lehrer rust die Kinder in sein haus und nennt sie ausmerksame Schüler. 15. Die Federn des Straußes sind sehr schön.

EXERCISE 59.

Aufgabe 59.

1. Do you know how many masts a bark has? 2. What is a disturber of the peace called? 3. Why does the teacher call his scholars into the house? 4. The elephant has small eyes and large ears. 5. Ostriches and peacocks have beautiful feathers, and large, ugly feet. 6. How are the words Rusen and Rennen translated? 7. There are many Germans in the United States. 8. Which pupils are idle? 9. All good princes have good subjects, but not all good subjects have good princes. 12. Our old neighbors, the peasants, are thrashing their grain;

they have wheat, oats, rye and barley. 11. Every rose has its thorns. 12. The bees and wasps cause great pain with their sharp stings. 13. Under what name is that old soldier known here? !4. Somebody is calling your cousins. 15. Their teacher calls them good and attentive scholars.

LESSON XXXIL

Lection XXXII.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

COMPARATIVE.

1. Adjectives, which in the positive end in ℓ , form their comparative by adding r, those of other terminations by adding ℓr :

Positive. Comparative. Positive. Comparative. weise, wise; weiser; milb, mild; milb-er, milder; sein, sine; sein-er, siner; treu, true; treu-er, truer; ettel, vain; ett-ler, (L.XII.5.) süß, sweet; süß-er, sweeter; stolz, proud; stolz-er, prouder; berb, sirm; berb-er, sirmer.

SUPERLATIVE.

2. Adjectives ending in b, i, s, ß, ß, t, u or j, usually form the superlative by adding est; those of other terminations add st:

Positive. Superlative. Positive. Superlative.
mild, mild; mild-eft, mildest; fret, free; fret-eft, freest; füß, sweet; füß-eft, sweetest; laut, loud; laut-eft, loudest; ftvlz, proud; ftvlz-eft, proudest; berb, firm; berb-ft, firmest; lahm, lame; lahm-ft, lamest; ftelf, stiff; ftelf-ft, stiffest.

3. When the positive is a monosyllable, the root vowels a, a u, generally assume the Umlaut in the other degrees (for exceptions, however, see §. 36. 5.):

Positive. Comparative. Superlative.

alt, old; ält-er, older; ält-eft, oldest;
grob, coarse; gröb-er, coarser; gröb-ft, coarsest;
flug, prudent; flüg-er, more prudent; flüg-ft, most prudent.

4. The following are of irregular comparison:

groß, large; größer, larger; größt, largest; gut, go.d; besser, better; best, best; boch, high; böher, higher; böchs, highest; nahe near näher, nearer; nächst, nearest, next; sial, much, many; mehr, more; meist (mehrst), most.

Lock, when used attributively drops its c, also in the positive s, ein hoher (not hoder) Berg, a high mountain.

5. Adjectives are subject to the same rules of declension in the comparative and superlative, as in the positive (L. XIV. 3. L. XV. 1. and L. XVI. 1):

Er ift reicher als ich. Er ift ein reicherer Rann als ich. Er ift ber reichfte Rann. Rein bester Out ist nicht neu. Der beste Out ist nicht sehr gut. Bessen Out ist ber beste? Wessen Buch ist bas beste? He is richer than I.

He is a richer man than I.

He is the richest man.

My best hat is not new.

The best hat is not very good.

Whose hat is the best?

6. When the superlative is used predicatively it usually stands in the dative after a m (an bem § 38.):

Mein hut ift am besten. Mein Buch ist am besten. Er ist am altesten von allen. Sie lesen am besten. My hat is the best (lit. at the best). My book is the best. He is the oldest of all. You read the best.

7. The superlative is often suffixed to the genitive plural of all:

Diese: Out ist ber allerschönste, or Diese: Out ist am allerschönsten. Ein allerliebstes Rinb. This hat is the finest of all.
A most charming child.

8. When two qualities of the same object are compared, the adjective, without change of form, is qualified by some other word:

Er ist mehr tapfer als flug. Er ist weniger tapfer als flug. Er ist eben so tapfer als flug. He is more valiant than prudent. He is less valiant than prudent. He is just as valiant as prudent.

9. Participles are subject to the same rules of comparison

and declension as the adjective, except that they do not take the Umlaut: and in the present it instead of est is added:

Ein rührenberes Schaufpiel. Das rührenbite Schauspiel.

A more touching spectacle. The most touching spectacle.

10. Re-defto, or ie-ie (with the comparative) answers to the_the in English:

Be alter befto (or je) ehrmurbiger. Re eber ber Bote gebt. um beito beffer für und. Re langer fe lieber.

The older the more venerable. The sooner the messenger goes th better for us.

The longer the better.

11. After the latter of these words (-befto, or -je) the verb precedes its subject :

lernen wir (instead of wir lernen).

Se fleifiger wir find, beste someller The more industrious we are, the faster we learn (learn we).

Se bober man ist besto tiefer fann man The higher one is, the deeper one

can (can one) fall.

Se langer ich mit ihm befannt bin, besto The longer I am acquainted with lieber wirb er mir.

him, the more dear he becomes to me.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Es ift nichts ale ein bloffer Babn. **₽**.

Freund. te mehr Gottes- und Menschenliebe, The more (one's) love of God and

befto weniger Gelber-Liebe .- R. Durft nach einem eblern .- R.

Das frobere Rinb ift überall bas beffere.

ale ein unenticbloff'ner Menic.- G.

Der größte Bag ift wie bie größte Tugenb und bie ichlimmften Bunbe, ftill.

to ist mit bem Wissen wie mit bem It is with (the) knowing as with Seben je mehr man flebt, befto beffer unt angenehmer ift es.

It is nothing (else) than a mere illusion.

Er ift Richts weniger als mein He is nothing less than (he is) my friend.

of man, the less (one's) self-love. In jebem eblen Berg brennt ein emiger In every noble heart burns an eternal thirst for (after) a nobler.

> The more joyous child is every where the better (one).

to ift nichts erbarm'licher in ber Welt There is nothing more pitiable in the world than an undecided man (human being).

> The greatest hatred is like the great est virtue and the worst dogs,

> (the) seeing, the more one sees, the better and the more agree able it is.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Dt. Buck, -, pl. -n, the beech;
Dick, thick;
Ebel, noble;
Die Eiche, -, pl. -n, the oak;
Entfernt', remote, distant;
Der Feldherr, -n, pl. -en, the commander-in-chief;
Gelehrt', learned;
Glücklich, fortunate,
Rlug, prudent;
Die Luft, -, pl. Lüfte, the air;

EXERCISE 60.

Aufgabe 60.

1. Der Bauer ift reich, aber ber Raufmann ift reicher. 2. Der Raufmann ift ein reicherer Mann ale ber Bauer. 3. 3ft nicht ber Raufmann der reichste Mann in dieser Stadt? 4. 3ch bin reich. mein Better ift reicher, und fein Bater ift am reichsten. 5. Ift ber reichfte Mann am aufriedenften ? 6. Ift nicht ber fleißigfte Mann immer ber gufriedenfte Mann ? 7. In welchem Lande find bas Rameel und ber Elephant nühlicher als bas Pferd? 8. Welche Thiere find am nüplichsten? 9. Welches ift bas nüplichere Thier, bas Schaf ober bas Pferd? 10. Der ebelfte Menfch ift nicht immer ber glud= lichfte, und ber gelehrtefte nicht immer ber weiseste. 11. Die Erbe ift fleiner als die Sonne, und die Sterne find entfernter als ber Mond. 12. Der Stamm bes Apfelbaumes ift bid, ber Stamm ber Buche ift bider, und ber Stamm ber Eiche ift am bidften. 13. Der Apfelbaum hat einen diden Stamm, die Buche hat einen didern, und die Eiche bat ben bidften. 14. Je mehr er verbient, besto mehr verschenkt 15. Ein auter Keldberr ift mehr flug als tapfer. 16. Die Luft in ben Städten ift unreiner ale bie Landluft. 17. Gin Sperling in der hand ist besser als eine Taube auf dem Dace.

Exercise 61.

Aufgabe 61.

1. Are the merchants richer than the peasants? 2. Are the merchants richer men than the peasants? 3. Who is the richest man in this city? 4. Is your house better than the house of your richer neighbor? 5. Which is the more useful tree, the oak or the beech? 6. Is the oak a more useful tree than

the beech? 7. Why is the country air purer than the air in large cities? 8. What flower is more beautiful than the rose? 9. In what countries do we find the most beautiful flowers? 10. Is the most learned man always the wisest, and the richest the most contented? 11. Are not these boys more industrious scholars than those? 12. Is the earth larger than the moon? 13. The more industrious we are the more we know. 14. These people say they have better horses, better sheep, better oxen, better carriages and better dogs than our neighbors. 15. I have the oldest table, the oldest pen, the oldest book, and the oldest chairs in the city. 16. You have older iron, older steel and older axes than the smith. 17. Where or when is a sparrow better than a pigeon?

LESSON XXXIII.

Lection XXXIII.

ADJECTIVES USED SUBSTANTIVELY.

1. Adjectives denoting persons are often used substantively, where in English they are followed by a word referring to individuals or objects:

Der Gute bebau'ert ben Bofen.
Der Bose haßt oft ben Guten.
Ein Reibischer ist nie glücklich.
Seber Reibische ist unzufrieden.
Sene Schone ist sehr stolz.
Die Unglückliche weint.
Was willst bu, mein Kleiner?
Der Trauernde weint (L. xxxvil. 1).

The good (man) pities the bad (one). The bad (man) often hates the good. An envious (person) is never happy. Every envious man is discontented. That fair (one) is very proud.

The unfortunate (woman) weeps. What do you wish, my little fellow? The mourner (mourning man) weeps.

2. In the neuter, the adjective is often employed as an abstract noun, and may be preceded as well by the indefinite as the definite article; or it may be used without either:

Das Rübliche ift beffer als bas Schone. The useful is better than the beau-

Der Beife weiß nicht Alles.

The wise (man) does not know every thing (all).

Es ift ibm ein Leichtes. Bergel'te n.ht Bofes mit Bofem Es liebt bie Welt bas Strablenbe au The world loves to blacken what ichmargen und bas Erba'bene in ben Staub au gieben .- G.

It is an easy thing for him. Repay not evil with (for) evil. is bright (the glittering) and drag into the dust the elevated.

3. The superlative Best, in the sense of an abstract noun. answers to a variety of terms in English which are generally best suggested according to the sentence where it is employed. Thus it may be rendered by good: benefit: or, by other parts of speech:

Es ift für bas allgemeine Befte. Sie fang jum Beften ber Armen. Er gab und etwas jum Beften.

It is for the general good. She sang for the benefit of the poor. He favored us with something. Beben Sie und ein Lieb jum Beften. Give us a song for our entertainment,

With haben, and sometimes with halten, the same word is used to denote the advantage which a person seeks to gain by means of facetious irony, or playful ridicule:

Die Rasereise hat Sie aum Besten. The pert (girl) is rallying you. —₽.

Er bat ihn gum Beften.

He is ridiculing (or, "befooling") him.

Diese beiben Freunde haben gern ein- These two friends are fond of ralanber gum Beffen.

lving each other.

Der Lögner halt gern Anbere jum The liar is fond of duping others. Beften.

4. The comparative of Nahe, is often used substantively in the signification of particulars, nearer details:

Biffen Sie nicht bas Rabere vonber Do vou not know the particulars Sache ?

of the affair?

Raberes fann er Ihnen fagen.

(The) nearer details he can communicate you.

FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES FROM PROPER NAMES OF COUNTRIES AND CITIES.

5. Adjectives are formed from names of countries and cities, by means of the suffix i id; and those of the former frequently take the Umlaut, if capable of it. In place of an adjective of this ending, however, the name of the city with the suffix er is often employed, and is undeclined.

Biele Bommern traten in ichmebi iden Many Pomeranians entered into Swedish service. Dienft .-- G.

Die Ursache bieser Beran'berung ift in The cause of this change is to be eben biefem Augeburgifchen Besought for in this very Augsburg fennt'niffe ju fuchen .- C. confession.

Die griechtische Sprace ift bie gebil'- The Greek language is the most betfte ber Welt .- cultivated in (of) the world.

Er fagte es auf beutich (L. xxxiv. 4). He said it in German. Er fagte es im Frangofifchen. He said it in (the) French.

Sieben Jahre nach ber Prager Schlacht Seven years after the battle o war alle Religio'nsbulbung gegen

bie Protestant'en im Ronigreiche aufgebo'ben .- S.

Prague all religious toleration toward the Protestants in the kingdom was abolished.

Obs. - Note, that adjectives derived from the names of cities, are written with capital initials; as are also those denoting a language, if . preceded by the article and used without a noun.

FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES FROM PROPER NAMES OF PERSONS.

- 6. Adjectives are formed from the names of persons by means of the suffix if t, and are usually rendered by a noun:
- Ganz Deutschland seufzte unter Rrie- All Germany sighed under the burgeslaft, bod Friede mar's im Ballenftein i fden Lager .- C.
- Die Gebhard if den Truppen lieferten The troops of Gebhard gave up to bem Feinbe einen Plat nach bem anbern aus .- S.

den of war, but there was peace in Wallenstein's camp.

the enemy one place after an (the) other.

- 7. Adjectives denoting a sect, derived from proper names are on written with a small initial:
- Lam neunjährigen Kurfürsten gab man .To the nine years old electer Calcalvinische Lebrer.—S. vinist teachers were given.

Miles, was die lutherische Kirche erhielt' All that the Lutheran church obmar Dulbung. tained was toleration.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Der Starte ift am machtigsten allein. The strong man is most powerful

aber nicht biefer jenen .- R.

alone. Der Sehenbe begreift' ben Blinben, The seeing (man) comprehends the blind, but the latter does not the former.

Rur bas Reue icheint gemöhn lich wich. Only the (that which is) new gen tig .-- . .

Laborinth obne Leitfaben .- R.

Reben Sie ju meinem Beften. Sie baben biefen Rremben gum Beften.

erally seems important.

Richt alles Schwere ift beswegen ein Not every thing difficult is therefore a labyrinth without guide (guiding thread).

> Intercede (speak) in my behalf. They are making (having) this stranger a laughing-stock.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bebau'ern, to pity: Benei'ben, to envy; Blind, blind: Der Dom, -ee, pl. -e, the cathedral: Elenb, miserable, wretched: Wolglid, consequently; Das Gebaube, -8, pl. -, the building ; Beschwind', quick, rapid ; Die Sausfrau, -, pl. -en, housewife; bülflos, helpless: Labm, lame;

Laufen, to run: Magbeburger, see 5: Reibifd, envious; Praftisch, practical; Schnell, fast; Taub, deaf; Thatia, active: Der Thor, -en, pl. -en, the fool Thöricht, foolish: Trauria, sad, sorrowful; Beife, wise.

EXERCISE 62.

Aufache 62.

1. Der ehrliche fleißige Arme ift viel nüblicher und glüdlicher, als ber faule Reiche. 2. Nicht jeder Arme ift traurig, nicht jeder Reiche ift gludlich. 3. Der Thor beneidet oft ben Reichen. 4. Ein Rei= bischer ist nie zufrieden, und folglich nicht glücklich. 5. Ricmand ist elender und thörichter als der Neidische. 6. Das Schone und Angenehme ift gut, aber bas Rupliche und Praftische ift noch beffer. 7. Ift jeder Taube ungludlich? 8. Nicht jeder Gelehrte ift ein Beifer, und nicht jeder Beise ift ein Gelehrter. 9. Der Blinde ift noch un= glücklicher und hülfloser als ber Taube ober ber Lahme. Gelehrter ift nicht immer ein thatiger, nüplicher Mann. 11. Gine Gelehrte ift nicht immer eine aute Sausfrau. 12. Bas für ein Buch lefen Sie, ein beutiches, ein frangbifches ober ein englisches? 13. 3ch left ein frangofisches. 14. Jene Schüler lefen beutsche und englische Bücher. 15. Der Magdeburger (see 5.) Dom ift ein 16. nes Gebäude. 16. Er ift geschwind in Allem.

EXEPCISE 63.

Aufgabe 63.

1. Who is more foolish and more miserable than the envious man? 2 Nahody is more foolish than an envious man.

Inc idle man is not useful, and consequently not happy. 4. Is only the useful man contented? 5. Is the idle man ever really contented and happy? 6. Is the industrious man never 7. Do you learn the practical, or only the agreeable? 8. Why is the idle man unhappy? 9. Is the blind man more helpless than the deaf or the lame one? 10. Who leads a more miserable life than the envious man? 11. The good man pities the poor, but he does not envy the rich. 12. Is the Magdeburg cathedral the largest building in the city? 13. The idle man is not useful, and consequently not good, for only the useful man is really good and wise. 14. These German books are new, those French ones are old. 15. Who is more wretched than the envious man?

LESSON XXXIV.

Lection XXXIV.

OMISSION OF INFLECTIONAL ENDINGS OF ADJECTIVES.

1. The adjectives eitel and lauter, in the signification of all, nothing but, mere, sometimes stand without inflection before nouns:

Es ift lauter Gigenfinn. It is mere obstinacy. Bir ftolgen Menschenkinder find eitel We proud sons of men are nothing arme Sünber .- El. but poor sinners. Unter lauter guten Dingen ift bie Among things that are all good the choice is difficult. Wahl fdmer.

- 2. When several adjectives qualify the same noun, the inflectional endings of all but the last are sometimes dropped, and the omission indicated by a hyphen. In like manner the last syllable of compound adjectives is sometimes omitted: The black red golden banner. Die ichmara-roth-golbene Rabne.
- Riemand war so freuden- und schlasses Nobody was as joyless and sleev wie er .- R. less (joy- and sleepless) as he.
- 3. In the nominative and accusative neuter, adjectives often omit the inflectional endings:
- Des Menfchen Leben fcheint ein berrlich The life of man seems a glorious allotment. Loos.-- 5.

4. An adjective in denoting a language, when not preceded by the article, as exemplified in the preceding lesson, is also undeclined:

Er fagte es auf englifch.

He said it in English.

5. When the latter of two adjectives is employed, conjointly with its noun, to embrace as one idea that which the first qualfies, it takes the form of the new declension:

enn geenb'iget nach lang em perberb's For, ended, after long ruinous strife. lichen Streit." mar bie faiferlofe. bie idredliche Reit, und ein Richter mar mieber auf Erben .- G.

was the emperorless, the terrible period, and there was a ruler (judge) again upon earth.

Obs.—The above rule, though extending to both the gen. and dat. is rarely applied, except in the masc, and neut, of the latter. Note. also, that where the adjectives may be joined by unb, or so separated as equally to refer to the same noun, the latter one also takes the old form (compare 1, 2, § 34.); thus, Er lofct feinen Durft mit flar em falt en (n, as euphonic) Baffer; or, mit flarem unb faltem Baffer, as also mit flarem , faltem Baffer .

6. A clause or sentence is often used adjectively, sometimes requiring to be translated by a relative clause:

Die zu Prapositio'nen ge- The nouns that have (The to prepositions worbenen Substanti'ven. become prepositions. become nouns).

Die ursprünglich aus all The conjunction als (The originally from und so susam'mengesette (as) originally com- all and so compound-Renjunction als hat pounded of all and for ed conjunction als has immer bie Bebeu'tung always has the signi- always, etc.) eines Relati'ps." fication of a relative.

- ADJECTIVES USED ADVERBIALLY.

7. Adjectives in all degrees of comparison, in the form in which they occur as predicate, are employed adverbially:

Er lieft fonell; er fpricht langfam. He reads fast; he speaks slowly. Der einzelne Mann entflie'ht am lei de The single man escapes the easiest teften .-- B.

Se mehr Schwäche, je mehr Luge; bie The more infirmity the more false Rraft geht gera'be: eine Rano'nenfugel, bie Boblen ober Gruben bat, geht frumm .- R.

hood; strength goes straight: a cannon-ball that has holes or cavities goes crooked.

^{*} Berberblich en Streit; i. e. contest : here embracing as a single idea the conjoint signification of the "latter adjective" and "its noun."

`, t

Er foreibt gut, fie foreibt beffer, He writes well, she writes better, und Sie ichreiben am beiten. Es ift bodft mabrideinlid. Er verricht'ete bas Beichaft' aufe (§ 38. He transacted the business most 1.) gewiffenbaftefte.

and you write the best. It is (most) highly probable. conscientionaly.

8. Adverbs are produced by adding to the simple form of the superlative the termination en 6:

Bir mobnen meisten & auf bem Lande. We live mostly in the country. Sie ift bodit ene breifig Sabre alt. She is at most thirty years old

9. Formerly adverbs were distinguished, in the positive degree, from adjectives by a final t. This termination is still often used, especially in poetry; and in the adverb lance is always retained:

mo er fiel .- S. Bie lang e mobnte er bier ? Er ift lang e nicht fo alt wie ich. 36 habe ibn lang e nicht gefe'ben.

Reiner möchte ba fest e steben, mein ich, No one could stand firmly (there). I think, where he fell. How long did he live here ! He is not as old by far as L I have not seen him for a long time.

10. The comparative of viel is often rendered by longer. that of lange by more; the superlative langst by a long time, long ago; the superlative of jung by recently, lately:

Er ift nicht mebr juna. biefem Baufe. Das wußt' ich längft.—S.

He is no longer young. 36 wohne langer als gebn Jahre in I (reside) have resided more than ten years in this house. That I knew long ago. Bor biefer Linbe foß ich jung ft .- S. Recently I was sitting before that lime-tree.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Er fagte es auf frango'fifch. Bir wollen beutich fprechen. bia, manbelbar wie Laune nnb Leibenfchaft; Religio'n binbet ftreng und ewig .- G. Ein unnütz Leben ist ein früher Tob. A useless life is an early death. **--**&.

He said it in French. We wish to speak German. Befete find glatt (fanft) und gefchmei'- Laws are smooth and flexible changeable as humor and rassion; religion binds firmly and eternally.

Se schneller sich ein Wanbelstern um bie The more rapidly a planet moves Sonne bewegt', befto langfamer brebt er fich um fic.-R.

around the sun, the more slowly it turns on its axis (a ound itself).

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bleich, pale;
Dentlich, distinct;
Fechten, to fight, p. 348;
Das Gebächinis, -es, pl. -e, memory;
Gerecht', just;
Hager, haggard;
Handelin, to act;
Rehren, to sweep;
Reant, sick;

Lange (adverb), long, Langfam, slow; Lant, loud; Der Rabe, -n, pl. -n, the raven; Reben, to speak; Der Rebner, -8, pl. -, the orator; Die Schwalbe, -, pl. -n, swallow Ungemein, uncommon; Die Lange, -, pl. -n, the tongs.

EXERCISE 64.

Aufgabe 64.

1. Lernen Sie französsich? 2. Nein, wir lernen deutsch. 3. Wie sagt man im Englischen, "die Schwalbe fliegt schneller als der Rade?"
4. Welches von diesen Kindern liest am besten, und welches am schlechstesten? 5. Der Diener hat die Zange, wer hat den neuesten Besen? 6. Der Fleißige lernt schnell, der Faule langsam. 7. Zener Redner spricht besser als er schreibt. 8. Warum lernen Sie langsamer als Ihr Bruder? 9. Er lernt viel leichter als ich, er hat ein besseres Gedächtniß. 10. Sie sprechen laut, aber nicht deutlich. 11. Der Kranke ist heute ungemein bleich und hager. 12. Gute Soldaten sechen tapfer in allen gerechten Kriegen. 13. Er redet weise aber er handelt thöricht. 14. Er ist reicher als sein Nachbar, denn er arbeitet sleißiger als er. 15. Ich verstehe Sie besser als ihn, denn Sie sprechen deutlicher und langsamer. 16. "Neue Besen kehren am besten;" wie sagen Sie das im Englischen? (L. XXXIII. Obs.)

Exercise 65.

Aufg be 65.

1. Does your cousin speak German? 2. No, he speaks only English. 3. Does he learn more slowly than his friend? 4. No, he learns faster, and speaks more distinctly. 5. Do all soldiers fight bravely in all just wars? 6. The old soldier is uncommonly pale and haggard, he is sick, is he not? 7. I do not understand what the teacher says; he speaks very rapidly, and not very distinctly. 8. The idle man acts very foolishly, but not every industrious man acts wisely. 9. That crator speaks much louder than this one, but not so distinctly. 10. Which one of your scholars writes the best, and which writes the worst? 11. Which flies the fastest, the eagle, the raven, or the swallow? 12. Are all your scholars learning German?

13. No, they are learning French. 14. I do not learn rapidly, for my memory is not good. 15. How do you say in German, "He speaks very slowly?" 16. How do you say in German, "A new broom sweeps the cleanest?"

LESSON XXXV.

Lection XXXV.

ABSOLUTE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

1. When the possessive pronouns relate, attributively, to a noun understood, and are not followed by an adjective, they are called absolute possessive pronouns. They are of two forms; as, mein-er, e, es, inflected like an adjective of the old declension; and ber, bie, bas mein-ige, or the shorter form, ber, bie, bas mein-e, inflected the an adjective of the new declension:

OLD DECLENSION.

Masculine. N. mein-er; G. mein-es; D. mein-em; A. mein-en;	Feminine. mein-e; mein-er; mein-er; mein-e;	,	of mine; to, or for mine,
--	---	---	------------------------------

NEW DECLENSION.

- N. der mein-ige; die mein-ige; das mein-ige; mine; G. des mein-igen; der mein-igen; des mein-igen; of mine, D. dem mein-igen; der mein-igen; dem mein-igen; to, for mine,
- A. ben mein-igen; bie mein-ige; bas mein-ige; mine; or,
- N. ber mein-e; bie mein-e; bas mein-e; mine;
- G. bes mein-en; ber mein-en; bes mein-en; of mine;
- D. bem mein-en; ber mein-en; bem mein-en; to, for mine
- A. den mein-en; die mein-e; das mein-e; mine.

ALL GENDERS IN THE PLURAL.

OLD.	NEW.	NEW.	
N. mein-e;	die mein-igen	or die mein-en;	mine;
G. mein-er;	ber mein-igen	or ber mein-en;	of mine;
D. mein-en;	ben mein-igen	or ben mein-en;	to, for mine;
A. mein-e;	die mein-igen	or die mein-en;	mine.

EXAMPLES OF THE ABSOLUTE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

Form of old declension. Forms of new declension.

Mein hut ist schwarz und Mein hut ist schwarz, und My hat is black und his sein-er ist weiß. ber seine (or ber seinige) is white. ist weiß.

Sein hut ist schwarz und Sein hut ist sichwarz und His hat is black and mein-er ist weiß. ber mein-e (or ber mein- mine is white. ige) ist weiß.

Kein Buch ist neu und Mein Buch ist neu und das My book is new and his sein-es ist alt. sein-e (or bas sein-ige) is old.

Sein Buch ist neu und Sein Buch ist neu und das His book is new and mein-es ist alt. mein-es (or mein-ige) ist mine is old.

Er geht zu meinem Freun- Er geht zu meinem Freunde Heis going to my friend be und nicht zu bein-em. und nicht zu bem bein-en and not to yours.

- 2. The absolute possessive pronouns are often used substantively in the neuter singular, to denote property or obligation:

 3th steps wither auf dem Meinigen.— I am standing again upon my own ground.

 Cardina'I, ich habe das Meinige ge- Cardinal, I have done my duty (I tha'n. Thun Sie das Ihre.—S. have done mine). Do yours.
- 3. In the plural the absolute possessive pronouns often denote one's family or relatives; they are likewise, where the application is sufficiently obvious, made to refer to dependents; as servants, soldiers, etc.:
- Dast bu das Schrecklichste, das Lehte von den Deinen abgewehrt?—S.
 Leopold aber besa'hl den Seinen von den Rossen zu steigen.—R.
 Bas liegt dem guten Menschen näher als die Seinen?—S.

 Hast thou averted from thy own the most dreadful, the final (fate)!

 But Leopold ordered his (soldiers) to dismount from their horses.

 What lies nearer (in interest) to the good man than his own (family)!
- 4. The genitive singular of the possessive pronoun is often compounded with gleichen, as is also that of the plural ber. The words thus formed are indeclinable, and refer to nouns of each gender and in either number:
- Ber in ber Committe' ift meines glei- Who in the committee is my equal?

Berord'net ift, bag jeber Angeflagte It is prescribed that every acburd Gefdmor'ne von feinesaleiden foll gerich'tet werben .- S.

Man muß bergleichen Thaten binterber One should not afterward view nicht fo beidau'n .- S.

V. 21.

& Gleichen, however, often stands apart from the pronoun. and is then written with a capital initial:

Es wirk mit Macht ber eble Mann The noble man works, with power. Jahrhunberte auf feines Gleichen .-

Das Beste babei ift, ber Rerl balt Sie The best thing about it is, the felfür feines Gleichen .- 2.

34 fabe beinesgleichen nie gehaßt' .- I never have hated such as you (vour peers).

> cused (one) shall be judged by jurors of his peers.

the like deeds so critically.

Saufen. Freffen und beraleiden .- Gal. Drunkenness, revelings, and such like

> for centuries upon those like himself.

low takes you for his peer.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

fdutt bas Seinige.

Did giebt bein Baterland, und meines Thy native country attracts thee. follte mich nicht balten ?- 2.

Meinige.—S.

bern meine m.

beraleichen.

Bebermann liebt bie Seinigen und Every one loves his own family, and protects his own property.

and mine should not detain me? Sein Ram' ift Briebland, auch ber His name is Friedland, (it is) also

mine. Er schickte es nicht Ihrem Bruber, fon- He did not send it to your brother. but to mine.

Er handelt mit Knöpfen, Rabeln und He deals in buttons, pins, and the like.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Anber, other;

Der Baumeister, -e, pl. -, architect;

Die Bürste, -, pl. -n, the brush; Die Eigenheit, -, pl. -en, peculiarity;

Der Fehler, -s, pl. -, the fault;

Die Blote, -, pl. -n, the flute ; Bier, Lere:

Die Rreibe, -, the chalk

Der Maler, -8, pl. -, the painter;

Der Pinfel, -e, pl. -, the painter's pencil or brush:

Der Regenschirm, -ee, pl. -e, the umbrella;

Der Schluffel, . , pl -, the key;

Der Schwamm, -es, pl. Schwämme. the sponge;

Der, bas Sofa, -s, pl. -s, the sofa; Der Connenichirm, -es, pl. -e, the parasol;

Das Taschentuch, -es, pl. -tücher, the handkerchief;

Das Tintenfag, -ffes, pl. -faffer, the inkstand:

Berlan'gen, to dem and, require: Das Weltmeer, -e, pl -e, the ocean; Das Börterbuch, -es, pl. -bucher, the

dictionary.

EXERCISE 66.

Aufgabe 66.

1. Sat ber Maler seinen Dinsel ober ben meinigen? 2. Er bai ben seinigen und ben Ihrigen. 3. 3ch habe meinen Regenichirm unt ben Ihrigen, meine flote und die Ihrige, mein Taschentuch und bas Ihrige, meine Borterbucher und Die Ihrigen. 4. Der Bau= meuter bat sein Tintenfaß und bas meinige, meine Rreibe und Die feinige. 5. Liegt ber Sonnenschirm auf meinem Sofa ober auf bem Ihrigen ? 6. Er liegt auf bem meinigen. 7. 3ft Abr Schluffel besser als ber meinige? 8. Nein, ber meinige ift beffer ale ber Ibrige. 9. Der Bater Ihres Lehrers und ber Bruder bes unfrigen 10. Alle Menichen baben ihre Kehler und Gigenheiten: ich habe die meinigen. Sie haben die Ihrigen, und er hat die seini= gen. 11. Ich habe bier zwei Taffen, eine gehört Ihrem Freunde. und die andere gebort bem unfrigen. 12. Rebermann liebt die Seinigen und verlangt bas Seinige. 13. Das Weltmeer ift zwischen mir und ben Meinigen. 14. Meine Mutter hat meinen Schwamm und ben ihrigen, meine Burfte und bie ihrige.

Exercise 67.

Aufgabe 67.

1. Have you my inkstand, or yours? 2. I have mine, and the scholar has his. 3. My keys are new, yours are old. 4. My mother has my cup, and I have hers; she has my handkerchiefs, and I have hers, 5. You have my parasol, and I have yours: yours is new, and mine is old. 6. Your flute is lying on my sofa, and mine is lying on yours. 7. Your chalk is better than ours; your sponge is smaller than ours. 8. Is your umbrella larger than mine? 9. Mine is smaller than yours. 10. The painter has my paint-brush and his, my dictionary and his, my flute and his, my pencils and his. 11. Your friend has nis faults and unpleasant peculiarities; but all other men have theirs—you are not without yours. 12. Here is your brush; do you know where mine is? 13. The architect has yours, and I have his, but I do not know where yours is. 14. You are writing with your cousin's pencil, and he is writing with yours, or with mine.

LESSON XXXVI.

Lection XXXVL

1. Conjugation of Saben.

INFINITIVE.

Present

Perfeci.

haben, to have.

gehabt haben, to have had,

PARTICIPLES.

Present.

Perfect

babend, having.

aebabt, had. Plural.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

DDBCTNT

ich babe. I have: bu hast, thou hast; er bat, he has;

wir haben, we have; ihr habet, you have; fie baben, they have.

IMPERFECT.

ich batte. I had: bu hattest, thou hadst; er hatte, he had;

wir hatten, we had; thr hattet, you had; fie hatten, they had.

PERFECT.

ich habe gehabt. I have had: du hast gehabt, thou hast had; er hat gehabt, he has had;

wir haben gehabt, we have had; thr habt gehabt, you have had; fie haben gehabt, they have had.

PLUPERFECT.

ich hatte gehabt, I had had; wir hatten gehabt, we had had; bu hattest gehabt, thou hadst had; ihr hattet gehabt, you had had; er hatte gehabt, he had had; fie hatten gehabt, they had had.

FIRST FUTURE.

ich werde haben, I shall have; wir werden haben, we shall have; bu wirst haben, thou wilt have; the werdet haben, you will have; er wird haben, he will have; fie werden haben, they will, h've.

SECOND FUTURE.

wir werden we shall the werden will the werden they will thou wilt he will ich werde

hate (hu), have (thou); habet or habt (thr), have (ye, or you)

2. idioms with Saben.

Du haft gut Lachen. (See p. 446). Er bat recht, fie bat unrecht. Daben Sie Bunger? ich babe Durft. Er bat gern ein marmes Rimmer. Er bat feine Freunde gern. Sie baben ibn febr lieb. Bir baben arofe Gile 36 babe ibn in Berbacht'. 36 babe Berbacht' auf ibn. Bir baben bas Belb notbig. 3d merbe Acht auf ibn baben. Bas baben Sie? 3d babe Langeweile. Bas haben Sie bage'gen ? Rrau R. bat Trauer. Dan bat ibn gum Beften. Es bat feine Gile.

You may well laugh. He is right, she is wrong. Are you hungry! I am thisty. He likes a warm room. He is fond of his friends. They love him very much. We are in great haste. I suspect him; or I am suspicious of him. We are in want of the money. I will attend to (take care of) him. What ails you? I feel ennui. What objection have you? Mrs. N. is in mourning. They are bantering him. There is no hurry about it.

POSITION OF THE MAIN VERB IN COMPOUND TENSES.

3. In compound tenses and independent propositions the m finitive or participle is placed at the end of the sentence. In the second future the auxiliary haven (or sein) follows the past participle:

Was hat er gehabt? What has he had?

Er hat Nichts gehabt'. He has had nothing. (He has nothing had.)
Had you had it? (Had you it had?)
Had you had it? (I shall it have.)

Sig werde es haden. I shall have it. (I shall it have.)

Sie werden es gewiß' ge- You will certainly have (You will it certainly had!)
had it. had have.)

4. When a verb has two objects connected by a conjunction, the last may either precede or follow the verb:

Saben Sie mein Buch gehabt' ober bas Sprige? or Gaben Sie mein Buch ober bas Ihrige gehabt'?

Have you had my book or yours?

The infinitive with zu, when depending on another verb, is placed last:

Er hat nicht Reit gehabt' einen Brief He has not had time to write a ut sarciben. letter.

- . Two or more nouns in the singular, as embracing but one in-a are sometimes made the subject of a singular verb:
- Berrath' und Aramobn lau fot in al- Treachery and suspicion lurk (s) len Eden .- G.
- Auf flut'ge Schlachten folgt Befang' Upon (the) bloody battles follow (s) und Lang.—S.
- Wurdt und Rittern ift mir angefom- Fearfulness and trembling we (ie) B 4.-Ps. 55. 6.
- in every corner.
- song and dance.

come upon me.

- t. With collective nouns, except those used as numerals the verb is usually in the singular:
- Bas mat bas Bolf?—G.

Why do (does) the people despair

With words in the singular, used as titles of respect, the very is usually in the plural:

Eure onigliche hobeit perlaf'fen es Your royal Highness leaves (leaves it not more joyful. nicht beiterer .- G.

Beifpiele.

Bas batte ber Mte nothig? Wer batte bie Bruftnabel ? Datte 3hr Freund fie gehabt'? Ber bat bas Löfdpapier gebabt'? Wann merben Sie bie Obla'ten unb bas Detichaft baben? 3d babe gern einen großen Dfen. Reben .- 3.

EXAMPLES.

What did the old man need! Who had the breast-pin ! Had your friend had it? Who has had the blotting-paper ! When shall you have the wafers and stamp? I like a large stove. Der Glückliche, ber Beha'aliche bat aut The fortunate, the comfortable (person) may well talk.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Angel, -, pl. -n, the angle (fish- | Die Obla'te, -, pl. -n, the wafer; ing-tackle); Balb, soon; Die Blatter, -, pl. -n, the small-pox; Die Brustadel, -, pl. -n, the bean; Die Brustadel, -, pl. -n, breast-pin; Das Dienstmabden, -s, pl. -, the servant-girl; Die Erbse, -, pl. -n, the pea; Die Gerfte, -, the barley; Geftern, yesterday; Der Bafer, -8, the oats, L. xxvi. 10; Der Rahn -es, pl. Rähne, the boat; Das Löschpapier, -es, pl. -e, the blotting-paper; Die Mafern , pl. -, the measles.

Der Roggen, -s, the rye; Der Sad, -es, pl. Säde, the bag; Das Scharlachfieber, -8, pl. -, th scarlet-fever: Die Schaufel, -, pl. -n, the shovel Das Petschaft, -es, pl. -e, the seal; Uebermorgen, day after to-morrow: Das Baterland, -es, pl. -e, -lanber, the native country; Der or bie Bermanbte, -n, pl. -n, the relative, elation; Der or bie Baife, -n, -, pl -n, the

orphan.

EXERCISE 68.

Aufgabe 68

1. Bas hatte ber Bauer in ben großen Säden? 2. Er hatte Bohnen, Gerste, hafer und Roggen barin. 3. Wer hat meinen Kahn und meine Angel gehabt? 4. Der alte Fischer hatte sie gestern, und ich habe sie heute gehabt. 5. Wann hatte dieses Kind die Blattern? 6. Es hat die Masern gehabt, aber nicht die Blattern. 7. haben diese Waisen keine Berwandten gehabt? 8. Sie haben Verwandten in ihrem Vaterlande gehabt, und werden bald hier Freunde haben. 9. Wann werden Sie die Oblaten, das Petschaft und das Löschapaier haben? 10. Ich werde sie morgen oder übermorgen haben. 11. Jene Kinder haben den Besen und die Schausel des Dienstmädchens gehabt. 12. Wie lange hatten Sie die Brustnadel gehabt? 13. Ich hatte sie nicht lange gehabt. 14. haben Sie je das Scharslachseber gehabt? 15. Nein, ich habe es nie gehabt. 16. habe ich recht oder unrecht? 17. Sie haben unrecht, und er hat recht. 18. Ich habe gern ein warmes Zimmer.

EXERCISE 69.

Aufgabe 69.

1. Had the miller the barley, the oats and the peas? 2. The miller had the wheat and the rve, and the peasant had the oats. the peas and the beans. 3. Have the children had the servantgirl's shovel and broom? 4. How soon shall you have the wafers, the seal and the blotting-paper? 5. I shall have them to day or to-morrow. 6. These orphans have relatives in their native country, but have had none in this. 7. Did you have my boat and my angle yesterday? 8. No, but I have had them to-day, and shall have them the day after to-morrow. 9 How long will the boy have this hat? 10. He will not have it long. 11. What has the miller had in those large bags? 12. He has had wheat and flour in them. 13. My brother has 14. Have you had the scarlet-fever? 15. had the measles. Has that man had the small-pox? 16. When will the child have a new breast-pin? 17. Who likes a warm room? Who has had my blotting-paper?

LESSON XXXVII.

Certian XXX VII.

CONJUGATION OF Lieben.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Perfect
geliebt haben, to have loved.

PARTICIPLES.

Present. tiebend, loving.

Perfect. . geliebt, loved.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

PRESENT TENSE.

ich liebe, I love; ou liebst, thou lovest; er liebt, he loves; mir lieben, we love; ihr liebet, you love; fie lieben, they love.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

ich liebte, I loved; bu liebtest, thou lovedst; er liebte, he loved; wir liebten, we loved; ihr liebtet, you loved; fie liebten, they loved.

PERFECT TENSE.

ich habe geliebt, I have loved; wir haben geliebt, we have loved; bu hast geliebt, thou hast lov'd. ihr habt geliebt, you have l'v'd. er hat geliebt, he has loved; see haben geliebt, they have l'v'd.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

ich hatte geliebt, I had loved; wir hatten geliebt, we had loved; bu hattest geliebt, thou hadst lv'd. ihr hattet geliebt, you had l'v'd. er hatte geliebt, he had loved; sie hatten geliebt, they had l'v'd.

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

th werds lieben, I shall love; wir werden lieben, we shall love; bu wirst lieben, thou wilt love; the werdet lieben, you will love; er wird lieben, he will love; see werden lieben, they will love.

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

ich werden bu wirft be will he will he

IMPERATIVE.

liebe (hu), lave (thou); liebet or liebt (hr), love (ye or you)

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

1 The present participle is formed by suffixing ent to the root:

boff-end, hoping; hör-end, hearing; mach-end, making; leb-end, living; lieb-end, loving; lob-end, praising.

PERFECT PARTICIPLE.

- 2. The perfect participle is formed by suffixing t to the row, and prefixing, to verbs that have the accent in the first syllable, the augment ge:
 - ge-hoff-t, hoped; ge-hör-t, heard; ge-mach-t, made; ge-leb-t, lived; ge-leb-t, loved; ge-lob-t, praised; ftudir-t, studied; vertauf-t, sold; beftraf-t, punished.
- 3. Verbs compounded with the particles be, empt, ent, etc., (§ 94. and 95.) do not take the augment ge; hence those compounded with the particle ge have the same form for the perfect participle as the simple verb; thus, gehört is the participle of hören and gehören; gelobt of loben and geloben, etc.:

Er hat mich gehört'. Es hat mir gehört'. He has heard me. It has belonged to me.

INFLECTION OF THE PARTICIPLES.

4. Participles are often used as adjectives, and are then subject to the same declension:

Ein gelie'bt- er Sohn frankt oft feine A loved son often grieves his lovliebend en Eltern. ing parents.

Bo das Geste'bt-e mount, da ist unser Where the loved (object) dwells, fers.—\$. there is one's (our) heart.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

5. The first person singular adds ϵ , the second β , and the third t to the root:

First Person. Second Person. Third Person.

th 10b-t, I praise; bu 10b-ft, thou praisest; et 10b-t, he praises; th study; bu studiest; et studiest; et studiest.

Plural.

6. The first and third persons add en, and the second adds

mit leben, we praise; the lebet, you praise; fit leben, they praise; mit flubiren, we study: the flubiret, you study: fit flubiren, they study.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.

7. The first and third persons singular of the imperfect add te. and the second test to the root:

to lob-te, I praised; bu lob-test, thou praisedst; er lob-te, he praised; to studied: bu studied: bu studied to studied to studied.

Plural

8. The first and third persons plural of the imperfect add ten, and the second tet:

wir lob-ten, we praised; ihr lob-tet, you praised; fie lob-ten, they, etc.
wir flubir-ten, we studied; ihr flubir-tet, you studied; fie flubir-ten, they, etc.

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT TENSES.

9. The perfect and pluperfect tenses are formed by combining the perfect participle with the present and imperfect tenses of haben (or fein L. XLVIII.):

Was haben Sie gelernt'? Wen hat ber Mann gelobt'? Warum' hatte er geweint'? What have you learned? Whom has the man praised? Why had he wept?

FUTURE TENSES.

10. The first and second futures are formed by combining the present and perfect infinitive with the present indicative of the auxiliary merben (L. XLVI.):

Was werben Sie kaufen? Was wirb sie kaufen? Was wirb er gehört' haben? What shall you buy? What will she buy? What will he have heard?

ORTHOGRAPHIC AND EUPHONIC CHANGES.

11. Where the roots end in b or t, an t is inserted between it and the inflectional endings, which begin with f or t. Thus. also, e is sometimes inserted after other final root letters:

Present bild-est, for bild-ft: wart-et. for mart-t: bild-ete, for Imperfect. bilb-te: mart-ete. for wart-te e Participle. gebild-et, for gebild-t; gewart-et, for gewart-t. best. lobet, lobete, gelobet, etc., see 2. 5. 6. etc.

12. Verbs whose roots end in el or er drop the e in the first person singular of the present tense, as also the e of the term. ination in the infinitive and present participle:

> hettel-n for bettel-en: aitt-re for aitt-ere: bettel-nd for bettel-end; aitter-nd for aitter-end.

13. The imperative adds, in the singular, e, and in the plural t: Sage mir, mas benfit bu von bem Cib? Tell me, what thinkest thou of the See L. IX. 3. oath !

Braudt euer Anfebn .- C.

Use your authority.

Beifpiele.

Reigung burd Bernunft' und Gemif'fen gelei'tet .- B.

Beben Sie nun, und urtbeillen Sie fünftigbin meniger porichnell von ber Gerech'tigfeit in Bene'big .- C.

Aromme Chrfurdt icaffte mir mein Unglud. mo ich manbernb flopfte.

Ihr habt's gebort'. Recht und Ge- You have heard it. Right and jusrech'tigfeit erwar'tet nicht vom Raifer .- S.

EXAMPLES.

Schöneres ift nichts in ber Welt, als Nothing in the world is more beau tiful than inclination guided by reason and conscience.

> Go now, and in future judge less rashly (precipitately) of justice in Venice.

My misfortune procured for me pious reverence wherever wandering I rapped.

tice do not expect from the emperor.

YOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Anfunft, -, the arrival; Ter Atlag, -ffee, pl. -ffe, the satin; Die Landschaft, -, pl. -en, the land Bebed'en, to cover; Berühmt', celebrated ; Das Bier, -es, pl. -e, the beer;

Der Brauer, -8, pl. -, the brewer; Kärben, to color;

Die Beige, -e, pl. -n, the violin;

Der Runftler, -s, pl. -, the artist; scape;

Die Radricht, -, pl. -en, the news Der Schauspieler, -s, pl. -, the actor

Die Belle, pl. -n, the cloud; Beichnen, to draw, delineate; Biehen, to draw, pull, p. 358.

Exercise 70.

Aufgabe 70.

1. Wer kaufte die Pferde und ben Wagen bes Schauspielers ? 2. Riemand bat fie gefauft, er bat fie nicht perfauft. 3. Bas borten Sie gestern in ber Stadt? 4. Ich borte nichts Neues. 5. Bas bat der Brauer gekauft? 6. Er hat die Gerste gekauft, und bas Bier verfauft. 7. Er wird die Radricht gebort baben vor Ihrer 8. Der Maler bat mir eine icone Lanbichaft gezeichnet. J. Der alte Spieler hat auf ber Beige gespielt, aber bie Rinder haben ibn nicht gebort. 10. Wann werden Sie Die Ragel aus Diesem Brette gieben ? 11. Die Pferbe gieben ben Bagen, ber Runftler geichnet die Pferde. 12. Der Rleischer bat die Ochsen geschlachtet. 13. Die Sonne bat fich mit Wolfen bedeckt. 14. Der Kärber batte ben Atlas grun gefarbt. 15. Borten Sie mas ich fagte ? 16. Giner von une borte es, aber bie andern borten es nicht. 17. Wer bet Dieses Gifen und Diesen Stahl gehämmert? 18. Warum bat man (L. XIX.) uns gelobt? 19. Wen hat man getabelt? 20. Man hat Niemanden getadelt.

Exercise 71.

Aufgabe 71.

1. Your friend will have heard this news before my arrival. 2. Has the dyer colored the satin and the silk? 3. He has colored the satin, but not the silk. 4. The old player has bought a new violin. 5. The brewer has sold his beer, what has he bought? 6. Whose oxen has the butcher slaughtered? 7. How has the actor played? 8. From whom have you heard this favorable news? 9. I have heard no favorable news, but I have heard much unfavorable. 10. Has this artist drawn you a landscape? 11. He is drawing a landscape, and the child is drawing a little wagon. 12. Who has been praised? 13, No body has been praised, but somebody has been blamed. The falling snow is white and soft. 15. What have you learned to-day? 16. Have you heard what the scholars said? No. I have not heard it. 18. The peasants have sold their horses and bought oxen. 19. To whom have the horses belonged? 20. I have heard the pelebrated Italian singer, whom have you heard?

ibr frei .- B.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Lection XXXVIII.

ON THE USE OF THE TENSES.

PRESENT.

- 1. The present tense is used:
- a. To denote what is transpiring at the time : * speaking, as also stating general truths:
- Es reben und träumen bie Menichen viel Men (mankind) speak and dream von beiferen fünftigen Tagen .- G. much of better future days. Wenn euer Gemiff'en rein ift, fo feib If vour conscience is clear, (then)

vou are free.

PRESENT RENDERED BY THE PERFECT.

- b. To indicate a time that an unfinished action has continued. in which use the verb is frequently accompanied by the adverb form, generally not requiring translation; or by the preposition fett, which may be rendered by for, or entirely omitted. In this use the German present is rendered by the English perfect:
- Er ist herein seit mehreren Stunden. He has been here for (since) several
- Schon in ben sechsten Mond liegt er im He has lain (he lies) nearly six months in the tower. Aburm.—S.

THE PRESENT FOR THE FUTURE.

- c. To denote a future action, or to indicate the willingness or ability of the subject:
- fiebli' ?-- S.
- Ber meiß, mer morgen über une be- Who knows who will command us to-morrow?
- vermei'ben fann .- G. .
- 3ch fecte nicht gegen bich, wenn ich's I will not fight against you. A I can avoid it.
- perfann'ten, von allen Seiten gurud'geftogenen menfchenfreundlichen Beraene ?-- G.
- Ber beschreibt' bie Schmerien eines Who can describe the serrows of a misapprehended, philanthropic heart, repelled (thrust back) on every side!
- d. The present indicative for the imperative. The schweigt bis man eu haufruft.—S. Be silent till you are summoned.

IMPERFECT.

2. The imperfect corresponds mainly to the same tense in

English, § 138. Frequently, however, it refers to an action performed at an indefinite past time, and is best rendered by the English perfect:

Tapfer ift ber Beltbeaminger. Tapferer mer fich felbst bezwang. .- . . Brave is the conqueror of the world. braver (he) who (has) conquered himself

war es treu.-G.

Wer nenn bas Glad noch falich? mir Who still calls fortune false? it has been (was) true to me.

PERFECT.

3. The perfect is used as in English; and also in reference tc a period of time fully passed, in which latter use it is rendered by the English imperfect:

3d babe es gestern ge- I heard it yesterday.

(I have it yesterday heard.)

Er bat und vergan'gene He visited us last week. Bode befudt'.

(He has us last week visited.)

FUTURE TENSES.

4. The future tenses, besides answering to the corresponding English ones, often indicate a probability. Thus used the first future is rendered by the present, and the second by the imperfect or perfect with an appropriate adverb:

3d bore Jemand fommen; es wird ber I hear somebody coming (come); it Birth fein .- 2. is probably the host (landlord). Du wirst biese Nachricht schon gehört' You have doubtless already heard this news.

IMPERATIVE.

5. Du and ihr, as subject of the imperative are usually omitted; other pronouns are expressed:

Bringe mir beine Bucher. Bringt mir eure Bucher. Bringen Gie mir Ihre Bucher.

baben.

Bring me your books. See Lesson XXVII. 2. 3. 5.

6. Although sentences in which Sit is the subject, have, for both the interrogative and imperative, the same form, yet they are as readily distinguished by the inflections of the voice in speaking, as by the mark of interrogation in writing:

Bergeff'en Gie jenen Ramen.

Forget that name

Bergeff en Gie ienen Ramen? Glauben Gie nicht mas er fagt. Glauben Sie nicht mas er fagt ?

Do you forget that name? Do not believe what he save. Do you not believe what he save?

7. Where in English an auxiliary stands as the substitute of a previously expressed verb, the Germans either repeat the verb entire, or wholly omit it:

Sie fennen ibn, ich nicht; or Sie fennen ibn, ich fenne ibn nicht. nicht gele'fen. 3d febe ibn nicht, Sie ? gefe'ben ? Er benft nicht wie ich.

You know him, I (do) not; or _ You know him, I do not know han Er bat bas Buch gele'sen, ich nicht; or He has read the book, I (have) not or Er bat bas Buch gele'sen ich babe es He has read the book. I have not read it. I do not see him, (do) you! 3d babe ibn nicht gese'ben, pat er ibn I bave not seen him, has he (seen He does not think as I (do).

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES

lebe icon gebn Sabre unter feinen Augen .- S.

Seit wann bist bu so vorsichtig ?-Q.

Aber lange icon fommt er nicht mehr bie Dalmen ju befu'chen, bie unfres Aufgestanbenen Grab umidat'ten .-

Das Licht ber Sonne schaut er niemals The light of the sun he will never wieber.—S.

Du fennst ihn erft seit beut. Ich aber You have known him only to-day. But I have lived (already) ten years under his eye (eyes) How long have you been so provi dent !

But for a long time he has not come to visit the palm-trees, that overshadow the tomb of our risen

behold again.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Act, eight; Achtzehn, eighteen; Der Bote, -n, pl. -n, the messenger; Dreißig, thirty; Das Eude, -s, pl. -n, the end; Der Felbwebel, -s, pl. -, sergeant; Fühlen, to feel: Fünfiehn, fifteen ; Das Gafihaus, -es, pl. -häufer, hotel; Der Hauptmann, -es, pl. -manner or -leute, the captain; Die Doffnung, -, pl. -en, the hope;

Sunbert, hundred : Rennen, to know, p. 850; Das Leiben, -s, pl. -, affliction . Mehrere, several; Seit, since, for; Die Sprache, -, pl. -n, language; Die Strafe, -, pl, -n, the street; Der Tröfter, -8, pl. -, the comforter Die Eröfterin, -, pl. -nen, (see I. XXIII. 5.); Um, at; Unrohl, unwel.

Exercise 72.

Aufgabe 72.

1. Wie lange wohnt ber Sauptmann in Diesem Sause? 2. Er wihnt icon langer als acht Jahre barin. 3. Wie lange ift ber Feld= mebel in ber Stadt? 4. Er ift feit fünfzehn Tagen bier. fühle mich (L. 29. 9.) seit mehreren Tagen febr unwohl. welche Zeit seben wir Sie morgen ? 7. Wir kommen morgen Abend au Ihnen, wo finden wir Sie? 8. Sie finden uns in dem Gafthaus am Ende Dieser Straffe. 9. Wie lange tennen Sie ben alten Mann ? 10. 3ch tenne ibn feit bem Sabre achtzehnhundert ein und breifig. 11. Ben haben Sie gestern besucht ? 12. Ich habe gestern Nieman-13. Der Bote weiß wo Sie wohnen, ich nicht. ben besucht. Dieser Schüler bat Beit gehabt seine Aufgabe zu lernen, ber anbere nicht. 15. Sprechen Sie lauter, ich verftebe Sie nicht. Sprechen Sie Diese Sprache beffer als Ihr Bruder? 17. Rein, er spricht viel beffer als ich. 18. Che Sie geben, schreiben Sie Ihre Aufaabe. 19. D hoffnung, fuße Trofterin im Leiden! (L. XLII. 1. a.)

EXERCISE 73.

Aufgabe 73.

1. How long have your friends been in this city? 2. They have been here for more than eight days. 3. My brothers have visited our friends, I have not. 4. You know those people, we do not. 5. Your brother knows them, does he not? (L. XXI. 5.) 6. How long has this man been in this hotel? 7. He has been several years in it. 8. This child has for several days felt unwell, it is now very sick. 9. Where will we find you to-morrow? 10. You will find me in the new house of our neighbor. 11. At what time do you go to the city? l go to-morrow evening. 13. I have lived since the year eighteen hundred and thirty-eight in this house. 14. Who lives in the large house at the end of the street? 15. I do not know to whom it belongs. 16. How long have you known these people? 17. I have known them for more than fifteen years. 18. You have known them longer than I have.

LESSON XXXIX.

Lection XXXIX.

RELATIVE PROPOUNG.

- 1. The relative pronouns are welcher, welche, welched, ber, tie. bas, and the indeclinable (and nearly obsolete) fo:
- Ein Menich, melder fliehlt, ift ein A man who steals is a thief. Dieh.
- ben, ift mein Freund.
- Dies ift bas Bort, bas zu Scremi'a (This is) the word that came to Jergefcab' an alle Juben, fo in Megyptenland wohnten .- Jor. xliv, 1.
- unter Menfchen, bie feine baben .-₩.
- Der Mann, ben (or welchen) Sie Is- The man that (whom) you are bising is my friend.
- emiah concerning all the Jews that dwell in the land of Egypt. Man lernt Berichmie'genheit am meiften One learns discretion (the art of keeping silence) the best among those who have none.

2. DECLENSION OF THE RELATIVE Der.

Singular. Plural.

Neut. All Genders. Masc. Fem.

N. ber. Die, bas. die. who, which, that; G. beffen, beren, beffen, beren, whose, of which, that: benen, to or for whom, which: D. bem. ber, bem. A. ben, bie. das. die. whom, which, that.

The relative welder is declined like the interrogative well der (see list L. X. 4).

- 3. The genitive of melder is used when the relative is immediately followed by the noun to which it refers; otherwise the genitive of ber is preferred:
- Schiller, welches großen Schrift- Schiller, which great writer's works ftellere Berte bie Belt bewun'bert, mar ber Liebling bes beutichen Bolfe8."
- Sie baben, ift ein Deutscher.
- me man fo bewun'bert, ift eine Staliä'nerin.

the world admires, was the favorite of the German people.

Der Mann, beffen (notwelches) Buch The man whose book you have is a German.

Die Frau, beren (not welcher) Stim- The lady whose voice is so admired is an Italian.

4. Welcher, welche, or welches is sometimes used in the signification of some, any, as a substitute for a previously expressed noun:

So habe wieder Geld, brouden Sie I have (some) money again, do you welches?

need some (any)?

Some or any, before nouns, is only rendered in German, when it signifies a few, a little, and in this sense it usually answers to siniger. etiloper, or strongs:

Saben Sie etwas Wein?

Bringe mir einige Aepfel.

Er will einige Pferde kaufen.

I have you any (some) wine?

Bring me some (a fow) apples.

He wishes to buy some (a fow) horses.

I have some (a fow) steel pens, do you need some (any)?

I have some too, but my friend has none.

CONSTRUCTION OF SENTENCES CONNECTED WITH THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

- 5. When the members of a sentence are connected by a relative pronoun, the verb is placed *last*; and the auxiliary, when used, follows the main verb;
- 3d lobe ben Mann, ben I praise the man whom

Sie loben. you praise.

- 3d lobe ben Mann, ber I praise the man who I praise the man who mid 10 bb praises me. me praises.
- Richt Alle find jufrit ben, Not all are contented Not all are contented bit reich find. who are rich. who rich are.
- Er hat bas Buch, bas ich He has the book that I He has the book that I gehabt' habe. have had. had have.
- Stemohnen in dem cause They live in the house They live in the house in melden mi: moh in which we shall in which we live nen mer den. live shall.
- 6. Besides the relative pronoun, there are many connecting words which require the same construction (List L. £3.):

Er ift beute. m o er geftern mar. Er mar geftern, w o er beute ift. Sie find ungufrieben, meil fle arm finb. Sie find ungufrieben, obgleich fle reich finb. Sie bat mehr gefagt als er gebort' bat. Er hat weniger gebort', als fte gefagt' bat Sie werben fommen, menn fle Beit haben. Der Bote martete, bis er ee borte.

EXAMPLES OF PRINCIPAL AND SUBORDINATE SENTENCES.

Principal Sentence. Richt Me finb aufrie ben. Diejenigen finb nicht meife. Die Leute find beute bier. Sebermann macht fich lächerlich. ber

Subordinate Senience.

melde reich finb. melde nichte lernen. geftern bier maren. fich felbit Lobt.

7. A relative clause, as in English, may be placed between the subject and predicate of the principal sentence, without changing the construction of the latter:

Subject of the principal Sentence.	Relative Clause.	Predicate of the principal Sentence.
Richt Alle,	bie reich finb,	find gufrie'ben.
Richt Alle,	bie gufrie'ben finb,	find reich.
Diejenigen,	welche nichts lernen,	find nicht weise.
Jebermann,	ber fich felbft lobt,	macht fich lacherlich.
Die Leute,	bie geftern ba maren,	find beute bier.
Die Leute,	bie beute bier finb.	maren geftern ba.

EXAMPLES OF THE USE OF WORDS EMPLOYED AS INTERROGATIVE AND RELATIVE. .

batte.

Interrogative Sentences.

Ber bat bas Buch gebabt'? Bas haben Gie gebort'? Wann werben Sie aeben ? Bo wohnen bie Souler ? ftraft' ? aelernt' ?

Relative Sentences

3d weiß, wer bas Bud gebabt' bat. Sie miffen, mas ich gebort' babe. 3d weiß nicht, wann fle geben merben. Sie wohnen noch, wo fie gewohnt'baben. Warum' hatte man ben Golbat'en be- Wir borten nicht, warum man ibn beftraft' batte. Bie batte ber Schuler feine Aufgaben Dan fagte uns nicht, wie er fie gelernt'

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Es gemabrt' bie Liebe gar oft ein icab- Love very often grants an injurious lich Gut, wenn fie ben Willen bes Forbernben mehr ale fein Glud bebenft' .-- G.

migbrau'den.

Shonbeit gebie'tet .- R.

possession, when it considers the wish rather than the happiness of the asker.

Manches Gute ichatet une, weil wir es Many a good thing injures us, because we misuse it.

beilig ift bas Befet', fo bem Runftler Holy is the law that enjoins beauty upon the artist

Bas ist unschulbig, beilig, menschlich, What is innocent holv, humans. qut, wenn es ber Rampf nicht ift ums Baterland ?- S.

good, if the contest for the fatherland is not so

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Beb.en'te, -n, pl. -n, servant; Beftel'len. to order Enge, narrow : Ergablen, to tell, relate: Fred, impudent, bold; Die Geschich'te, -e, pl. -n, the story; Das Geschöpf, -es, pl. -e, creature; Gefund, healthy;
Die Dinsicht, pl. -en, the respect; booth, extremely; Soffen, to hope:

Rura, short; Der Deifter, -e, pl. -, the master; Siegen, to conquer; Der Stiefel, -e, pl. -, -n, the boot Die Uebung, -, pl. -en, the exercise the practice; Unwahrscheinlich, improbable, Bermei'fein, to despair: Weil, because; Ameifeln, to doubt

EXERCISE 74.

Aufaabe 74.

1. Glauben Sie die Geschichte, Die ber Meister und erzählt bat? 2. Ich weiß nicht von welcher Sie fprechen, er hat uns mehrere ergablt. 3. Die Stiefel, die er gekauft bat, find ihm ju enge und ju 4. Leute, welche zweifeln, verzweifeln; aber die Soffenden fie= 5. Was Sie in ber Stadt gebort haben, ift bochft unmahr= scheinlich. 6. Er wird die Nachricht gehört haben, ehe wir ihn sehen. 7. Sier ift ber Wagen, ben Ihr Bebiente bestellt bat. 8. Der Mann. in bessen Hause wir gewohnt haben, ist sehr frech. 9. Ich habe zwei Aepfel, und er hat beren brei. 10. Die Bleiftifte, mit benen Sie fcreiben, gehören bem Anaben, beffen Bücher ich habe. gesunder Menich, der nie fleißig arbeitet, ift, in jeder Sinficht, ein elendes Geschöpf. 12. Die Frau, beren Sohn Ihren Tisch gemacht bat, ist unsere Nachbarin. 13. Die Schüler, benen biese Kebern gehören, lernen nicht viel, weil fie nicht fleißig ihre Uebungen lefen. 14. Wiffen Sie, wer die Pferde jest hat, die ich gestern gehabt habe? 15. 3ch weiß nicht, welche Pferbe Sie gestern gehabt haben. 16. Die aufgabe ist die schwerste, die ich gelernt habe.

Exercise 75.

Aufgabe 75.

1. Where is the servant that has ordered these horses? I do not know who has ordered them. 3. Are the shoes that the boy has made too narrow? 4. The boots that he has made are too short. 5. Why do you not believe the story that they told us? 6. I do not believe it because he has told me other stories that are not true. 7. Not every man who is industrious is in every respect a good man. 8. Not all stories are untrue which are improbable. 9. Not all despair who doubt: not all conquer who hope. 10. Is a wise man ever unhappy because he is poor? 11. Is every healthy man discontented who is not industrious? 12. Do you know where the man ives whose house we have bought? 13. I know where he has lived, and I have a friend who knows where he now lives. 14. Have you my pens? 15. Yes, I have three of them. 16. The lady whose books we have had is a sister of the scholars with whose pens we are writing. 17. Do you find these exercises more difficult than the others that you have learned?

LESSON XL.

Certion XI.

Mer and Mas as relative.

1. Ber is used with the force of an antecedent and relative. or may be followed by the demonstrative pronoun ber, (L. XLIV.) in a succeeding clause:

Ber sich nicht selbst besiehlt', bleibt (He) who governs not himself reimmer ein Rnecht .- mains always a slave. Ber nicht boren will, ber muß fühlen. He who will not hear must feel.

- 2. Wer sometimes occurs in the signification of Jemand: Ließ auch bie em'ge Pforte wen jurud, Even if the eternal portal should er schwiege .- A. B. S. let any one return, he would keep silence.
- 3. Mas, like what, is used with the signification of an antecedent and relative; it also stands as a simple relative after a neuter antecedent which does not refer to a previously expressed noun:

Doppelt giebt, mer gleich giebt Bas man wünscht und liebt .- G foie'be nicht auf morgen.

He who gives in mediate by what one wishes and loves, gives twofold. Bas bu heute thun fannst, bas ver- What thou canst do to-day defer not until to-morrow.

Freude und bes Danfe .- Beff.

Miles, was ift und geschie'bt, gebort ju Every thing that exists and occurs einem Plan. von bem wir nichts verfteben.

Mice, mas ich bore, find Stimmen ber All that I hear are voices of joy and thankfulness.

> belongs to a plan of which we understand nothing.

- 4. For further illustration of the use of the pronominal adverbs, compare with the following examples, § 103, 1, 2:
- richtig tuchtig und gierlich, fonbern ber Beift ift es, ber fic barin verfor bert .-- B.

Borin' bat er Unrecht ?

Richt bie Sprace an und für fich ift Not (L. XLII. 1. a.) language it and of itself is correct, forcible and elegant, but it is the spirit that is embodied in it.

In what (wherein) is he wrong !

- 5. When the antecedent is a pronoun of the first or second person, the verb agrees with the relative in the third; or the personal pronoun is repeated after the relative:
- Bas fann ich thun, ber felber bulflos What can I do. who myself am (is) helpless?
- Das miffen mir, bie mir bie Gem- That we know, who (we) hunt the fen jagen .- G. chamois.
- 6. The relative sometimes precedes the word to which it refers, which latter is sometimes omitted:
- Die es genoffen haben, benen ift es Those who have enjoyed it to them tbeuer .- S. it is dear.
- Die er gemehrt' bat, mogen um ibn (They) whom he has aggrandized weinen .- S. may weep for him.
 - 7. The relative can not, as sometimes in English, be omitted. but must always be expressed:
 - 3d icame mich ber Rolle, Die ich I shame me of the part (-) I playfbielte : ed.—Scott. .
 - 'S ift ber Abend bes Lebens, ber mir 'T is the sunset of life (that) gives geheimnigvolles Wiffen giebt. me mystical lore.
 - 8. In subordinate sentences the copula (auxiliary verb) is frequently omitted:
 - gewiß', ber une mit biefem Durft ericaf'fen (bat) .-- R.
 - Benn bu bas große Spiel ber Welt When thou hast seen the great gefe'hen (haft), fo fehreft bu reicher be bich felbft jurud' .- G.

Den Durft nach seiner Erkennt'niß stillt The thirstafter a knowledge of him self, He will certainly satisfy who (has) created us with this thirst.

> game of the world (life), thou returnest richer to thyself.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Ein fröhliches Bolf thut Alles, was es A cheerful people does all that it au thun bat, mit befferem Billen, ale ein bummes ober ichwermuthigee. _M.

Wer aut ift, findet Gutes im Leben und He who is good finds good (things) im Tob .— B.

Die Wibermartigfeiten fint für bie (The) disappointments are to (for Seele bas, mas ein Ungewitter für bie Luft ift.

empfin'bet, ber empfin'bet gewiß' immer ju menia .- R.

Sor, Er felbft feib ee, bie ihr euer eig- It is you, you yourselves who rob nes Baterland bestie'blt .- S

Ruth, II. 19.

has to do, with (a) better will than a stupid or a melancholy

in life and in death.

the soul what a thunder-storm is to (for) the air.

Ber nicht zuweilen zu viel und zu weich He who does not sometimes feel too much and too tenderly certainly always feels too little.

your own fatherland.

Befe'anet fei, ber bich erfannt' bat .- Blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Begraben, buried: Beita'tigen, to confirm : Der Bunbesgenog, -en, pl. -en, the confederate, ally; Darin, in into it therein 8 103. 2.; Erwar'ten, to expect: Gethan', done; Gewinn'en, to gain; p. 350. Die Grube, -, pl. -n, the pit; Aranfen, to grieve;

Die Macht, -, pl. Machte, power, Das Sprichwort, -es, pl. -mörter, the adage: Suden, to seek, look for: Der Tanb. -co. the trash: Unrecht, wrong; Borgestern, day before vester day; Wagen, to venture: Malten, to act, rule: Worin', in what, wherein.

Exercise 76.

Aufaabe 76.

1. Wer zweifelt, verzweifelt; wer hofft, hat gestegt.—R. Ein altes Sprichwort fagt, "Wer Andern eine Grube grabt, fault fels ber barein." 3. Alles, mas man uns vorgestern in ber Stadt von dem Kriege erzählte, hat fich bestätigt. 4. Wiffen Sie, worin wir unrecht haben ? 5. Du, ber bu fo fleifig bift, wirft ichnell lernen. 6. Du, die du fo fleifig bift, wirst viel lernen. 7. Ihr, die ihr fo fleißig feit, werdet viel lernen. 8. Sie, die fie fo fleißig find, werden viel lernen. 9. Wissen Sie, was für ein Buch und mas für Papier ich gekauft habe? 10. Man glaubt leicht, was man hofft und municht. 11. Sie find begraben Alle, mit benen ich gewaltet und geliebt (babe see 8).—S. 12. Wer nichts wagt, gewinnt nichts. 13 Richt was er gesagt, sondern was er gethan, hat sie gekränkt. 14. Seine Macht war größer als seine Bundesgenossen erwartet, größer als sie gewünscht hatten. 15. Wer nichts als Geld sucht, liebt Tand.

Exercise 77.

Aufgabe 77.

1. Do you know what the children have told me? 2. I have geard all that they have said to you. 3. What has been said and done grieved the old man. 4. All that was told to our 5. We do not know wherein the riends has been confirmed. boys are wrong, do you? (L. XXXVIII. 7.) 6. They have learned less than we had wished and expected. 7. Do you know whom the scholars have been looking for? 8. Who steals my purse steals trash. 9. Not all gain who venture; do all venture who gain? 10. The power of the king was greater than he had expected, greater than his allies had wished. 11. What does the adage say of a man who digs others a pit? 12. Do you understand what I have told you, and do you know why I have told it to you? 13. The people I have been visiting are Americans. 14. Did you hear what the boys are speaking of? 15. Do you know whose pen he will write the letter with? 16. I have told you that I have heard.

LESSON XLI.

Lection XLL

DETERMINATIVE PRONOUNS.

- 1. The determinative pronouns are berjenige, biejesnige, basjenige, (ber, see 3.) berfelbe, biefelbe, bassfelbe and folder, folde, foldes. Solder, is declined like biefer (L. X. 4.); ber, bie, basjenige; ber. bie, baffelbe, is declined like ber, bie, bas meinige, L. XXXV.
- 2. Derjenige refers to something specified in a succeeding part of the sentence, and must be followed by a relative clause; derjenige may be rendered by he, the one, that, etc.

 Derienige, welcher nachlässig ist lernt He (the one) who is negligent does nicht schness.

 not learn rapidly.

Diejenige, welche nachlässig ist, sernt siche (the one) who is negl gent does nicht schnell.

Dasjenige ist gut, was nühlich ist.
Wir loben biejenigen, bie wir lieben.
Diejenigen, bie wir lieben, lieben uns.
Die Bücher, welche (bie) ich habe, sind besjenigen, bie er hat.

She (the one) who is negl gent does not learn rapidly.

That is good which is useful.
We praise those whom we love.
Those whom we love, love us.

The books which I have are better than those which he has.

3. For berjenige ber is often substituted, in which signification, when used adjectively, it is inflected like the definite article. When supplying the place of a noun, it has the decleration of the relative ber, except that the genitive plural is berer instead of bere n.

Bie trauria ift bas Lope berer, be- How sad is the lot of those whose joys and hopes are limited (limit ren Freuben und Soffnungen fich auf biefes Leben befchran'fen ! themselves) to this life! "Der Ruhm beffen (besjenigen), ber The glory of him (any one) who lügt, bauert nicht lange." lies, does not endure long. 3d bin nicht von benen (benienigen), 1 am not (one) of those who are bie mit Worten tapfer finb .- S. valiant with words. Die (biejenigen), bie (melde) bie Bahr- Those who do not love the truth beit nicht lieben, find nicht gut. are not good. 3d meine nicht biefes Bud, fonbern I do not mean this book, but that bas, meldes basRind bat. (the one) that the child has.

4. Der selbe answers in use and signification to the same:
Ich have seen the same man that he
er gese'hen hat.
Has seen.
We both read the same books.

SUBSTITUTION OF Derfelbe for the personal pronoun.

Derselbe is substituted for the personal pronouns:

- a. After prepositions when the pronoun refers to animate, or inanimate objects:
- Er hat meinen Bleistitt und schreibt mit He has my pencil and is writing bem selben (not mit ihm). with it (with the same).
- Er schnitt den Apsel und gab mir einen He cut the apple and gave me a Theil besselben. Part of it (of the same).
 - b. To avoid ambiguity or the repetition of a pronoun:
- Diese Leute sind unsere Nachbarn, sen- These people are our neighborn nen Sie bie selben? do you know tiem (the same)?
- Er lobt ben Anaben, weil ber selbe He praises the boy because ke (the seine Mutter ehrt. same), honors his mother.

- Er liebt seinen Bruber, aber nicht bie He loves his brother, but not his Rinber bef felben. (brother's) children.
- Er hat bie Fehler eines großen Man- He has the errors of a great man nes, ohne bie Berbien'ste bessele without his merits (the merits ben.
- Sie schrieben ihren Kinbern, bie fel- They wrote to their children that ber mußten gleich abreisen. they must start immediately.
- 5. Solder is frequently followed by a relative pronoun, which in this position is rendered by as:
- Ich lese nur solche Bücher, bie lehr- I read only such books as (which) reich sind.

 are instructive.
- 6. When folder marks similarity, rather than identity, it is followed by wie:
- Daben Sie solche Tinte wie ich ge- Have you bought such ink as l' fauft' habe?
- Ja, ich habe eben folche. Yes, I have just such.
- Solde Schiffe, wie bie, von benen Such ships as (those that) you speak Sie sprechen, sind unsicher. of are unsafe.
- 7. Solder is sometimes omitted (from a sentence) and a personal pronoun introduced after the subject:
- Eine Thräne (solche) wie die Unsterd- Atear such as (the) immortals weep, siden sie weinen, trat in sein gro- entered his large, dark eye. see dunstes Auge.—Kr.
- 8. Solder, when used with the indefinite article, follows it; when, however, the final syllable is dropped (L. XV. 3.) [old-precedes the article:
- Ein solder Auftrag schreckt mich Such a mandate frightens me not. nicht.-G.
- Sold-ein Wetter ist selten zu sol- Such weather has seldom come to der Ernte gesom'men.—G. such a harvest.
- 9. © vI there is sometimes used as a substitute for a demonstrative, or a personal pronoun:
- Die Schnelligseit mit ber Soldes The rapidity with which this (such ausgeführt war, ließ bem Feinde was executed, did not leave the nicht Leit, es zu verhin'bern.—S. foe time to prevent it.

Beifpiele.

Examples.

Biff bu nur teffen Freund, ber glüdlich Art thou the friend of him only is happy? Not of him, whom adversity overthrows?

male ben Enbimed beiner Schonbeit nerli'ert !--98.

ift qualeich ber gefin'befte Balfam beffelben. und jeber aute Borfat ift ein Troft .- R.

Beife Ratur', wie felta ift ber, er nie- Wise Nature, how happy is he who never loses the design of thy beauty!

Die That-biefe Bunge bes Bergens- Action-that tongue of the heart -is at the same time its most wholesome balm, and every good purpose is a comfort.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Böttcher, -, pl -, the cooper; Dauern. to continue. last: Die Ente, -, pl. -n, the duck; Die Eule, -, pl. -n, the owl; Die Forelle, -, pl. -n, the trout: Befe'ben, seen ; Der Dabicht, -es, pl. -e, the hawk; Der Hase, -n, pl. -n, the hare; Der Käfig, -s, pl. -e, the cage; Der Lache, -ee, pl. -e, the salmon; Lügen, to lie; Die Danbel, -, pl. -n, the almond; Die Wahrheit, -, pl. -en, the truth.

Der Mefferfdmieb, -es, pl. -e, cutler: Drbentlich, orderly; Die Pfirsiche, - pl. -en, the peach; Der Rubin', -6, pl. -e, the ruby: Der Ruhm, -ee, the glory; Saufen, to tipple, p. 352; Der Smaragb', -e, -ee, pl. -en, the emerald:

Der Teppich, -6, -e6, pl. -e, carpet; Die Thür, -, pl. -en, the door; Tugenbhaft, virtuous;

Exercise 78.

Aufgabe 78.

1. Diejenigen, die uns schmeicheln, find feine mabre Freunde. 2. Unser bester Kreund ist berienige, ber und Die Wahrheit fagt. Das Glud beffen (besienigen), ber fauft, bauert nicht lange. 4. Dasienige, mas weber icon noch nütlich ift, ift nicht aut. 5. Wir lefen nur folde Bucher, welche nütlich und lehrreich find. 6. Die Lebrer loben ihre Schuler, weil Dieselben aut und ordentlich find. find zwei Abler, ein Sabicht, eine Gule, ein Rabe und eine Taube in jenen Rafigen; haben Sie ticfelben geseben? 8. 3ft biefer Teppich berfelbe, ben Sie gefauft haben? 9. Nein, ich habe benjenigen ge= fauft, ben Sie beute Morgen gesehen haben. 10. 3ch febe bie Thur Des hauses, aber nicht die Kenster beffelben. 11. Meine Freunde taufen die Pfirfichen Ihrer Nachbarn, aber nicht Die Manteln Der-12. 3ch schicke diesen Smaragd und tiefen Rubin bemselben Manne, ber fie mir geschickt bat. 13. Rur Diejenigen find weife, welche tugendhaft find. 14. Der Mann, ber ben Hal, ben Lachs und Die Forelle gefauft hat, ift ein Böttcher; und berjenige, ber tie Ente und ben Bafen fauft, ift ein Mefferschmied.

EXERCISE 79.

Aufaabe 79.

1. Have you bought these peaches, or those that belonged to cur neighbors? 2. Are these carpets better than those that the cooper has bought? 3. He who does not speak the truth is not a good man. 4. Those who love the truth are much more happy than those who do not love it. 5. Is this the same ruhy that the cutler had yesterday? 6. No, the one that he had is arger than this one, but I have the same emerald that he had. 7. Those who lie are foolish and miserable. 8. True friends are those who tell us the truth, and do not flatter us, monds that you have bought are better than those that he has. 10. The shoes that the boy made are too small, and those that 11. He who is proud and vain is the man made are too large. foolish. 12. Those who do not make themselves useful are not contented, and those who are discontented are not happy 13. It is not always those who have much money that are con-14. Those who are wise read only such books as are instructive and useful.

LESSON XLII.

Lection XLII.

USE OF THE ARTICLE.

- 1. The definite article is used:
- a. Before nouns, whether singular or plural, when taken u a general and unlimited sense:

Der Diamant ift ein Chelftein.

Das Golb ift ein ebeles Metall'.

Die Runft ift eine Tochter ber Freibeit .- S.

Der haf ift partei'ifc, aber bie Liebe Hatred is partial, but love is still ift es noch mehr .- G.

Das Buch bes Schickfals ist vor und The book of fate is closed before verfcloffen .- 2B.

The diamond is a precious stone. (The) gold is a precious metal.

(The) art is a daughter of (the) freedom.

more so.

(from) us.

b. Before nouns denoting an individual:

Der Beiland ift bas mabre Licht. Der himmel bat es gewollt'. Die Erte ift fleiner ale bie Sonne.

The Saviour is the true light. Heaven has (so) willed it. The earth is smaller than the sun

- c. Before the names of lakes, mountains, rivers and the mascu ine and feminine names of countries.
- Der Befup' ift ein Bulfan'. Vesuvius is a volcario.
- Die Türkei' ist mächtiger als man Turkey is more powerful than was alaubte. supposed.
 - d. Before the names of days, months and seasons:
- Der Samstag ift und angenehmer ale Saturday is more agreeable to r ber Montag. than Monday.
- Der Rebruar' ift ber fürzeste Monat. February is the shortest month.
- s. Before the names of ranks, bodies and systems of dcc trine:
- Das Parlament' verur'theilte Rarl ben Parliament sentenced Charles the Ameiten gum Tobe. Second to death.
- Das Christenthum ift ber Welt ein Christianity is a great blessing to aroffer Segen. the world.
- f. Before the superlative of adjectives, before infinitives used substantively, as also before the words buf. Rirde. Martt. Müble. Schule and Stadt:
- Die meisten Eltern ichiden ihre Rin- Most parents send their children to ber in bie Soule und in bie Rirche.
- school and to church. Er geht oft in bie Stadt, aber er mohnt He often goes to town, but he does not like to live in town. nicht gern in ber Stabt.
- a. Before the proper names of intimate friends, or servants. and when the name of an author is put for his works:
- Bann gehiber Robann gufben Marfi? When does John go to market! Wir lefen ben Rlopftod. We are reading Klopstock.
- h. Before proper names preceded by adjectives or titles. as also before those which do not by their ending indicate their casa :
- Berftö'rung Trojas.
- über ben Berluft'.
- Bier Sahrbun'berte lang finden wir During the period of four centuries Bata'vier in ben romifchen Deeren, aber nach ben Reiten bee Bonorius verfdwin'bet auch ihr Rame aus ber Gefdid'te -S.
- Die icone Belena mar bie Ursache ber The beautiful Helen was the caupe of the destruction of Trov.
- Der arme Wilhelm war untrö'ftlich Poor William was inconsolable at his loss.
 - we find Batavians in the Roman armies, but subsequent to the time of Honorius, their very name disappears from history.

i. Before nouns specifying time or quantity, where in English the indefinite article is used:

Ich febe ibn zweimal be & Jabres. Es foftet einen Thaler bas Pfunb. I see him twice a the) year. It costs a thaler a pound.

j. In many expressions that mark a change in the condition of a person or thing, and in English require the nominative cr accusative after a verb, the dative with a um or a ur (p. 62, 4. is used:

ibn gum Raifer .- S.

Die entichie benfte Debrheit erflä'rte The most decided majority declared him emperor.

Es ift jum Sprichwort geworben.

It has become a proverb.

k. The definite article (unless its use would render the sentence ambiguous) is often substituted for a possessive pronoun; Er perfet'te mir einen Schlag auf ben He gave me a blow on the (or my) arm. Arm. Er bat ben but noch auf bem Ropf. He still has his hat on his head.

2. When used with beide, halb, fo, folder, wie and au, the article precedes them:

Die beiben Diener blieben einen Bot , the (the two) servants rebalben Tag.

Liained half a (a half) day.

Einen folden Mann fenne ich auch. Ein wie alter Mann ift er ? Das ift ein zu fleines Bimmer.

I also know such a man. How old a man is he?

Eine so große Neber fann ich nicht ge- I can not use so large a pen. brauchen.

This is too small a room.

3. The indefinite article is used in a few phrases where i is omitted in English:

Ein jeglider für fic. Lag einem Jeben bas Seine.

Betra aen.

Every one for himself. Allow to every one his own. Bon bir erwar'tet man ein befferes From you (a) better conduct (be havior) is expected.

Beispiele.

Examples.

Die Freiheit ift bes Menichen boch- Freedom 13 man's noblest possesftes Gut .-- A.

Webeim'niffe in ber Ebe find gefähr'lich Secrets in wedlock are dangerous und nichtig, ihre Scheibe bedt immer einen Dolch ben bie Beit enblich gieht.—87.

and vain, their sheath always covers a dagger which time finally drawa.

Die Cobor'ten bee Civilie ichmoren The cohorts of Civilis swear ale am Rhein bem Bespa'fian in Gnrien.—S.

mas bei ben Menichen einfehren fann. **_**₿.

giance on the Rhine to Vespasian in Syria.

Der Aberglauf ift bas Schablichfte, Superstition is the most injurious (thing) that can visit men.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

ce Armuth, -, the poverty: Beffe'gen, to conquer: Denfen, to think, p. 346; Die Emigfeit, -, the eternity; Die Faulheit, -, the idleness; Der Frang, -ene, pl. -e, (the) Francis, Frei, free; Der Frühling, -s, pl. -e, the spring; Fünfte, fifth; Der Gebül'fe, -n, pl. -n, assistant; Der himmel, -8, pl. -, the heaven; Der Rarl, -e, pl. -e, (the) Charles; Roften, to cost: Die Leibenschaft, -, pl. -en, passion :

Der Lohn, -es, pl. Löhne, reward . Machtia, mighty, powerful; Der Mai, -es, the May; Der Mars, -es, the March; Der Marft, -ee, pl. Marfte, market; Die Musif, -, the music; Das Pavia, -s, (the) Pavia; Das Pfund, -es, pl. -e, the pound; Schmuden, to adorn ; Die Schule, -, pl. -n, the school; Der September, -ø, the September; Die Stunde, -, pl. -n, the hour; Die Türfei, -, (the) Turkey ; Die Unschulb, -, the innocence

EXERCISE 80.

Aufaabe 80.

1. Die Musik ift bie Sprache ber Leibenschaften .- B. Unichuld bat im himmel einen Freund .- G. 3. Die hoffnung ift ber treueste Trofter bes Menschen. 4. Die Armuth ift oft ber ver-Dienke Lohn der Faulheit. 5. Der Freie liebt gewöhnlich den Frieben-aber fürchtet nicht ben Rrieg. 6. Der Bote wartet icon über eine halbe Stunde. 7. Es find jest viele Englander und Frangoien 8. Der Mai ift ein angenehmerer Monat ale ber in ter Türkei. Märg. 9. Die Kinder sind in der Schule, ber Bater und die Mutter in Der Rirche und ber Knecht auf Dem Martte (L. 42. 1. f.). 10. Ein folder Mann ift ein zu ichwacher Behülfe. 11. Die viel foftet riefer Thee bas Pfund? 12. Warum hat er ben but in ber hand und nicht auf dem Ropfe ? 13. Der Raifer Rarl ber Fünfte bestegte ben Ronig Frang ben Ersten bei Pavia. 14. Die meisten Menschen arbeiten und lefen genug, aber fie tenten viel zu wenig. 15. Weifil bu wo ber Rarl ift? 16. Man machte ben tapfern Feldwebel jum Sauptmann. 17. Zwölfmal hat jest ichon ber Frühling tein Grat mit Blumen geichmüdt!

EXERCISE 81.

Aufaabe 81.

1. The English and French, who are now in Turkey, are the enemies of the Russians. 2. In what country is the city where the Emperor Charles the Fifth conquered King Francis the First? 3. Who calls music the language of the passions ? 4. What sergeant was made a captain? 5. How much does this sugar cost a pound? 6. Did the messenger wait more than half an hour? 7. Why have they sent us so weak an assistant? 8. Hope is often man's only comforter. 9. The friend of innocence is more powerful than all its enemies. 10. Most men this k and write too little. 11. Poverty is not always the result of idleness. 12. Why is the rose called the queen of flowers? 13. March is a cold, unpleasant month; is May a more agreeable month than September? 14. The free love peace, but they love liberty still more. 15. Life is short, death is certain, eternity is long, Heaven is just. 16. Why has the boy his hat in his hand?

LESSON XLIII.

Lection XLIIL

OMISSION OF THE ARTICLE.

- 1. The article is omitted:
- a, Before the names of the cardinal points, when direction toward, or from them is indicated:
- Das eine Schiff segelte nach Often, bas (The) one ship sailed toward the anbere nach Guben. east, the other toward the south.
- b. Before nouns used in a general sense, as the predicate of fein or werben, and before those standing in apposition after a l s, with a previously or subsequently expressed word:

Der Schmetterling ift Simbild ber The butterfly is (the or an) emblem Unfterb'lidfeit .- U.

Einer meiner Brüber ift Raufmann, One of my brothers is a merchant, ber andere Argt.

Als Freund fann ich es nicht ratben.

of immortality.

the other a physician.

As a friend I can not advise it. Das ift nicht Pobe, nicht Sitte bei uns. That is not the fashion, not the cus tom with us (in our country).

c. In legal reports and instruments, as also in many phrases before ersterer, letterer, folgenber:

Ueberbrin'aer bieses ift ein Freund von The bearer of this is a friend of mir (L. XXVIII. 3). mina

Beflag'ter bebaup'tet baf. 2c.

The accused maintains that, etc. Unterzeich'neter verpflich'tet fich bag, sc. The undersigned pledges himself that, etc.

d Before nouns preceded by au, indicating the purpose of manner of an action:

Er reift gu Pferbe.

Reifen Sie gu Land ober gu Baffer ? Er faß noch ju Tifc.

Die Rinber geben gu Bett.

He travels on horseback. Do you travel by land or by water! He was still sitting at table. The children are going to bed.

e. When two or more nouns joined by und denote a single idea ·

Bir find mit Bergund Seele bie feinigen. We are his with heart and soul.

2. The omission of the article, as in English, often gives the noun an adverbial signification; thus, er geht nach hause, signi fies, he is going home; while, er geht nach bem hause, signifies, he is going to the (specified) house. This difference is illustrated by the phrases; to bed, to the bed; at table, at the table: etc.:

Um welche Beit finden wir Sie ju Dau- At what time shall we find vou at fe? (L. XXXVIII. 1. c.) home ? When do you go home? Wann geben Sie na d Pause ?

3. When the dative of a noun, used in a general sense, is preceded by a preposition, the article is often omitted; frequently, however, when the preposition and the article can be contracted into one word, the article is retained:

Er ift ein Mann von Ehre. Soide fie gur Rube. Er war außer fich vor Schmerz. Er fagte es im Borne.

He is a man of honor. Send her to rest.

He was beside himself with pain.

He said it in anger.

4. Before the substantively used infinitive (L. XLIA. 4.), under the government of a preposition, the article is often omitted, as also before the cardinals, hundert, tausend, etc.:

Rancher Menich icheint nur an Effen Many a man seems to think only und Trinfen ju benfen. of eating and drinking.

Sie beidaftigen fich mit Schreiben. Bunbert Stimmen riefen ibm nach.

They busy themselves with writing. A hundred voices called after him.

5. The omission of the article was formerly more common than at present, and many phrases in which it occurs are still used:

Er richtete bie Augen gen Simmel. brud.--G.

He directed his ever toward heaven. Dieser entschloffene Ton machte Gin- This determined tone made (an) impression.

6. With zu, before the dative without the article are formed many idiomatic phrases; as, au Grunde richten (lit., to direct or turn to the ground or bottom) to ruin; zu Grunde gehen, to perish: etc.:

Der ruffische Feldzug richtete bie The Russian campaign ruined tle "Grande Armée" (wie man fie ju nennen pflegte) ju Grunbe.

"Grand Army" (as it used to be called).

"Grande Armée" au Grunbe.

Bei bem ruffischen Felbauge ging bie In the Russian campaign the Grana Army was destroyed.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Meften.

abzunehmen, wenn man Freunden bege'anet.

Mein Bruber ift zu Bause, und ich gebe My brother is at home, and I am nad Saufe.

Runft ift bie rechte Dan. ber Natur'. Art is the right hand of Na+ure. Diefe bat nur Befcbop'fe, jene ben Menfchen gemacht' .- G.

Laufend marnende Beisviele follten und A thousand warning examples flu · gemacht' baben.

Wir segesten nach Norben und sie nach We sailed to the north, and they to the west.

In Deutschland ift es Sitte ben but In Germany it is the custom to take off one's hat when one meets friends.

going home.

The latter has made only creatures, the former (has made) man.

ought to have made us prudent.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Achnlich, similar : Dte Afche, -, ashes (L. XXVI. 10): Blutig, bloody;

Die Chriftenheit, -, Christendom; Folgen, to follow; Ganz, whole;

Der Befang, -es, pl. Befange, song:

Die Gesund'heit, -, pl. -en, health; Der Grund, -es, pl. Grunde, ground;

Der Rorben, -8, the North;

Das Vilsen, -8, (the) Pilsen;

Die Reise, -, pl. -n, the journey, Richten, see 6;

Die Schlacht, -, pl. -en, the battle; Der Güben, -s, the South;

Der Tang, -es, pl. Tange, the dance: Trauern, to mourn: Berlaf'fen, to leave, p. 350;

Bilo, wild;

Birben, ') migrate, go, p. 358

EXERCISE 82.

Aufgabe 82.

1. In welcher Jahreszeit ziehen die wilden Ganse nach Norden? 2. Wann ziehen sie nach Süden? 3. Um welche Zeit sind Sie morgen zu hause? 4. Ich bin morgen den ganzen Tag zu hause. 5. Warum geht der Knabe nicht nach hause? 6. Er geht nicht nach hause, weil er schon zu hause ist. 7. Reisen zu Kuß sind oft angesnehmer als Reisen zu Pserde oder zu Wagen. 8. Wir ziehen frech urch Feindes und Freundes Lande.—S. 9. Die Christenheit trausert in Sad und Asche.—S. 10. Ein Sprichwort sagt, "Uebung macht den Meister." 11. Auf blutige Schlachten solgt Gesang und Tanz (L. 36. 5.). 12. Wir verlassen Pilsen noch vor Abend.—S. 13. Der Maler hat bei diesen und ähnlichen Arbeiten seine Gesundsheit zu Grunde gerichtet.

Exercise 83.

Aufgabe 83.

1. Is your friend still at home? 2. No, but he will soon be at home. 3. At what time do the scholars go home? 4. They are already going home. 5. In what season of the year do the swallows migrate to the north? 6. These and similar labors have destroyed the health of this man. 7. Shall you leave the city before evening? 8. How do you say in German, "Practice makes perfect?" 9. We shall soon have cold weather, the wild geese are flying to the south. 10. The boys waited a whole day. 11. Did you make the journey on foot, or by water? 12. Have you not time to write your friends a letter? 13. At what time shall you be at home? 14. I am now at home, and my brother is coming home. 15. This is one of the hardest exercises we have had.

LESSON XLIV.

Lection XLIV.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Der, bie, bas, often supply, as demonstrative pronoune, the place of biefer and jener, and when used with noune,

are distinguished from the article of like form, by a greater emphasis:

Iobe b'en Mann, nicht biefen. 3d lobe ben Mann, nicht ienen. Das Bud babe ich icon gele'fen. Ber ift ber ?*

I praise that man, not this one. I praise this man, not that one. This book I have already read. Who is that (or this) ?

- 2. When the demonstrative ber is used with a noun, it has he declension of the definite article; used substantively, it fol c ws the inflection of the relative ber (L. 39. 2.):
- Den Männern habe ich bas Gelb icon To those men I have already sent gefdidt'. the money.
- Denen babe ich es icon gefciat'. benen (i.e. the rulers) von Rürnbera Rebb' angefündigt babt .- G.

To those I have already sent it. Rebermann wird euch loben, bag ihr Every body will praise you that you have declared war (feud) against those of Nuremberg.

- 3. The demonstrative ber may often be best rendered by a personal pronoun; its genitive, like that of the relative Der, always precedes the governing noun:
- · Läft euch ber (that one) perfol'gen?" Does he cause you to be pursued! "Der fcabet nicht mehr, ich hab' ibn He will do (L. 38. 1. c.) no more harm. I have slain him. ericola'aen."

Er liebt feinen Bruber, aber nicht be f- He loves his brother, but not his fen Rinber. (that's) children.

bu fingeft."

Deffen Brob bu iffest, beffen Lieb Whose bread thou eatest, his song thou singest.

- 4. Der is used before the genitive, as the substitute of a soun previously expressed, in which position it is rendered that before the objective with of; or, frequently, the English pos sessive is used and its governing noun is not expressed:
- 3d habe meinen Ball und ben bes I have my ball and that of the Anaben. bov.
- Er hat feine Beber und bie feiner He has his pen and that of his Somefter. sister.+

When thus used, ber is often made still more significant by a sign or gesture: Das (that at which I point) ift mein Buch, und bas (that other one) iff seines, that is my book, and that (yonder) is his. Der ift ed (L. 28. 8.), riefen hunbert Stimmen, ber rettete bie Ronigin, he is the one cried (a) hundred voices, he rescued the queen.

[†] Or, I have my ball and the boy's (ball); or, he has his pen and his sister's (pen).

Sie baben 3bre Buter und bie 3brer You have vour books and those of

your brothers.

ober bie ber meinigen?

Daben Sie bie Reier Ihrer Bruber, Have vou the pens of vour broth ers, or those of mine !

- 5. The genitives beffen, beren are often used (like the French en), as a substitute for a noun previously expressed, and are sometimes rendered by some, any, and sometimes de not require translation (L. 39. 4.):
- Er hat fein Gelb mehr, aber ich habe He has no longer any money. but beifen noch. I still have some (of it). 3d habe feine Bucher, bu haft beren I have no books; you have (of them) too many.
- 6. The old form of the genitive beg (for beffen, as also weß, for messen) is still retained in several compounds, in the more elevated styles of composition, and in some proverbial phrases:

Er ift begwegen mein Feinb.

Mund über."

He is therefore my enemy. "Deg rühme ber blut'ge Tyrann' sich Let not the bloody tyrant boast (himself) of this.

"Beg bas berg voll ift, beg lauft ber Of what the heart is full, of that the mouth runs over.

7. The neuter forms of the demonstrative pronouns (die e being often contracted into bies), as also welches in conjunction with the verb sein (like the French ce), may refer to nouns of all genders, and in both numbers:

Dies find unfere Freunde. Ber ift ba &? Beldes find bie langften Rachte ? Sind bas nicht Ungarn? Rein, es find Böhmen. (L. 28. 7.)

These (this) are our triends. Who is that? Which are the longest nights? Are not those Hungarians ? No, they are Bohemians.

8. With the demonstrative and determinative pronouns the adverb & ben is often used:

Er ift e ben berfelbe. Eben biefes Saus.

Eben ber und fein Anderer hat mich Just he (he himself) and nobody ju eut geididt'.

He is the very same. This very (this same) house. else has sont me to you.

Beiiviele.

EXAMPLES.

Thaten .- G.

Der Eine bat bie, ber Anbere andere The one has these, the other (has) Gaben .- 3.

Diefee Buch ift mir lieb, wer ee flieblt, This book is dear to me, who steals ber ift ein Dieb."

brudt, ber fann fur Berb und Dof mit Freuben fecten .- S.

Das find bic Rolgen ungludiel'ger Those are the results of unfortunate deeds

other gifts.

it (he) is a thief.

Ber foldt' ein Berg an feinen Bufen Who presses to his bosom such a heart, can joyfully (with joy) fight for hearth and home

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Mermel, -8, pl. -, the sleeve : Die Arbeit, -, pl. -en, the work; Der Europäer, -e, pl. -, European; Das Frankfurt, -s, (the) Frankfort; Das Gemalbe, -es, pl. -, painting; Die Jade, -, pl. -n, the jacket; Der Kutscher, -8, pl. -, coachman; Der Officie'r, -8, pl. -e, the officer; Pari'ser, see L. 33. 5; Der Richter, -8, pl. -, the judge; Sammeln, to collect: Segeln, to sail:

Das Siegel, -s, pl. -, the seal; Das Siegellad, -es, pl. -e, the sealing-wax; Spanisch, Spanish; Der Stall, -es, pl. Stalle, the stall, stable: Der Stempel, -8, pl. -, the stamp, post-mark; Die Tante, -, pl. -n, the aunt; Das Unfraut, -es, pl. -frauter, weed. Die Biese, -, pl. -n, the meadow;

Exercise 84.

Aufaabe 84.

Die Beitung, -, pl. -en, news paper.

1. Der ist mein Feind, aber biefer ift mein Freund. 2. Der Tijch bes Lehrers ist größer als der des Schülers. 3. Schreiben Sie mit meinem Bleistifte, ober mit bem meines Bruters? 4. 3ch habe ben Ihren und auch ben Ihres Brubers. 5. Ich schreibe mit meiner Reder, und er ichreibt mit ber feines Kreundes. 6. Wohnen Sie in ben Saufern ber Bauern, ober in benen ber Raufleute? haben Sie die Zeitung Ihrer Tante, ober bie ber meinigen? Weffen Pferd ift bas in Ihrem Stalle, bas Ihrige, ober bas bes Rutfcbers? 9. Es ist weder bas meinige noch bas seinige, sondern bas bes Gartners. 10. Dies find die Stiefel bes Officiers, und bas fint bie seines Dieners. 11. Saft bu beine Oblaten, ober bie beines Brubers? 12. Ich habe mein Siegellad und bas bes Raufmanns, (L. 9. 3.) mein Siegel und bas bes Gartners. 13. Der Brief bat ben Stempel von Frankfurt; und ber bat ben Parifer Stempel bat ber Rlempner fein Fag, obe bas bes Arbeiters? 15. Meine Arbeit ist schwer, die meines Mitschülers ist leicht. 16. Das, was man uns heute von dem Kriege erzählt hat, ist nicht wahr. 17. Man sindet mehr Unkräuter auf den Bicsen und Feldern der Ameristaner, als auf denen der Deutschen. 18. Man sagt daß die Schiffe der Amerikaner schneller segeln, als die der Engländer. 19. Das sind Ihre Knöpse, und dies sind die des Schneiders 20. Die Aermel tieser Jade sind zu lang die der anderen sind zu kurz. 21. Das sind neine Richter. 22. Er sammelt Gemälde und hat deren schon viele zekaust.

EXERCISE 85.

Aufgabe 85.

1. Have you the teacher's seal, or the physician's? 2. Have you the seal of the teacher, or that of the physician? 3. Does one find more weeds (are more weeds found) in the fields and meadows of the Americans than in those of the Germans? 4. Are those your wafers, or the officer's (those of the officer)? 5. Those are my brother's, and these are the officer's. servant has the coachman's boots, and the coachman has the 7. My mother has my vail, and I have my aunt's. 8. The tinman has the laborer's barrel, and the laborer has that of his friend, the cooper. 9. Your work is easier than that of your teacher. 10. The scholar's work is always easier than the 11. I have been told that you speak Spanish. Are the sleeves of this jacket longer than those of the other? 13. Whose horses are those in your stable, the officer's or the coachman's? 14. They are neither the officer's nor the coachman's, but the merchant's 15. I have your ball and that of your brother, your pen and that of my sister, my sealing-wax and that of the scholar, your books and those of your cousin 16. Are you writing with our pencils, or with those of our scholars? 17. Is your vail larger than your mother's? 18. It is larger than my mother's, but much smaller than m? aunt's or my cousin's. 19. What kind of books are these? 20. Those 21. Has your news paper the post-mare are Spanish books. of Frankfort or of Paris?

LESSON XLV.

Lection XLV.

THE AUXILIARIES OF MODE

1. Are dürfen, können, mögen, müffen, sollen, wollen, lassen,* and with which the main verb is used without the particle au (except with können, as given below; see 6).

2. CONJUGATION OF THE MODE AUXILIARIES.

Present Tense.

to tarf. fann. maa. muñ. íοU. will. laffe. bu barfit. fannst. maast, muñt. íollít. willst läffeft. fann. muß, íoll. mill. läßt. darf. maa.

Imperfect Tense.

- tch durfte, konnte, mochte, mußte, sollte, wollte, ließ, du durftest, konntest, mochtest, mußtest, solltest, wolltest, ließest, er durfte, konnte, mochte, mußte, sollte, wollte, ließ. (§ 83. 2.) (§ 83. 3.) (§ 83. 4.) (§ 83. 5.) (§ 83. 6.) (§ 83. 8.)
- 3. All the persons of the *plural* are formed as in *regular* verbs.
 - 4. Dürfen indicates :
 - a. A possibility dependent on the will of another:
- Der Bauer dar snicht sischen.

 The peasant can not (legally) fish.

 Wer des herrn Joch nicht trägt, dar stelle who wears not the Lord's yoke stelle must not adorn himself with his cross.
- b. Dürfen, in the subjunctive mode, often indicates a logical possibility:
- Es bürfte jeht zu spät sein. It might (may) now be too late. Die Rachwelt bürfte Beben'sen tra- Posterity might hesitate to sub gen dies Urtheil zu unterschrei'ben. seribe to (approve) this verdiet.
- c. Dürfen (infinitive; see also fönnen, L. 58. 1.) preceded by an often requires no translation in English:
- Er bat um Erlaub'nig sie besuch'en zu He asked (for) permission to (be at bür fen. liberty to) visit them.

[•] For complete conjugations of these verbs, see § 83. 2, etc., (except of laffer, which is not there because it is not of the *mixed* conjugation § 81) See list of irregular verbs, § 78.

- 5. Ronnen indicates:
- a. A possibility dependent on the capabilities of the subject

Der Bogel tann fliegen. Sie fonnen es leicht thun.

The bird can fly.
You can easily do it.

b A logical possibility:

Man kann es schon gethan haben. Ich gehe nicht, es könnte regnen. B: kann Unrecht baben. It may have been done already I am not going, it might rain. He may be wrong.

OBS.—Rönnen is often used transitively in the sense of to understand, to know by heart:

Er fann viele bubiche Lieber. Sie fann englisch. Er fann von Allem Etwas. He knows many pretty songs. She understands English. He knows a little of every thing.

Umbin wirn Ronnen.

6. Um hin (literally around thither) is used only with tons nen; and here, as an exception, the particle zu is employed with the infinitive which follows:

Sch founte nicht um hin es ihm zu I could not avoid ("get round") tell fagen. ing it to him.

3d fann nicht umbin gu lachen.

I can not help laughing.

Rönnen with bafür has likewise an idiomatic use:

Bas tannft bu benn ba für?

How can you help it? (lit., what canst thou therefor?)

- 7. Mögen indicates:
- a. A possibility dependent on the will of the speaker or the subject, and is frequently used transitively:

Du mag ft ben Brief lefen. Ich mag nicht bier bleiben. Ich mag ben Wein nicht. Sie mögen uns nicht feben. You may read the letter. I do not wish to remain here. I do not like (wish for) the wine They do not wish to see us.

b. Migen indicates a logical possibility as a concession on the part of the speaker:

Er mag ein treuer Freund fein. Sie mögen es gethan haben.

He may be a true friend. They may have done it.

8. Mijsen is the equivalent of must:

Bir müffen Alle fterben. Er mußte es thun

We must all die. He was obliged to do it.

9. Sallen indicates:

a. A necessity dependent on the will of another, or on moral obligation:

Diese Rurcht foll enbigen: ihr Saupt This fear shall end; her hend shall foll fallen; ich will Friebe baben. 3d to II in bie Stabt geben. Rinter follen lernen.

fall: I will have peace. I am to go to the city. Children should (shall) lear n.

b. Sollen indicates a logical necessity resting on report and answers mainly to it is said, reported, they say, or to phrases of similar import:

Sie follen febr reich fein.

They are said to be very rich. Dergog Johann foll irren im Gebir'ge. Duke John is reported to be wan. dering in the mountains.

c. Sollen, with another verb expressed or understood, often answers in relative sentences to our infinitive preceded by to:

Er weiß nicht mad er thun foll. Reige mir mie ich es machen foll. Ras foll ich bier ?

He does not know what to do Show me how to do it. What am I to do here!

- 10. Bollen indicates:
- a. A necessity dependent on the will of the subject.

Es foll fo fein, ich mill es fo baben. Sie wollen nicht geben. wollte mich nicht boren.

It shall be so. I will have it so. They will not (do not wish to) go. 3d mollte es ihm erflären, aber er I was going to explain it to him but he would not hear me.

b. A logical necessity dependent on the assertion of the subject:

Er will es felbft gefe'ben baben. wollen fie gefethen haben.

He pretends to have seen it himself. Sie follen in ber Stadt fein; bie Leute They are said to be in the city; the people will have it that they have seen them.

11. Lassen signifies to let, leave, permit, command; also, to get, or order any thing done:

Lagt bas Feuer ausgeben. Er bat bas Buch fallen laffen. Er läßt bas Benfter offen. Barum' laffen Sie ihn geben ?

Let the fire go out. He has dropped (let fall) the book, He leaves the window open. Why do you permit him to go!

3d laffe mir einen Rod machen. Ich habe ihm (or für ihn) einen Rod I have ordered a coat (to be made) machen laffen. (L. 49. 5.) Er ließ bas Regiment' anruden.

I am getting a coat made (for me) for him. He commanded the regiment to ad

12. These verbs all have a complete conjugation. where their English equivalents are found, in this respect, defective, other words of like meaning must be supplied:

vance.

3ch muß beute geben. Er münichte ibn geben gu laffen. 36 mu fite geftern geben. So habe nicht gem ollt', aber ich habe I have not wished to, ut I have gemußt'. Er wirb geben fonnen. Sie werben fvielen wollen.

I must go to-day. He wished to let him go. I was obliged to go vesterday. been obliged to.

He will be able to go. They will wish to play.

arbeiten zu müffen.

Es ist bester arbeiten zu mollen, als It is better to be willing to work. than to be obliged to work.

13. The perfect and pluperfect of the above auxiliaries namely, burfen, konnen, mogen, muffen, follen, wollen and laffen, § 74), as also of heißen (in the sense of to command), helsen, bören and sehen, when used with other verbs, take the infinitive form, instead of the participle:

Ich babe ibn tommen beinen. 3d babe ibm arbeiten belfen. 3d habe ibn fprechen boren. 3ch habe ibn geben feben. Ich babe nicht geben fonnen. Sie bat es nicht thun mögen.

I have commanded him to come I have helped him work. I have heard him speak. I have seen him go. I have not been able to go. She has not wished to do it.

14. When the infinitive form of the participle, as above, is employed, it is always placed at the end of the sentence; hence. the inversion usual in relative sentences does not take place: Der Mann, welcher bat geben muffen The man who has been obliged to (not geben muffen bat). 3d weißes bager wird fommen fonnen. I know that he will be able to come

15. After these auxiliaries the main verb (where the mean ing is sufficiently obvious) is often omitted:

Ich fann nicht mebr. Gie muffen gleich fort. I can (do) no more.

You must (go) away immediately Ein Jüngling wollte gur Stadt bin- A youth wished to go (or get) up ta the city

Beifpiele.

EXAMTLES.

1 & Gericht' laft ben Berbrech'er The court causes the criminal to be .ntbaup'ten. hahaadad He leaves his friend in the lunch. &. fant feiner Rreund im Stiche. Er hoffte feinen Sohn aus ber Befa'hr He hoped to be able to wrest his reifen ju fonnen. son from the danger. Es burfte vielleicht mabr fein. It might perchance be true. Er barf nicht in bas Sans. He ventures not into the house. Bas fann ich bafür? How can I heln it? I do not like to do it. 36 maa es nicht thun. Bas mill er baf ich thun foll ? What would he have me do! 3d wollte gern babin geben. I would fain go thither. Er mill bich gefe'ben baben. He insists that he has seen you. I would like to breakfast, landlord. 3d möchte frühftuden, berr Wirth. Bo m bote es bezwei'feln (§ 83. 11). I might (am inclined to) doubt it.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Beispiel, -es, pl. -e, example; Bleiben, to remain, continue; Bringen, to bring (p. 346.); Daß (corg.), that; Deßhalb, therefore; Dürfen, see 4; Esten, to eat (p. 348.); Die Freude, -, pl. -n, joy, pleasure; Die Gebulb, -, the patience; Genie'ßen, to enjoy (p. 350.); Das Gewürz, -es, pl. -e, the spice; Bie Kanne, -, pl. -n, the can; Können, see 5; Lernen, to learn; Mäßig, moderate, temperate;
Mögen, see 7;
Müğen, see 8;
Obgleich', although;
Die Regel, -, pl. -n, the rule;
Schulen, to sleep (p. 354,);
Sollen, see 9;
Die Speife, -, pl. -n, the food;
Läglich, daily;
Lungen, to dance;
Imbin, see 6;
Brenn, if, when;
Mollen, see 10.

EXERCISE 86.

Aufgabe 86.

1. Er mag gehen. 2. Diejenigen, welche nichts wissen, sollen ets was lernen. 3. Wer frank ist, darf nicht arbeiten. 4. Wer gesunt bleiben will, muß mäßig essen und trinken. 5. Wer gut schlasen will, muß fleißig arbeiten. 6. Wer nicht fleißig und ausmerksam sein will, kann nicht schnell lernen. 7. Wer einen Brief schreiben will, muß Papier, Tinte und Feder haben. 8. Die Freuden der Erde soll man wie Gewürze genichen und nicht wie tägliche Speisen. 9. Können Sie mir sagen wo der Arzt wohnt? 10. Ich will mit Ihnen zu ihm gehen. 11. Werden Sie morgen mit mir nach der Stadt geher können? 12. Ich werde gehen können, aber ich werde nicht gehen wollen, denn ich werde übermorgen gehen müssen. 13. Die deutsche

Sprache soll sehr schwierig sein, deshalb muß der Schüler de Regeln und die Beispiele ausmerksam lesen. 14. Wer diese Sprache lernen will, darf nicht faul oder nachlässig sein. 15. Mein Bater hat mich nie tanzen lassen, er hat nie tanzen wollen, und seine Kinder haben nie tanzen dursen. 16. Wir werden bald sprechen können, wenn wir nur slessig sein wollen. 17. Was wollte der Kausmann Ihnen verstausen? 18. Ich konnte nichts bei ihm sinden, was ich kausen wollte. 19. Ein guter Lehrer muß Geduld haben. 20. Die Kinder wollen lepsel und Kirschen, aber sie können keine kausen, denn sie haben kein Gelt. 21. Kannst du mir jene große Kanne bringen? 22. Wir können nicht umhin zu lachen, obgleich wir wissen, daß es unrecht ist. 23. Ich kann nichts dasur, daß ich arm bin. 24. Können Sie deutsch, französsisch unt spanisch?

EXERCISE 87.

Aufgabe 87.

1. I wished to go with my friend, but I could not, for I was obliged to remain at home. 2. He who wishes to be rich or fearned must be industrious. 3. Those who will not read can not learn. 4. I wished to buy good horses but could find none. 5. When shall you be able to write a letter to your friends! 6. I shall be able to write one to-day, but I shall not wish to write one. 7. Will your friends be obliged to stay in the house this evening? 8. They will not wish to go out of the house. 3. We have been able to go, but we have not wished to go. 10. Have you been obliged to remain here? 11. We have been at liberty to go, but we have wished to remain. 12. I can not read, for I am unwell. 13. You must be industrious if you wish to be healthy and happy. 14. These men are said to be very rich. 15. What shall I do with this money? 16. You may give it to your poor friends. 17. May I read your new books? 18. You may read them if you can. 19. You may go to your friend if you wish. 20. I do not wish to go to-day. but I shall wish to go to-morrow. 21. Those boys say they can not help laughing. 22. I shall probably be in the city tomorrow, what shall I buy for you? 23. I can not buy any thing, for I have no money. 24. It is said these children un derstand German and French.

LESSON XLVI.

Lection XLVI.

1. CONJUGATION OF Sein.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Perfect.

lein to be.

gemesen sein, to have been

PARTICIPLES.

Present.

Perfect

flut, being.

gewesen, been.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

PRESENT TENSE.

th bin, I am; bu bist, thou art; er ist, he is; mir find, we are; thr feib, you are; fit find, they are.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

ich war, I was; bu warst, thou wast; er war, he was: wir waren, we were; ihr waret, you were; sie waren, they were.

PERFECT TENSE.

The bin gewesen, I have been; bu bist gewesen, thou hast been; er ist gewesen, he has been;

wir sind gewesen, we have been ihr seid gewesen, you have been; ste sind gewesen, they have been.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

to war gewesen, I had been; bu warst gewesen, thou hadst been; er war gewesen, he had been:

wir waren gewesen, we had been; ihr waret gewesen, you had been; see waren gewesen, they had been.

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

ich werbe fein, I shall be; bu wirst sein, thou wilt be; er wird sein, he will be;

wir werben sein, we shall be; ihr werbet sein, you will be; sie werben sein, they will be.

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

th werbe bu wirft thou wilt be will be will fie werben fie werben wir werben wir werben will be will b

IMPERATIVE.

sei (bu), be (thou).

feib (ihr), be (you)

OBS.—As an auxiliary in forming the perfect, pluperfect and second future tenses, [cin (§ 71. 3.) is often rendered by the auxiliary have:

Er ift bier gemefen. Sch mar bort geblie'ben. Sie wird icon gegangen fein. He has been here. I had remained there. She will already have gone.

2. idioms with fein.

an wem ift bie Reihe gu lefen ? Whose turn is it to read! Sie ift an mir. Dir ift febr falt; ibm ift ju marm. Mir ift nicht wohl. Bas ift bir? 3d weiß nicht wie mir ift. Sei gutes Muthes. Dir ift nicht wohl ju Muthe. Es ift ibm Ernft bamit. nicht gewachsen ist. Das Pferb ift mir nicht feil. Wem find biefe Rleiber ? Sie ift ihm einen Gulben ichulbig. Bist bu im Stande es zu thun? Ich bin ce nicht im Stanbe. angefommen ist? Du felbst bist Schulb baran. Es ift ein foldes Befet vorhanben. Es ift ibm barum ju thun. Wovon ift bie Rebe ? Das ift mir recht. Es ift ihnen lieb. 3ch bin bir berglich gut. Laffen Gie es gut fein. 3d weiß wie bu bift. Es fei nun, bag, u. f. w. Bas fein foll, ichiat fich mohl. Es ift mir fo, ale ob ich es gebort' bätte. mabr ift. Er ift millens fie ju besuchen.

Er ift mein gewesener Freund.

It is mine. I am very cold; he is too warm. I do not feel well. What ails you? I don't know what ails me. Be of good cheer. I do not feel well (mentally). He is in earnest about it. Es ift Schabe, bag er feinem Gegner It is a pity that he is not equal w his antagonist. My horse is not for sale. Whose clothes are these ! She owes him a florin. Are you able to do it? I am not able to do it. Wer ift Schuld baran, bag er noch nicht Whose fault is it, that he has not yet arrived? It is your own fault. There is such a law in existence. That is his object. What is being spoken of! I am satisfied with that. They are glad of it. I love you heartily. That's enough of it, (leave off). I know you (your ways). Supposing now, that, etc. Whatever is to be, is proper. It seems to me as though I had heard it. Ich will bes Tobes sein, wenn es nicht I will (wish I may) die if it is not He is inclined (has the will) to He is my former (has been my) friend.

1. conjugation of Werden.

INFINITIVE.

Perfect.

myers to become

geworben fein, to have become

PARTICIPIES.

Powers.

Perfect.

werbend, becoming.

geworben, become.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

PRESENT TENSE.

ich merbe. I become : bu mirst, thou becomest: er wirb, he becomes:

mir merben, we become: ihr merbet, vou become: fie merben, they become.

CMPERFECT TENSE.

ich murbe or marb, I became; mir murben, we became; bu murbest or warbst, thou becamest; ibr murbet, you became; er murbe or marb, he became : fit murben, they became,

PERFECT TENSE.

ich bin geworben, I have become; er ift geworben, he has become:

wir find geworben, we have becombu bist demorben, thou hast become; ihr feib geworben, you have become; fie find geworden, they have become.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

id mar geworben. I had become: wir waren geworben, we had become: by marft geworben, thou hadst become: the waret geworben, you had become: er mar geworben, he had become ; fie waren geworben, they had become

FIRST FUTURE TENAR.

ich merbe merben, I shall become; er mirb merben, he will become:

wir merben merben, we shall become: bu wirst werben, thou wilt become; ihr werbet werben, you will become; fie merben merben, they will become.

SECOND FLTURE TENSE.

I shall thou wilt he will if werben it we shall you will for werben it we shall to you will it we shall to you will it we shall to you will it we will it we shall you will it we shall to you will be also y

IMPERATIVE.

merbe (bu), become (thou).

werbet (ihr), become (you).

4. Merben, as an independent verb, answers mainly to be It may, likewise, be variously rendered by to grow turn, be, obtain, or by words of similar import:

Der Schnee mirh tief. Cie merben reid. Bett fbrad, es merbe Licht. Bir merben alle alt. Der Rabe mirb febr alt. Das Baffer mirb eben au Gis. Mus Richts mirb Richts.

The snow is becoming deep. They are becoming ("getting") rich God said, Let there be light. We are all growing old. The raven lives to a great age. The water is just turning to ica. Out of nothing nothing comes.

Oss.—The dative governed by merben is often best rendered by our nominative, and the subject in German by our objective; merben being rendered by have or receive:

Meinen armen Unterthanen muß bae My poor subjects must have (receive) Ihrige werben .- G. their property (L. 35. 2.).

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Die Berfe Gottes find manniafaltia. Preufen.

Er wird fein Gelb schneller los als er He gets rid of his money faster than es verbiente.

Sobald die Sonne untergeht wird es As soon as the sun goes down it is Nacht.

Die Stunden werben ju Tagen, die Tage The hours (become) grow to days, ju Wochen, bie Wochen ju Monaten und bie Monate ju Sahren.

marb Ract.

The works of God are manitold. Friedrich ber Große mar König von Frederick the Great was king of Prussia.

he earned it.

(becomes) night.

the days to weeks, the weeks to months, and the months to years. Die Sonne fant in bas Meer und es The sun sank into the sea, and it was (became) night.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Me, as, when; Da, there: Das Deutschland, -s, (the) Germany; Der Drud, -es, pl. -e, the pressure; Eher, sooner; Das Franfreich, -s, (the) France; Das beer, -es, pl -e, the army; Beif, hot: Der Ramerab', -en, pl. -en, comrade; Der Krieger, -8, pl. -, the warrior; Das Lager, -s, pl. -, couch, camp; Los, free, rid; Mübe, weary, tired:

Die Reihe, -, pl. -n, the turn, Der Reiter, -e, pl. -, the horseman Die Republit', -, pl. -en, republio, Schulbig, indebted, L. 61.5. Seufien, to sigh, groan. Co, so, thus; Sebalb, as soon ; Der Speer, -ee, pl. -e, the spear; Der Taglöhner, -8, pl. , day-laborer Laufend, thousand; Unbandig, unmanageable; Das Biel, -es, pl. -e, limit, mark, Su (adverb), too.

Exercise 88.

Aufgabe 88.

1. Dieser reiche Mann ist sehr arm gewesen. 2. Sind Sie auf fenem boben (L. 32. 4.) Berge gewesen? 3. Sint Sie je in Rußland ober Deutschland gemejen ? 4. Wer war der geschicktefte Reiter in bem Beere bes frangblichen Raifers? 5. Mann fint Gie in Frankreich gewesen? 6. Wie lange find Sie in biesem Lande? Sind Sie nie unzufrieden und traurig gemejen? 8. Wann werben wir reich fein? 9. Wir werben alt und alter und fint eber am Biele unseres Lebens, als une angenehm ift. 10. Bas wird aus bir werden, wenn du nicht fleifiger wirft ? 11. 3ch werde fleifiger werden, sobald als (L. 69. 3.) ich gefund werde. 12. Der ift nicht aut, ber nicht fucht immer beffer zu werben. 13. Franfreich murbe im Sabre eintausend achthundert und acht und vierzig eine Republik. 14. Es wird ein beifer Tag werden, fagte ein alter Rrieger wenige Stunden vor der Schlacht zu feinem Rameraden. 15. Das Pferd murbe gang wild und unbandig. 16. Der Krante feufst auf feinem Lager: "will es benn nie Tag werben?" und ber Taglobner unter bem Drude seiner Arbeit: "wird es benn nicht bald Nacht werden?" 17. "Sohn, ba haft bu meinen Speer! meinem Urm wird er gu fcmer." 18. Die Reibe ift an Ihnen, marum lesen Sie nicht? 19. Die Reibe zu reben ift nicht an Ihnen.

EXERCISE 89.

Aufgabe 89.

1. When were you in France? 2. Have those people ever been at your house? 3. Had they been in Germany before they were in Russia? 4. He will be in Russia before you win be in France. 5. The emperor of France was the "nephew of his uncle." 6. How long have you been in this city? 7 They have been rich, but have become very poor. 8. What has become of your friend? 9. The weather is becoming very cold. 10. You can become learned if you will be diligent. 11. The young sailor has become healthy again. 12. The weather is becoming warm, and the days are becoming long. 13. The scholars in this school have been very idle, but they are now becoming more industrious. 14. I was obliged to wait so long that I became very tired. 15. The son gets rid of his money

faster than his father earned it. 16. How much do I owe you?
17. Whose turn is it to read? 18. It is your fault if you do not know. 19. This man who is now so poor and wretched has been a very rich merchant.

LESSON XLVII.

Certion XLVII.

IRREGULAR VERBS, OR VERBS OF THE OLD CONJUGATION.

1. Irregular verbs are such as do not form their imperfect tense and past participle according to the rules in L. 37.

For complete alphabetical list of "IRREGULAR VERBS" see § 78; also, for further remarks on the same, § 77.

2. The infinitive of these, as of the regular verbs, ends in en. The imperfect changes the root vowel; and the past participle frequently differs from the infinitive only by the augment ge:

Infinitive.	Imperfect.	Past Participle.
geben, to give;	ich gab, I gave;	gegeben, given.
sehen, to see;	ich sah, I saw;	gesehen, seen.

3. In some verbs the root vowel is found to be different in each of the three parts:

stingen, to sing; ich sang, I sang; gesungen, sung. springen, to spring; ich sprang, I sprang; gesprungen, sprung.

4. In other $v \in rbs$ the root vowel of the imperfect tense and the second participle is the same:

flimmen, to climb; ich flomm, I climbed; geflommen, climbed.

5. Some verbs change the radical vowel, and also add the terminations common to regular verbs:

```
bringen, to carry; ich brachte, I carried; gebracht, carried. benfen, to think; ich bachte, I thought; gebacht, thought.
```

6. The present tense forms the different persons like the regular verbs, except in the second and third persons singular of about sixty verbs, where the root vowel is changed, or if capable of it, assumes the Umlaut: (see List § 78. p. 346.)

to cebt. I give: bu gibit or giebit, thou givest; er gibt or giebt, he gives.

ich falle, I fall: bu fällst, thou fallest er fällt, he falls.

id lefe, read. bu liefeft, thou readest: er lieft, he reads.

ich spreche, I speak: bu fpridft, thou speakest: er fpricht, he speaks.

7. In the imperfect, the second and third persons are regularly formed from the first:

geben.

ich ging, I went: bu ainail, thou wentst er aina, he went:

mir gingen, we went: ibr ainact, you went: fie gingen, they went.

aeben.

to aab, I gave: bu gabit, thou gavest; er aab, he gave:

mir gaben, we gave; ihr gabet, you gave : fie gaben, they gave.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Der Roft frift bas Gifen. Die Sonne icheint und eine jebe Rnoope The sun shines, and each bud u

Er tritt meine Religion' in ben Staub, He tramples my religion in the und ftredt bie band aus nach meiner Krone.—S.

Die Seele empfängt' Einbrücke von The soul receives impressions from

au mollen.

Rust eats (corrodes) iron. swelling.

dust, and stretches out his hand for (after) my crown.

without.

Er scheint seine gange Rraft erschörf en He seems desirous to exhaust his entire strength.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Baden, to bake: Befeh'len, to command: Bergen, to conceal; Blafen, to blow; Empfan'gen, to receive; Empfib'len, to recommend fabren, to go in a carriage Flechten, to twist, braid: Freffen, to eat, devour; Palten, to hold: Cangen, to hang; Meffen, to measure: Rehmen, to take;

Saufen, to drink (as a beast): Schelten, to scold; Schmelzen, to melt; · Stechen, to sting; Stehlen, to steal; Sterben, to die; Tragen, to bear, wear: Treffen, to hit; Berber'ben, to perish, spoil; Bergef'fen, to forget; Wachsen, to grow; Werfen, to throw

EXERCISE 90.

Aufgabe 90.

1. Wer badt bas Brod ? 2. Der Soldat birat fich vor bem Keinte. 3. Er blaft bas Baldborn. 4. Der Bauer bricht den Sanf und brifcht ben Beigen. 5. Bas empfängt er? 6. Das Gute empfiehlt fich felbit. 7. Der Mann fabrt auf bem Bagen. 8. Der Schnee.fallt. 9. Der Knabe fängt die Bögel. 10. Der Soldat ficht. flicht fich einen but. 12. Der Dos frift beu und fäuft Baffer. 13. Das Rind ift Brod und trinft Mild. 14. Er gibt mir bas neue Buch. 15. Er grabt fich ein Loch. 16. Er balt bas Dierb. 17. Der hut bangt an bem Ragel. 18. Er läuft und läft bie an= bern auch laufen. 19. Sie lieft ihr Buch. 20. Sie mift (or miffet) bas Tuch. 21. Er nimmt mein Buch. 22. Warum schilt er ? 23. Der hund schläft, ber Anabe schlägt bas Pferd. 24. Das Blei schmilgt. 25. Bas fiehft bu ? mas fpricht er ? 26. Die Biene flicht, ber Dieb fliehlt, ber Rranke flirbt. 27. Er tragt icone Rleiber; er trifft immer bas Biel. 28. Warum ficht er? 29. Das Bier ver= birbt. 30. Er vergift mas fie fpricht. 31. Der Baum machft. 32. Sie weiß nicht mas fie will. 33. Er wirft ben Ball. 34. 3ch weiß was er mir verspricht.

Exercise 91.

Aufgabe 91.

1. I do not know who is throwing the balls. speak German? 3. He does not forget what he reads. 4. The sun is melting the snow. 5. The thief steals the shoes that he wears. 6. The bee stings and dies. 7. The soldier is beating the dog. 8. The bird sleeps on the tree. 9. She scolds because he takes her book. 10. The carpenter is measuring the room. 11. The boy runs and lets the dog run too. 12. Who is holding my horse? 13. Where is the cloak hanging? 14. The man that is braiding hats gives us a book. 15. Who is digging this hole? 16. Why does the soldier fight? 17. What is this boy eating? 18. What animal eats g ass? 19. What does the horse drink? 20. The tree is falling. 21. Who is catching the birds? 22. Does he receive any thing? 23. Who thrashes the wheat and breaks the hemp? 24. Why dost thou conceal thyself? 25. What does he command? 26. Who is riding on your wagon? 27. My friend recommends me to you.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Er pries seine Waare und rieth uns ste He praised his goods and advised su fausen.

us to buy them.

Deine Brüber fraß das Schwert, wo The sword devoured thy prothers das Blut in Strömen floß. where the blood flowed in streems

Der Strom schwoll, weil ber Schnee The stream swelled because the schwik.

snow melted.

Safar sayrieb nach Rom: "ich sam, Cæsar wrote to Rome 'I cane saw and conquered."

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Beißen, to bite;
Betrü'gen, to deceive;
Ertrin'fen, to be drowned;
Ergrei'fen, to seize;
Fließen, to flee;
Fließen, to flow;
Gebie'ten, to command;
Gene'sen, to recover;
Gießen, to pour;
beben, to raise;
beißen, to bid;
belsen, to help, assist;
Frießen, to areep;
Leiben, to suffer;

Reiten, to ride on horseback; Sheinen, to appear; Sheinen, to abut, lock; Shriek; Shriek; Shriek; Shriek, to swell; Sinfen, to sink; Steigen, to ascend; Streiten, to quarrel; Treiben, to drive; Treten, to tread, step Berlie'ren, to lose; Berlymin'ben, to disppear; Bulgen, to wash; Bwingen, to compel, force.

Exer se 92.

Aufgabe 92.

1. Der kend biß ben Dieb. 2. Der Baum brach. 3. Er emspfahl mich einem Manne, der mich sehr freundlich empfing. 4. Ich blieb den ganzen Tag. 5. Sie ergriffen seine hände. 6. Er siel in das Basser und ertrant. 7. Sie aßen die Aepfel, die sie stahlen. 8. Wir suhren durch die Stadt. 9. Sie singen die Bözel, welche aus den Nestern slogen. 10. Die Soldaten sochten nicht tapfer, son dern slohen. 11. Er gebot und zu gehen. 12. Er gab mir das Beld und ging. 13. Er genaß langsam. 14. Wir genossen gestern sehr wenig. 15. Er gewann mehr als ich verlor. 16. Er goß den Bein in das Glas. 17. Sie gruben einen tiesen Graben. 18. Er hob seinen Stod und hieb nach mir. 19. Er hieß sie kommen, aber sie kamen nicht. 20. Er half uns, obgleich er uns nicht kannte. 21. Wir lasen das Buch das er uns gab. 22. Das Kint kroch, der Gund lief. 23. Sie lagen auf ihren Betten und litten. 24. Sie

nahmen meinen Magen und fuhren in die Stadt. 25. Er riet ben armen Mann. 26. Er fag und ichrieb ben gangen Tag. 27. Das Rind ftand und ichrie. 28. Der Schnee ichmole, ber Strom idwoll. 29. Sie tranten und fangen : einer fcwamm und ber antere fant. 30. Sie ichlugen ibn, mabrent er ichlief. 31. Er rief mich und ichalt. weil ich auf feinem Vierbe ritt. 32. Sie fdien traurig. 33. Er ging binaus unt ichlof die Thure. 34. Er ftieg auf ben Berg. 35. Sie anten bie fie ftarben. 36. Er ftritt mit ihnen und trieb fie aus bem 37. Sie traten in bas Saus und verschwanden. 39. Er traf bas Riel. peraak mas er verfprach. 40. Es muchs 41. Er wusch ben Tijd. 42. Er wußte, daß ich ben Speet warf. 43. Er jog fein Schwert und zwang fle ju geben.

EXERCISE 93.

Aufgabe 93.

1. The trees broke, and the boys fell 2. The dogs bit the boys that stole the apples. 3. The man to whom you recommended me cheated me. 4. We did not remain long, for they did not receive us kindly. 5. The boy seized my hand. 6. We 7. Did you ride on the wagon? 8. The soldiers ate bread and drank wine, and their horses ate hay and drank water. 9. Our soldiers fought gallantly, and those of our enemy 10. The birds flew out of the cage, but the boys caught 11. We did not remain long. 12. They commanded us to go to the city, but we did not go, for they gave us no money. 13. Did your friends recover? 14. We won less than our friends lost. 15. They poured the wine into the 16. They saw the horse, and raised their hands. Why were they digging that ditch? 18. He came to us while we were reading the books which you gave us. 19. He struck at them because they drank so much and sang so loud. We crept before we walked. 21 The boys shrieked, and the dogs ran. 22. We took the books that lay on the table. 23. Did you call him a thief? 24. We knew that they lied. We sat around the table and wrote, and they stood around the stove. 26. He rode the horse and drove the oxen. 27. They called them friends. 28. Why did they seem so sad? scolded me because I slept so long. 30. They threw their spears and drew their swords. 31. Did you forget what he promised you? 32. Did they hit the mark with the arrow? 33. Who washed the gloves? 34. Did the trees grow rapidly? 35. Did they lock the door? 36. Why did they quarrel with us?

· Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

3th babe nie ein foldes Gefühl' em- I have never experienced such pfun's :n. feeling. E: batte einen Rrang für fie gewun'ben. He'had wound a wreath for them. Datte fein Freund nichts von ber Sache Had his friend known nothing of aemufit. § the offeir! Man bat ben Berbrech'er erarif'fen. The criminal has been seized. Ber bat bas Lieb gefun'gen? Who has sung the song? Saft bu auch mobil behacht, was bu mir But have you well considered what räthst ?-S. you advise me ! Wann baben Sie an Ihren Bruber ge- When have you written to your fdrie'ben ? brother !

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Mahlen, to grind; Meiden, to avoid; Pfeifen, to whistle; Preifen, to praise; Scheren, to shear; Schießen, to shoot; Schinden, to flay; Schlifen, to sharpen, grind; Schwören, to swear;
Spalten, to split:
Spinnen, to spin;
Thun, to do;
Verbrie'zen, to offend;
Berzei'hen, to pardon;
Weben, to weave;
Winden, to wind.

EXERCISE 94.

Aufgabe 94.

1. Der hund hat den Dieb gebissen. 2. Er hat uns betrogen. 3. Hat er Ihnen etwas gegeben? 4. Er hatte an uns gedacht. 5. Hast du den Weizen gedroschen? 6. Er hat uns freundlich empsanzen, aber niemand hat uns ihm empsohlen. 7. Was hat er gefunzen? 8. Man hat den Dieb ergriffen. 9. Er hat den Apsel gezessen; hat er den Bogel gesangen? 10. Ich habe sie gesunden; sie haben gesochten. 11. Der hund hat das Fleisch gestessen. 12. Er hat mir nichts gegeben. 13. Was hat er gesehen? 14. Wir haben nichts genossen. 15. Was hat er genommen? 16. Wer hat den Wein in das Glas gegossen? 17. Wer hat dieses Loch gegraben? 18. Er hat das Pserd gehalten. 19. Was hat sie gesungen? 20. Er hat uns gekannt. 21. Sie haben mir ein Buch gegeben und ich habe es zelesen. 22. Die Federn haben aus dem Tische gelegen.

23. Er kat nicht gelogen. 24. Der Müller bat bas Getreibe gemels fen und gemablen. 25. Er bat une Diebe genannt, weil mir feine Bucher genommen baben. 26. Warum bat er gepfiffen ? 27. Sie baben ibre Vierbe gepriesen. 28. Er bat fle gerufen. 29. Marum bast du uns gescholten? 30. Er hatte das Schaf geschoren. Er bat ben Wolf geschoffen und geschunden. 32. Sie batten gu lange geschlafen. 33. Saft bu bie Meffer geschliffen ? 34. Wir baben bie Thuren geschlossen. 35. Sat er bas Brod geschnitten? 86. Ich batte geschrieben, und fie batten geschrieen. 37. Sie bat es geschworen. 38. Wir haben ibn geseben. 39. Sat er bas Lieb icon gefungen ? 40. Er bat eine Stunde geseffen. 41. Er bat bas bolg gespalten. 42. Saben fie die Wolle gesponnen ? 43. Was fie ge= iprochen hat, hat ihn gestochen. 44. Der Mann, ber ba gestanden hatte, hat mein Pferd gestohlen. 45. Sie haben lange genug ge= ftritten, mas hat er gethan? 46. Er hat bas Biel getroffen. baft bu nie Bein getrunten? 48. 3ch habe vergeffen. hat er verloren? 50. Es hat ibn verdroffen. 51. hat er uns ver= gieben? 52. Er hat das Tuch gewoben und gewaschen; bat er einen Ball geworfen? 53. Nie habe ich fie gemieden. 54. Bas bat er gewunden?

Exercise 95.

Aufgabe 95.

1. He has beaten the dog that has bitten him. 2. I have often thought of him. 3. Have you recommended this book to us? 4. Have you thrashed the wheat? 5. They have always received us kindly. 6. Who has ground your knife? 7. The boys have eaten the bread and drank the beer. 8. The dogs have eaten the meat and drank the water. 9. They have caught their horses. 10. What have you found? 11. Why have the soldiers fought? 12. I have shot a large bird. 13. Have you seen the books that I have read? 14. Into which glass have you poured the wine? 15. Why have they dug this hole? 16. Who has held my horse? 17. Who has seen us? 18. Have my books lain on your table? 19. Has any body lied? Who has ground the wheat? 21. Have you measured the cloth? 22. Why has he avoided his friends? 23. Why have they called him a thirf? 24. Who has taken my pen? 25.

He has called me, but he has not scolded me. 26. Who has sharpened my knife? 27. Have you locked the doors? 28. Who has cut the bread? 29. Had you written him a letter? 30. Have you ever sung this song? 31. Have you sat longer than they have stood? 32. I have spun the wool and he has split the wood. 33. The bees have stung the horse. 34. Has any body stolen any thing? 35. He had not spoken at all. 36. Why have they quarreled? 37. Who has worn the hat? 88 What have you lost? 39. Who has thrown the apples? 40. Why have they drawn their swords? 41. Have you washed the cloth that he has woven? 42. It vexes him that he has lost his money. 43. Have you forgotten what you have promised me? 44. Why have you slept so long? 45. Has any one compelled you to go? 46. Who has whistled? 47. What have they praised? 48. Have you ever known such a man? 49. He has written, and they have spoken.

LESSON XLVIII.

Lection XLVIII.

use of the auxiliaries haben and Sein.

- 1. \$\phi\$ aben is used as the auxiliary of all transitive, reflexive and impersonal b verbs; as also of the verbs of mode and of all objective verbs that govern the genitive and dative except begegnen, folgen and weithen (see 2.).
- 2. Intransitive verbs indicating direction from or toward a place or an object, or a change from one condition to another, as also bleiben, to remain; begegnen, to meet; folgen, to follow, and weichen, to yield, retreat, are conjugated with the auxiliary fein which is here rendered by have (§ 71.5):

Sind fie fcon gegan'gen ? Der arme Rnabe ift gefal'len. Have they already gone?
The poor boy has fallen.

3. The following verbs, when not expressing direction from or toward a given place, require the auxiliary haben; namely,

a. L. XXIX. 9 · b. L. LVIII; a. L. XLV; d. L. LXII; a. L. LXIV

eilen, to hasten; fliefen, to flow; fagen, to chase, hunt: flettern, to climb; frieden, to creep, crawl: Ianben, to land: laufen, to run; quellen, to spring: reifen, to travel: reiten, to ride; rennen, to run; ichiffen, to navigate. schwimmen, to swim; segeln, to sail; finten, to sink: fpringen, to leap, spring; ftoffen, to join : treiben, to drive: manbern, to wander, travel:

Barum' baft bu fo geeilt'? Daft bu nicht beute gerit'ten ? Sie baben nicht viel gereift'.

Why have you hastened so! Have you not ridden to-day! They have not traveled much.

Some neuter verbs, as Itegen, to lie; sitzen, to sit; ste= ben, to stand, are sometimes used with the auxiliary fein: Böber mar feine Macht nie gestanben. His power never had stood higher

Beiiptele.

Ift er benn noch nicht gefom'men? Der Bogel ift meggeflogen. Sie find in bas Relb gezo'gen. Er ift nach Ame'rifa gereift'. Er wird icon gegan'gen fein. Er mar nach ber Stabt geei It. ten ?

EXAMPLES.

Has (is) he then not yet come ! The bird has (is) flown away. They have marched into the field He has (is) gone to America. He will already have (be) gone. He had hastened to the city. Warum' find fie auf bas Land gerit - Why have they ridden into the country.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bege'anen, to meet; Eilen, to hasten; Entrin'nen, to escape, p. 346; Enticola'fen, to fall asleep; Der Fele, -ene, pl. -en, the rock; Der Flug, -es, pl Fluffe, the river; Gelin'gen, to succeed, p. 348; Wesche'ben, to happen, p. 358; Rlettern, to climb; Miglin'gen, to fail, p. 352; Der Plan, -es, pl. Plane, the plan :

Reifen, to ripen: Schleichen, to glide, steal away Das Schloß, -es, pl. Schlösser, castle Die Schönheit, -, pl. -en, beauty; Die Seele, -, pl. -n, the soul; Der Stein, -es, pl. -e, the stone; Der Strom, -es, pl. Strome, stream Der Ton, -ed, pl. Tone, the tone; Die Tugenb, -, pl. -en, the virtue; Das Unterneh men, -s, undertaking Berical'len, to die away, p. 356

EXERCISE 96.

Aufgabe 96.

1. Ift er entichlafen ? 2. Nein, er ift uns entronnen. lange ist er geblieben? 4. Sie find nach ber Stadt gefahren. Ift ter Mann gefallen ? 6. Der Bogel ift geflogen. 7. Ift ras

Baffer über bas Keld gefloffen ? 8. Der Blan ift gelungen. 9. Der Rnabe ift geneien. 10. Ras ift geicheben ? 11. Es ift aus ber Erbe gefrochen. 12. Der hund ift nach bem Balbe gelaufen. 13. Das Unternehmen ift miflungen. 14. Das Baffer ift aus bem Kelsen geflossen. 15. Er ift nach ber Statt geritten. 16. Er mar in las baus geschlichen. 17. Er mar über ben Graben gesprungen. 18, Sie maren aus bem Schlosse getreten. 19. Der lette Ton mar vericollen. 20. Der Baum ift febr ichnell gewachsen. 21. Das baus wird gefallen fein. 22. Sie werten gefommen fein. 23. Er war auf bem Mast geflettert. 24. Der Angbe ift über ben Kluß gefdwommen. 25. Einer mar uns gefolgt, und ber Andere var uns begegnet. 26. Der Schnee ift geschmolzen und die Strome find ge= schwollen. 27. Das Dbst ist schnell gereift. 28. Die Tugend ift Die Schönheit der Seele. 29. Er war nach ber Stadt geeilt.

Exercise 97.

Aufgabe 97.

1. Have you remained long enough? 2. Who has gone to the city? 3. Do you know what has happened? 4. The boy has sprung across the ditch. 5. Our plan has not succeeded 6. The children had bastened into the houses. 7. Has the snow melted? 8. The hunters had climbed upon the trees. soldiers had fled, and the enemy had come into our country. 10. He has ridden (on horseback) to the forest, and she has ridden (in a carriage) to the city. 11. The patient has recovered. 12. Has he fallen asleep? 13. How have they escaped us? 14. Our friend has fallen out of the wagon. 15. The young birds have flown out of the nest. 16. The worms have crawled out of the earth. 17. The horse has run out of the 18. The apples had ripened. 19. The water will have flowed into the house. 20. Why have you followed us? 21 Have you met your friends? 22. He may already have gone 23. Where have they remained so long? 24. The child have crept out of the house.

LESSON XLIX.

Lection XLIX.

INFINITIVE WITHOUT Au.

1. When the infinitive is preceded by an auxiliary, or by one of the following verbs, the particle a u is omitted:

bleiben, to remain; beifen, to command; Iernen, to learr : fabren, to ride: belfen, to help: maden, to make: führen, to conduct: bören, to hear: nennen, to call name fühlen, to feel: baben, to have: feben, to see: leaen, to lay: finben, to find: thun, to do: aeben, to go: lebren, to teach: reiten, to ride.

The infinitive, when dependent on the above verbs, is frequently best rendered by our present participle:

Blieb er fiten, fieben ober lie- Did he remain sitting, standing, or lving

peiß mich nicht reben, beiß mich Do not bid me speak bid me be fdmeigen. silent.

Das nenne ich ichlafen. That I call sleeping.

I feel the pulse (beat) beating.

3ch fühle ben Dule ichlagen. 3d half ihm arbeiten. I helped him work. 3d bore ibn fommen. I hear him coming. Er lebrte mich fingen. He taught me to sing. 3d fab fie laufen. I saw them running. Ich lerne geichnen. I am learning to draw. Er fanb mich fclafen. He found me sleeping. Sie macht mich lachen. She is making me laugh.

Obs.—Beißen, when used intransitively, often answers to the passive of to name, call, or to the noun name, with the verb to be:

Er beißt.Carl. Wie beift bas im Deutschen ?

Deift bas arbeiten?

He is named (or his name is) Charles. What is that called in German ? Do you call that (is that called) working !

Spagiren with Sahren, Subren, Reiten and Geben.

2. Spagiren is used chiefly with fahren, führen, reiten and achen, and implies exercise for the purpose of recreation or oleasure:

3d gehe fpagiren, Gie fahren Igo walking, you ride (in acsrriage). and he rides on horseback. Spagiren, und er reitet Spagiren. I go walking every day. 3d gebe alle Tage Spagiren.

Wir machten einen langen Spazir'gang. We took (made) a long walk. Er reitet oft, aber nie spaziren. He *rides* often, but never for pleasure.

3. The infinitive (usually without ju) often stands as the subject or object of a verb:

Es ist besser Unrecht leiben als Un- It is better to suffer wrong than to recht thun.

Seinen Feinden verge hen ift ebel. To forgive one's (his) enemies is

4. The infinitive (commonly preceded by the article or a pronoun) is used as a neuter noun, and answers to the participial noun in English:

Das Lügen schabet bem Lügner am (The) lying injures the liar the meisten.

Das Lesen bei einem schwachen Lichte Reading by a feeble light is injuist ben Augen schäblich. Reading by a feeble light is injuiste the eyes.

5. The infinitive with zu follows anflatt, ohne and um. Um, denoting mere purpose or design, may be rendered in order, or often wholly omitted in translation:

Er spielt anstatt zu lesen. He plays instead of reading.
Er ist frank ohne es zu wissen. He is sick without knowing it.
Er liest um zu sernen He reads (in order) to learn.
Er war zu schwach um die Arbeit zu He was too weak to finish the work.

6. The infinitive active is often used in a passive sense:

Dieses Saus ist zu vermiethen und jenes zu versau'sen.

Er läßt das Brod holen.

Er läßt ihn das Brod holen.

He has the bread brought.

He has him go for the bread.

7. Wiffen often has the signification of to know how, to be able, followed by an infinitive:

Er weiß fich ju helfen.

He knows how to help himself.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Ou Schwert an meiner Linsen, was Thou sword upon my lest, what soll bein heitres Blinsen?—Ar. means thy cheerful gleaming?
Sie hatte eine Wanduhr im Hause stending in the house

. Es ift feine Beit ju perlie'ren.

Sprace zu lernen.

It bore bich an ohne bich au unter- I listen to vou, without interrup bred'en.

There is no time to lose. Er ift nach Deutschland gereift, um bie He has gone to Germany (in or. w. to learn the language.

ing you.

VOCABILLARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Mbern, silly; Unfatt, instead of:

Behalten, to keep, retain, p. 350; Das Bild, —es, pl. Bilber, the picture, image;

Regen, to sweep: Las Gefangnis, -es, pl. -e, prison : Gehorch'en, to obev: Gleich, immediately;

Polen, to fetch, see p. 485.

Das Solz, -es, pl. Sölzer, the word Lebren, to teach;

Die Luft, -, pl. Lufte, inclination; Das Marchen, -s, pl. -, tale, story Spagi'ren, see 2:

Studi'ren, to study: Unschulbig, innocent;

Die Urfache, -, pl. -n, the cause: Bermie'then, to let.

Exercise 98.

Aufgabe 98.

1. Beifen Sie ihn geben ober bleiben? 2. Giner lebrt mich frangoffich iprechen, und ber andere lernt es lefen. 3. Die Nachtigall wird fich bald boren laffen. 4. Diese Matrojen werden morgen oder übermorgen fifchen geben. 5. Der alte Bauer bat viel guten alten Wein im Reller liegen. 6. Befehlen ift leicht, gehorchen ichwer. 7. Ich liebe bas Lesen, aber ich haffe bas Schreiben. 8. Wir find feines unhöflichen Betragens berglich mur. 9. Gie ift gang unschuldig. welche Urfache hat fie benn traurig ju fein? 10. 3ch habe weber Beit noch Luft fein Singen zu boren. 11. Jeber gute Schuler weiß mann die Reihe an ihm ift zu lefen. 12. Ein fo albernes Marchen ift nicht zu glauben. 13. Sie laffen ihren Bedienten ihr Rimmer fegen. 14. Der Richter ließ ben Berbrecher ine Befangnig merfen. 15. Lebe um ju lernen, und lerne um ju leben. 16. Er weiß ju leben und fich bas Leben angenehm zu machen. 17. Die Rinder find svaziren gefahren, und die Schüler sind svaziren geritten. 18. Er ift fifchen gegangen, anstatt zu studiren. 19. holen Sie ten Thee ? 20. Nein, ich laffe ihn bolen. 21. Er läßt mich bas Bild noch bebalten.

Exercise 99.

Aufgabe 99.

1. Who taught you to speak German? 2. I learned to speak it in Germany. 3. This stupid boy remained sitting the whole

evening. 4. The man had a small table standing beside his 5. We shall not have time to see our friends this evening. 6. My mother taught me to sing and my brother teaches me to play. 7. When shall you go a fishing, to-morrow, or day after to-morrow? 8. Why have our friends been to the city without visiting us? 9. They went to their cousins instead of coming to us. 10. I am tired of his singing. 11. They have books enough but not time to read them. 12. These houses are to be let. 13. This man has something to say to your 14. The captain is getting a new coat made. 15. The general caused the innocent soldier to be thrown into prison. 16. This man's conduct is not to be praised. 17. This silly story is not to be believed. 18. Is it not your turn to read? 19. We must go immediately, there is no time to lose. 20. Why does he go for the wood?

LESSON L.

Lection L.

PARTICIPLES AND IMPERATIVE.

1. Present participles attributively used have the same gov. ernment as the verbs from which they are derived, and, when the object is expressed, precede it; when predicative, however, their character is simply that of an adjective:

Mein Golb fucbenber Freunb. Der ibn lobenbe Lebrer. Die Aussicht mar reifenb. Die bige mar brudenb.

My gold-seeking friend. The teacher who praises him. The prospect was charming. The heat was oppressive.

2 The perfect participle sometimes answers to our present participle; or, like many other words, it may often be varied or omitted in translation, according to the different idioms. the two languages:

Deulend fommt ber Sturm geflo'gen .-- Howling comes the storm flying (flown). Er fam bie Strafe bergego'gen. Das Gelt ift verlo'ren gegan'gen.

He came (moving) along the street The money is (gone) lost.

3. The past participle may be used as the imperative:

Richt fo laut geforoch'en. Bleifig gearbeitet.

Do not speak so loud. Labor diligently.

4. There is a third or future participle formed only from transitive verbs by adding b to the infinitive preceded by au: it always has a passive signification, and implies necessity or cbligation:

Die ju fürchtenbe Gefabr'. Das ju bauenbe Baus.

The to-be-feared anger The house (which is) to be cault

IMPERATIVE.

5. When the second person of the imperative is used, the subject is generally omitted; when, however, the third person is used, the subject is expressed:

Rarl. bringe mir bein Bud. Rinber, gebt in bas Saus. Rarl, bringen Sie mir 36r Bud. Schicke er bas Pferb morgen. So fei e &, faate er.

Charles, bring me your book. Children, go into the house. Charles, bring me your book. Send the horse to-morrow. So be it (so let it be), said he.

Obs.—The present indicative of the auxiliary follen is often best omitted in translation, and the main verb rendered by our imperative (see imperative L. 38.):

Du follft es thun. Der Johann foll tommen. Do it yourself (you shall do it). Let John come (have John come).

6. Daburch, baf before a finite verb often answers to bu before a present participle:

Man icabet euch baburch, bag man You are injured by being praised toeuch ju febr lobt.

Literally, you are thereby injured, that you are too much praise.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

wort erhal'ten? Sebe bich jum wärmenben Feuer. und feine ichleichenbe Schlange beine Rerfe.

Dat er moch nicht bie entschie bene Ant- Has he not vet received the finel (determinate) answer! Seat thyself at the warming fire. Rein Dorn verlete bie eilenden Füße, May no thorn wound thy (the) hastening feet, and no secret serpent thy heel.

Darme vergeffen .- Do.

fåläft

Rosen auf ben Weg gestreut und bes Let roses on the path be strown. and sorrow be forgot.

Das ausungebende Gelb ist nech nicht The money to be spent has not vet been received.

Er schabet sich baburch, bag er zu viel He injures himself in sleer ng too much

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Albrecht, -8, (the) Albert; Lie Anstalt, -, pl. -en, preparation; Beban'beln, to treat : Bestra'fen, to punish; Bloten, to bleat: Brennen, to burn, p. 346. Brüllen, to low: Daburd, by this, thereby: Ermed'en, to awaken : Das Euro'pa, -s, (the) Europe: Die Bast, -, the haste: Der buf, -es, pl. -e, the hoof; Reuchen, to gasp;

Die Rnoove, -, pl. -n, the bud: Rübn, bold: Der Landmann, -es, pl. -leute, the peasant, husbandman; Der Laut, -es, pl. -e, sound, voice; Niemals, never: Regie'ren, to govern : Schäumen, to foam ; Der Schlag, -es, pl. Schlage, blow; Sawanten, to stagger, reel; Das Bieh, -es, pl. -e, the cattle; Die Belle, -, pl -n, the wave; Bertre'ten, to tread down, p. 356.

EXERCISE 100.

Aufgabe 100.

1. Der brausende Wind treibt bas ichwantende Schiff burch Die icaumenden Bellen. 2. "Dort tommt ein Mann in voller Saft ae= laufen." 3. Der alte Mann idrieb mit gitternber Sand. 4. Er ceitet geschwind, und balt in bem Urm bas feufzende Rind. lei es, fpricht Albrecht mit bonnerndem Laut. 6. Dieser Mann ift ein zu bestrafender Berbrecher. 7. Der lächelnde Frühling erweckt 8. Die brennende Sonne ichmelat ben Die ichlafenten Blumen. 9. 3br Bruder ift ein zu beneidender Menich. alänzenden Schnee. 10. Der kühne Taucher wirft fich in die brausende Fluth. 11. Bringe mir meinen Mantel und meine Sandichube. 12. Schiden Sie Ibren 13. Ein ichlafender bund fangt keinen Sasen. Berienten zu mir. 14. Und feuchend lag ich, wie ein Sterbender, gertreten unter ihrer bufe Schlag. 15. Du übernimmst die svanischen Regimenter, machit Immer Anstalt und bist niemals fertig, und treiben fie bich gegen mich ju zieben, jo fagit bu ja, und bleibst gefesselt stehn (L. 38. d.).

EXERCISE 101.

Aufgabe 101.

1. The falling snow covers the fallen tree. 2. The horse somes running, the bird comes flying. 3. Give the trembling old man a coat. 4. My friend is a very learned man, 5. I hear the singing birds and the bleating sheep. 6. The smiling spring brings us beautiful flowers. 7. So be it, said the king smiling. 8. He has the weeping child in his arm. 9. The burning sun drives the lowing cattle into the forest. 10. The foaming wave flies over the trembling ship. 11. The snow melts before the burning sun. 12. A standing tree is more eautiful than a fallen one. 13. The hoping husbandman sees with joy the swelling buds. 14. Do not sing so loud. 15. Who is the most learned man in Europe? 16. These travelers call themselves traveling artists. 17. He governs them by treating them kindly.

LESSON LI.

Lection LL

COMPOUND VERBS SEPARABLE.

- 1. Any of the following particles may be compounded with a verb; and as they may stand apart from it, they are called separable particles or prefixes (§ 89); namely, ab, from, off, down; an, to, at, in, on, toward; auf, on, up; aus, out, out of, from; bei, by, near, with; ba or bar, there, at; ein, in, into; empor', up, upward, on high; fort, onward, away, for ward; gegen, toward, against; beim, home, at home; ber, hither, here; bin, thither, there, away; in, in, within; mit, with; nad, after; niebra, down, downward, under; ob, on, over, on account of; vor, before, from; weg, away, off; ju, to, toward; and jurüd, back, backward (§ 89—91).
- 2. In compound tenses, formed from the infinitive and an auxiliary, and in subordinate sentences, the particle is placed before the verb:

Er wirb balb ankommen. He will soon arrive. Wir müssen ausgehen (§ 93) We must go out.

OBS.—In like manner are used with verbs several noung recreatines written with a capital and sometimes with a small initial and adjectives; as, bas Concert wirb Statt finben (or flattfinben), the creat will take place; er wirb ihm Eroh bieten (or tropbieten), he will to the flance; er wirb ihn tobtfolagen, he will kill him.

3. Bu of the infinitive, when used, and the augment at of the past participle, are placed between the particle and the verb:

Es ift Beit auszugeben (not ju ausgeben). Es ift Unrecht ibn aufzuhalten (not zu aufhalten). It is wrong to detain him. Er bat mich aufgebalten (not ge-aufbalten). Sie find ausgegangen (not ge-ausgangen).

It is time to go out. He has detained me. They have gone out.

Oss. - Verbs derived from compound nouns or adjectives, follow the conjugation of simple verbs, i.e. take the augment, and au of the infin tive before the entire word; as, er hat gefrühlfüdt, he has breakfasted. es ift ichmer zu bandhaben, it is difficult to manage; es bat gewetterleuchtet, it has lightened.

4. In principal sentences and simple tenses the particle is placed at the end of the sentence:

Die Bafte fommen eben an. Warum' geben Sie aus? Er brach bie Blume a b. Dielt er ben Boten auf?

The guests are just arriving. Why are you going out? He broke off the flower. Did he detain the messenger !

5. When one of these particles is prefixed to a verb not accented on the first syllable, zu of the infinitive follows the prefix, and the augment ge is rejected:

Er ift gu ftolg es an-gu-erfennen. Er bat es an-erfannt.

He is too proud to acknowledge it. He has acknowledged it.

6. These compounds generally take a signification different from, but often kindred to that of the components used separately:

36 ftebe meinem Freunde bei. 36 ftebe bei meinem Freunde. Er ftellte fich mir vor. Er ftellte fich vor mich.

I assist (stand by) my friend. I stand by (near) my friend. He introduced himself to me. He placed himself before me.

Beifptele.

Rann er ben Stein aufheben? Er bebt ben Stein auf. Sie follten ibn nicht aufhalten. Er mag nicht einschlafen. Sie find es, ber mich aufhalt. Er ift bofe, weil Gie ausgeben. Sie ift traurig, weil er bie Blume abbroch.

EXAMPLES.

Can he lift up the stone? He lifts the stone up. You should not detain him. He does not wish to go to sleep, It is you who detain me. He is angry because you go out She is sad because he broke off the flower.

Die aludlichften Stunden feines Lebens The happiest hours of his life he bringt er unter ben Blumen au .- 9. Der Weise giebt bas Rubliche bem Un- The wise man prefers the useful genehmen, und bas Dothmenbige bem Mükliden por.

3m Winter rubet bie Erbe aus und In (the) winter the earth reposes sammelt neue Rrafte.

warum munichen Gie auszugeben ?

spends among the flowers.

to the agreeable, and the necessary to the useful.

and collects new powers.

Barum' ift er foon ausgegangen, unt Why has he already gone out and why do you wish to go out !

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Abmatten, to weary: Abidreiben, to copy, p. 354; Absteigen, to descend, p. 356; Mecht, genuine: Anfangen, to begin, p. 348; Anzieben, to put on, p. 358; Aufachen, to rise, p. 348; Aufschneiben, to cut open, p. 354; Auffreichern, to store up; Aufsteigen, to rise, p. 356; Ausbreichen, to thrash out, 346: Ausgeben, to go out, p. 348; Ausbalten, to sustain, p. 350; Aussprechen, to pronounce, 356; Die Belagerung, -, pl. -en, the siege :

Einsammein, to gather: Eitern, to fester; Erfüll'en, to fill, fulfill, do: Die Felbfrucht, -, pl. -früchte, the produce of the field; Das Gebirge, -s, pl. -, the chain of mountains; Das Gefdmur', -es, pl. -, the ulcer ; Das Seil, -es, the welfare; Sanft, soft; Schaffen, to create, produce; Weafliegen, to fly away, p. 348; Weggeben, to go away, p. 348; Wealaufen, to run away, 350; Wegnehmen, to take away, 352,

Exercise 102.

Aufaabe 102.

1. haben Sie Ihre Bucher weggenommen ? 2. Ja, ich nahm fie weg als ich ausging. 3. Beben Ihre Freunde heute aus? 4. Rein, fie find icon ausgegangen. 5. Schreibt ber Anabe ben Brief ab? 6. Nein, er hat ihn icon gestern abgeschrieben. 7. Der fletfige Bauer hat feine Feldfrüchte eingesammelt, ausgedroschen und aufgespeichert. 8. Um welche Beit geht bie Sonne auf? 9. Sie ift icon aufgegangen. 10. Der Mond fteigt hinter bem Gebirge auf und erfüllt Die Erde mit seinem sanften Lichte. 11. Die tabelnbe Wahrheit des achten Freundes ift das Meffer des Bundarztes, bas ein eiterndes Beichmur aufschneidet; es ichaffet Schmerzen, aber gum Beile des Leidenden. 12. Der Bogel ift weggeflogen und bas Pferd ist weggelaufen. 13. 3ch habe meine Sandichuhe angezogen, und jest ziehe ich meine Ueberschuhe an. 14. Die muden Reiter find von ihren abgematteten Pferden abgestiegen. 15. Sie sprechen Die beutichen Börter febr gut aus. 16. Sie halten bie Belagerung noch aus.

EXERCISE 103.

Mufaabe 103.

1. Who has taken away my gloves and your umbrella? Your brother took away your gloves yesterday. time do you go out this evening? 4. I shall not go out this evening, I went out this morning. 5. When will your friends go away? 6. They have already gone away. 7. Can zou pronounce these words well? 8. I can pronounce them, but not very well. 9. Have you already begun to read German? 10. No, but I shall begin to-morrow, my friend began yesterday. 11. Does he pronounce well? 12. Yes, he pronounces very well. 13. Why don't you take away your table? 14. l have not time to take it away. 15. I am copying letters for my friend who went away yesterday. 16. He understands what you say, but he can not pronounce the German words well.

LESSON LIL

Lection LII.

ADVERBS.

1. The adverbs ba, there; bort, yonder; hier, here, and mo, where, are used with verbs of rest, or with those indicating action within specified limits:

Wer ift ba? Dier ftebe ich. Who is there? Here I stand. Dort fpielen bie Rinder; wo find bie Yonder the children are playing. where are the parents? Eltern ?

2. Ser, hither, and hin, thither, when compounded with other words, as ba, etc. (§ 91) still retain their distinctive meanings; her indicating motion or tendency toward, and hin, from the speaker. As, however, these particles in compounds have no precise equivalents in English, their force is often lost in translating:

Ber ift ba, und mer gebt babin'? Bleibe bier, er wird balb bierber'

gebt er ?

Who is there, and who goes thither! Remain here, he will soon come here (hither).

Bo ift ber Amtmann, und wo bin' Where is the magistrate, and where (whither) is he going!

Direction toward the speaker.

Er sprang beraus'.

He sprang out (hither).

Er stieg beraus'.

He ascended (hither).

He descends (hither).

Er fam herun'ter.

He came down (hither).

Er ruberte zu uns herü'ber.

He rowed across (hither) to us.

Direction from the speaker.

Er sprang hi naus'.

He sprang out (thither).

Fr strigt hi na b'.

He descended (thither).

He descends (thither).

He went down (thither).

He went down (thither).

He rowed across (thither) to them.

3. Ser and him are often separated from wo, and placed at the end of the sentence. They are also sometimes used with verbs of rest; him, in the signification of past, gone; and her. denoting proximity:

Bogshen Siehin? Whither are you going?

Bosommer her? Whonce is he coming?

Der Sommer ist school hin.

Sie standen um ihn her. They stood round about him.

4. These compounds after the dative preceded by a preposition, or after the accusative, are usually rendered by a preposition before the objective:

Er flog zum Fenster hinaus'. He flew out of the window. Sie kamen die Treppe herun'ter. They came down the stairs.

FORMATION OF ADVERBS.

5. Adverbs are formed by the union of nouns with nouns, nouns with pronouns, nouns with adjectives, nouns with prepositions, adverbs with prepositions and prepositions with prepositions:

Schaarenweise, in hordes: (Schaar, horde; Weise, manner) Bludlicherweise, or | (aludlid, fortunate: Beife, man fortunately; Blüdlicher Beife, ner). for my part; (mein, my; Seite, side). Meinerfeite, Stromauf, up stream; (Strom, stream; auf, up). (mo, where; burd, through) wherebv: Boburd. exceedingly: (über, above; aus, out of). Meberaus.

6. Adverbs are formed from various parts of speech by means of the suffixes life, lines, warts, \$ (\$ 103-106):

taalid, daily: blinblings. blindly: aufmärte, upward: fluge, suddenly: rects, to the right; linfe, left (to the left): morgens, in the morning, abends, in the evening; anders, otherwise.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Der Relbberr fitt guf bem Pferbe und The general sits upon the horse and reitet rubig lange ben Reiben ber Solba'ten bin und ber.

Diese Einwanderer fommen aus Bob- These immigrants come here (hith-

Das Leben bes Menichen ichwanft wie The life of man, like a skiff, wavers

ein Rachen, binüber und berüber. Und hinein' mit bedäcktigem Scrittein And thither (therein) with consid-

Ein Thor sucht blindlings Ruhm im A fool blindly seeks renown in the Laborinth ber Schanbe.-- 5-n.

Löme tritt .- S.

rides calmly along the ranks of the soldiers to and fro.

er) from Bohemia.

(vacillates) to and fro.

erate step a lion strides.

labyrinth of infamy.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Dahin, thither, there; Reindlich, hostile ; Die Gefahr', -, pl. -en, the danger; Die Gemalt', -, pl. -en, the power; Ber, hither ; Beran', on, near; Derü'ber, over, across; Berun'ter. down : Dierber, hither, here: bin, thither, away; Dinab', down :

Sinauf', up; Dinaus', out; Dinu'ber, over, across; Der Lauf, -es, pl. Läufe, the course, Das Meer, -es, pl. -e, the sea; Der Morgen, -0, pl. -, the morning; Die Perle, -, pl. -n, the pearl; Reisen, to travel; Der Sturm, -ee, pl. Sturme, storm . Tauchen, to dive: Wohl, well, probably.

EXERCISE 104.

Aufgabe 104.

1. Wo ift ber Zimmermann? 2. Er ift in Deutschland, sein Freund oft auch ba. 3. Reisen Sie auch babin? 4. Entweder reise ich ba= bin, ober er tommt hierher. 5. Worgeben unfere Freunde bin? 6. Sie geben nach bem Dorfe; follen wir auch babin geben? wollen heute hier bleiben und morgen bahin geben. 8. Wollen Gie ben Berg hinauf geben? 9. Wo kommt ihr ber unt wo geht ihr bin? 10. Wir fommen aus Schwaben und geben nach Preugen. 11. "Der Mann muß (L. 45. 15.) binaus in's feindliche Leben." 12. Wir wiffen wohl mo jene fleißigen Arbeiter bingegangen find.

13. Der Taucher taucht in das Meer hinab, um Perlen heraufzuhos len. 14. Bei großen Stürmen find die Schiffe oft in Gefahr, benn die Wellen schlagen mit Gewalt heran, das Schiff schwankt hinüber und herüber. 15. Des Morgens schreibt er und des Abends lieft er. 16. hinab, hinauf geht unser Lauf.

Exercise 105.

Aufgabe 105.

1. Where are you going? 2. I am going to the village, will you go there too? 3. I shall go there the day after to-morrow, but not to-day. 4. The boy sprang down in the water. 5. Our friends are in Greece and we shall also go there. 6. Are your cousins coming here? 7. No, for they are already here. 8. Have you ever traveled from Germany to Russia? 9. The carpenter fell down from the roof. 10. The horse ran down the mountain. 11. The boys went up the street. 12. We must go to the forest, will you go there with us? 13. No, we must remain where we are. 14. I will go up if you will come down. 15. Have you ever been in Russia?

LESSON LIII.

Lection LIII.

COLLOCATION OF WORDS.

WORDS REQUIRING THE VERBS AT THE END OF THE SENTENCE.

- 1. When the subordinate clause is introduced by either of the following words, the verb (as with the relative pronoun L. 89. 5.) is placed at the end of the sentence; namely:
- Als, when, than; bevor, ehe, before; bis, till; da, since; tamit, in order that; daß, that; falls, if, in case; indem, while, in that; insofern, (with als implied) in so far; je (L. 82. 11.) nachdem, after that, when; ob, whether, if; sett, seitdem, since; so, thus, if; ohngeachtet or ungeachtet, notwithstanding; während, while; wann, when; warum, why; weil (vieweil) because; wenn, if; wie, as, when, wo where if.

COMPOUNDS UNDER THE SAME RULE

Are obgleich, obschon, obwohl, or ob gleich, ob schon, ob wohl, wenn auch, wenn gleich, wenn schon, Although, even if; dafern, wosfern, if, in case that; auf daß, so that; als ob and als wenn, as if.

OBS.—Benn auch, wenn gleich and wenn ichen, though often rendered sthough, (like ob wohl, and the words preceding it) are more strongly as cossive than the former, and usually best rendered by oven though

WORDS FOLLOWED BY THE CORRELATIVE & D.

- 2. Da, obgleich, obschon, obwohl, well, wenn and wie are usually followed by the correlative so at the head of a succeeding clause:
- Da ich einmal hier bin, so will ich auch Since I am (once) here I will (also) bleiben.
- We ell er mein Freund ist, so mus ich Because he is my friend I must meihm beistehen. sist (stand by) him.
- Wenn es Ihnen möglich ift, fo tom- If it is possible (for you, then) come men Sie.

the correlative So followed by Doch or Dennoch.

- 3. When obgleich, or either of the concessive conjunctions stands at the head of the *first* sentence, the correlative so, of the next, is usually followed by boch or bennoch:
- Wenn er auch nicht besser ist, so ist er Although he is not better, he is boch nicht schlechter. nevertheless not worse.
- Ob man es ihm gleich besahl, so un- Although it was commanded him, terließ er es bennoch. Although it was commanded him, he neglected it nevertheless.
- Dbgleich er reich ist, ist er (or so ist Although he is rich, he is neverer) boch ein Knauser. theless a niggard.
- Be enn er schon böse aussieht, so meint Even though he seems ill-natured er es do ch nicht so böse. (bad) still he does not intend it so badly.

OBS.—When, however, is often omitted and the verb placed before its subject:

- Ift ee Ihnen möglich, fo fommen Ste. If it is possible (for you, then) come.
- 4. Aber, allein, benn, entweber, ober, nämlich, sondern and und, do not change the natural order of the sentence:
- Sie ift nicht schön, aber ste ist liebens- She is not beautiful, but she würdig.

5. When a sentence begins with any other word than its subject, except as already specified, the main verb, or its auxiliary, usually precedes the subject. For the sake of special emphasis, the verb, followed by an adversative clause, may be placed at the head of the sentence:

Barum bat er nicht gelefen ? Belefen bat er, aber nicht laut. Cenn ibn babe ich belei'biat.

Why has he not read? He has read, but not loud. For him have I offended.

Diesen Mann fenne ich, aber jenen habe This man I know, but that one I ich nie gefeben.

never have seen.

Länger fann ich nicht warten. a liegt 3br Bud.

Longer I can not wait. Here lies your book.

UBS .- As the same word may be an adverb or a conjunction, it may require the construction of the relative sentence, or the inversion of · phiect and verb:

Da fommt Ihr Freund.

There comes your friend.

Da Ihr Freund fommt, so will ich As your friend is coming I will marten.

wait. With that I am satisfied.

Damit bin ich zufrieben. Damit ich nicht zu geben brauche, geht In order that I may not need to er felbit.

go he goes himself. -

- 6. Sometimes a causal conjunction in a leading clause is best omitted in translating:
- Er ift beffhalb ungufrieben, weil sein He is (---) discontented because his · friend is not here. Freund nicht bier ift.
- 7. Adverbs (except genug) precede the adjectives and adverbs which they qualify:

Es ift icon giemlich falt. Der But ift groß genug.

It is already pretty cold. The hat is large enough.

8. Adverbs follow the verbs that they qualify (in compound tenses the first auxiliary); those of time preceding those of place:

Er mar geftern bier.

He was here yesterday.

Sie fommen oft zu und. Er wirb morgen bier fein. They often come to our house. He will be here to-morrow.

Bir besu'chen ihn oft, aber er besu'cht We often visit him, but he never visits us.

fahren.

Er wird biesen Abend nach ber Stadt He will drive to the city this after noon.

9. Adverbs of time precede the object (except when it is a personal pronoun); while those of manner, referring exclusively to the verb, commonly follow the object:

Er machte gestern seine Arbeit sehr He did his work vesterdav verv badlv.

Er bat gestern seine Arbeit sehr schlecht He has done his work (vesterday) gemacht'.

Er bat fie beute beffer gemacht'.

Beifpiele.

Er hat mir gestern biese Mittheilung He made this communication to fdriftlich gemacht'.

EXAMPLES.

very badly. (See L. 38. 3.).

He has done it better to-day.

me vesterday in writing.

bolen liefi.

Se mehr man hat, je (or besto) mehr The more one has the more one mill man haben.

Man muß feben, ob er es thun wirb.

Aufrie'benbeit.

ben aufbören.

englische ift, baben Gie wohl icon

lich werbe ich ihnen (L. 63. 3.) gang entgeben .- S.

Dem Friedlichen gewährt man gern ben To the peaceful man one willingly Arieben .- G.

Es verbrieft' ibn, baf man ibn nicht He is vexed that he was not sent for.

wants (wishes to have).

One must see whether he will do it. In ber Tugend allein' findet ber Weise In (the) virtue alone the wise man. finds contentment.

Rur mit bem Leben werben unsere Lei- Only with life will our sufferings cease.

Dag biefe Sprache fdmieriger ale bie That this language is more difficult than the English, you have probably already seen.

Rie habe ich ste gemie'ben und schwer- Never have I avoided them, and hardly shall I entirely escape them.

accords peace.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Anfommen, to arrive, p. 350: Bis, till ; Der Bürger, -0, pl. -, the citizen ; Der Dampf, -ee, pl. Dampfe, steam, exhalation; Dod, yet, however; Det Dunft, -es, pl. Dünfte, vapor; Endlich, at last, finally; Entite ben, to arise, originate: Sott, -ee, God; Se-befto, L. 32. 11; Se nachbem, according as; Die Rraft, -, pl. Rrafte the force:

Der Rachen, -e, pl. -, the boat; Der Rebel, -8, pl. -, the mist; Ob, whether: Der Regen, -e, the rain ; Seitbem, since ; Träge, idle; Ungludlich, unhappy Unjählig, innumerable: Berbin'ben, to unite, r. 346

Berthei'bigen, to defend : Die Baffen, pl. the arms, weapone Beigen, to show.

EXERCISE 106.

Aufgabe 106.

1. Endlich zeigten bie Burger ihre Baffen, und fingen an fich au vertbeidigen. 2. Ich batte ibn geseben, ebe seine Freunde angetom. 3. Warten Gie bie ich ben Brief gelesen babe. 4. men maren. Bir miffen, bag er übermorgen fommen wirt. 5. Je mehr Gott :it gegeben bat, besto mehr follft bu ben Urmen geben. 6. Se nachbem man gehandelt hat, wird man gludlich ober ungludlich fein. weiß nicht, ob er ba ift. 8. Seitbem fein Bater bier ift, ift er viel wirledener. 9. Wir wissen, wie er das gethan hat und wo er hin= negangen ift. 10. Aus Dampfen und Dunften entstehen Rebel und Regen. 11. Sie wiffen nicht, warum ich bas gesagt babe. 12. Alle eine Krafte wollte er sammeln und fie mit bem Feinde verbinden. 13. Unfer Schiff nennt er einen Nachen. 14. Dbaleich er arm ift. o ift er toch gludlich. 15. Beil Siefrant find, fo konnen Sie nicht judgeben. 16. Sie find frant und fonnen befibalb nicht ausgeben. 17. Ueber uns feben wir nur ben Simmel und ungablige Sterne.

Exercise 107.

Aufgabe 107.

1. He has written more books than he has bought. 2. They saw me before I saw them. 3. We will wait here till you can go with us. 4. You know that I have not seen him. longer a man lives the shorter time has he yet to live. cording as one is idle or industrious will one be unhappy or contented. 7. I do not know whether he will come or not. 8. I have seen him since I have been here. 9. Do you know how ong he remained in the city? 10, No, I know that he has been there, but I do not know how long he remained. 11. We krow him, but we do not know where he lives. 12. This boy is sad because his father is sick. 13. Because he has not much money he is discontented. 14. I am tired and can, therefore, write no longer. 15. They can not go out because they are 16. Because he is sick he can not go out. 17. These books I have never read.

LESSON LIV.

Lection LIV.

COMPOUND VERBS INSEPARABLE.

1. The unaccented particles be, emp, ent, er, ge, miß, ver, wis ber and zer, when prefixed to verbs, reject the augment (ge) in the past participle, and take before them zu of the infinitive:

Er hat sein Saus verlauft. Er hat ein Saus zu verlaufen. Wie hat man euch empfangen? Das hat mir nie gehört'. Du hast ben Spiegel zerbro'chen. He has sold his house. He has a house to sell. How were you received? That has never belonged to me. You have broken the mirror.

For a more complete survey of the above particles than could here be properly introduced, see § 95. and following.

2. Durch, through; hinter, behind; über, over; um, around; unter, under; voll, full; witer, against; wieter, again, back, when accented, are separable, and when unaccented, inseparable:

Er wieberho'lte was er gehört hatte. Er holte bas Buch wieber. Das Waster ist burchaelaufen. He repeated what he had heard. He brought the book again. The water has run through.

- 3. The particle miß, in some words, takes the accent, and, in the infinitive and past participle, is treated like other separable particles:
- Es hat miβ'getönt; es fápeint miβιν- It has sounded wrong; it seems to tönen. sound wrong (mis-sound).
- 4. In some verbs the augment is used before the prefix miß (but is oftener wholly rejected):
- Sie haben ihn gemiß handelt (or miß- They have maltreated (abused) han belt.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Er befahl' ihnen (L. 62. 3.) ihre häufer zu beleuchten.

Adas! I have only increased your
grd'fert.

Er hat und übergeseht.

Er hat ein Trauerspiel aus dem Deutfchen überseseht.

He has translated a tragedy from
the German.

Dieser Raufmann persorgt' und mit This merchant supplies us with Raffee, Thee, Ruder, 2c. Diese Pflangen muffen alle Sabre ver- These plants must be trat splanted fest werben. Die Berrlichfeit ber Belt verichmi'nbet. The glory of the world vanishes. Go vergebt alles Irbifche. Er bat Alles verlernt' mas er mufite.

coffee, tea, sugar, etc. every year.

Thus perishes every thing earthly. He has forgotten every thing that he knew

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bege'hen, to commit, p. 348; Belob'nen, to reward; Berau'ben, to rob: Befdrei'ben, to describe, p. 354: Davon, of it: Die Eltern, pl. the parents; Erfin'den, to invent, p. 348; Erhal'ten, to receive; Ermor'ben, to murder: Erfe Ben, to replace: Die Güte, -, the goodness; Die Jugend, -, the vouth :

Die Runft, -, pl. Runfte, the ait: Die Kunn, -, p... Die Liebe, the love; stand, p. 356: Die Pflicht, -, pl. -en, the duty; Voli'ren, to polish; Der Spiegel, -e, pl. -, looking-glass; Der Theil, -es, pl. -e, the part; Das Berbrech'en, -e, pl. -, crime; Bersu'chen, to try; Bertrei'ben, to drive away, 356; Berbrech'en, to break, p. 346.

EXERCISE 108.

Aufgabe 108.

1. 3ch hoffe morgen einen Brief zu erhalten. 2. Sat ber arme Mann sein Geld erhalten, ober nur einen Theil bavon? 3. 3ch habe bas Wort vergessen und bas Papier verloren. 4. Die Deutschen ha= ben viele nüpliche Runfte erfunden. 5. Meine Schuler haben fich 6. Man bat mir biefes Buch empfohlen. aut betragen. habe einen Brief von einem meiner Freunde erhalten, worin er seine Reise beschrieben hat. 8. Giner erwartet Geld von feinem Bater. und ber Andere verdient fein Gelb. 9. Wir mußten ben alten Mann in das Meer begraben. 10. Der Bauer hat seinen Weigen verfauft. 11. Ihr Bruder hat mich migverstanden, ich habe ihm nichts versprochen. 12. Er hat seinen Spiegel gerbrochen. 13. Unsere Freunde haben und besucht, fie versuchten beutsch zu sprechen, aber wir konnten fie nicht verstehen. 14. Das tapfere Beer bat ben Reind vertrieben. 15. Er hat seine Pflicht erfüllt und seine Freunde haben ihn belohnt. 16. Bas für ein Berbrechen haben biefe Leute begangen ? 17. Sie baben einen Mann beraubt und ermordet. 18. Der Knabe bat seine Rnöpfe polirt, anstatt fein Buch zu ftubiren. 19. Diefes Buch bater in feiner Jugend gelefen.

EXERCISE 109.

Aufgabe 109 ..

1. Have you received your books, or only a part of them? 2. I have not yet received them, but I expect them to-morrow. 3. Have you studied this book much? 4. I have not had much time to study it. 5. Have you understood all that you have studied? 6. I have understood it, but I have forgotten a part of it. 7. I earn the money that I receive. 8. Somebody has broken my knife. 9. We tried to speak German, but they could not understand us. 10. I can recommend this book to you, I studied it in my youth. 11. The poor man was obliged to sell his bed. 12. This man has committed no crime. 13. The thief has buried the murdered man in the forest, 14. He has robbed his friend. 15. Have you sold any thing to-day? 16. Yes, I have sold my horse. 17. What have you promised me? 18. I have not promised you any thing. 19. Either you have forgotten or I have misunderstood you. 20. Do your duty and I will reward you. 21. I have not yet received that which vou promised me, but I have not forgotten it.

LESSON LV.

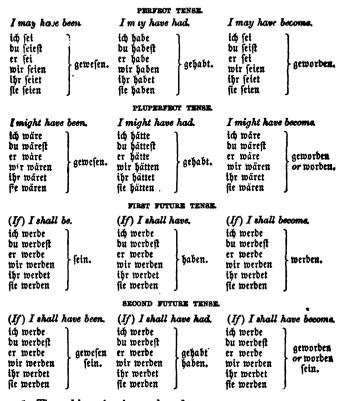
Lection LV.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

conjugation of Sein, haben and Berben.

PRESENT TENSE.

I may be.	I may have.	I may become.
ich fet,	ich habe,	ich werbe,
bu seiest (or feist),	bu babeft.	bu merbeft,
er fei,	er habe,	er werbe,
wir seien (or sein),	wir haben,	wir werben.
ita feiet,	ihr habet,	ihr werbet,
fie seien (or sein).	sie haben.	fie werben.
	IMPERFECT TENS	B,
I migh. de.	I might have.	I might become.
ich mare,	ich batte,	ich würbe,
bu mareft (or marft),	bu batteft,	bu murbeft,
er mare,	er hatte,	er würbe,
wir maren,	wir hätten,	wir würben,
ihr maret (or mart),	ihr hättet,	ihr würbet,
Me maren.	fie batten.	fie würben.



- 1. The subjunctive is employed:
- a. To indicate a wish or a result, in which use it answers to our potential:

Darum eben leist er Reinem, bamit er For this very reason he lends to flets zu geben habe.—L. no one (viz.), that he may always have (something) to give.

Bon Seit zu Beit bedarf ber Weise, daß From time to time the wise man man ihm die Güter, die er besit, im needs that the endowments he rechten Lichte zeige.—G. possesses should be shown to him in the correct light.

b. It is used in citing a report or opinion, as also in indirect questions:

3d borte, bag er fein Gelb verloren I heard (as a report) that he had babe (subinactive). lost his money.

Here the allusion is to the report merely, without implying on the part of the speaker any opinion as to its truth. But if, on the contrary, the indicative is used, the report is assumed to be true:

- 3d borte bag er fein Gelb verlpren I heard (the fact) that he has lost his money. Dat.
- 2 la this mode our imperfect and pluperfect are often repdered by the present and perfect :
- Er fagte, bag er fein Gilb babe (in- He said that he had (has) no mostead of hatte). nev.
- Man glaubte, er habe bas Belb ge- It was thought he had (has) stolen ftoblen. the money.

EXAMPLES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE AND THE INDICATIVE.

Subjunctive.

Indicative.

3d borte, bag er I heard (areport) 3ch borte, baff er I heard (the fact) that he is very febr frant fei. febr frant ift. that he is very sick. nick.

They say he has 3th weiß, bag er I know that he Man faat, er bahas much mobe viel Gelb. much money. viel Welb bat. nev.

Man glaubt, baff It is thought that Man weiß, bag er It is known that fommen mirb. he will come. er fommen merhe will come. he

Meinft bu. baf ich Thinkest thou Beift bu, baf ich Knowest thou bein Reinb fei ? that I am thy bein Feinb bin ? that I am thy enemy? enemy?

bie Brude fein merbeft, über melde bie Spanier in bas Lanb feten merben .- S.

Der aber fagt, er fei es mub', und But he says he is tired of it, and wolle weiter nichte mehr mit bir gu Schaffen haben .- S.

Ber fpricht ibm ab, bag er bie Denichen tenne, fie ju gebrauchen miffe ? -S.

Mir sagt eine traurige Ahnung, bag bu A sad presentiment tells me that you will be the bridge over which the Spaniards will come (get) into the country.

> will have nothing more (further) to do with you.

Who denies (of him) that he knows men (understands human nature). knows how to use them!

3. The subjunctive is often used, especially in the third per son, and sometimes in the first person plural, in the significa tion of the imperative ·

Der Mensch versuche bie Götter nicht. Es sei wie Ihr gewünscht!
Seht gehe Zeber seines Weges. — S. Saben wir Gebuld! or Last und Gebuld haben!
Man bint ihn an bie Linbe bort!

Let not man tempt the gods.
Be it (let it be) as you wished
Now let each go his way.
Let us be patient! literally,
Let us have patience!
Let him be bound to the liz4.2

FORMATION OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present Tense.

• The present subjunctive of all verbs is formed by sufficing to the root, e for the first and third person singular, and ept for the second; the first and third person plural add en, and the second et:

ich lob-e, wir lob-en; ich woll-e, wie woll-en; bu lob-est, ihr lob-et; bu woll-est, ihr woll-et; er lob-e, sie lob-en. er woll-e, sie woll-en.

Imperfect Tense.

5. In regular verbs the imperfect of the subjunctive differs from that of the indicative in taking e before the endings te, te ft, te n and tet (L. 37. 7. 8.):

Indicative. Subjunctive.

ich lob-te, wir lob-ten; ich lok-e-te, wir lob-e-tet; bu lob-test, ihr lob-tet; bu lob-e-test, ihr lob e-tet; er lob-te, sie lob-ten. er lob-e-te, sie lot-e-ten.

6. Irregular verbs add t to the form of the indicative, an t usually take the Umlaut, if capable of it:

Indicative. Subjunctive.
ich gab, wir gaben; ich gäbe, wir gälen; bu gabft, ihr gabt; bu gäbeft, ihr gäbet; er gab. sie gaben. er gäbe, sie gäben.

The other tenses are formed by means of auxiliaries. For complet list of irregular verbs see p. 346; also, remarks § 77.

Beispiele. Examples.

Ber nicht die Belt in seinen Freunden He who does not see the world in sieht verdient nicht daß die Belt von his friends does not deserve that ihm ersab're.—G.

Dag man einen Bogel fangen fann, bas That a bird can be caught (that) I mein ich: aber baf man ihm feinen Raffa angenehmer ale bas freie Relb maden fonne, bas weiß ich nicht .-Ω.

know, but that his cage can be made more pleasant to him than the open field (that) I do not know.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bebaut'ten, to affirm Lue Berlin, -8, (the) Berlin: Bill in, to cultivate; Binben, to bind, tie, p. 346; Das Dresben, -s, (the) Dresden; Fragen, to ask: Die Banblung, -, pl. en, the action; Der Berr, - n, pl. -en, lord, master; Die Linde, -, pl. -n, linden-tree: Meinen, to think; Die Meinung, -, pl. -en, opinion; Die Ratur, -, pl. -en, the nature; Das Rervenfleber, -s, pl. -, the norvous fever:

Das Rom, -s, (the) Rome: Der Tprann -en, pl. -en, tvrant: Umsonst', in vain; Das Bene'big, -s, (the) Venice; Die Berftel'lung, -, pl. -en, the dis simulation: Viermal, four times : Die Belt, -, pl. -en, the world; Bieber, again;
Das Bien, -s, (the) Vienna;
Swar, indeed; Ameimal, twice.

EXERCISE 110.

Aufaabe 110.

1. Ich borte, daß dieser Tyrann in Berlin gewesen, aber ich wußte nicht, ob es mahr fei. 2. Saben Sie auch gehört, ich fei vom Pferbe gefallen? 3. Rein, ich borte, Sie seien aus bem Bagen gefallen. 4. Die Frangosen behaupten fie seien die Gebildetsten in ber Belt. 5. Ihre Schwester glaubte, Sie seien in ber Stadt gewesen; ich meinte aber, daß Sie im Balde gewesen seien. 6. Die Englander find ber Meinung, fie seien die herren bes Meeres. 7. Diefer Ret= sende erzählt, daß er zweimal in Rom und viermal in Benedia gewe= 8. Er hofft, daß er in acht Tagen in Wien sein werbe. 9. 3d glaube, baf viele Menschen hier auf Erben ihr Gutes gehabt bas ben werden. 10. Er fagte zwar, er fei frant, aber viele glauben, es sei Berstellung von ihm gewesen. 11. 3ch borte mit Bedauern, Sie hatten in Dresben bas Nervenfieber gehabt. 12. Er fragte mich, it ich etwas von biefer handlung gebort hatte. 13. Er glaubt, er werde nie wieder gludlich fein. 14. Er meint, ich mochte es lefen, aber ich könnte nicht. 15. Man bind' ihn an die Linde dort. 16. Er fagte, er muffe geben. 17. Ihr Freund meint, feine Schönheit ber Natur fei umfonft geschaffen, und wir Menschen feien ba, um fie ju ges niegen.

EXERCISE 111.

Aufgabe 111.

1. I nope I shall see them to-morrow. 2. He has promised that he will go with us to-morrow to the city. 3. He made me believe that he was my friend. 4. We heard that you were unwell. 5. Why do you think that he is your enemy? 6. Because my friends told me that he hates me. 7. I have heard that my brother has lost his horse. 8. They say these people are very poor. 9. He says we were in his garden. 10. Did you hear that I had found my money? 11. I had not heard that you had lost your money. 12. This man says that he has been in Vienna. 13. It is said that the ship has arrived. 14. These people think that we are very rich. 15. A good scholar studies diligently that he may learn rapidly. 16. He thought I could not write. 17. They said that they must have the money. 18. My brother says that they have praised you.

LESSON LVI.

Lection LVL

CONDITIONAL.

conditional of Sein, haben and Berden.

West conditional

s should be. I should have. I should become ich mürbe id murbe id murbe bu murbeft bu murbeft bu murbeft er murbe er murbe er murbe fein. baben. merben. mir murben mir murben mir murben ibr mürbet ibr mürbet ibr mürbet fe murben fie murben fie murben SECOND CONDITIONAL. I should have seen I should have had. I should have become. id murbe id murbe ich mürbe bu murbeft bu murbeft bu murbeft geworben gemefen aebabt er murbe er murbe er murbe or worken mir murben mir murben baben. mir murben fein. fein. ibr murbet ibr murbet ibr mürbet fie murben ffe wir ben' fie murben

1. The conditional mode is employed where a condition is supposed which is regarded as doubtful or impossible:

Số mürbe selbst gehen, wenn tố niất I would go myself, if I were not so alt ware.

Was würden Sie gethan haben, wenn What would you have done, if you Sie es gesehen hätten? had seen it?

Er murbe es thun, menn er fonnte. He would do it, if he could.

Sie würden est gethan haben, wenn sie They would have done it, if they ba gewesen wären. had been there.

2. For the above forms of the conditional, the imperfect and pluperfect of the subjunctive are often substituted; wenn being omitted, and the subject preceded by the verb:

Das wäre schöner, wäre es nicht so That were more beautiful, were it groß; instead of not so large; instead of

Das wurde schöner sein, wenn es nicht That would be more beautiful, it so groß ware. it were not so large.

Số hắtte có nicht geglaubt, hắtte ich có I had not believed it, had I not nicht geschen; instead of seen it; instead of

Schwürde es nicht geglaubt haben, wenn I would not have believed it, if I ich es nicht gesehen hätte. had not seen it.

Wüßte er, wo ich bin, so täme er zu Here our idiom does not admit of a mir; instead of literal translation.

Wenn er müßte, wo ich bin, so würde If he knew where I am, he would er zu mir fommen. come to me.

EXAMPLES OF THE CONDITIONAL AND THE INDICATIVE.

Conditional.

Indicative.

Er würde fommen, He would come, Er fonnte fommen, He could come wenn er bürfte. if he were at libaber er wollte but he would erty to. nicht. not. Sie würde bleiben, She would re- Sie wollte nicht She would not wenn fie nicht gemain, if she bleiben, obgleich remain, though ben mußte. were not obfle nicht geben she was not obliged to go. mußte. liged to go. Er wurde es gebort He would have Er war ba geme- He had baben, wenn er ba heard it, if he fen, aber er hatte there, but he bad gemefen mare. had been there. not heard it. es nicht gehört.

- 3. The conditional mode is employed:
- a. Interrogatively to express surprise or dissent:

Du marest Don Manuel?—S.

Traume, Pring? So maren es nur
Traume gewesen?—S.

You are Don Manuel? (Do you say!)
Dreams, Prince? Were they then
only (i. e. they were not) dreams!

Staat im Staate zu bulben ?-- S.

Mir batte es einfallen follen biefen (Who pretends that) it occurred to me to tolerate this state within the state

b. Sometimes the condition, or that on which it depends, is not expressed:

Krommer Stab! D batt' ich nimmer Peaceful staff! O. had I never mit bem Schwerte bich vertauscht!

tm. brachte mich fonell ju befreunbeten Stäbten.—S.

Den möcht' ich miffen, ber ber Treufte I. would like to know (the one) wha mir von Allen ift .- G.

changed thee for the sword! Dies elenbe Werfzeug fonnte mich ret- This wretched vehicle (instrument, might save me-might soon con vev me to friendly cities.

is the most faithful of all to me.

c. To express an opinion with caution or diffidence:

Somerlich möchte er bes Feinbes Rund- He can (I think) scarcely escape icaft bintergebn .- S.

Alles fonnte julest nur falfches Spiel All might (may) finally be decepfein .-- S.

the search of the enemy.

tion (false play). Der Pobel batte mich fast gesteinigt. The rabble almost (was likely to have) stoned me.

d. After a negative the conditional is used to give emphasis or intensity to the sentence:

Rlage führen, welche in biefer Beit irgenb mo gemacht worben mare .- C.

Ich bin in meinem Leben so glüdlich I have not been so fortunate in my nicht gewesen, bag ich bas Bergnügen oft empfunben hatte .- 2.

Much fönnen mir über feine Neuerung Nor can we make complaint of any innovation that has been made any where during this time.

life as often to have experienced the pleasure.

Obs.—To give additional prominence to what may be regarded as extraordinary, the imperfect of the indicative is sometimes substituted for the conditional:

entgun'bet, fo mar (for mare) ber befte Theil feiner Wirfung verloren."

Datte er in biesem Augenblide sich Had it ignited at this moment, the best part of its effect would have heen (were) lost.

Beifpiele.

bacht, bu batteft beffer auch gebanbelt .- S.

möchte ich nicht mehr leben, weber bier noch bort .- R.

EXAMPLES.

batteft bu von Menschen beffer ftete ge- Hadst thou always thought better of men (mankind) thou wouldst also have acted better.

Gabe es nichts Unerflarlices mehr, fo If there were no longer any thing inexplicable, I should no longer wish to live, neither here nor hereafter.

Eure Berfibnung mar ein wenig zu Your reconciliation was a little too fonell, ale baf fie batte bauerbaft fein follen .- B.

hasty to (allow that it might) be permanent.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Abreisen, to depart: Das Ame'rifa, -8, (the) America: Anbers, differently, otherwise; Auswandern, to emigrate: Beglei'ten, to accompany: Di Ehre, -, pl. -n, the honor; De Frembe, -n, pl. -n, foreigner, stranger: Die Gefell'schaft, -, pl. -en, the company; Genif, sure, certain;

Gütia, kind: Das Berg, -ens, pl. -en, the heart; Das Leipzia, -8, (the) Leipsic: Mifflich, perilous, dubious: Recht, very, right; Die Sache, -, pl. -n, the business affair, cause; Berfah'ren, to act, proceed; Bernünf'tia, reasonable; Berichmen'beriich, wasteful: Das Wefen, -s, pl. -, the being.

Exercise 112.

Aufaabe 112.

1. Das Befte, mas Dieje ganze Gefellichaft thun konnte, mare, gleich 2. Wer batte geglaubt, daß er ein foldes Berg zeigen murde? 3. Dieser Fremde hatte es gewiß nicht gethan, wenn wir ibn autia behandelt hatten. 4. Rein vernunftiger Menich murve fo gehandelt haben. 5. Er konnte recht aut leben, wenn er nicht jo verschwenderisch mare. 6. Ich murbe gleich zu ihm geben, wenn ich nur mufte, mo er ift. 7. Sie mare gewiß von ber Brude binab ge= fallen, wenn ihre Freundin fle nicht gehalten hatte. 8. Er murbe elent fein, wenn er fo leben mußte wie ich. 9. Wenn ich bas ge= mußt hatte, fo mare ich gang anders verfahren. 10. 3ch murde mit Ihnen geben, wenn ich nicht fo viel zu thun batte. 11. Wenn ich bas Buch gesehen hatte, so murbe ich es gefauft haben. wurden ichon fprechen tonnen, wenn wir fleißig ftudirt hatten. Wenn fle Beit hatten murben fle uns gewiß begleiten. 14. Wenn ich englisch könnte, so murbe ich gleich nach Amerika auswandern. 15. 3ch glaube nicht, daß du lange bort bleiben murbest, wenn du auswandern follteft. 16. 3ch murbe bas bolg taufen, wenn es gut 17. Das mare eine mifliche Sache. 18. Dhne Ehre murbe ber Menich ein elentes Befen fein.

EXERCISE 113.

Aufgabe 113.

1. What would you do with this book if it were yours? 2. I would study and try to learn the language that it teaches.

3. What would you do if you were rich? 4. I would trave. and study. 5. I should be satisfied if I could speak as well as 6. If I had had a teacher I should have learned n uch 7. Would you sell this house if it were yours? 8. No. faster. I would live in it. 9. I do not believe you could sell it. If the stranger had called, I should certainly have heard him. 11. You would have money enough if you were only industri-12. We could have bought the horses if we had had the money. 13. I would write you a German letter if I could. 14. We should have seen the company if we had been at home 15. They would come if they had not so much to do. he were only here it would be quite a different affair. would not be the business of a month.

LESSON LVII.

Lection LVII.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

1. Besides the verbs denoting natural phenomena (as, es connert, es reanet, etc.) which in both languages are alike impersonal (§ 88), there are many verbs in German impersonally used, for which the neuter or passive form is required in Eng. lish:

Es bat ftarf geregnet.

Es bagelt und ichneit.

Es nachtet icon.

Es grauet mir por ibm, bavor.

Es freut mich.

Es hungert und burftet und.

Ee ift mir mit biefer Sache Ernft.

Es gelang or gludte ihm es ju thun.

Es thut une Allen febr leib.

Es fdwinbelt ihnen.

Es hat ihm gewiß geträumt.

Um welche Beit ta t ed ?

It has rained hard. It hails and snows.

It is already growing dark (night).

I have a horror of him, of it.

Ee gelüstet ihm nach Allem was er sieht. He covets every thing that he seen

I am glad, lit. it rejoices me.

We are hungry and thirsty.

I am in earnest in this matter.

He succeeded in doing it,

We are all very sorry.

They feel dizzy.

He has certainly been dreaming. At what time does it dawn (grow

light) !

2. Some impersonal verbs are sometimes preceded by the object: the pronoun es being omitted:

Did bungert.

Mir idminbelt.

Ihnen bat geträumt.

Une burftet.

3. Dauchten bunken impersonally used, take either the dative or accusative:

Did bunft fie batten recht. Das buntt mir bod zu grafflic. Methinks they were right. That really seems to me too hor rible.

4. Geben, impersonally used, indicates existence in a general and indefinite manner, and is rendered by to be; the object of geben standing as the subject of to be:

"Es gibt bole Beifter, bie in bes Men- There are (exist) evil spirts that iden Bruft fic ihren Wohnfit nebmen."

take (to themselves) their abode in man's breast.

Gibt es beute mas Renes? Bas gibt's, marum laufen Gie ? Is there any thing new to-day! What's the matter, why do you run!

5. Reblem, gebrechen and mangeln are often used impersonally. generally followed by the dative of a person, with the dative of a thing: the latter being governed by an:

Es fehlte ibm nicht an autem Willen. acbrechen."

He was not lacking in good will. "Dim Glüdlichen tann es an Richts The happy man can be in want of nothing.

An Lebensmitteln mangelt es ihnen.

There is a lack (scarcity) of provi sions with them.

6. Verbs, intransitive as well as transitive, are frequently used impersonally and reflexively, to denote an action in progress, or what is customary:

Baum."

Es fahrt fich gut auf biefem Bagen.

Es gebührt fich nicht bas ju thun.

Es gebort fich unfere Eltern gu lieben und ehren.

Es tragt sich nicht selten zu, daß unter It not unfrequertly happens that einem unscheinbaren Rleibe bie iconften Talente verborgen finb.

Es fragt fich, ob er es wird thun fon- It is questionable whether he will be able to do it.

- Lebhaft träumt fich's unter biefem One dreams briskly (much) under this tree.

This is a good wagon to ride in.

It is not proper to do that.

It is our duty (becomes us) to love. and honor our parents.

under an unsightly garb the most splendid talents are coxcealed

7. Sthen impersonally used and governing the dative, may often be rendered by to be: the dative frequently being ren dered by our nominative, or the objective after with:

iden. Wie gebt es (or wie gebt es Ihnen) ? Es gebt ibnen febr ichlecht.

redt .- B.

Beifviele.

man viele Jahre lang beobachten fann, ohne mit fich einig ju merben, ob man fie in bie Rlaffe ber ichmachen ober ber bofen Leute feten foll."

"Es gibt Börter welche Thaten finb." There are words which are dec la. fein vernünftiger Menich beigben.

Es foll an mir nicht feblen .- C. ben, bie in Damasfus ich bir ausgefuct, verlanget mich zu seben.—Ω. niaern ist es aelunaen. Er läßt es fic an Richts mangeln.

Den Büchern gebt ee oft mie ben Men- It is often with books as with men.

How are you (how goes it)! They get along very badly. Wie geht's bir? Mir baucht wohl gang How is't with vou? It seems to me (you get along) quite well.

EXAMPLES.

"Es gibt eine Art von Meniden, bie There is a kind of men whom as mav (L. 45: 5. b) observe for manvyears, without being able to come to a conclusion as to whether to place (locate) them in the class of weak or of wicked people.

Die Frage, pb es Gespenster gebe, fann The question whether ghosts exist no reasonable man can answer affirmatively.

I shall not be lacking (absent) Wie Ring und Rette bir gefallen mer- How (the) ring and chain that I selected for you in Damascus will please you. I long to see. Wenige haben es versucht, und noch We- Few have tried it, and still fewer have succeeded in it. He denies himself in nothing clets nothing lack to himself),

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Anhaltenb, constant: Bliten, to lighten: Dursten, to thirst; (see 1. & 2.) Das Malta, -s, (the) Malta; Entzwei'en (fich), to quarrel; Ereig'nen (fich), to happen; Die Ernte, -, pl. -n. the harvest; Fehlen, to fail, be deficient in; Frieren, to be cold, freeze, 1. 2; Giftig, venomous; Beiligen, to hallow; Dungern, to hunger; (s. 1. & 2.) Die Insel, -, pl. -n, the island; Tas Island, –es, (the) Iceland:

Leib thun, to be sorry; Die Leute, pl. the people; Der Ruth, -es, the courage; Der Reib, -es, the envy; Der Ort, -es, pl. -e, (Derter) place: Das Sarbi'nien, -s, (the) Sardinia; Die Schlange, -, pl. -n, the serpent; Schneien, to snow ; Der Conntag, -es, pl. -e, Sunday; Uebergen gen, to convince . Berstän'dig, sensible; Butragen, to happen, (see 6.)

EXERCISE 114.

Aufgabe 114.

1. Es ift ihm endlich gelungen, seinen Freund zu überzeugen. Cein Dlan ift gelungen, und boch ift er unzufrieben. 3. Es fragt fich, ob wir morgen geben konnen ? 4. Es gebort fich, ben Sonntag au beiligen. 5. Es ichidt fich, altere Leute au achten. 6. Es ereig= net fich felten, baf aute, verftanbige Leute fich entzweien. 7. Es thut tem Rnaben febr leid, daß er fo nachläßig gemesen ift. 8. Es murte mid febr freuen, ibn wiederzuseben. 9. Durftet Sie ? 10. Rein. aber mich hungert und friert. 11. Es verfteht fich, bag er beute nicht tommen wird, benn die Wege find ju ichlecht. 12. Es tragt fich auweiler au, bag anhaltender Regen bie gange Ernte verbirbt. Auf ber Insel Malta gibt es feine Schlangen; in Sardinien gibt es keine Bolje; in Deutschland gibt es keine Krokobile; auf Island gibt es nichts Giftiges, aber in ber gangen Belt ift fein Ort. wo es keinen Reid gibt. 14. Ein Mann, welchem es an Muth fehlt ift fein auter Solbat.

EXERCISE 115.

Aufgabe 115.

1. I would be very glad to accompany you home, but I am afraid it will rain; do you not see how it lightens, and hear how it thunders? 2. I think it will snow to-morrow; it is questionable whether our friends will be able to come as they have promised. 3. The peasants have finally succeeded in selling their horses. 4. I am very sorry not to have seen them. but it was so cold while they were in the city that I could not go out. 5. It sometimes happens that lazy people are very rich, but never that they are wise, learned, aseful or happy. 6. This man is not hungry, but he is very cold. 7. Of course you will visit us as soon as you can, will you not? 8. It is questionable whether he can do that. 9. Is there any thing more useful in the world than cold water? 10. They say they are very sorry that they did not succeed in convincing us that we were wrong. 11. What is the matter, why are all those people running into the house?

LESSON LVIII.

1. PARADIGM OF

Geliebt merben,

	IN	DICA	TIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE.		
	PR	ESENT	TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.		
	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	gellebt,	I am thou art he is we are you are they are	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet ste werben	I may thou mayst he may he may you may they may	
	IMPERFECT TENSE.			IMPERFECT TENSE.		
	ich wurde bu wurdest er wurde wir wurden ihr wurdet sie wurden	geliebt,	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich würbe bu würdest er würde wir würden ihr würdet ste würden	I might thou mightst the might we might you might they might	
	PERFECT TENSE.			PERFECT TENSE.		
9 2 3 3 1 2 3 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	ich bin bu bist er ist wir sind ihr seib see sind	gellebt worben,	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich seiest bu seiest er sei wir seien ihr seiet see seien	T I may thou mayst the may you may you may they may	
	PLUPI	(RFEC	T TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.		
	ich war bu warst er war wir waren ihr waret sie waren	geliebt worden,	I had thou had he had we had you had they had	ich ware bu warest, er ware wir waren ihr waren sie waren	I might thou mightst thou might the might you might you might they might	
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.			FIRST FUTURE TENSE.		
	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	gelie	tney will J	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	i (if) I shall thou wilt we shall you will they will they will	
			URE TENSE.	SECOND FITURE TENSE.		
	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ihr werbet sse werben	geliebt worben fein,	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	if (if) I shall thou with thou with the will a we shall you will they will a we shall the will the will a we shall the will be will a we shall the will be	

Lection LVIII.

A PASSIVE VERB.

TO BE LOVED.

CONDITIONAL	TACDED A MIXE	TATELLA TOTAL OF	DADMICK
CONDITIONAL	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICI -
PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE. merbe bu merbe er merben wir merbet ihr merben sie	PRESENT TENSE, geliebt merben, to be loved.	PRESENT
imperfect tense.	imperf. Tense.	imperf. Tevse.	imperprot
Perfect tense.	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE. geliebt worben fein, to have been loved.	PERFECT geliebt, loved.
PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERF, TENSE.	PLUPERF. TENSE.	PLUPER J.
th whirder but warden the warden fee warden fee warden	FIRST FUTURE.	FIRST FUTURE. merben geliebt merben, to be about to be loved.	1st. future
SECOND FUTURE. ich mürbe bu würben ich murben ich mürben ich mürben ich mürben ich mürben	SECOND FUTURE.	SECOND FUTURE.	2d. future

2. The passive voice is formed by connecting the auxiliary merben, through all its modes and tenses, with the past participle of the main verb:

Das Pferd wird beidlagen. Das Pferb murbe beichlagen. Das Pferd ift beichlagen morben. The horse is being (becoming) shod. The horse was (became) shod. The horse has been (become) shod.

3. The form of the perfect, with omission of werben, is ased to indicate a present state or condition, as the result of a previous action : as.

Das Pfert ift beschlagen, the horse is shod—is now in a state resulting from the act of shoeing (i. e. in a shod condition); bas Pferd ift beschlagen mertben, on the contrary, merely indicates a like previous act, while the result (namely, a present shod condition) may no longer exist.

4. Passive verbs are often used impersonally to denote an action or event in progress:

Es wirb gefungen.

fvielt'.

Es wurde ihm pon allen Seiten ju From all sides it was run to his Bulfe geeilt'.

Die Schönheit wird mit Bunber ange- Beauty is looked at with admira blidt, bod nur Gefäl'ligfeit entzudt. --213.

There is singing ("going on").

Es wurde bis wat in bie Racht ge- The fighting continued (it was fought) till late in the night,

Dort murbe alle Lage getamt' und ge- There was dancing and playing there every day.

assistance.-Milton.

tion, but only kindness enchants.

Beifpiele.

Das Blud ber Gesellschaft wirb eben The happiness of society is interfo febr burch Thorheit als burch Berbrech'en und Lafter geftort .- C.

Den Schlaf, ben Reichthum und bie Sleep, wealth and health (L. 42. 1 Befunb'heit genießt' man nur, wenn fie unterbrochen worben (finb) .-- R.

Der Genius wirb nur vom Genius gefagt', bie eble Ratur' nur von ibres Gleichen (L. 35. 4. 5.)-R.

EXAMPLES.

rupted quite as much by folly as by crimes and vices.

a.) are enjoyed only when they have been interrupted.

Genius is comprehended only by genius, a (the) noble nature only by its peer.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Ausfinden, to find out, p. 348; Betrübt', afflicted; Dereinft', in the future:

Der Augenblid, -es, pl. -e, moment; | Die Erbit'terung, -, pl. -en, the and mosity; Erflet'tern, to climb; Ernit, earnest, stern;

Erschie'nen, to appear, p. 348; Erschie'sen, to shoot, p. 354; Fortschiesen, to drag away; Der Emsenjager, -8, pl. -, the chamois-hunter; Das Gericht', -es, pl. -e, tribunal; Günstig, savorable, propitious; Serbei'sühren, to bring on; Der Supiter, -8, (the) Jupiter; Melben, to announce; Nachdem, after;

Der Prome'ihens, (the) Prometheus;
Der Schmeichler, -s. pl. -, flatterer
Schmieden, to chain;
Die Seite, -, pl. -n, the side;
Der Streit, -es, the combat;
Täuschen, to deceive;
Das Unglüch, -s. es, the missortune
Bersam'meln, to assemble;
Bollen'ben, to finish;
Rerstö'ren, to destroy

Exercise 116.

Aufgabe 116.

1. Der Aleisige wird gelobt, und ber Trage wird getabelt. 2. Die fteilften Relien merben von ben Bemfenjagern ertlettert. gunftige Augenblid wird von bem Rlugen ergriffen. mehr gespielt als gearbeitet. 5. Der Streit wurde auf beiben Seiten mit großer Erbitterung geführt. 6. Das Buch ift endlich vollendet worden und wird bald erscheinen. 7. Endlich ift es ausgefunden worben, wer ber Dieb ift. 8. Es wird bereinft ein ernftes Gericht gehal= ten werden, nachdem alle Bolfer werden versammelt worden sein. 9. Der Nachbar glaubt, bag ber Bater von feinem Rinde getäuscht werde. 10. Er meldet, bag die gange Stadt gerftort worden fei. 11. Man sagt, daß der arme Mann fortgeschleppt worden sei. betrübte Bater glaubt, sein Sohn werde von dem Feinde erschoffen worden fein. 13. Die Freundin behauptete, bag bas Unglud burch bie Schuld bes Rachbars berbeigeführt worden mare 14. Prome= theus war von Jupiter an einen Felsen geschmiedet worden. Das Saus wird von einem fehr geschidten Manne gebaut. 16. Diese Leute glauben, fie feien von uns getäuscht worden. 17. Wiffen Sie von wem biefe Bucher geschrieben worden find ?

Exercise 117.

Aufgabe 117.

1. Do you know why you have been blamed by your friends?

I was blamed by them because the letter that has been promised by me had not been written before they arrived here. 3. I hope the enemy will be defeated and driven out of the country.

4. My letter will have been read before yours will have been written.

5. We are not often hated by those who are loved by us.

6. The bad will be punished and the good will

be rewarded. 7. Good men are often blamed while they live, and praised after they are dead. 8. The ring of the rich young traveler has been found by one of his servants. 9. These beautiful baskets are said (L. 45. 9. b.) to have been made by the blind man to whom the flute was sent yesterday. 10. Those indolent boys deserve to be punished. 11. There has been more done to day than yesterday. 12: We are often deceived by hose who praise us, for we are often praised by flatterers. 13. The hunter says he has been bitten by a bear that had been shot by one of his friends. 14. Has it not yet been found out by whom the money was stolen?

LESSON LIX.

Lection LIX.

PROPER AND COMMON NAMES.

- 1. The proper and common names of places and countries, as also of months, are placed in apposition:
- Die Stadt München ist die Hauptstadt The city (of) Munich is the capital bes Königreichs Baiern. of the kingdom (of) Bavaria. Der Monat März ist stürmisch und und angenehm. The month of March is stormy and disagreeable.
- 2. The date of the month (without a preposition intervening) precedes its name:
- Tie Nacht zwischen dem vierten und The night between the sourth and fünsten April war zu diesem großen fisch of April was designated for unternehmen bestimmt.—S. the execution of this great undertaking.
- 8. Nouns denoting weight, measure, quantity and kind usually stand in the same case as those that they limit. When ollowed by nouns in the plural, the feminine takes the plural form, while those of the masculine and neuter retain that of the singular:
- Er kaufte eine Elle Tuch und zwei Ellen He bought an ell of cloth and two Seibe, ein Pfund Raffee und zwei ells of silk, one pound of sockes Pfund Sucter.

36 babe eine neue Art Dapier. Er bat brei Stud Bieb.

I have a new kind of paper. He has three head of cattle.

4. When, however, the latter noun is qualified by some other word, it usually stands in the genitive; in a few phrases, also, the genitive occurs when not thus qualified:

Bringe mir ein Glas biefes flaren Bring me a glass of hat clear wa-Baffere.

Eine ungablige Menge Bolfs mar ber- A countless multitude of people had be geftromt .- S. flocked together.

- 5. Mann, when referring to organized bodies of men. retimes (like sail, horse, etc., in an analogous use) the singular form, with the plural signification:
- Ein idwebifder General, ber mit einem A Swedish general, who had reacht taufenb Mann farfen Beere an ber Elbe gurudaeblieben mar, bielt bie Stabt Magbeburg auf's enafte eingeschloffen .- S.

mained on the Elbe with an army of eight thousand men strong. held the city of Magdeburg closely invested.

6. Ein Daar (literally a pair) often answers to a few, and is used, undeclined, before nouns in any case:

Warten Sie noch ein Paar Stunden. Wait a few hours yet.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Und sammelten alle Speisen ber sieben And he gathered up all the food of Sabre fo im Lanbe Egypten maren. -Gen. xLi. 48.

Die Unschuld hat eine Menge Annehm- (The) innocence has a multitude of lidfeiten .- 2B.

Deer entstand in Rurgem unter feinen Fabnen .- S.

the seven years which were in the land of Egypt.

graces.

Ein neues zwanzigtausend Mam starkes A new army twenty thousand men strong soon came into existen. under his banners.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Abfahren, to set out; Dei April', -d, (the) April; Die Armee', -, pl. -n, the army; Die Art, -, pl. -en, the kind; Das Baiern, -s, (the) Bavaria; Das Bremen, -e, (the) Bremen; Die Ele, -, pl. -n, the ell; Der Februar', -s, (the) February; Die Frucht, -, pl. Früchte, the fruit; Die Hauptflabt, -, pl. -fläbte, the capital, chief city;

Der Januar', -8, (the) January, Der Juni, -8, (the) June; Das Konigreich, -8, pl. -e, kingdem Reulid, recently; Das Paar, -es, pl. -e, the pair, Das Preugen, -&, (the) Prussia; Das Sachsen, -s, (the) Saxony; Seche, six; Das Stud, -es, pl. -e, piece, head; Der Thaler, -8, pl. -, the thaler;

Der Biebhanbler, -s, pl. -, drover

Exercise 118.

Aufgabe 118.

1. An ersten Juni wird die Armee in die Stadt ziehen. 2. Der alte Biehhändler hat hundert Stüd Bieh gekaust. 3. Er trinkt jeden Morgen zwei Glas Wasser. 4. Wollen Sie mir ein Stüd Brog geben? 5. Ich will Ihnen zwei Stüd Fleisch geben. 6. Wir suheren am fünf und zwanzigsten Januar von der Stadt New-York ab, unt kamen am achtzehnten Februar in der Stadt Bremen an. 7. Der Monat Mai ist viel angenehmer als der Monat April. 8. Die Stadt Berlin ist die hauptstadt des Königreichs Preußen. 9. Das ist eine Art Frucht, die ich nie gesehen habe. 10. Er hat zwei Paar Handschuhe und sechs Ellen Tuch gekaust. 11. Der Dom in der Stadt Magdeburg ist sehr sichon. 12. Das Königreich Sachsen ist sehr klein. 13. Er hat noch ein wenig Gelo, denn ein guter Freund hat ihm neulich ein Paar Thaler aus Baiern geschickt.

Exercise 119.

Aufgabe 119.

1. Here is a little piece of paper for you. 2. Our friends live in the city of Vienna. 3. The shoemaker has sent you a pair of shoes. 4. I have bought three barrels of flour and a hundred pounds of coffee. 5. The kingdom of Prussia is larger than the kingdoms of Saxony and Bavaria. 6. We were in the city of Dresden in the month of June. 7. The city of Dresden is rich and very beautiful. 8. This man says he has a new kind of paper. 9. Will you give me a glass of water? 10. Will you not take a glass of wine? 11. I have already drank a glass of wine. 12. We remained only a few days, and did not see much. 13. On the sixteenth of August we were in the city of Cologne.

LESSON LX.

Lection LX.

PREPOSITIONS WITH THE GENITIVE.

1. The following prepositions are construed with the genitive; namel.

Anfiatt or flatt, instead: Auferbalt, outside of without: Dieffeit (6), on this side: Balb, halben or halber, on account (o'): Innerhalb, inside, within: Senfeit (8), beyond, on the other side: Rraft, by virtue of: Laut. according to: Dherhalb, above: I m-willen, for the sake of:

Ungeachtet, notwithstanding: Unterbalb, below: Untern, unweit, not far from, near: Bermittelft, mittelft, by means of: Bermbae, by dint of: Bährenb. during: Wegen on account of: Länge, along: Trob, in spite of: Bufolge, according to.

In German grammars the list is sometimes found as follows

Unmeit, mittelft, fraft unb mabrenb. Laut. vermoge, ungeachtet. Oberhalb und unterhalb. Innerbalb und außerbalb. Diesfeit, fenfeit, balben, megen. Statt, auch langs, aufplae, trot.

Steben mit bem Benitin. Dber auf bie Rrage, meffen ?-Doch ift bier nicht zu vergeffen. Daf bei biefen letten Drei. Auch ber Dativ richtig fei.

2. Längs and tros may be used also with the dative.

Langs bem Gestade (or bes Gestades) Along the shore of the ocean. bes Meeres .- B.

Suchen noch Roftbarfeiten, noch gebeime Schate .- S.

Tros meiner Aufficht, meinem icarfen In spite of my inspection, my close scrutiny still valuables, still secret treasures (are concealed).

Suffice preceding the noun, takes the genitive; following it the dative:

Bufolge bes Befehls (bem Befehle au- In conformity to the order I shall folge) bleibe ich bier. (L. 38. 1. a) remain here.

3. Entlang, before a noun, also requires the genitive, after a noun, the accusative:

Rausche Flug bas Thal entlang -G. Rustle river along the vale. Bir hatten ben gangen Tag gejagt ent- We had hunted all day along the woody mountains. lang bes Walbgebirges .- S.

4. Halb, halben or halber must follow the noun; une geachtet and wegen may precede or follow it:

Pflicht wegen foll man in ber Gefellfdaft biflich fein.

Richt bes Beispiels halben, sondern ber Not on account of the example, but on account of duty should one be polite in society.

- 5. The genitive is placed between um and millen: Um seines streundes willen bat er es On his friend's account he has done getban.
- 6. Salben, wegen and willen are often compounded with pronouns, t being substituted for the final r, or added after n:

Meine t megen (instead of meiner megen). for my sake: Seine t balben (instead of feine r balben), for his sake: Ilm beffent millen (instead of um beffenwillen), for the sake of whom or which.

- 1. Anstatt may be divided: statt taking its original character as a noun:
- Er bient an seines Baters Statt (or He serves in his father's stead (or anitatt feines Batere). instead of his father).
- 8. Begen, preceded by von, was formerly employed as a substantive; hence certain expressions like the following still occur:

Bon Rechts wegen. vergoff'nen Blutes .- C.

On account of justice (right). Bebt Rechenschaft von wegen bes Give account of (in reference to) the spilled blood.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Man muß die Tugend um ihrer selbst One must love virtue for its own willen lieben, ober fie gang aufgeben.

<u>—</u>&, Indiene wegen batte man bie fpanischen For the sake of India the Spanish

Länber entvölfert .- C. burd.

sake, or give it up (renounce it) entirely.

territories had been depopulated. Mittelft feines Beiftanbes fette ich es By means of his assistance I accomplished it.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Ausführen, to accomplish; Außerhalb, outside of; Der Befehl', -es, pl. -e, command; Begrei'fen, to comprehend, 350; Dennot, notwithstanding; Dieffeite, on this side;

Anlangen, to arrive:

Die Dunfelheit, -, the darkness; Die Freundschaft, -, pl. -en, friendship; Balben, halber, on account of; Innerhalb, within .

Senfeits, on the other side. Längs, along; Oberhalb, above; Die Peft, -, pl. -en, the pestilence

Practia, magnificent: Der Rhein, -es, the Rhine; Trop, in spite of;

Das Ufer, -8, pl. -, the shore um-willen, for the sake of. Unfern, near, not far from Ungeachtet, notwithstanding Unterhalb, below

Unweit, near, not far from; Bermittelst, by means of; Bermöge, by dint of; Der Berstand', -es, understanding; Der Warmsuring: -s, pl. -, the

Die Warnung, -, pl. -en, warning, Wegen, on account of; Wüthen, to rage; Bufolge, according to; Burüd'fehren, to return.

EXERCISE 120.

Aufgabe 120.

1 Anstatt bes herrn tam ber Diener. 2. Innerhalb ber Stadt wütbete die Best, und außerhalb berfelben ber Reind. 3. Bas biesleits bes Rheines liegt gebort zu Deutschland, mas jenseits liegt, qu 4. Geben Sie ihm bas Gelb, ber Freundschaft ober ber Armuth balben ? 5. Wir segelten langs bes Ufers, bis mir an ber Stadt anlangten. 6. Er erhielt die Belobnung fraft eines Befehles 7. Dberhalb ber Brude auf bem Berge fteht ein der Regierung. prächtiges Schloft. 8. Erop aller Warnungen por ben Gefahren magte er es bennoch. 9. Um feiner Eltern willen fehrt er bald qu= 10. Ungeachtet ber Dunkelbeit babe ich ibn erkannt. wohnte unterhalb ber Stadt, unweit bes Klusses. 12. Unfern bes Meeres lag das Schloß auf hohem Felsen. 13. Unweit der Stadt ift ber berühmte Warmbrunnen. 14. Er fann es vermittelft feines Gelbes ausführen. 15. Das fannft bu vermöge beines Berftanbes 16. Diefer Mann ift mahrend feines gangen Lebens nie frank gemeien. 17. Wegen biefes Unglude ift er febr betrübt. 18. Bufolge Diefes Befehles ift er gleich abgereift.

EXERCISE 121.

Aufgabe 121.

1. The servant came instead of my friend. 2. The pestilence raged within the entire state. 3. That which lies on this side of the river belongs to the rich merchants, and that which lies on the other side, to poor fishermen and day laborers. 4. D you visit him on account of his money or his poverty? 5. W walked along the shore of the river. 6. He received this reward by virtue of a command of the king. 7. We saw the plack clouds above the city. 8. In spite of his promise he did it nevertheless. 9. For the sake of his poor mother he still remained in his native country. 10. Notwithstanding the deep snow and the cold weather he went. 11. The building stands below the city, near the stream. 12. The castle lay upon lofty

rocks, not far from the sea. 13. The celebrate I Warm-spring in Germany is near the Giant-Mountains. 14. He can accomplish it by means of his friends. 15. He did it by means of his diligence. 16. He saw his friend during his journey. 17. He is so sad on account of the death of his friend. 18. According to the officer's command he remained.

LESSON LXL

Lection LXL

ADJECTIVES WITH THE GENITIVE.

1. The following adjectives are construed with, and usually follow, the genitive:

Bebürftig, in want, wanting; Benoth'igt, necessitated, needing: Bewukt', conscious, aware: Eingebent, mindful: Fäbig, capable: Frob, glad; (see 4.) Gemärt'ig, expecting; Gewif', sure, certain : Rundig, having knowledge: Rebig, free, single, void; Mächtig, powerful, master of: Quitt, clear, rid:

Theilhaftig, participant, sharing; Ueberbrüßig, tired, disgusted; Berbäcktia, suspected, suspicious: Berlustia, deprived of, having lost; Würbig, worthy: Gemabr', aware : Gewohnt', accustomed: Los, free, rid; Mübe, tired, weary; Satt, satiated; Boll, full: Werth, worthy.

Leute, bie eine große Boblthat gleich, People who can at once, without obne Bebenfen, annehmen fonnen, find ber Boblthat felten murbig .-

Co bift bu beines Gibes quitt .- Gen. xxiv. 8.

Die meiften Berlufte find eines Erfates Most losses are capable of a repefähig.—S. .

hesitation accept a great kindness are seldom worthy of the kindness.

Thou shalt be clear from this thy oath,

ration.

2. The last seven adjectives of the above list are more commonly used with the accusative:

Der Bentel iff voll Gelb.

Den Künstler wird man nicht gewahr. The artist is not perceived. (One does not become aware of etc.) The purse is full of money.

Das heutige Geschlecht' wird biesen The present race will not get rid Sammer nicht los.—G. of this missfortune.

Der aber fagt er fet es mub' .- C. He, however, says he is tired of it.

3. Boll, as employed by many writers, often takes, with the accusative, the ending er:

S'e war geiftreich, voller Talente .- G. She was witty, full of talent(s).

- 4. Froh is often followed by über with the accusative; geniß, leer and voll by von, and fähig by ju:
- Sie find zu allem Bofen fabig. They are capable of every thing bad
- 5. Somilving with the genitive signifies guilty; with the accusative, indebted:

Er ist gewiß keines Berbrechens schul- He is certainly not guilty of any big. crime.

Bie viel ift er uns wohl schulbig ?

How much is he probably indebted to (does he probably owe) us ?

6. Werth with the genitive answers to worthy; with the accusative it denotes the value of a thing, and is rendered by worth:

Er ift aller Ehren werth. Es ift feinen Grofden werth. He is worthy of all honor. It is not worth a great.

In referring to one's wealth, reich, instead of werth, is employed: Er ist hundert tausend Gulben reich. He is worth a hundred thousand floring.

7. Formerly, in denoting the relation of magnitude, the genitive was used; and it is thus, in a few expressions, still retained:

Es ift eines Daumes bid.

It is a thumb's thick(ness).

8. The genitive is often employed adverbially, in which case feminine nouns sometime take 3:

Ethen Sie bes Morgens?

Do you go in the morning?

Rh gehe Na his um wie ein gequalter Geist.—S.

Do you go in the morning?

I go about at night as a tormented
spirit (goes).

- 9 The genitive, denoting possession, frequently precedes the governing noun:
- Der Alten Rath, ber Jungen The advice of the old, the action
 That macht Krummes grab.

 of the young makes crooked
 straight.

Saniff bes Monbes milbere Rler- Beautiful is the moon's milder beit unter ber Sterne blibenbem Glant: icon ift ber Dutter liebliche Sobeit amifden ber Gobne feuriger Rraft .- G.

Miler Leute Breund ift aller (To be) every body's friend is (to Rente Bed."

clearness amid the darting glow of the stars: beautiful is the mother's lovely majesty amid the fiery strength of her sons. be) every body's fool.

10. The genitive of personal pronouns, when used part. tively, precedes the governing word; as does also, frequently that of nouns:

besienigen, ber ben letten Lobn ertheilt, find Benige.

Meniden leben .- 2.

MIler guten Dinge find brei. Sprich- All good things are three. Adage.

Der Arbeiter in bem Weinberge The laborers in the vinevard of him who gives the last reward are few.

Unfer Einer muß von allen Sorten One of us (our race) must live upon all sorts of people.

("Three is the charm.")

11. The genitive is often used partitively with omission of the governing word:

Sorgfam brachte bie Mutter bes fla- The mother carefully brought (some ren berrlichen Beines .- G. of) the clear excellent wine. Er trant bes Baches .- 1 Kings He drank of the brook. xvii. f.

12. Formerly the genitive was often used as the predicate after the verb fein, but now seldom occurs:

Die Erbe ift bee herrn .- 1 Cor. x. 26. The earth is the Lord's. Bebt bem Raifer mas bes Raifere ift. Render to Cæsar the things that -Mark, xii. 17. are Cæsar's.

Beifpiele.

Examples.

Diese: Mensch ift eines Diebstahls febr This man is strongly suspected of perbad'tia.

morben.

ift, ift gewöhn'lich auch einer anbern benö'tbiat.

Des Fahrens gewohnt', bin ich balb Accustomed to ride, I am soon tired bes Bebens mube.

Die Belt ift voller Biberfbrud .- G. The world is full of contradiction(s).

Er ist scines Ranges verlu'stig erklärt' His rank has been declared forfeited.

Der Arme, ber einer Sache beburftig The poor (man) who is destitute of one thing is commonly also (needy) in want of another.

of walking.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Amt, -es, pl. Memter, the office: Anvertrauen, to intrust; Der Aufenthalt, -es, the sojourn : Bändigen, to break, tame; Bedürf'tig, in need of; Benö'thigt, in want of; Die Bestim mung, -, pl. -en, destiny; Bewußt', conscious; De Erfan, -es, the restitution; Ermei'den, to soften : Ewig, eternal; Tabia, capable: Groh, glad; Einer Sache froh werben, to enjoy a thing; Gemabr', aware; Das Glüd, -es, s, the fortune: Der Baber, -e, the quarrel; Berrichen, to rule ; Die Dülfe, -, pl. -n, the aid, help;

Rraft, by virtue of: Die Rrone, -, pl -n, the crown; Machtia, master of; Der Sinn, -es, pl. -e, the mind; Das Stabtleben, -s, the city life; Die Stärfe, –, the strength; Der Tell, –8, (the) Tell; Reberbrufig, tired, weary, Die Ueberei'lung, -, pl. -en, the precipitancy; Uneingebenf, unmindful; ungewohnt, unaccustomed: Untreu, faithless; Berbrin'gen, to spend, p. 346; Berbach'tig, suspected; Berhaf'ten, to arrest ; Der Berlust', -es, pl. -e, the loss; Der Berrath', -es, the treason; Bürdig, worthy.

EXERCISE 122.

Aufgabe 122.

1. Wenn bas Pferd feiner Starte bewußt mare, fonnte Niemand es bandigen. 2. Ich bin viel Geld ichuldig, aber ich bin feines Berbrechens schuldig. 3. Er murbe biefe Arbeit, beren er gang ungewohnt ift, nicht thun, wenn er nicht bes Gelbes benöthigt mare. 4. Ift bein Bruder beiner Bulfe bedurftig, fo frage nicht, ob er berfelben murbig 5. Mancher Menich verbringt fein Leben uneingebent feiner ewigen Bestimmung. 6. Solche Berlufte find eines Erfates fabig. 7. Rein Geiziger tann seines Lebens froh werden. 8. Er ift feiner Uebereilung gewahr geworben. 9. 3ch bin bes Lebens und herr= schens mude. 10. Der tapfere Tell ift frei und seines Armes mach= 11. Er hat meinen but anstatt bes seinigen genommen. 12. Bahrend meines Aufenthalts in D. murbe ich bes Stadtlebens gang überdrüßigt. 13. Rraft seines Amtes verhaftete er alle, die er des Berrathe verbächtig bielt. 14. Um feines Batere Willen bleibt er in biefer Stelle, obgleich er einer beffern murbig ift. 15. "Der Ronig und die Raiserin des langen Haders mude, erweichten ihren harten Sinn und machten endlich Friede." 16. Dieser Tag mar es, um teffentwillen er Rrone und Leben bem untreuen Glude anvertraute.

EXERCISE 123.

Aufgabe 123.

1. We live on the other side of the city. 2. During the cold weather we remained at home. 3. He has taken your hat instead of his cap. 4. Those people are destitute of money, and in want of help. 5. They are not tired of walking, but they are weary of the road. 6. This is a labor to which I am entirely unaccustomed, and I do it only because I am in want of money. 7. Men often become guilty of a crime because they owe much 8. I am sure of his innocence, for I know that he is not capable of such a crime. 9. Every industrious man who is mindful of his destiny does not become tired of his life. 10. Our friends live within the city, 11. During our sojourn in Berlin my friend became master of the language. friend's sake he remains here, although he is tired of city life. 13. He is conscious of his strength, sure of his aim, and certain of his cause. 14. This scholar is in want of money, and in need of good books. 15. By virtue of his office he has at length arrested the criminal. 16. He is not conscious of his strength. 17. This young stranger is worthy of a better situation.

LESSON LXII.

Lection LXIL

REFLEXIVE VERBS WITH THE GENITIVE.

1. The following reflexive verbs require the genitive after the accusative (or dative) which they govern; namely,

Entblö'ben, to dare : Betrö'ften, to be assured: Anmaken, to usurp; Entbrech'en, to forbear, Rühmen, to boast of: Annehmen, to protect; Bebie'nen, to avail; Enthal'ten, to abstain; Schämen, to be ashamed Beflei'fen or beflei'figen, Entichla'gen, to get rid of; lleberbeben, to boast: Entfin'nen, to remember: Unterfangen, to attempt to endeavor: Bege'ben, to yield up; Erbar'men, to pity: Unterwinden, to venture: Bemad'tigen, to seize; Erfred'en, to presume; Bermeffen, to vaunt: Bemei'ftern, to master; Erin'nern, to recollect; Berfe'ben, to expect; Befchei'ben, to concede; Erfüh'nen, to dare; Wehren, to resist; Befin'nen, to consider; Ermeh'ren, to keep off; Beigern, to decline; Bunbern, to wonder at Entau'gern, to abstain ; Freuen, to rejoice ;

Enthalten is often followed by von; erbarmen, freuen, schämen and mundern by über; and besinnen and freuen by auf:

Deiner heiligen Beichen, D Wahrheit, Thy holy signs, O Truth, deception but ber Betrug sich angemaßt.—S. has usurved.

Số bent' bes Ausbruds noch recht wohl I still very well remember the exbeh einst bu selber bich von ihm bepression that you once used in bientest.—L.

Sie erinnert sich ihres Bersprechens. She remembers her promise. Der Landmann rühne sich des Pflugs. Let the peasant boast of the plow.

Oss.—Behalten, when referring to a thing loarned, answers to remember:

36 fann bie Ramen nicht behalten. I can not remember the names.

2. Es gelüftet (or es lüftet), es jammert, es reuet, es lobnt sich. also take a genitive after the accusative :

Lohnt sich's der Rühe zu hoffen und zu Is it worth the trouble to hope and streben ?—S. to strive?

tind ba er bad Bolf sah jammerte ihn But when he saw the multitudes, besselben.—Matt. ix, 36. he was moved with compassion on them.

Es gelüstet is sometimes followed by nach (L. 57. 2.): Wenn bich so nach Kämpsen lüstete. If you so longed for contests.

TRANSITIVE VERBS WITH THE GENITIVE.

3. The following transitive verbs govern the genitive of a thing, and the accusative of a person:

Bertröft'en, to put off, Entlaffen, to dismiss; Anflagen, to accuse: Beleb'ren, to instruct: feed with hope; Entset'en, to displace. Berau'ben, to bereave; Bürbigen, to deign: Entwoh nen, to disuse . Befdulb'igen, to accuse ; Beiben, to accuse ; Lossprechen, to acquit; Enthe ben, to exempt (See 4 next page.) lleberfüh'ren, to convict from: Entbin'ben, to release: Uebergeu'gen, to com Entle'bigen, to set free Entblö'gen, to uncover; vince; Berfich'ern, to assure, Mahnen, to warn: Entflei'ben, to divest: Ueberbe'ben, to exempt. Entla'den, to discharge: ascertain. Belch anderer Sunde Kagt bas Berg Of what other sin does your (the)

bich an ?—G. heart accuse you? Giner großen Furcht sind wir entschigt. Of a great fear we are relieved.

Richt Kleinnuths zeiht Der Casarn He who knows Don Cæsar does not wer ihn fennt.--S.

Er überzeugte sie seiner Unschulb.

He convinced them of his inno-

4. The last eleven of the above list are often followed by

Bir sind von seiner Unschuld überzeugt. We are convinced of his innoces se Der Tod entbin'bet von erzwung'nen Death releases from compulsory Psichten.—S. (compelled) duties.

This Manifest spricht los bas heer von This manifesto releases the army bes Gehor'same Psichten.—S. from the duties of obedience.

VERBS WITH THE GENITIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

5. The following verbs, though sometimes construed with the genitive, oftener take, except the last two, the accusative:

Bebür'sen, to need; Erwäh'nen, to mention; Berges'sen, to forget; Begeh'ren, to desire; Genic'sen, to enjoy; Wahren, to preserve; Branden, to need; Gewah'ren, to perceive; Wahrnehmen, to per

Entheb'ren, to lack: Pflegen, to take care of: ceive:

Estrath'en, to dispense Schonen, to spare; Erman'geln, to lack.
with; Berfeh'len, to miss;

Er bebarf bes Gelbes (or bas Gelb). He needs (is in need of) money. Erwähnte er ber (or bie) Sache? Did he mention the matter !

Schone ben (or bes) Armen. Spare the poor man.

Er fann biese (or bieser) Sachen leicht He can easily do without (lack) entbehren. these things.

6. A h ten and warten govern the genitive or accusative: 3th achte thn (or feiner). I regard (esteem) him.

With auf, achten signifies to pay attention to, to observe; and wateten, with auf, to wait for:

Sốn achte auf bas was er fagt. I attend to what he is saying. Sie warten auf uns. They are waiting for us.

7. harren governs the genitive, or is followed by the constitue with auf:

Wir harren beiner (or auf bich). We wait for (depend on) thee.

8. Gebenfen (or benfen) governs the genitive, or is followed by the accusative with an:

Gebenke meiner (or an mich). Think of (remember) me.

9. Laden, spotten and wasten govern the genitive, or are followed by the accusative with "ber:

36 fpotte ihrer (or über fie). Es find nicht Alle frei, die ihrer Retten They are not all free who deride fpotten .-

I mock (deride) them. their chains.

10. Many other verbs and adjectives were formerly followed by the genitive, some of which are still retained:

Sie fterben Sungere. Bie finb bes Preifes einig. Dier ift meines Bleibens nicht. Man bat ien bes Lanbes verwiefen. They are dving of hunger. They are agreed as to the price. Here is not my abiding-place. He has been banished from the country.

Verbs governing the genitive, when used passively, take the impersonal form:

Deiner wirb noch gebacht.

You are still remembered.

Be not ashamed of frugality.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Coame bich nicht ber Sparfamfeit. Mehr als je, bebt ihn bas Glud, benkt More than ever, does the man of feiner alten Freunde ber Ehrenmann. _ജ.

Bir batten feiner Gefell'icaft entbeb'- We could have dispensed with his ren fönnen.

Diconet mein !- S.

Benie'fe bes Lebens, aber mit Ehren. Enjoy (the) life, but with honor.

Wenn ich seines Betra'gens auch ge- Even if I would be silent concern. fdmei'gen mollte, muß ich feine Reben tabeln.

honor, if prosperity elevates him, think of (remember) his friends. Der Freunde wird nicht mehr gebacht'. The (vour) friends are no longer remembered. company. O. spare me.

ing his behavior. I must blame

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

his talk.

Berau'ben, to rob; Die Erhal'tung, -, the preservation; Erin'nern, to remind; Erwäh'nen, to mention; Beben'fen, to think of, p. 346; perb, harsh, bitter; Der Rampf, -es, pl. Rampfe, contest; Raum, scarcely; Der Körper, -e, pl. -, the body; Der Rummer, -o, the grief; Oflegen, to take care of, nurse; Schonen, to spare;

Die Seele, -, pl. -n, the soul; Die Sorge, -, pl. -n, the care; Sorgfältig, careful; Die Sphare, -, pl. -n, the sphers; Spotten, to deride; Der Tob, -es, the death;

Die Bered lung, -, pl. -en, the im provement, ennoblement; Berfeh'len, to miss;

Der Wechsel, -6, pl. -, vicissitude; Die Wiege, -, pl. -n, the cradle; Die Bürge, -, pl. -n, the seasoning

Exercise 124.

Aufgab 124.

1. Es (L. 28. 9.) schont ber Krieg auch (§ 156. 2. k.) nicht bes Kindleins in der Wiege. 2. Der Kranke vergaß seiner Schmerzen, der Trauernde seines Kummers, die Armuth ihrer Sorgen. 3. Mancher Mensch pflegt so sorgkältig seines Körpers, daß er seiner Seele kaum gedenkt. 4. Ihr fürchtet der Sphäre zu versehlen, tie eures Geistes würdig ist. 5. Genieße des Lebens, aber gedenke auch des Todes. 6. Die Freuden der Erde bedürsen der Mürze des hers ben Wechsels zu ihrer Erhaltung und Veredlung. 7. Wer des Unsglücklichen nicht schont, sondern desselben spotten kann, der verdient, daß man auch seiner im Unglück vergesse. 8. Ihres Freundes warstet noch ein schwerer Kamps. 9. Des Königs wurde heute gar nicht erwähnt. 10. Er erinnert sich der Güte diese Fremden.

EXERCISE 125.

Aufgabe 125.

1. He often thinks of thee, but them he has forgotten. 2. Among others, he mentioned his cousin. 3. Do not forget the poor, while you are enjoying so many pleasures. 4. He who ridicules the poor shows a bad heart. 5. Never forget the love and kindness of those who instructed you in your youth. 6. Your friend does not need your assistance. 7. We should forget our sorrows and remember our joys. 8. He spares the guilty and punishes the innocent. 9. The matter was not men tioned. 10. He has taken care of his sick friend. 11. The good man does not forget his friends.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Anflagen, to accuse;
Anfoulbigen, to accuse;
Anmetenb, present;
Augenblicklich, instantly;
Deflet'sen, to be studious of;
Dege'ben, to renounce, p. 348;
Dehal'ten, to retain, remember;
Derette', already;
Defaul'bigen, to accuse;
Dejauc'tigen, to accuse;
Centblößi', destitute;
Centbe'bigen, to exempt from, 350;
Centle'bigen, to release;
Centle'bigen, to divest, p. 354;

Erbar'men, to pity;
Erfla'ren, to declare;
Die Fessel, -, pl. -n, the chain;
Die Freispredung, -, pl. -en, the adquittal;
Der Gebante, -nd, pl. -n, thought;
Geschuch', however;
Der Rerser, -d, pl. -, the prison;
Die Landstraße, -, pl. -n, highway;
Das Mittel, -d, pl. -, the means;
Der Rath, -es, the counsel, advice;
Der Raub, -es, the robbery;

Der Känber, -8, pl. -, the robber; Rühmen, 10 boast of; Schämen (sich), to be ashamed; Die That, -, pl. -en, the deed; Ueberfüh'ren, to convict. Bielmehr, rather; Borig, last; Bürbigen, to vouchsafa.

EXENDISE 126.

Aufgabe 126.

1. Sie erinnern fich wohl (§ 151.) noch bes jungen Mannes. ber im porigen Sabre bes Raubes angeklagt mar. 2. Er mar beiculdiat einen reichen Biebbandler auf der Landstraße seines Gelbes beraubt zu haben. 3. Man konnte ibn jedoch biefes Berbrechens nicht überführen. 4. Er hatte fich bereits aller Soffnung einer Freispre= dung begeben und fich bes Gedankens entichlagen, als unichuldig erflart zu werden. 5. Der Richter jedoch enthob ibn aller Sorge. 6. Nachbem er ben Angeflagten aufgefordert batte, gutes Muthes zu fein und fich alles Rummers zu entschlagen, erklärte er: Ich bin ber vollen Meinung, daß man diesen jungen Mann nicht bes Raubes bezüchtigen fann. 7. Denn nicht Jeber, ber fich bes Bettelne ichamt und aller Mittel entblößt ift, wird ein Rauber. 8. 3ch will feines auten Betragens geschweigen, benn er bat fich immer eines orbentli= chen Lebens beflissen. 9. Ich erinnere euch aber der Thaten im lets= ten Rriege, beren er fich mit Recht rubmen tann. 10. Freuet euch seiner Freisprechung und würdiget ihn eurer Freundschaft. 11. Spottet seiner nicht, weil er im Rerfer mar, sondern erbarmet euch vielmehr seiner und gebenket seiner Leiben. 12. Jeder, ber seiner lacht, ichame sich seines eigenen Betragens. 13. Alle Anwesenden freuten sich die= fer Rebe, und man entledigte augenblidlich ben Angeschuldigten feiner Keffeln. 14. 3ch kann mich biefer Leute erinnern, aber ich kann ihre Namen nicht behalten. 15. Er freute sich des klugen Raths und ging hinaus und begab sich an die Arbeit.

Exercise 127.

Aufgabe 127.

1 The old soldier boasts of his valiant deeds. 2. Do you remember the promise that you gave me? 3. I do not remember that I gave you a promise. 4. Can you remember all the long words that you have found in this book? 5. Have you accused any one of this crime? 6. Who has robbed the traveler of his money? 7. He has been convinced of his error but convicted of no crime. 8. The tyrant avails himself

9. An honest man would be ashamed of such of his power an action. 10. Do you remember the old man whom we met in the city? 11. Do you remember the old gentleman with whom we traveled from Berlin to Bremen? 12. Yes. I still remember him. 13. It is difficult for those who have a had memory to remember the rules of a language. 14. Are you of the opinion that he is guilty of this crime? 15. I remember the man who accused your servant of robbery. 16. We rejoice to leave the country of the tyrant. 17. Our enemies have robbed us of our money, but they can not rob us of our 18. The happy parents greatly (febr) rejoiced to sse their lost child again. 19. He remembers still the happy days when he went to school with these children.

LESSON LXIII.

Lection LXIIL

ADJECTIVES WITH THE DATIVE.

- 1. The dative is governed by many adjectives, and is then usually rendered by our objective preceded by to or for: sometimes by other prepositions. The dative generally precedes the adjective by which it is governed:
- Es ist ben Menschen leichter zu schmei- It is easier for man to flatter than deln als ju loben .- R. to praise.
- Beh' Dem, ber gu ber Bahrheit geht Woe to him who comes to the truth burch Schulb; fie wirb ibm nimmermehr erfreulich fein .- C.
- Es ift mir erinnerlich.
- Es ift mir unvergeflich.
- Munb ber bas Befet gab, auch bas Urtheil fricht."
- Reble bewahrt bie kindlich reine Geele .- S.

- through guilt, it can never be a source of pleasure to him.
- I can remember it. I can not forget it.
- "Beh bem armen Opfer, wenn bersette Woe to (woe is) the poor victim, it the same mouth that gave the law also pronounces the sentence. Bobl Dem, ber frei von Schulb und Happy he (well to him) who, free from guilt and error, preserves his soul pure as a child.
- 2. The dative is often substituted for a possessive pronoun. or for the genitive of a noun:

Rir rosten in ber halle helm und My helmet and my shield are rust-Schild (for mein helm 10.).—S. ing in the hall. Der Gott des Sieges mandelt ihr zur The god of victory walks at her

Seite.—S. side.

3. The first and second persons of pronouns, in the dative, are often used to indicate, in an indefinite manner, some special participation or sympathy on the part of the individuals which they represent:

es find Euch gar trostige Ramera'ben. They are right insolent fellows (for you).

- "Damale waren wir bir setr. At that time we were very joyoua.
 gnigt'."
- 4. The dative, with bei, won and ju, often denotes one's place of residence or business, and is rendered by our possessive preceded by at, from or to:

Der Mantel ift beim Schneiber. Er geht zu seinem Obeim. Sie kommt von ihrer Tante. The cloak is at the tailor's. He is going to his uncle's. She is coming from her aunt's.

The dative of the personal pronouns is used in the same manner; usually rendered by the possessive case of our pronoun followed by a noun:

Sie wohnen bei uns. Wir geben beute zu ihm. They live at our house.

We are going to his house to-day.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Und erregt ihm den Grimm in der Seele.—S-h.

Er ist dei seinem Freunde.

Wohnen Sie bei ihnen?

Set deinen Freunden erge'den und deine feinden gefällig.

Beder rechtliche Mann ist dem Guten geneigt' und dem Bösen abgeneigt.

And excites rage (anger) in his soul.

He is at his friend's.

Do you live at their house?

Be devoted to thy friends and obliging to thy enemies.

Every upright man is inclined to (the) good, and disinclined to (the) evil.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Charal'ter, -8, pl. -it're, the character; Danfbar, thankful, grateful; Die Falschheit, -, pl. -en, falsehood; Gefähr'lich, dangerous;

Das Gegentheil, —s, the contrary, Gehor'sam, obedient; Das Gemüth', —es, pl. —er, mind Gleich, like, equal; Gnäbig, gracious Dei Grundsah, -eth, pl. -sähe, the principle;
Die Heuckelet, -, pl. -en, hyrocrisy;
Die Königin, -, pl. -nen, the queen;
Lasterhast, wicked, vicious;
Lästig, burdensome, troublesome;
Lebig, free;
Lieb, dear, pleasant;
Das Lob, -et the praise;
Die Reigung, pl. -en, inclination;
Der Rang, -et, pl. Känge, the rank;
Schmeichelhast, slattering;

Der Sominschein, -8, the sunshine, Das Spanien, -8, (the) Spain;
Der Adel, -8, the blame;
Leberle'gen, superior;
Unerträglich, intolerable;
Unvergeßlich, memorable; es in mir —, I can never forget;
Bereh'ren, to honor;
Derhaßt', hateful;
Das Wachsthum, -es, vegetatien
Werth, worth, dear;
Witrig, repugnant;

EXERCISE 128.

Aufgabe 128.

1. Ein autes Rind ift seinen Eltern gehorsam und bankbar. Das Rauchen ift benen febr unangenehm, Die es nicht gewohnt find. 3. Mir ift es lieb, bag ich bir in biefer Sache nütlich fein tann. Das Wetter war uns gestern febr gunftig, aber heute ift es gang bas 5. Gut zu werden ift bem Lafterhaften fcwer, benn er bleibt gewöhnlich seinen Reigungen treu. 6. Dem Rönigreich Spanien ift Frankreich überlegen. 7. Was ihn euch wibrig macht, macht ibn mir werth. 8. Ihr feib biefer Königin nicht unterthan. Bieles, mas uns nicht gefährlich ift, ift uns boch febr läftig. 10. 3m Range ift er seinem Bruder gleich, im Charafter seinem Bater abnlich. 11. Nichts ist mir so sehr verhaßt als Kalschheit und beuchelei. 12. Du bift bes Leibes ledig, Gott fei ber Seele gnabig. rum ift biefes alte Buch unfern Freunden fo lieb? 14. Es ift mir unvergeklich, wie sehr ich bir verbunden bin. 15. Den Soldaten war das Lob ihres verehrten Feldherrn fehr schmeichelhaft. 16. Die= fer Aufenthalt ift ihm fast unerträglich geworden. 17. Tadel und Lob find bem Gemüthe des Menschen, was Sturm und Sonnenschein bem Wachsthum sind. 18. Ich wohne bei meinem Onkel.

EXERCISE 129.

Aufgabe 129.

1. These things may be useful and agreeable to you, out they are very unpleasant to me, and injurious to my friends.

2. Every good man is grateful to his benefactors.

3. This weather is very unfavorable for us.

4. It is very unpleasant to me that I am obliged to remain here so long.

5. Every good citizen is obedient to the just laws of his country.

6.

Will this happy country ever be subject to a king? 7. What is more hateful to a good man than hypocrisy? 8. I am much obliged to you that you have been useful to my friends in this matter. 9. The soldiers were with blind obedience devoted to their leader. 10. This house is very similar to the one in which you live. 11. No country in the world is superior to ours. 12. The few friends that this man has are very dear to him. 13. Many tnings are burdensome which are not dangerous to as. 14. Those are to be called good, who remain true to their principles. 15. The praise of a good man is very flattering to us. 16. He is gracious to those who are obedient to him. 17 Is he at his brother's?

LESSON LXIV.

Lection LXIV.

VERBS WITH THE DATIVE.

- 1. The dative is governed:
- a. By transitive verbs, which in addition to the direct object (in the accusative), require the object to be specified, for or in relation to which an action is performed. In this use, as also with general, increased and weigher, the dative is rendered by our objective with a preposition expressed or implied:

Er nahm es ihnen weg. Diefer but gehört mir.

He took it away from them. This hat belongs to me.

b. Many German verbs are called intransitive, and govern the dative, whose English equivalents are transitive, and govern the objective; as, antworten, befehlen, begegnen, banken, dies men, brohen, fehlen, fluchen, folgen, fröhnen, frommen, gebühren gefallen, gehorchen, gereichen, gleichen, helfen, huldigen, lohnen, man geln, nahen, nuhen, passen, rathen, schaen, schmeicheln, trauen, tros pen, wehren, ziemen:

Wer bir schmeichelt, schabet bir, wenn He who flatters you injures you, bu ihm glaubst. He who flatters you injures you, if you believe him.

e. With the impersonally used verbs es ahnet, es baudt, es

buntt, es ekelt, es graut, es schwindelt, es traumt, as also es wird es ift, the dative is frequently rendered by our nominative:

Boret, was mir geträumt hat .- Gen. Hear what I have dreamed (hear. XXXVII. A. I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed).

d. Intransitive verbs, governing the dative, take, when used passively, the impersonal form; the logical subject being pu n the dative, in which position (like the impersonal verbeee c.) it is rendered by the nominative:

Es murbe ihm (or ihm murbe) geschabet. He was injured.

delt, als wirflider Ginfluß gegeben.

Dennoch murbe bem Abel mehr geschmeis Still, to the nobility, there was accorded more of flattery than of actual influence.

2. Some verbs govern the dative or the accusative, accord ing to their signification:

nict.

Bir riefen ihnen, aber sie börten und We salled them (to them) but they did not hear us.

Bir riefen fie in bas Baus.

We called them into the house.

- 3. Roften is generally used with a dative and accusative: sometimes, however, with two accusatives:
- "Es murbe Freiheit mir und Leben It would cost me freedom and life foften."

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Enblich gelang' es ibm feinem Freunde Finally he succeeded in opening bie Augen ju öffnen.

his friend's eves.

Eraue nicht jedem Menschen, und am Trust not every one, and least of allermenigiten benienigen. bie bir fomeideln.

all those who flatter thee.

Die Cemah'nung eines Freundes gilt The admonition of a friend is at mir viel, unb ich folge ibr gern.

much value to me and I follow it gladly.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Abfagen, to renounce; Anhangen, to adhere to: Angehören, to belong; Antworten, to answer; Beifommen, to get at: Beistehen, to assis: Beiftimmen, to assent to:

Befla'gen (fich), to complain; Beimohnen, to be present at, te take part in; Danten, to thank; Chelmuthig, noble: Eigenfinnig, obstinate; Die Beinbfeligfeit, - pl. -en, hostilrty

Ocherichen, to obey; Pelfen, to help, avail; Der Perzog, -es, pl. -e, the duke; Das Intereffe, -s, pl. -n, interest; Der Eöwe, -n, pl. -n, the lion; Māchtig, powerful, mighty; Der Minister, -s, pl. -, minister; Deffinen, to open; Das Desterreich, -s, (the) Austria: Pussen, to sit;
Schaben, to injure;
Berpstich'ten, to bind (by oath);
Das Borhaben, -s, the design;
Beh thun, to hurt;
Bibersprech'en, to contradict;
Bugebören, to belong to.

EXERCISE 130.

Aufgabe 130.

1. 3d danke Ihnen, baß Sie mir geholfen haben. 2. Er murte mir gemiß ichaben, wenn er mir beitommen fonnte. 3. Dieser but pagt mir beffer als jener. 4. Bas fehlt Ihnen, warum witeripre= den Gie Ihrem Freunde? 5. Es fehlt mir nichts; ob ihm etwas fehlen mag, weiß ich nicht. 6. Der Knabe bat fich in ben Finger geschnitten. 7. Bang Defterreich lag bem ebelmutbigen Ungarn gu 8. Diesem eigenstnnigen Menschen ift gar nicht zu belfen. 9. Es thut mir febr leid, daß er fich web gethan bat. 10. Dem Ronig, welcher fich über tiefe Feinbfeligfeit beflagte, murbe geantwortet, "der Raifer habe ber Goldaten zu viel; er muffe seinen guten Freunben tamit belfen." 11. Englich gelang es tem Minister, tem Ronig über fein mabres Intereffe bie Augen zu öffnen. 12. Wenn in alten Reiten ein Mächtiger bem andern feind mar, jo fagte er temfelben ab. 13. Aus allen Orten, Die ihm angehörten, fammelte Diefer machtige berr die Manner, die ihm anhingen. 14. Nachdem fie feinem Bor= haben beigestimmt hatten, verpflichteten fie fich ihm beigufteben und bem Rriege beigumohnen. 15. Solch ein machtiger herr mar bein= rich ber Lome, Bergog von Baiern, welchem große Lanter gugehorten und Taufende von Rriegern geborchten.

Exercise 131.

Aufgabe 131.

1. Why do you not answer him? 2. I have answered him, but he has not answered me. 3. Do they wish to injure their friends? 4. They have assisted us, and we will assist them. 5. Will you not help this boy? he has hurt himself. 6. The soldiers that adhered to him, bound themselves to take part in the war. 7. He calls them obstinate, because they will not assent to his design. 8. Do you know what ails those people? 9. This hat fits me better than the other one. 10. He does

not contradict them, though he thinks that they are wrong, 11. How was the king answered when he complained of certain hostilities? 12. Is it my duty to obey such men, and to help 13. Have you succeeded in finding them? 14. Do them? you succeed in learning Spanish?

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Ein fleiner Mann, ein großes Pferb: A small man, a large horse, a shor ein furger Arm, ein langes Schwert, muß eine bem anbern belfen .- 11.

Pflichten am Bergen liegt, zeigt ibre Liebe jum Schönen nicht in einem kostbaren Anzuge, sonbern in ber auten Ginrichtung ibres Sausmefens. **—933**.

arm, a long sword must help each other (i. e. ought to go together). Eine Frau, ber bie Erfüllung ibrer A woman who has at heart the fulfillment of her duties, shows her love of the beautiful, not in costly apparel, but in the appropriate arrangement of her household.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Befehl, -ce, pl. -e, the com- Der Rriegezug, -ce, pl. -guge, cammand, order; Die Acht, -, pl. -en, the outlawry; Droben, to threaten; Das Elend, -es, -s, the misery; Erlie'gen, to succumb, p. 350; Ermei jen, to show, render, 358; Die Fami'lie, -, pl. -n, the family; Fluchen, to curse; Fügen (fich), to submit; Bebüh'ren, to be due: Befal'len, to please, p. 348; Gleichen, to resemble, be like; Benü'gen, to suffice, satisfy; Der Bergogebut, -ee, pl. -bute, the ducal hat:

paign: Miglingen, to fail, miscarry; Schweben, to wave Der Stoll, -es, the pride; Traven, to confide in; Tropen, to defy Hebel wollen, to bear a grudge; Uebergie'ben, to invade, p. 358; Das Berlan'gen, -s, the demand; Die Bernunft', -, the reason: Wiberfte'ben, to resist, p. 356: Wiberftre'ben, to oppose, to struggle against; Bürnen, to be angry; Aupor fommen, to anticipate.

EXERCISE 132.

Aufgabe 132.

1. Doch die Krone eines Raisers schwebte ihm immer vor Augen. 3. Der Bergogebut genügte ibm nicht. 3. Er traute feiner eignen 4. Der Raiser forberte ihn auf fich Rraft und trotte dem Raifer. feinen Befehlen ju fügen, und brohte ihm mit ber Acht. 5. Doch bem Bergoge, ber einem Lowen glich, galt weder Bernunft noch guter Rath. 6. 3hm gefiel nur feine eigne Meinung, und er widerftrebte bem Berlangen, bem Raifer eine Ehre ju erweisen, Die bemfelben gebührte. 7. Der Kaiser, der dem Herzoge icon seit langer Zett übel wollte und ihm wegen seines Stolzes zürnte, kam ihm zuvor und überzog ihn mit Krieg. 8. Der Kriegszug mißlang dem Kaiser nicht. 9. Der Herzog konnte der seindlichen Macht nicht widerstehen und erlag dem Kaiser in der Schlacht. 10. Er mußte nach England sliehen und nur seine Familie und einige Freunde solzten ihm. 11. Hier entsagte er jeder Hossung und fluchte dem Stolze, als der Ursache seines Elends.

Exercise 133.

Aufgabe 133.

1. Threaten them as you will, they will never succumb to you. 2. Will no one render them this service? 3. These men will not submit to his commands. 4. What does not please them is of no value to them. 5. All that he has heard and seen does not satisfy him. 6. They will not be able to resist so powerful an enemy. 7. The laws of nature are opposed in vain, there no resistance avails. 8. Why do you defy him? 9. He is angry at his friends. 10. Those people will injure you if you confide in them. 11. He anticipated us in every thing. 12. So great an honor is due to no man. 13. These children resemble their parents. 14. He struggled against the demand, but could not resist his enemy. 15. Your advice is of no value to him, for he can not renounce his evil company.

LESSON LXV.

Lection LXV.

INDEFINITE NUMERALS.

- 1. Ander, with words denoting time, signifies next, following and never refers, like other, to indefinite past time:
- Er geht übermorgen und wir den anbern Tag.

 Der Mann, der vor einigen Tagen hier war, ist frank.

 He goes the day after to-morrow and we the next day.

 The man that was here the other day (a few days ago) is sick.
- a. Instead of ander, as the equivalent of other, in denoting something additional, the adverb $n \circ d_1$ is employed:
- Rimm noch einen Mantel, einer ist Take another cloak (in addition :a nicht genug. this), one is not enough.

Rimm einen anbern Mantel, biefer ift Take another cloak (instead ef this. this is too thin. au bünn.

- b. The adverb anders, otherwise, differently, else, sometimes occurs in the signification of namely, that is:
- Ber einen Smed will, muß qud bie He who wishes a result must also wish for the means, that is, if Mittel mollen, wenn er andere ver-(provided) he is judicious. stanbia ist .- Gel.
- 2. Beide, unlike both, may refer to objects taken separately: with nicht or fein, beide often answers to neither, not either:
- Borge für bie Gesundheit beines Lei- Take care of the health of (thy) bes und beiner Seele, aber vergartle beibe nicht .- Re.

body and soul, but do not pam. per either. Which one of the two (both) horses

Beldes von ben beiben Pferben wirb er faufen ?

will he buy?

Er wird feines von beiben faufen.

He will buy neither of them.

- 3. In referring to two things, different in kind, the neuter form singular, beides, is often employed:
- Er batte ben Ring und bie Reber, aber He had the ring and the pen, but er bat beibes verloren. he has lost both.
- Sie irren fich, benn beibes liegt auf You mistake (vourself), for both are feinem Tifche. (each is) lying on his table.
- 4. Etwas is sometimes used before nouns in the singular. and before adjectives, in the signification of a little, somewhat:

Sie brachten ihm etwas Milch. Die Tage merben etwas langer. They brought him a little milk. The days are getting somewhat longer.

- 5. So Etwas signifies such a thing, something of the kind: 3d batte foon fo Etwas gebott, ebe er I had (already) heard something of the kind before he arrived. anfam.
- 6. Status denotes great indefiniteness; it is often fel lowed by the indefinite article, and generally rendered any, some, whatever:
- Er hatte immer irgend eine unangeneh. He always had some disagreeable me Wahrheit auf ber Lippe .- Rbe. truth on his lips (lip).
- 7. Biel and wenig, in referring to a quantity, or to a number taken collectively, are not usually inflected, except when preceded by the definite article, or an adjective pronoun:
- Der Jüngling hat sein vieles Gelb und The youth has lost his large sum feine vielen Freunde verloren. of money and his many friends What o'clock is it! Bie viel Uhr ift es?

In the last example the phrase, in German as ir English is abbra

viated: the full form being, wie viel auf ber Uhr ift es? how much of the clock (o'clock) is it? The time may be reckoned either from a preceding or a following hour:

Es ift ein Biertel nach brei: or Es ift ein Biertel auf vier. Es fehlt ein Biertel an (or bis) acht. Co ift brei Biertel auf acht.

It is a quarter past three; or It is a quarter on (or toward) four. It lacks a quarter to eight: or It is # toward 8 (i. e., it lacks 1 of 8)

After halb, auf is omitted: as ed ift halb act, it is half (toward) ight: i. e., half past seven.

8. Biel and menia are declined, when they refer to a mber taken as individuals: or substantively to persons: and. often, when preceded in the singular by prepositions:

Biele Menichen trinfen feinen Bein. Many men drink no wine. Benige Menichen find gang gufrieben. Few men are perfectly contented.

9. When declined in the singular, except as above speci fied, viel and wenig signify many or few kinds:

Er trinft viel Bein, aber nicht vielen He drinks much wine, but not ma ny kinds of wine.

10. The superlative of viel (meift) is often preceded by the definite article, or a possessive pronoun:

Unfere meiften Leiben find bie Rolge Most of our sufferings are the con unferer eignen Fehler. sequence of our own errors.

11. Alle, all, in some phrases, is equivalent to all gone. spent, wasted; with beide it does not require translation:

Sein Gelb ift alle. MIle Beibe maren frant. His money is all gone. Both (of them) were sick.

12. The plural of all, applied to divisions of time, answers The English all, in such phrases as all day, all the week, etc., is rendered by gang:

Er gebt alle Tage. Er mar ben gangen Tag bier. He goes every day (all days). He was here all (the whole) day

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Die Babrheit und bie Rofe find febr fcon, aber beibe haben Dornen. Worte belei'bigt. anderes als Dloos.

Erin'nere bich ter vielen Boblthaten Remember the many good deeds bie ich bir erwies.

werben.

Unfer Alles ift auf bem Spiel.

(The) truth and the rose are very beautiful, but both hare thorns. Ich habe ihn nie mit irgend einem I have never offended aim by single word. Buweilen effen Die Rennthiere nichte Sometimes the reindeer ea. nothing but (else than) moss.

(favors) that I showed you. Auf solche Art will ich nicht reich I do not wish to become rich in such a manner.

Our all is at stake

VOCABILLARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Allerbest, very best; Ausgeben, to spend, p. 348; Beibe, both; Der Besam'te, -n, pl. -n, the acquaintance; Ciniqee, some (§ 52. 3); Cinstellen, to appear; Der Empö'rer, -s, pl. -, the rebel; Erben, to inherit; Die Flasche, -, pl. -n, flask, bottle;

Die Folge, -, pl. -n, consequence;
Der Geishals, -fes, pl. -hälfe, the miser;
Das Mains, (the) Mayence;
Das Mannheim, -s, (the) Manheim,
Schlimm, bad, sad;
Der Ueberrod, -es, pl. -röde, the overcoat;
Das Bergnü'gen, -s, the pleasure;
Borfeten, to place before.

Exercise 134.

Aufgabe 134.

1. Er beifit alles & Feinde und Emporer, mas nicht mit ibm ift. 2. Berftehft du alles, mas ich dir fage? 3. Wir alle a wollen mit bir geben. 4. Der Bauer fette une ben allerbeffen & Bein por. 5. Er will noch Aeviel und eine andere Rlaiche Bein. 6. Bollen Sie Bucher taufen ? 7. 3ch habe icon welche b gefauft, aber ich will noch einige taufen. . 8. Beides ereignete fich und die fcblimmen Rol= gen von Beibem ftellten fich ein. 9. Das . Wetter ift ichon etwas for ein menia) falter geworben. 10. Wer batte jo etwas geglaubt ? 11. Rennst bu irgend Jemanden, ber so etwas thun murbe? 12. Ein Reber o von seinen Freunden bat ibn verlassen. 13. Er bat viel Bein getrunken und viel Gelb bafür ausgegeben. 14. Das viele Beld, bas er erbte, hat er ausgegeben für ben vielen Bein, ben er getrunten bat. 15. Lerne nicht auf einmal Bieles, fondern viel. 16. Jeden Tag, ben Sie zu uns fommen wollen, wollen wir Alle mit Ihnen spazieren geben. 17. Diefer Ueberrod ift zu flein, nehmen Sie ihn weg und bringen Sie mir einen andern (see 1. a.).

Exercise 135.

Aufgabe 135.

1. The weather is so cold that I must have two overcoats, bring me another one (see 1. a.). 2. As soon as my money was all gone I had no longer any friends. 3. Which of these carriages shall you buy? 4. I shall not buy either of them, for neither of them pleases me. 5. If you wait another day we will all go with you. 6. Do you wish to buy any thing more?

a. § 58. 3; b. L. 39. 4; c. L. 48. 3; d. L. 32. 7.

7. I have a little money and he has a great deal. 8. Many of my acquaintances reside in this city. 9. The few friends that he has are more powerful than his many enemies. has more enemies and fewer friends, more trouble and less pleasure than the miser? 11. I understand all that you say and can read all the letters that you have written. 12. I would like to buy a few pears and a few more apples. 13. To-more ow I shall go to Manheim, and the next day to Mayence, 14 Every book that I have is in this room. 15. Do you wish to buy some more horses? 16. The weather is becoming somewhat warmer.

LESSON LXVL

Aus ben Augen, aus bem Ginne.

Lection LXVL

PREPOSITIONS CONSTRUED WITH THE DATIVE.

1. Aus. § 112.

Er ift aus Berlin. 3ch that es aus Geborfam gegen Sie. And blokem Berbacht foll man nicht On mere suspicion one should not fo banbeln. Das fiebt man aus bem Briefe. Mus biefem Grunde bleibt er. Er lief aus allen Rraften. Bas ift aus ihm geworben? Aus Freunden werben oft Feinde, Friends often become enemies, enefeltener Freunde aus Feinden.
mies less frequently friends. Er that es aus freien Studen. Sie miffen weber aus noch ein. Er hat fich aus bem Staube gemacht. Es ift aus mit ihm. Er forieb feinem Bruber von Dun- He wrote to his brother from Mu den aus.

Out of sight, out of mind. He is from Berlin. I did it through obedience to von. act thus. One sees that by the letter. For this reason he remains. He ran with all his might. What has become of him! He did it of his own accord. They are entirely at a loss. He has run away ("cut sticks"). It is all over with him. nich.

2. Aufer, § 112. 2.

uns .—23. Ber nichts lieben will ale fein Eben- He who will love nothing but his bilb, hat außer fich nichts zu tieben .- R. Er war au fer fich vor Buth. 3d bin gang außer Athem. Bon biefer Bewohnheit geht er nicht ab außer wenn Frimbe bei ihm finb.

Richts ift so fehr unser eigen, ale unsere Nothing is so much (so completely)
Gebaufen; alles Andere ist außer our own as our thoughts; all else is without (exterior to) us. own image, has except (beside) himself, nothing to love. He was beside himself with rage. I am entirely out of breath. From this custom he varies not except when strangers are with him

3. Bei. § 112. 3.

36 babe fein Bels bei mir. Sie fanben bei mir. Sch leje nicht gern bei ber Lampe. viel. Es ift nicht Sitte bei uns. Er ift nicht bei Ginnen. Bei aller feiner Rlugbeit läßt er fich jur Thorbeit verleiten. idnell um fic. Er verbot ee bei Lebeneffrafe. Bir fprachen bei ibm ein. 3ch lieg mich bei ihm anmelben. beim Lobe, fonbern beim Tadel, tit er ed .- R.

I have no money with (about) ma. They stood neur (by) me. I do not like to read by the lamp. Bei biefer Arbeit gewinnt man nicht One earns (gains) but little at thie work. It is not the custom among (with) us, He is not in his senses. With all his prudence he allows himself to be seduced into folly Bei bem ftarfen Winde griff bas Feuer In consequence of the high wind the fire spread rapidly. He forbade it on pain of death. We called on him. I had myself announced to him. Wenn Jemand bescheiben bleibt, nicht If one remains modest, not under praise, but under censure, then

4. Entgegen, § 112. 5.

Es ift flug und fühn bem unvermeibli- It is prudent and bold to go toward chen Uebel entgegen ju geben .- G. Dem alten Manne, ber in zwanzig Schlachten bem Tob für Gie entgegen ging, fallt es boch bart fich fo entfernt au feben .- G.

(to meet) unavoidable evil. But, to the old man who in twenty battles encountered (went to mest) c. th for you, it seems hard to fi. himself thus removed.

5. Wegenüber, § 12. 6.

genüber.

Die Rirche steht bem alten Schloffe ge- The church stands opposite to (over against) the old castle.

Sometimes gegen precedes, and über follows the dative: Es ftebt gegen bem Schloffe über.

It stands opposite the castle.

he (really) is so.

6. Mit, 112. 7.

Er fpielt mit ben Rinbern. Sie ichreibt mit ber Teber. Er nabm es mit Bewalt. Mit Gott wollen wir Thaten thun. Ps. lx. 12. Mit Tagesanbruch reifte er ab.

He plays with the children. She writes with the pen. He took it by force. Through God we shall do valiantly.

tem Fremben. Er arbeitete mit mir. Er blieb bei mir.

At the break of the day he set out. Dieses Bild hat große Achnlichseit mit This picture has (bears) a great resemblance to the stranger.

Er wachte mit mir bei bem Rran- He watched with me (helped me

He worked (in company) with me. He remained with (by or near) me. watch) with the sick man.

3d lernte mit ibm.

I learned with him (when he did)

7. After mit compounded with verbs, a pronoun is often re quired to be supplied in translation:

Bringe ibn mit wenn bu fommft. Wenn Sie geben, gebe ich mit.

Bring him with you, if you come, If you go, I will go with you.

Benn er gebt, gebe ich mit. Wollen Sie und nicht mit nehmen ? Das geht nicht ju mit rechten Dingen. 3d will es mit ihm aufnehmen. Er fiel mit Fleif nieber. Mit nichten. Gie macht alle Doben mit. "Gile mit Weile."

If he goes I shall go with him. Will you not take us along! There is some witchcraft in it. I do not fear him. He fell down intentionally. By no means. She follows all the fashions. "Slow and sure" (hasten slowly).

8. Nach, § 112. 8.

Er ift ber Erfte nach Ihnen. Sie fchicten na d bem Arate. Gie buritet nach Ruhm. Er erfundigte fich nach ihnen. Mle ihn bes Amtes Pflichten balb barauf nach Franfreich riefen, fandte er mich nach Rheime.- S. Sie ichoffen nach ihm. Wie ichielt er nach ben Banben !- 2. Rach ber Befchreibung muß es febr fdon fein. Er banbelt nach feiner lleberzeugung.

He is the first after you They sent for (after) the physician She thirsts for fame. He enquired after (for, about) them. As the duties of his office soon afterward called him to France, he sent me to Rheims. They shot at him. How he looks (peers) at my hands! According to the description it must be very beautiful. He acts in accordance with his conviction. She does not play by note(s). She draws from nature.

Sie fpielt nicht nach Roten. Sie geichnet nach ber Ratur. Das Fleisch fcmedt nach Bwiebeln.

The meat tastes of onions.

9. Nach frequently follows the word that it governs:

Seiner Meinung nach haben wir gang According to his opinion we are recht. perfectly right. 3ch fenne fie nur bem Ramen nach. I only know them by name.

10. Db is generally construed with the dative; sometimes with the genitive:

beinem Scheitel ichwebt .- D. Sie ehrten ihn o b feines Muthes.

Es ift mein Beift ber ungesehen ob It is my spirit that, unseen, hovers over (the crown of) thy head. They honored him on account of his courage.

11. Seit.

Jorael aus Aegypten führte. Er ift feit einem Jahre frant. Id habe ihn feit gehn Jahren nicht I have not seen him for (these) ten gefeben.

Seit bem Tage, ba ich bie Rinber Since the time that I brought up th children of Israel out of Egypt. He has been sick for (since) a year vears.

12. Bon.

Er nahm bas Buch von bem Tische. reben foll .- Ps. xvi. 1.

Man fommt von einem Orte worauf One comes from a place in (at (mo man), und aus einem Orte worin man fich befinbet.

He took the book from the table. Bom beren fommt, was die Bunge The answer of the tongue is from the Lord.

> which, and out of a place in which one is.

Er fommt von bem Marfte. Sch fomme aus ber Dper. Was fagt man von ibm? Sie singen von Leng und Liebe .- U. Diefer Tifch ift von Cbenholz. Und liegen fich taufen von ihm. Er ift ein Schwebe von Geburt. Bon wem ift biefes Gemalbe ? Er war von Wonne trunfen. Er ift flein von Perfon. von gangem Bergen. Er lebt von feinen Ginfünften. Es ging gut von Statten Er that es von freien Studen. Blau von Augen, weiß von Stirne. grau von Baar .- U.

I come from (out of) the opera What is said of him! They sing of spring-time and k ? ? This table is (made) of ebony.

And were baptized of (by) him. He is a Swede by birth. By whom is this painting! He was intoxicated with delight. He is small in stature. Du follft Gott, beinen herrn, lieben Thou shalt love the Lord thy Gol with all thy heart. He lives on his income. It went off (succeeded) well. He did it of his own accord. Blue-eved (blue of), white-browed. Der Ein' in golbnen Locken, ber Andre The one in golden locks, the other gray-haired.

He comes from the market.

13. Zu.

Er gebt ju Martte, ju Tifche. Sie betteln von haus ju haus. Es gereicht ihm jur Ehre. Sie ziehen ihn jur Berantwortung. 3d gebe gu meinem Bruber. Er fag noch zu Tisch. Sie lagen ibm gu Ruffen. Sie stand ihm gur Seite. Er fab ein Treffen jur See. Wir famen gur rechten Reit. Er bient ju Dofe. Sie ift noch ju Daufe. L. 48. 2. Er fauft Tuch ju einem Rod. Das fann gum Beweise bienen. Es ift bir gum Beften gefcheben. Du haft ihn gum letten Dal gefeben. Sie ftarben ju Taufenben. Man fangt fie gu baufen. Er reift ju Baffer, ich ju Lanbe. Sie reifen gu' Pferbe, ich gu Tug.

He is going to market, to table. They beg from house to house. It redounds to his honor. They call him to account. I am going to my brother's. He was still sitting at table. They lay at his feet. She stood at his side. He saw an engagement at sea. We came at the right time. He serves at court. She is still at home. He buys cloth for a coat. That may serve for (as) a proof. It was done for your good. You have seen him for the last time They died by thousands. They are caught by (in) multitudes. He travels by water, I by land. They travel on horseback, I on foot.

- 14. Bu often occurs after a noun preceded by auf or nath. Er ging auf ben Fremben gu. He went up to the stranger.
- 15. The dative with zu in connection with werben, is often rendered by our nominative; after machen, by our objective:

ber nicht gur Tugend, feine Tugend, bie nicht jum Fehler werben fonnte. -G.

Biergig Jahre bauerte ein Rrieg, ber ben Beffer bes golbreichen Peru jum armen Manne machte .- G.

Bon Ratur besiten wir feinen Fehler, By nature we possess no fault that might not become a virtue, (and) no virtue that might not become a fault.

> Forty years a war continued, which made the possessor of gold yield ing Peru a poor man.

16. Idioms with zu and nad.

Man hat es endlich ju Stande gebracht. It has finally been accomplished. Er machte sich den Umstand zu Nuhe. He profited by the eireumstance. Diefe Leute halten bas Ihrige ju Rath. These people take care of their own Er will gur Aber laffen. He wishes to be bled. 3d babe ibn gu Befichte befommen. I have got a sight at (of) him. Er fonnte nicht ju Borte fommen. He could not make himself heard Es fam ibm febr ju Statten. It was very favorable to him. Die Baare ftanben ihm ju Berge. His hair stood on end. Er fonnte por Lacen faum ju Athem He could scarcely get his bre for laughing. fommen. Dir ift nicht wohl zu Mutbe. I feel ill-at-ease. Das ift wirklich beinabe jum toll wer- That is really almost enough a make one mad. Die Fremben logirten im Wirthebaus The strangers lodged at the Eagle gum Abler. Hotel. Die Thur ift ju, bas Fenfter auf. The door is shut, the window open Er bat ju viel ju thun. He has too much to do. Rur immer au! Keep on ! go on ! Schwermuth und Traurigfeit machen bie Melancholy and sadness gradually Seele nach und nach fclaff und weich-(by degrees) make the soul remüthia.—B. miss and effeminate.

LESSON LXVII.

Lection LXVII.

PREPOSITIONS WITH THE ACCUSATIVE.

1. Durch.

He went through the woods. Er ging burd ben Balb. Wie find noch nicht burch. We are not yet through. Poor in enjoyment, and still poorer Arm an Benuß und noch armer burch ben Genug, mas haben wir anbers als hoffnungen ?- R. through enjoyment, what have we but hope(s)? Er meint, er fonne es burd Gelb aus-He thinks he can accomplish it by (means of) money. richten. Durch nichts bezeichnen bie Menschen In nothing do men more (perfectly) mehr ihren Charafter ale burch bas, indicate their character, than in mas fie laderlich finden .- 3. that which they call ridiculous.

2. Für.

Ber nur für sich und nicht auch für Andere lebt, ist nie glücklich.

3. h sühle weder Liebe noch Haß für ihn.

3. ch, sehe ihn Tag für Tag.
Er hat ein Zimmer für sich.

3. d halte es für meine Psicht.

Du bist unsere Lustuckt für und für.

—Pa no. 1.

Er faufte für einen Bulben Raffee 3d babe es für mein Leben gern. 3d bin nicht bafür.

He bought a florin's worth of coffee I am extravagantly fond of it. I am not in favor of it.

3. Begen.

Er ift boflich gegen fle. Er verlieg und gegen Abenb. Sie fint verbunben gegen mich. Sterbenben entflicht .- R. foll, fo muffen fie's auch gegen mich.—S.

ju erlangen.

Done ihn mare ich gludlich.

He is polite to (toward) them. He left us toward evening. They are united against me. Beig man fein Mittel gegen ben Big Is no remedy known for (againet) bles the fleeting breath that es-Wenn ich mich gegen fie verpflichten If I am to pledge myself to them, they must also do it to me,

4. Ohne

ich nach bir .- Ruth. iv. 4. ben Drt geichaart .- Il. Bein er um bie Gache? Der Engel bes herrn lagert fich um The angel of the Lord encampeth bie ber, bie ibn fürchten. Er fommt um funf libr. Um wieviel Uhr (welche Beit) geht bie At what time (waat o'clock) doe. Sonne auf? Berbiene ich bas um bich? Wie ftebt es um ibn? Er ift um gebn Sahre alter. Tob bes groken Ronigs .- S. Er fiel feinem greunde um ben bald. Um fo (um beito) beifer fur und. Die Beit ift um. Er fommt einen Tag um ben anbern. Sie fommen einer um ben andern. Er hat fich um bas Baterland verbient He has earned the gratitude of hi gemacht.

Er fpricht wie es ihm um's berg ift.

Richts Werthvolles ift ohne Arbeit Nothing valuable is to be obtained without labor. But for him I should be happy. Dhne is sometimes substituted for al8: Es ift fein Erbe ohne (ale) bu und There is none to redeem it but thee. and I after thee.

5. Um.

Des ganien Gaues Bauern fleben um The peasants of the whole province stand gathered round the place. Does he know about (of) the affair! round about them that fear him He is coming at tive o'clock. the sun rise? Do I deserve that from you! How stands (is) it with him? He is older by ten years. Trauer war noch in Bamorra um ben There still was mourning in Zamora for the great king's death. He fell upon his friend's neck. So much the better for us. The time is up (pasi). He comes every other day. They come on alternate days. country. He speaks as he thinks (feels). Ee bandelt fich nicht um Rleinigfeiten. It is not a trifle that is under consideration.

Sie laufen um bie Wette. They are running for a (the) wager. Il m bie Bette is often equivalent to eifrig zealously, with all one's might.

6. Um in compounds frequently marks loss or privation:

Er kam um fein Gelb. Nann brachte ihn um. Die ganze Warnschaft kam um. He lost his money. He was destroyed. The whole crew perished.

7. The accusative with um is sometimes best rendered by our nominative:

Es ist ein föstliches Ding um die Ge- The health is a precious thing (as funcheit. to the health it is, etc.).

LESSON LXVIII.

Lection LXVIIL

PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

l. 21 m.

Er fleht am Fenfter, an ber Thur. Er fagt er fei frant am Bergen (L. 20.4). Er lehnte fich an bie Banb. Der Tifch fant an ber Wanb. 3d erfannte ibn an ber Stimme. Er nahm fie an ber banb. Er leibet an Ropiweb. Im Toge ficht man ihn nie. Er ift reich an hoffnung. 3ch thue es an feiner Statt. Er ftarb an einer Bunbe. An ihn bachte ich nicht. Die Stabt liegt an bem Fluffe. Der but bangt an bem Ragel. Er geht an die Thure. Schreiben Gie an ihn? Gaben Gie es an ihn ab ? Er ift an gebn Jahre alt.

He stands at the window, at the dcor, He says he is sick at (the) heart. He leaned against the wall. The table stood against the wall. I recognized him by his voice. He took her by the hand. He suffers from headache. During the day one never sees him. He is rich in hope. I do it in his stead. He died of a wound. I did not think of him. The city lies on the river. The hat hangs on the nail. He is going to the door.

Are you writing to him! Did you deliver it to him! He is about ten years old.

2. Idioms with an.

Er ist noch am Leben.
Er hat es so an ber Art.
Wie liegt nichts an ber Sache.
As ber Sache ist nichts.
Er hat Efel an Allem.
De- Hund liegt an ber Rette.
Die Reihe sommt morgen an mich.
Die Reihe ist an Ihnen; nein, sie ist an mir.
Das ist nicht an bem.
Es est an bem, baß ich gehen muß.
Er ging ihnen an die hand.
Er hat es an ben Mann gebracht.
Von jeht an werde ich sleipig sein.
Er steht oben an.
Sie wohnen neben an.

He is still alive.

It is his way (custom).

I care nothing about the mater affair is of no consequence.

He is disgusted with every thing.

The dog is chained.

It will come my turn to-morrow.

It is your turn; no, it is mine I 46. 2.

That is not true (is nothing in it)

It is time for me to go.

He assisted them.

He has found a customer.

From now on I will be diligent.

He stands at the head.

They live next door

3. Auf.

Er beftebt barauf. Sie fpielt auf bem Alugel. 3d verlaffe mich auf Gie. Er gebt a uf ben (ftebt auf bem) bugel. Er ift auf ber Dochzeit. Bas fanben Sie auf ber Poft? Bar er auf bem Ball? Er ift bofe auf une. 3d bore auf bas mas er fagt. Cie geben auf ber Biefe. Er wohnt auf bem Schloß. Sint fie auf bem Lanbe ? Muf biefe Beife geht es nicht. Er fleibet fich auf englische Art. Er martete auf mich. Leiben Sie es mir auf einige Tage. Geht er auf ben Martt? Er treibt bas Bieb auf bie Beibe. Er ift ftolg auf fein Gelb, und eifer- füchtig auf feine Rachbarn. Er halt viel (große Stude) auf fie. Es fostet auf vierzig Gulben. Es liegt auf bem (er legt es auf ben) It lies (he lies it) on the table. Tind.

He insists upon it. She plays on the piano. I depend upon you. He goes on (stands on) & e hill He is at the wedding. What did you find at the pust-offices Was he at the ball! He is angry at us. I listen to what he says. They are walking in the mesdaw. He lives in the castle. Are they in the country. In this way it will not succeed. He dresses in the English inshior. He waited for me. Lend it to me for a few days. Is he going to market? He drives the cattle to the pasture. He is proud of his money, and jealous of his neighbors. He thinks a great deal of them. It costs about forty florins.

4. In.

He is in the garden. What has he in mind (on foot) now! He is going into the garden. They are at the concert. His property consists of real estate. He did it with this intention. They go to the concert. He put them to flight. He sprang up. He clapped his hands. That attracts attention. I suspect him. He lives extravagantly. He folded his arms. They pressed him to declare himself To that I have a mortal aversion. They were in a dilemma, but he interposed in their behalf. He looked sharply at them. He lies at the point of death. They are together by the ears. She spoke without cessation. He started very early. He has not yet decided (is not clear) in reference to it. He says she has fallen in love with him.

Er ift in bem Garten. Bas bat er jest im Sinne ? Er geht in ben Garten. Sie find in bem Congert. Sein Bermögen besteht in Grundstuden. Er that ee in biefer Abficht. Sie geben in bas Congert. Er jagte fie in bie Blucht. Er fprang in bie Bobe. Er flatichte in bie Banbe. Das fallt in bie Mugen. 3ch habe ibn in Berbacht. Er lebt in ben Tag hinein. Er schlug bie Arme in einander. Sie brangen in ihn fich ju erflären. Das fann ich in ben Tob nicht leiben. "ie famen in's Bebrunge, aber er legte fich für fie in's Mittel. er faßte fie in's Auge. Er liegt in ben letten Bugen. Gie liegen fich in ben Baaren.

Er ift noch nicht im Reinen barüber. Er fagt, fle babe fich in ibn verliebt.

Gie rebete in einem fort.

Er reifte in aller Fruhe ab.

Sie neiben in ben ersten Tagen ab- They will depart in a very few Er ift in ber letten Beit febr traurig For some time past be has poen gemefen. Seche Bortlein nehmen mich in An- Six words craim my attention evers foruch jeden Tag .- Rt. Sie baben ibn in Schut genommen.

davs. verv sad They have taken him under their

5. Ueber.

protection.

Die Ramre banat fi ber bem Tifche. Er fan über mir am Tifche. Sie gest über bie Brude. Das iff über Menichen Bermogen. Er befommt Brief über Brief. Laffet bie Sonne über euren Born nicht untergeben .- Eph. iv. 26. Dier uber bat er nicht nachgebacht. Und wollen, bag mein Bolf meines Ramens vergeffe über ihren Traumen, gleichwie ihre Bater meines Ramens vergaffen u ber ben Baal.-Jer. 23. Ueber biefe langweilige Rebe fcblief er ein. leber bas Saumnif haben euch bie Spanier bas Ret uber bie Obren gezogen .- B. Mofes aber flob uber biefe Rebe. Sie ift bofe über mein Lachen. So mir heute werben gerichtet über biefer Wobltbat. Man bat ibn über ber That ertappt. Er batte fich getroftet über Amnon .-2. Sam. xiii. 39. Beute über acht Tage fommt er. Reifen Gie über Bremen? Ueber ben Sommer wohnt er auf bem Lanbe. Heber furz ober lang fommt er an Sooner or later he will come to ben Galgen. Bei ihm geht bie Reblichfeit über Alles.

The lamp hangs over the table. He sat above me at the table. She is going across the bridge. That is beyond (above) human power He receives letter after (over) letter. Let not the sun go down upon your wrath.
On this he has not reflected. Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal. Under (during) this tedious speech

he fell asleep. During the delay the Spaniards have drawn the net over your

Then fled Moses at this saving. She is angry at my laughing.

If we this day be examined of this good deed .- Acts, iv. 9. He has been caught in the act. He was comforted concerning Amnon.

A week from to-day he is coming. Do you go by way of Bremen ? During (through) the summer he lives in the country.

the gallows.

With him honesty is prized above every thing else. He could not find it in his beart

(12ake up his mind to it). They I ave walked into the country. O, the lary fellow!

D, über bie Blinden, bie nicht feben (O,) shame on the blind that will not see!

6. Unter.

Bir faffen unter bem Baum. Er fag unter mir am Tifche. Das ift unter feiner Burbe. Unter biefer Bedingung thue ich es.

Er fonnte es nicht über bas Berg

Sie find über Felb gegangen. Ueber ben faulen Rerl!

bringen.

mollen !- . 2.

We sat under the tree. He sat below me at the table That is beneath his a.gnity. On this condition I will de is

nen Ronig erwählt. Drommeten bas Ron. So lange ter Erbe ein Rind ift, fo ift As long as the heir is a child there unter ihm und einem Rnechte fein Untericieb .- Gal. iv. 1 Man fennt ibn nur unter Diesem Ra- He is known only bu (under) this Romme mir nie wieder unter die Au- Never come before my eves again Er iff anter ber Arbeit eingeschlafen. He has fallen asleep at his work. Das Bud ift unter ber Dreffe. nen but zu bringen. vier Augen. Er ging unter bie Golbaten.

Es licat Alles unter einanber.

Unter feinen Göbnen babe ich mir ei- I have provided me a king amone his sons .- 1 Sam. xvi. 1. Er bestieg unter bem Schalle ber Amid the clangor of trumpets he

mounted the steed. is no difference between him and

a servant (Literal). name.

The book is in press. Es ift unmöglich alle Köpfe unter ei- It is impossible to make all men or one opinion. Er bat um eine Unterredung unter He sought a private (secret) interview. He became a soldier. Every thing lies in confusion. Er ftedt unter einer Dede mit ihnen. He is in collusion (under one cover)

7. Ror.

with them.

Sie ftebt vor ber Thur. Gie meinten por Freube. Er ftarb por Bunger. Er mar aufer fich vor Born. Sest find wir ficher por ibm. Fand er Schut vor ihm? Das Schiff liegt vor Unfer. 3ch fab ibn vor einer Stunbe. Das ift vor ber Sand hinreichenb. geben.

She is standing before the door. They wept for (with) joy. He died of hunger. He was beside himself with anger. Now we are safe from him. Did he find protection against him! The ship lies at anchor. I saw him an hour ago. That, for the present, is sufficient. Die hinrichtung wird balb por fich The execution will soon take place

LESSON LXIX.

Lection LXIX.

ADVERBS AND CONJUNCTIONS.

1. Aber.

Es ift gut, aber nicht icon. Er, aber, wollte nicht geben. Sie fann es thun; will fie aber? Unt aber erflang bie Drommete. Er ft höchft aber (i e "iver)glaubig. He is exceedingly superstitious.

It is good, but not beautifu! He, however, would not go. She can do it; will she though? And again the trumpet resounded

2. Allein.

ibren Reichthum nicht. E ist nicht al'ein reich, sond ern auch He is not only (alone) rich, but alse moblithatia.

Sie find zwar reich, allein fle nuten They are, it is true, wealthy, but they do not use their wealth. ben sficent.

R. MIa.

Der Mar bleibt und ale Beifiel.-S. Max remains (to us) as (a) hostage. Er tiebt aus, ale ob er frant mare. Guger ift nichte, ale Liebe; Donig ift Galle ju ibr .- 5. Er hat nichts als bas Leben. Riemand ale er fann es thun.

Ich fpreche fo viel (-)ich fann.

He looks as though he were sick. Sweeter than love is nothing: ho nev is gall (compared) to it He has naught but (else than) life. None but him can do it. I speak as much as I can.

NOTE.—After fo, as in the above example, als is often omitted.

Alio.

3ch mußte alfo banbeln. es thun. Sie fennen ibn alfo?

I was obliged to act thus (so). Er bat es versprochen, also muß er He has promised it, consequently (hence) he must do it. You know him then?

Ninds.

Der Schuler ift auch bier gemefen. Sie fennen ibn, ich fenne ibn auch. Sie fennen ibn nicht, ich fenne ibn auch nict.

Sade ift Bewalt .- S.

Es ift brav und löblich einen Bolewicht, mo er auch ftebe, furchilos anguareifen .- S.

Das Wahre, Gute und Bortreffliche ift einfach und fich immer gleich, wie es auch ericbeine .- B.

The scholar also has been here. You know him, I know him too. You do not know him, neither (I. 21. 8.) do I (L. 38. 7.). Schredlich immer, auch in gerechter Dreadful always, even in a just

> cause, is violence. It is noble and praiseworthy fearlessly to attack a villain, wherever he may stand.

The true, good and excellent is simple and always alike, however it may appear.

6. Bald.

Er wirb balb antommen. Er mirb balb bofe. Er mare bald gefallen. Es ift balb vier Ubr. Balb bort man ee bier, balt bort. He will soon arrive. He is easily provoked.

7. Bis.

Barte bis ich gurudfomme. Er ging bis an bie Brude. Sie gingen bis an ben bals in bas They went in to the water up to Baffer. E- ift bis jum Sterben frant. 3d habe ihn bis auf ben letten I have paid him to the last far-Pfennig bezahlt.

E: batte bas Gelb bis auf einige He had received the money within Grofden erhalten. Mue bis auf Gie find gufrieben.

Wher nicht erfolgt bes Rampfes Endi, als bie ber lette Mann gefallen ift _G.

He almost fell (was likely to fall) It is nearly four o'clock. Now it is heard here, now there.

Wait till I return.

He went as far as (to) the bridge their necks.

He is sick even unto death (dying). thing.

(except) a few groats.

All but (except) you are satisfied. The end of the cortest did not come until the last man fell (had falllen)

8. Da.

Da er nicht gebt, fo gebe ich. Da noch Alles lag in weiter Ferne ... Da batteft Du Entidlug und Muth-. und jest, ... Da ber Erfolg verfichert ift ba fanaft Du an ju jagen .- G. Du ftanbeft bier, ich ftanb ba. Da bin ich icon wieber.

As (when or while) all yet lay in the distance, (then) you had resolu-tion and courage, and now that the result is secured (now) you begin to despair. You stood here, I stood there. Here I am again already. Blessed are they that mourn.

As (since) he does not go, I go.

9. Daf.

Sagte er, baf er beute gebe ? Bie lange ift es, bag er bier mar? Warte bie bag er fommt. Dan ich ibn nur feben fonnte! Dag bu nicht von ber Stelle gebft. Dağ ich es nicht mußte! Muf bak er es balb vergeffe.

Gelig finb, bie ba Leib tragen.

Did he say that he goes to day! How long is it since he was here! Wait till (that) he comes. That I might only see him! Do not move from the spot. As though I did not know it! In order that he may soon forget it.

10. Denn.

Barum geht er benn nicht mit uns? 3d muß ibn achten, benn er ift ein I must respect him, for he is an aufrichtiger Mann. Sie effen nichts benn Brob.

Er ftebt bober ale Rrieger, benn als Staatemann.

Der Menich tann nicht mabrhaft gludlich fein, es fei benn, bag er tugendbaft fei.

upright man. They eat nothing but bread. He stands higher as a warrior than as a statesman.

Why does he not go with us then?

Man can not be truly happy (i. a. unconditionally), be it then (as the condition), that he be virtuous; or. Man can not be truly happy unless he is virtuous.

11. Doct.

Das ift bod fonberbar. Ich mochte bod miffen, marum er babin geht. Geben Sie boch mit mir. Ja, boch! Rein, boch! Du kennst ste nicht. } boch (or o boch.)

That is really singular. Why, I should like to know, why he goes there. Do (pray do) go with us. Yes, indeed! No, indeed! You do not know them. O yes I do He has no book. Yes he has

12. Eben.

Sie ist eben so alt wie er. Wir geben eben (or fo eben) aus. Das bachte ich eben nicht. C ben barum will ich n'cht mehr fchrei-

She is just as old as he. We are just going out. That is not exactly what I thought For that very reason I will not write any longer.

13. Ebe.

3ch fab ihn, ehe er mich fah. I saw him before he saw me. 3d mochte eber (lieber) fterben, ale fo I would rather die than to live thus. leben. Er ging nicht eher, als bis er fie alle He did not go till (befiere) he had gefeben hatte. seen them all.

14. Erft.

Erft bete, bann arbeite. Sie ift er ft gebn Jabre alt. Er bat erft angefangen. Bir merben erft morgen geben.

First pray, then work. She is only ten years old. He has only just begun. We shall not go till to-morrow.

Etma. 15.

Er ift etwa fünfzig Jahre alt. Dabe ich Sie et ma beleibigt? He is about fifty years old. Have I (perhaps) offended you!

16.

Es ift nicht fo gar lange ber. 3d weiß es nur gar ju mobl. Es ift gar zu schön. fährlich. Es dürftete fle gar febr. Ei, warum nicht gar? 3d febe es gar nicht. (L. 19. 3.)

It is not so very long since. I know it but (altogether) too well, It is very (too) beautiful. Es ift schablich, wenn nicht gar ge- It is injurious, if not even dangerous

They were exceedingly thirsty. Hey, why not then (indeed)? I do not see it all.

17. Gern, fain, gladly, comparative lieber, rather, often answers to like, be fond of, etc.

Ich trinte gern Raffe. Möchten Sie gern Deutsch lernen? Er hat fie fehr gern. Diefe Pflange bat gern einen fanbigen Boben. Es möchte gern regnen. Dies Dferb ichlägt gern.

Stille Waffer find gern tief.

Die Rinber, fie boren es gerne .- G. The children (L. 28.) like to hear it. I am fond of coffee. Would you *like* to learn German! He likes them very much. This plant likes (flourishes best in) a sandy soil.

It "is trying" to (looks like) rain. This horse is inclined to kick. Still waters are (apt to be) deep.

18. Gleich is often equivalent to obgleich (L. 53).

Bit gleich ber Birnammalb auf Dunfinan berangerückt. - G.

Ist es gleich nicht schön, so ist es boch Although it is not beautiful, it is (nevertheless) good. Though Birnam wood be come .. Dunsinane.-Shak.

19. Immer.

So fei es immer. Sit finb noch immer bier. nebmen. So schlimm es immer (or auch) ift. nichte mehr habe .- 2. Er fann es immer glauben. Er fage, mas er immer wolle.

Sie werben immer ftolger.

They are still (-) here. Es ift immer ein gewagtes Unter- It is a hazardous undertaking at any rate. However bad (bad as) it is. Sie mogen immer wiffen, bag ich It is a matter of indifference to me that they should know I no longer have any thing. He may (for aught I care) believe it. Let him say what he pleases. They grow prouder and prouder.

Thus be it ever (or always).

20. Sa.

Bleiben Sie ja gu Baufe. Remain, by all means, at home. Thun Gie es ja nicht, Do not, by any means, lo it. 3d fann ja nicht lefen, noch rechnen Why, I can not read, nor cipher und fchreiben .- B. nor write. Menn ich ia langer ausbleiben follte, fo But if I should remain longer do marte nicht auf mich. not wait for me.

Re. 21.

Sie it je und je traurig. Sft er je bier gewefen? Das hat von je ber die Erfahrung be- Experience has always (from the wiefen. Sie gingen je zwei und zwei. Es nedt je einer ben anbern. Se nachbem er gehandelt bat, wird fein According as he has acted will his Pone fein. Se langer bier, ie (besto) spater bort. The longer here the later there.

She is always (ever and ever) sad Has he ever been here? first) proved that. They went two by two. Each teases the other. lot be.

22. Rein.

Es ift fein Schnee .- G It is not (is no) snow. And nowhere any (no) gratitude. Und nirgenbe fein Danf .- G. Wie elend mare nicht ber Menich obne How miserable would (not) man be without (but for) hope. Doffnung.

NOTE. - Where two negatives occur, as above, only one should be translated.

23. Noch.

Er mobnt noch bier. Es ift weber icon noch nütlich! 3ch habe ihn noch nicht gefeben. Singen Gie es noch einmal. Nehmen Sie noch einen Apfel noch fo flein icheint, ehe bu eine anbere anfanait.

He still lives here. It is neither beautiful nor useful. I have not yet seen him (L. 21. 7). Sing it again (yet once). Take another apple (L. 65. 1. a.). Beendige eine Sache, wenn fie auch Finish one thing, even if it seems ever (never) so small, before you begin another.

Nun. 24.

Das ift nun zu thun? Run. mas ift zu thun? Welchen Entschluß nun fie fagten, er Whatever resolution they adopted hatte feinen 3med erreicht. Und nun bies Blatt une für bie And since (now that) this sheet Truppen burgt .- G.

What is to be done now? Well, what is to be done? he had gained his end. secures to us the troops.

25. Nur.

Das meif er nur ju gut. Er bat nur einen Freund. "Bobin ich nur febe." Raf ibn nur fommen. Wie ich es nur immer verlangen mag. However I may demand it.

That he knows but too well. He has only (but) one friend. Wherever I look. Just let him come.

26. Schon.

Sie tommen foon. Sie werben f don fommen. Das ift ibm ichon recht. Sabe ich fcon wenig (obichon ich me-nig habe) fo habe ich boch genug. They are already coming. They will come at the right time. He is perfectly satisfied wit that. Although I have but little, still 1 have enough,

27. S o.

Er iff eben fo alt wie ich. He is just as old as I am. Se ein Buch fieht man felten. Bie fann er fo etwas glauben? En ihr bleifen werbet an meiner Rebe. fo feib ibr meine rechten Junger. 3d bin euch ein Dorn in ben Augen, fo flein ich bin .- G. Richt fo balb mar einer fort, ale ein No sooner was one gone than ananberer fam. So geben Sie icon?

mar, fo angenehm mar ihre Ueber-

rafdung über feine Mäßigung.

Such a book one seldom sees. How can be believe such a thing! If ye (will) continue in my word, then are ve my disciples indeed. I am a thorn in your eves, small as (however small) I am. other came. Ah (indeed), are you already going? So groß ibre Aurcht por bem Reinde Great as was their fear of the enemy, so agreeable was their surprise at his moderation.

28. Son st.

merben. Sie muffen es thun, fonft gebt er

Er bat fie fonft mo gefeben. Sonft bachte und banbelte er gang anhera.

Sie fonnten es thun, wenn fie es fonft You could do it, that is, if you mollten.

Thue es nicht, fonft wirst bu bestraft Do not do it, otherwise you will be punished.

You must do it, or else he will go away.

He has seen them somewhere else. Formerly he thought and acted entirely otherwise.

would (if you only would).

29. Unb.

Der Menich ift frei geschaffen, ift frei, Man is created free, is free even Und murb er in Retten geboren .- G. (and) were he born in chains.

Bielleicht. 30.

Sie fennen ibn vielleicht. Rennen Sie ibn vielleicht? Ronnen Sie mir vielleicht fagen, Can you (perhaps) tell me whar me er mobnt?

Perhaps you know him. Do you know him (perhaps)? he lives?

31. Mi e.

Biffen Sie, wie er fingt? Er fpricht, wie er benft. Sie wohnen noch bier, wie ich bore. Er beult wie ein Bolf. Der Menfchen Thaten und Bebanien, migt, find nicht mie Meeres wild bewegte Wellen .- S.

Do you know how he sings! He speaks as he thinks. They still leave here as I hear. He howls like a wolf. Men's thoughts and deeds, know (ve), are not like (not as are) ocean's wildly agitated waves.

218 mie sometimes occurs in the signification of mie: Der See liegt rubig ba, ale mie ein The lake lies quiet there (so like a smooth mirror. ebener Spiegel.-S.

33. Bie (or ale mie) sometimes follows an adjective in the comparative, and answers to than:

Weniget reich mie fie scheint ift une Less rich than it seems is our lan fere Sprace.-R. guage.

> 34. Mobl.

Er befinbet fich mobL 3ch bin nicht fo recht wobl. Mir ift nicht wobl. Es thut Ginem mob L.

He is (finds himself L. 28. 9.) I am not so very (right) well. I do not feel well (L. 57. 2.). It is pleasant (grateful) to one

35. Woll often denotes a doubt, a supposition, or a probability. Sie bat und wobl noch nicht gefeben. Der Bauer wagt' fein Leben bran; boch :hat er's wohl um Golbes Klang? _98.

She has probably not seen us yet. The peasant risked his life at it. but did he do it probably for the clink of gold?

Es find mobl Sunbert Sabre ber. Wie fann ber Denich fich fennen lernen ? Durch Betrachten niemale, mobil aber burd Sanbeln .- G. Bobl ift fie icon, bie Belt .- B.

It is perhaps a hundred years since. How can man become acquainted with himself? by reflection never. but he can by acting.

The world is indeed beautiful.

LESSON LXX.

Lection LXX.

1. herr, Frau and Fraulein, placed before proper names, answer to Mr., Mrs. and Miss. In address, when the name is omitted. Mein herr answers to Sir, and Mein Fraulein, to Miss; Meine herren, to Gentlemen, and meine Fraulein, Madam' (singular), and meine Damen (plural), to Ladies. are addressed to married ladies.

2. herr, Frau and Fräulein are used before words denoting relationship (except in reference to one's own relatives); and the first two before titles:

3d habe heute herrn R., Frau R. I have to-day seen Mr. N., Mrn. und Fraulein R. gefeben. N. and Miss. N.

Guten Morgen, mein berr, wie befin- Good morning Sir, how is gant bet fich Ihr herr Bater ? father?

Gnten Abend, mein Fraulein, wie be- Good evening Miss, how ars your finden sich Ihre Frau Mutter und mother and your sisters?

Rönnen Sie mir fagen, wo ber herr Can you tell me where Mr. Secreary L. resides ! Secretar L. wohnt ?

Ich habe Ihre herren Brüber und Ihre I have seen your brothere and your Fraulein Schwestern gesehen. sisters.

Guten Abend meine Be:ren, wie befin- Good evening Gentlemen, how do ben Gie fich ? vou do i Bit ber Berr Professor ju Baufe ? Is the Professor at home?

ABREVIATIONS. Abfürgungen.

a. a. D	. am angeführten Orte,	at the place mentioned.
Aplan.	.Abschnitt,	section.
	Anmerfung,	
	Antwort.	
	alten Style,	
	. Altes Testament,	
	Auflage	
	ausgenommen,	
	.Buch, Band,	
	. Capitel or Rapitel,	
	. Centner,	
	Doctor,	
	. Demoiselle,	
b. b	. bas heißt,	that means.
	. bas ift,	
	bieses Jahr,	
	. dieses Monats,	
b. B	ber Berfaffer,	. the author.
Ev	. Evangelium,	. Gospel.
Em	. Euer, Eure	. your.
f. or folg.	folgend, (sing.))	
ff	. folgend, (sing.)	the following.
8r	. Frau,	lady, wife.
	. Freiherr,	
geb	geboren	.born.
geft	. gestorben,	. died.
fr., frn	. herr, herrn,	Mr., Sir, Sirs, Mesers
j. G	. heilige Schrift,	Holy Scriptures.
3. c	. Jefus Chriftus,	Jesus Christ.
	. faiserlich,	
	. königlið,	
	. lied,	
	. Mabam,	
	.Majestät,	
Mile.	. Mademoiselle,	Mad moiselle, Miss.
Mscr. or Mscrpt	. Manuscript,	.manuscript.
	. Name or Namen,	
	. Norben,	
% . 医	. Nachschrift	postscript
別 St	neuen Styls,	new style.
界. 笔	. Neues Testament,	New Testament.

ABBREVIATIONS.

5	. Often, East.
	. ober, or.
9f. or 9fb	. Pfund, pound.
Prof	. Professor professor.
Rec	. Recenfent, reviewer, critic,
	. Reichsthaler, Rixdollar.
G	. Seite; Suben, page; South.
	. fiche, see, vide.
el	. felig,late, deceased.
St. or Sct	. Sanct, Saint.
31b	. Stunde,hour.
Th.	.Theil,volume, part.
	.Thaler, dollar.
	.unb,
	.und andere mehrdec., farther.
u. bgl. m	.und bergleichen mehr, and similar instar ces
u. f. f	und so fort, or ferner,
u. f. m	.und so mehr,
u. f. m. or 1c	
u. v. A	.und viele Andere, and many others.
	. Berø, verse.
b	.von of, from.
Berf. or Bf	. Berfaffer, author.
vergl. or vgl	. vergleiche, compare.
.9. c	.von oben, from above.
Bott	.Borrebe, preface.
p. u	. von unten, from below.
193	.Westen,
8	. Beile, line.
j. B. or j. E	. zum Beifpiel, zum Erempel for exampas .

€ 1. ETYMOLOGY.

Etymology regards words as *individuals*; discloses their origin and formation; classifies them according to signification; and shows the various modifications, which they randergo in the course of declension and conjugation. *

§ 2. DERIVATION AND COMPOSITION.

- (1) In respect to derivation, all German words are divisible into three classes: Primitives, Derivatives and Compounds.
- (2) The Primitives, which are also called roots or radicals, are all verbs; forming the basis of what are now generally called the irregular verbs, and of about fifty, or sixty others, which were once irregular in conjugation, but are so no longer. They are also all monosyllables; and are seen in the crude form, (so to speak,) by merely dropping the suffix (en) of the Infinitive mood: thus, binb(en,) to bind; fahlief(en,) to close; fang(en,) to catch.
- (3) From the primitives, sometimes with, sometimes with nut, any change in, or addition to the crude form, comes a numerous train of derivatives: chiefly nouns and adjectives.

Thus, from binb(en,) to bind, we get ber Banb, the volume, and ber Bunb, the league, where the derivatives are produced by a mere vowel change. The derivative is, also, often distinguished by a mere euphonic, or orthographic termination: changing the form indeed, but in no wise affecting the sense. The terminations employed, in this way, are er, el, en, e, be, te and et; thus, from (prech(en,) to speak, comes bie Sprache, speech; language. In some cases, moreover, in forming derivatives, the syllable ge (without meaning) is prefixed; as, gewiß, sure; certain; ber Gesang, the song.

^{*} The inflection of all parts of speech, except the Verb, is, in Grammar, called declension: the regular arrangement of the moods, tenses, numbers, persons, and participles of a verb, is called Conjugation: in a general way, however, all words capable of inflection are said to be declinable. The indeclinable parts of speech are often called Particles.

- (4) But there is another and a most extensive class of derivatives, sometimes called secondary derivatives formed by the union of radical * words with suffixes, that are significant: thus, from heilig, (holy, sacred;) we get by adding en, the verb heiligen, to make holy; to consecrate. The suffixes of this class (the significant ones) are, however, most of them, used in forming nouns and adjectives. They will be found explained under those heads respectively. Several of them are the same in form exactly as the terminations mentioned above, as being often added to primary derivatives. From these, that is, from the merely orthographic endings, the significant suffixes are to be carefully distinguished.
 - (5) Among the secondary derivatives must, also, be included those formed by means of *prefixes* as well as suffixes. These are mainly verbs, and are treated somewhat at large under the head of Compound Verbs.
 - (6) In respect to COMPOUNDS, properly so called, that is, words formed by the union, not of prefixes and suffixes with radicals, but of radicals, or other independent words, one with another, the German is peculiarly rich. Not only is it rich in the abundance of such compounds already in use; but it possesses a rare facility of forming them, as occasions arise, out of its own resources.
 - (7) In forming these compounds, the two components are often merely joined together as one word; as Uhrmacher, (from Uhr, a clock or watch, and Macher, a maker.) But in numerous cases, the union is marked by the insertion of certain letters, which may be called *letters of union*: thus,
 - Die Tob e 8 noth, (from Tob, death and Noth, need, agony;) the death-agony;
 - Das Simmel's licht, (from Simmel, heaven and Licht, light;) the light of heaven;
 - Die Gerz e n 8 güte, (from Gerz, heart, and Güte, goodness;) the goodness of heart;

^{*} The word radical, however, in this place, is designed to indicate any word capable of assuming a suffix. In this looser sense, the word is often employed for the sake of convenience

Der Pferd e arzt, horse-doctor; Das Hirt en leben, pastoral-life; Der Ei er fuchen. (from Ei, egg., and Kuchen, cake: the

- omelet.
- (8) Some of these letters of union are nothing more than the signs of the genitive case of the first component: others are mere euphonic additions.
- (9) In some instances, the union of the parts of a compound is characterized by the *omission* of some letters; as, ber Sonntag, (Sonn e, the Sun, and Tag, day;) Sunday; bent-würdig, (bent e n, to think, and würdig, worthy;) worthy of shought.
- (10) In all compounds, finally, the main accent falls upon the *first* component which, also, always qualifies or defines the second, as containing the fundamental idea.

§ 3. PARTS OF SPEECH.

(1) The parts of speech in German are usually reckoned ten:

Articles, Verbs,
Nouns, or Substantives,
Adjectives, Prepositions,
Numerals, Conjunctions,
Pronouns, Interjections.

- (2) Of these, six, namely, Articles, Nouns, Adjectives, Numerals, Pronouns and Verbs, are capable of inflection; that is, admit of various changes of termination by which various modifications of meaning are expressed: the other four, namely, Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions and Interjections, are in form invariable.
- (3) All parts of speech capable of inflection have two numbers: the SINGULAR, which denotes but one, and the PLU-RAL, which denotes more than one.
- (4) All parts of speech capable of inflectior, except the verb, have four cases; namely the nominative, genitive,

DATIVE and ACCUSATIVE: also, three GENDERS; namely, the MASCULINE, the FEMININE and the NEUTER.

(5) Cases are variations made in the form of a word, to indicate its several relations to other words: the nominative being that form which denotes the *subject* of a verb; the genitive that which is chiefly used in signifying *source* or *possession*; the dative that which indicates the person or thing *for* or to whom or which any thing is directed; and the accusative that which points to the *immediate* or *direct* object of an action.

The cases in German correspond well to those in the Latin language. The *Vocative*, however, is never counted, because it is the same exactly in form with the nominative; while the *Ablative* (as in Greek,) is wholly wanting: its place being generally supplied by the Dative (with a suitable preposition).

§ 4. THE ARTICLE.

(1) There are two articles in German: the Definite, bet, the; and the Indefinite, ein, a, or an. They are inflected thus

Singular.

Plural.

Masculine. Feminine. Neuter.

Nom. Det, die, das, the;

Gen. Des, der, des, of the;

Gen. Dem, der, dem, to, or for the;

Dat. Dem, der, dem, to, or for the;

Acc. Den, die, das, the.

For all genders.

Nom. Die, the;

Gen. Der, of the;

Acc. Die, the.

Singular. Plural.

Masc. Fem. Neut. For all genders.

Nom. Ein, eine, ein, an, or a; N.
Gen. Eines, einer, eines, of an, or a; G.
Dat. Einem, einer, einem, to, or for an, or a; D.

Acc. Einen, eine, ein, an, or a.

A.

(2) In familiar style, certain prepositions are frequently contracted with the dative and accusative of the definite article mto one word.

EXAMPLES.

D. am, for an bem, as, am Feuer, at the fire; A and, for an bab, as, and Light, to the light;

D. aufm,	for auf bem,	as, aufm Thurm, on the tower;
A. aufs,	for auf bas,	as, aufs haus, upon the house;
D. beim,	for bei bem,	as, beim Vater, with the father;
A. burche,	for burch bas,	as, burche Waffer, through the
• •	, .	water;
A. füre,	for für bas,	as, fürs Gelb, for the money;
D. hinterm	for hinter bem,	as, hinterm Saufe, behind the
, ,	,	house;
D., im,	for in bem,	as, im Simmel, in (the) heaven;
A. ins,	for in das,	as, ine Saue, into the house;
D. vom,	for von bem,	as, vom Uebel, from (the) evil;
A. vors,	for vor das,	as, vore Fenster, before the
,	•	. window;
D. vorm,	for vor bem,	as, vorm Thore, before the door;
D. überm,		as, überm Feuer, upon the fire;
A. übere,	for über das,	as, übers Land, over (the) land;
D. unterm,		as, unterm Waffer, under (the)
•	•	water;
D. zum,	for zu bem,	as, zum Flusse, to the river;
D. zur,	•	
S 5. Nouns.		

- (1) In German, as in English, the nouns, that is, the names of persons and things, are divided into two great classes. viz: Common nouns, which designate sorts, kinds, or classes of objects; and Proper nouns, which are peculiar to individuals.
 - Under the head of common nouns * are commonly

^{* 1.} In German all Nouns, as also all parts of speech when used as nouns begin with a capital letter. Ex.: 1. Der Sohn, the son; die Tochter, the daughter. 2. Der Gute, the good (man); die Gute, the good (woman) 3. Das Singen, the singing.

11. The Indefinite Pronouns. Ex.: (Sennate, cany body, somebody) (Starten und Middle).

Etwas, (anything, something), and Nichts, Betermann, (every body).

Note, that when Etwas and Nichts are connected with a noun, of with an adjective used as a noun they do not begin with a capital. Ex.: Er hat etwas Brod, he has some bread; er hat nichts Butes, he has

nothing good.

111. The absolute Possessive Pronouns (when used substantively. L. 35. 2.) Ex.: Die Weinigen, (my family:; das Weinige, (my property).

1V. The Indefinite Numerals, when used without a substantive. Ex.:
211:6, Alle, (all.; Ginige, (some); Wancher, (n.any a); Biele, (many).

included several subdivisions: as Collective nouns, which are the names of a plurality of individuals considered as unity; and abstract nauns, which are the names of certain qualities, or attributes regarded as separate from any given substance.

The nouns, both common and proper, as before said, are regularly inflected: exhibiting thus by means of terminations the several modifications of gender, number, and case The numbers and cases will be made sufficiently clear under the head of declension of nouns. We here introduce the subiect of

₹ 6. GENDER.

- (1) Strictly speaking, the masculine gender belongs exclusively to words denoting males; the feminine to those denoting females: and the neuter to such only as, are neither male. And in English, accordingly, with very little exnor female. ception, this is found to be actually the case.
- (2) Not so, however, in German; for there the names of many things without life, from their real, or supposed possession of qualities pertaining to things with life, are considered and treated as masculine, or feminine. Often, moreover, words indicating things without life, are deemed masculine or feminine merely from some resemblance in form to those designating things properly male or female. Hence arises, in Grammar, the distinction between the natural and the grammatical gender of words.
- Were the natural gender alone regarded, it would be (3) necessary only to know the MEANING of a word, to know its gender; but since this is not the case, we are often obliged to determine gender chiefly by the FORM. We give below, therefore, the principal Rules for determining the gender in

V. The Personal Pronouns, Du. 3hr, (thou, you), &c., when we would be tinguish thereby the person addressed.
VI. Gin, when an adjective, and likewise, when pronoun as distinguished from the article. Ex.: 3ch babe nur Ginen Greunt, I have only one friend. Das Gine Aferb ift blind, bas andere ift lahm, the one horse is blind, the other is lame.

VII. Adjectives derived from names of persons. Ex: Das Schilleriche Haus. Observe that adjectives derived from the names of countries do not begin with a capital. Ex.: Der deutsche Bund, the German schiederacy. Dis französische Sprache, the French language.

either way: suggesting only, as the best mode of learning the exceptions (which are numerous and here purposely omitted,) the custom of constantly and carefully noting them in reading and speaking.

§ 7. Rules for determining gender

by the MEANING;

by the FORM.

- (1) To the MASCULINE belong names of male beings; * as, ber Mann; ber Löwe; &c.
- days; as, ber Montag; ber Dienftag; &c.

months; as, ber Januar; ber Kebruar: &c.

seasons; as, bet Frühling; ber Sommer; &c.

winds; as, ber Nordwind; ber Subwind; &c.

points of the compass; as, ber Nord; ber Sub; &c.

mountains; as, der Harz, der Atlas; &c.

stones; as, ber Diamant; ber Rubin; &c.

fruit-trees; as, ber Birnbaum; der Apfelbaum; &c.

(2) To the FEMININE belong the names of

female beings; * as, bie Frau; bie Tochter; &c.

rivers; as, bie Wefer; bie Themfe; &c.

fruits; as, die Birne; die Nuß;

trees; † as, die Birke, die Erle;

- (1) To the MASCULINE belong
- a. Those primary derivatives (See § 2. 3.) ending in ex, eI, en; (without meaning;) and those also that are without affixes of any kind.
- b. Those secondary derivatives formed by means of the (significant) suffixes, exel, en, in g, and ling.
- (2) To the FEMINIEE belong

a. Those primary derivatives ending in e, b e, t e, or. ft:

b. Those se ondary derivatives formed by means of the suffixes e, e i, in, heit leit, få a ft, ung.

^{*} Under the name of male beings must be included that of the Almighty as also those of angels and other superior powers; those of mythological delicates and of human beings; those of beasts, birds, reptiles, and fishes

The term female beings must have a like latitude of signification

t This includes also plant and flowers.

- (3) To the NEUTER belong the names of
- (3) To the NEUTER belong

places; as, Berlin; &c. metals; as, das Silber; &c. materials; as, das Holz; &c. letters; as, das Arita; &c. letters; as, das Arita; &c. infinitives used as nouns; as, das Leben; das Reiten; &c. many individuals taken together; (i. e. collective nouns;) as, das Heer; &c. adjectives used as nouns; (in an abstract, and indefinite way;) as, das Gute, das Schöne; &c.

- a. Those secondary derivatives formed by means of the suffixes, then I ein fal, fel, thum.
- b. Those nouns having the augment $g \in$.

§ 8. Gender of compounds and foreign words

(1) Compounds in general adopt the gender of their last component: as,

(2) Foreign words, for the most part, when taken into the German language, retain their original gender. Those, however, that have become fairly Germanized, often take a different gender as they take a different form: thus, Corpus, (the body,) which, in Latin, is neuter, becomes, in German, bet Körper, which is masculine.

§ 9. Derivation of nouns.

(1) To what has been already said (§ 2. (3)) concerning the derivation of nouns, we add here, before entering upon the subject of Declension, a brief view of those (the secondary)

the matter may have the most practical shape, we subjoin a list of the leading suffixes of this class: putting in brackets the equivalent *English* terminations, explaining severally their force and use, and illustrating the whole by suitable examples.

```
SCHEIXES USED IN FORMING NOUNS.
SUPPLIES.
          English equivalents.
            [er ier, or, yer, zen;] designates (male) persons
 er
                                     also, agents, or instruments.
                                     denotes (often contemptu-
ing, or ling [ling, aster ,]
                                     ously) persons, animals and
                                     things:
 in or unn [ess, ix,]
                                     designates (female) persons;
            [y, ry, ary, ery, ory;] indicates the act, practice.
                                     or place of business;
 una
            [ing, ure, wn;]
                                     signifies the act, or the
                                     continuing to act:
            [ness, ity, th; ]
[ness, ity, th; ]
[ness, ity, th; ]
 beit
                                     denote qualities or attributes:
 feit
 Schaft
            ship, hood, ity;
                                     express rank, grade, office;
 tbum
            dom, hood, ity: (
                                     also, a number of things taken
                                     collectively; often, merely the
                                    quality:
            ude, cy ; )
                                    denote the state, or condi-
 íal
 fel
            ude, cy ;
                                              also, the quality:
            ness, cy ;
 niß
                                    sometimes the result;
 den
            kin, ule, et, let; )
                                    indicate diminutiveness.
 Lein
            [kin, ule, et, let ; {
                       S 11
                                EXAMPLES.
                  Sänger,
                                a singer;
                  Bürger,
                                a citizen:
                  Sager,
                                a sawver
                  Schneiber,
                                a tailor;
                  Romer,
                                a Roman;
                  Leipziger, †
                                a resident of Leipzig;
                  Wiener.
                               a Viennese;
```

Appellatives derived from the names of people often have the termination e; as, ber heffe, the Hessian; ber Türke, the Turk; &c.

[†] Nouns derived from the name of a city or town, are often used indeclinably as adjectives. Ex.: Das Leipziger Bier, the Leipzic beer. Gen. Des Leipziger Biers.

```
Bauptling,
                            a captain:
            Alüchtling.
                            a fugitive;
            Mietbling.
                            a hireling:
lina ·
            Dichterling,
                              poetaster:
            Banfling.
                            a linnet;
            Schöfling,
                            a shoot, or sprig
            Gräfin,
                            a countess:
            Belbin.
                            a heroine:
in or inn
            Rönigin.
                            a queen:
                            a professor's wife:
            Professorin.
            Löwin,
                            a lioness;
            Dieberei.
                           thievery:
                           hypocrisv:
            Beuchelei,
eŧ
            Wildherei,
                           fishery:
            Brauerei,
                           brewery;
            Belehrung,
                           teaching, i.e. the act of teaching.
                           the building, or erecting;
            Erbauung,
una
            Krönung,
                           the crowning, or coronation;
            Siguna.
                           the sitting, or session;
                           goodness:
            Büte.
            Stärfe.
                           strength;
            Rranfbeit.
                           sickness:
beit
            Dummbeit.
                           stupidity:
feit
            Beiligfeit,
                           holiness:
            Feuchtigfeit,
                           humidity ;
            Freundschaft,
                           friendship:
            Priefterschaft,
                           priesthood, that is, the body of the
Schaft
                                    priests:
            Bereitichaft,
                           readiness:
            Beibenthum,
                           heathendom; heathenism;
tbum
            Christenthum, Christendom; Christianity;
            Gigentbum.
                           property:
                           the state of being in trouble; dis-
            Mühfal,
                                    tress;
fal
            Badfel,
                           that which has resulted from hacking
fel
                                    and cutting; i. e cuttings;
            Beburfniß
                           the state of being in want; necessity;
niß
            Gleichniß, .
                           quality, or state of being like; like-
                                    ness:
            Büchlein,
                           a little book.
lein
                           a little boy:
            Anäblein.
            Stühlchen,
                           a little stool;
den
            Giden,
                           a little egg.
```

- (1) It should be observed, in forming derivatives of the order illustrated above, that when a, v, or u, is contained in the radical part, it is modified into a, v, or u, upon receiving any one of the suffixes er, ling, in, d, en, lein, e, ni and fel; as, in the case of Langer, (from Lang,) Burger, (from Burg,) and others of the like kind.
- (2) Often, moreover, in forming secondary derivatives certain euphonic letters are inserted between the suffix and the word to which it is added; as, i.g. in Scuchtigfeit, humidity. Other letters employed in this way, are en, n and t. These euphonic parts are easily distinguished from those having an influence on the meaning, by merely resolving the derivative into its elements.
- (3) Here, too, may be noted the particle g e, which being prefixed to certain primary words, forms a class of nouns denoting either frequency of action, or a collection of things. These words, also, most commonly suffix the letter e; Gerebe, constant talk; Geheul, frequent crying; Gebirge, a range of hills, are examples.

§ 12. Declension of common nouns.

- (1) In German there are two declensions, distinguished as the *Old* and the *New*. The characteristic of each is the termination of the genitive singular. In the former, the genitive is formed from the nominative by adding es or s; when otherwise formed, the noun is of the new declension.
- (2) To the old declension belong almost all masculine and neuter nouns; that is, by far the greater part of all the nouns in the language.
- (3) In both declensions, the nominative, genitive and accusative plural are, in form, alike; while the dative terminates always in the letter n. Unless, therefore, the word under declension already ends in that letter, it is, in the dative, uniformly assumed.
- (4) All feminine nouns are invariable in the singular; in the plural, they are, for the most part, inflected according to the new declension.

(5) In compounds, the *last* word only is subjected to the ristions of declension.

\$ 13. OLD DECLENSION.

TERMINATIONS.

Si	ngular.	Plural.
NOMINATIVE		—- e (5; -≥).
GENITIVE	es or s, (see 3).	e.
DATIVE	e or like nom.	en (9).
ACCUSATIVE		—e.

SINGULRR NUMBER.

(1) Feminine nouns in the singular number are not inflected; those of the other genders ending in e, el, en, er, then and lein, add s in the genitive; the dative and accusative being like the nominative:

N. der Spaten, the spade; das Büchlein, the book; G. des Spaten—s, of the spade; des Büchlein—s, of the book; D. dem Spaten, to the spade; dem Büchlein, to the book; A. den Spaten, the spade; das Büchlein, (L. XXIV. 1)

(2) Nouns of the old declension which do not end in e, el, en, er, then and lein, add es (see 3) in the genitive, and e (see 3) in the dative; the accusative remaining like the nominative:

N. das Jahr, the year; der Baum, the tree;
G. des Jahr-es, of the year; des Baum-es, of the tree;
D. dem Jahr-e, to, for the year; dem Baum-e, to, for the tree;
A. das Jahr, the year; den Baum, the tree.

N. das Pult, the desk; der Stahl, the steel;
G. des Pult-es, of the desk; des Stahl-es, of the steel;
D. dem Pult-e, to, for the desk; dem Stahl-e, to, for the steel;
A. das Pult, the desk; dem Stahl, the steel.

(3) The e of the genitive and dative is often omitted in words not ending in el, en, er, den, lein. Its omission or retention is to be determined by euphony al we. In nouns of

two or more syllables, unless the last one be under the full accent, e is commonly omitted in the genitive, and sometimes also in the dative; as, des Königs, dem König, instead of des Königes, dem Könige.

FORMATION OF THE PLURAL.

(4) Nouns ending in e, el, en, er, then and lein, have the same form in the plural as in the singular:

Singular.	Plurul.	Singular.	Plural,
der Spaten,	die Spaten;	das Büchlein,	die Büchlein;
ter Schloffer,	die Schlosser;	das Mittel,	die Mittel.

Exceptions. a. The following take the umlaut (L. 2. IL):

Apfel, hammel, hanbel, Mangel, Mantel, Nabel, Nagel, Sattel, Schnabel, Bogel, Faben, Garten, Graben, Dafen, Ofen, Schaben, Ader, Bruber, hammer, Schwager, Bater, Kloster; as, ber Apfel, the apple; bie Aepfel, the apples etc.

- b. Rragen, Magen and Bagen, also, sometimes take the umlaut in the plural.
- (5) Neuter nouns not ending in e, el, en, er, chen, lein, form their plural by adding e:

vas Jahr, die Jahr-e; das Stüd, die Stüd-e; tas Pult, die Pult-e; das Schaf, die Schaf-e.

Exceptions. a. Hoß and Rohr take the umlaut; Boot has the regular form Boote, or Böte.

b. The following neuter nouns add er in the plural, and those capable of it take the umlaut:

Nas, Amt, Bab, Bilb, Blatt, Buch, Dach, Dorf, Ei, Fach, Faß, Felb, Gelb, Gemüth, Geschlecht, Gespenst, Glas, Iteb, Grab, Gras, Gut, haupt, Daus, hospital, huhn, Kalb, Kamisol, Kino, Meib, Korn, Kraut, Lamm, Lieb, Loch, Maul, Nest, Parlament, Pfand, Rad, Regiment, Reis, Rind, Schloß, Shwert. Spital, Thal, Boll, Weib; as, bas Amt, the office; bie Aemter, the offices, etc.

- All nouns, also, ending in thum, masculine as well as neuter, add er and take the umlaut; as, ber Reichthum, die Reichthum er zc.
- (6) Masculine nouns not ending in e, el, en, er, form them plural by adding e, and taking the umlaut, if capable of it:

ber Baum, die Bäume; ber Stuhl, die Stuhle; ber Roch, die Röche; ber Ball, die Bälle.

Exceptions. a. The following add er:

Bösewicht, Dorn, Geist, Gott, Leib, Mann, Ort, Rand Bormund, Balb, Burm; as, ber Dorn, the thorn; bie Dörner, the thorns etc.

- b. The following reject the umlaut:
- Nal, Nar, Abenb, Amboß, Anwalt, Arm, Docht, Dolch, Dorsch, Sibam, Gemihl, Grab, Habicht, Halm, Hauch, Derzog, Duf, Hund, Kapaun, Robold, Kork, Kranich, Laut, Leichnam, Luche, Molch, Monat, Mond, Mort, Pfad, Props, Puls, Punkt, Salm, Schaft, Schub, Staar, Stoff, Tag, Trunsenbold, Unhold, Bielfraß, Wiebehopf, Boll (inch); as, ber Nal, the eel; bie Nale, the eels; etc.
- (7) Feminine nouns ending in tunft and niß, as also those of the following list, form their plural by adding e, and taking the umlaut, if capable of it:
- Angst, Ausslucht, Art, Bank, Braut, Brust, Faust, Frucht, Gans, Truft, Geschwulft, Hand, Haut, Klust, Kraft, Kuh, Kunst, Laus, Luft, Lust, Macht, Magd, Maus, Nacht, Naht, Noth, Nuß, Sau, Schnur, Stadt, Wand, Welt, Wurst, Zusammenkunst.
 - (8) The two nouns Mutter and Tochter form their plural hy taking the umlaut.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS IN THE PLURAL.

(9) Nouns whose plural ends in $\mathfrak{e}\mathfrak{n}$, have all cases in thus number alike; those of other terminations have the genitive and accusative like the nominative, and add \mathfrak{n} in the dative:

N. die Spaten, the spades; die Büchlein, the books, L. 24; G. der Spaten, of the spades; der Büchlein, of the books; D. den Spaten, to the spades; den Büchlein, to the books; A. die Spaten, the spades; die Büchlein, the books.

N. die Bäume, the trees; rie Pulte, the desks, G. der Bäume, of the trees; der Pulte, of the desks; D. den Bäume-n, to the trees; den Pulte-n, to the desks; A. die Bäume, the trees; die Pulte, the desks.

§ 14. THE NEW DECLENSION. TERMINATIONS.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. —	en or n.
Gen. —en or	n. * ——en or n.
Dat. ——en or	n —en or n.
Acc. —en or	n. —en or n.
Singular.	Plural.
1. Der Graf, the count;	bie Grafen, the counts,
G. des Grafen, of the count;	ber Grafen, of the counts;
D. bem Grafen, to the count;	ben Grafen, to or for the counts;

A. ben Grafen, the count.

bie Brafen, the counts. bie Walfen, the falcons:

N. ber Kalfe, the falcon: G. bes Falten, of the falcon:

ber Falfen, of the falcons:

D. bem Falfen, to the falcon; A. ben Falfen, the falcon.

ben Kalfen, to the falcons: die Kalfen, the falcons.

(1) Feminine nouns which are indeclinable in the singular. are, for the most part, of this declension. † Those ending in

the suffix in, in the singular, double the n in the plural. These last are, also, often written with the double n in the singular: as. Selvinn, a heroine.

Singular.	Plural.
N. die Schuld, ‡ the debt;	bie Schulben, the debts;
G. ber Schuld, of the debt;	ber Schulben, of the debts;
D. der Schuld, to the debt;	ben Schulben, to the debts;
A. die Schuld, the debt.	die Schulben, the debts.

^{*} When the singular ends in e, el, ar or er, the plural takes n only.

† Mutter, mother, and Ecchter, daughter, are the only feminine noute that have the terminations of the Nom., Gen. and Acc. plural like the singular. They add n to the dative.

t Feminine nouns, it will be remembered, have no variations of declension in the singular. As exceptions to this rule, however, some examples remain m the singular. As exceptions to this rule, nowever, some examples remain (vestiges of the ancient mode of declension), in which the Gen and Dat. appear under the government of a preposition and varied by terminations. Thus: mit or in Epteu, with or in respect or honor: Ebteu, from Epte; auf Erbeu, on earth: Erbeu, from Erte; mit Breubeu, with joy: Breubeu, from Breube; von or auf Seiten, on the part of: Seiten, from Seite.

The ending of the Gentitive is sometimes, also, retained, when the word is ander the government of a noun succeeding.

Thus, Dies if meiner Frauer Schwester, this is my wise's sister.

N bie Girtin, the shepherdess;

G ber Sirtin, of the shepherdess:

D. ber Hirtin, to the shepher-dess:

A. bie Sirtin, the shepherdess.

bie hirtinnen, the sheperdesses; ber hirtinnen, of the shepherdesses:

desses; ben Hirtinnen, to the snepherdesses;

bie Hirtinnen, the shepherdesses.

§ 15. Observations on the declension of common nouns

(1) Some have no singular: as,

Weltern (Eltern), parents.

Alben, alps.

Unnaten, first fruits. Beinfleiber, small clothes.

Blattern, small-pox.

Briefschaften, letters, papers.

Einfünfte, revenue.

Fasten, Lent, fasts.

Ferien, Holidays.

Fußstapfen, footsteps.

Gebrüder, brothers.

Gefälle, rents.

Sefdwifter, brothers and sisters.

Gliedmagen, the limbs.

Sändel, quarrels.

Sefen, dregs, yeast.

Hosen, trowsers.

Insignien, marks, badges.

Ralbaunen, entrails.

Roften and Unfosten, costs.

Rriegeläufte, events of war.

Leute, * people, folks.

Mafern and Rötheln, measles.

Molten, whey.

Oftern, Easter.

Pfingsten, Whitsuntide

Ranfe, tricks.

Repressalien, reprisals.

oteptellatien, reprise

Schranken, bounds.

Spesen, expenses.

Sporteln, fees.

Spolien, spoils. Studien, studies.

Träber or Treber, husks, lees.

Trümmer, ruins.

Truppen, troops.

Weihnachten, Christmas.

Beitläufte, events of the times.

Binfen, interest of money.

Singular. Arbeitsmann, workman; Ebelmann, nobleman; Kaufmann, merchant;

Arbeitsleute workpeople. Ebelleute, noblemen. Raufleute, merchants. Raubleute, countrypeople.

Landmann countryman; Landmann Raubleute, countrypeople.

The distinctive difference between Loute and Manner may be forcibly shown by reference to the words Cheleute and Chemanner: Cheleute means married people; Chemanner signifies married men, i. e. husbands.

^{*} Rente merely expresses plurality of persons. In this it differs from Mens (them, (human beings) which has regard to the kind or species, as also from Manner (men) which denotes particularly the sex. Those compounds, however, of which, in the singular, Wann forms the last part, take generally, is the plural, Lente instead of Manner; thus,

Singular.

Plural.

(2) Some have NO PLURAL. These are.

- a. Generic names of material substances; as, bas Golb, gold; Silber, silver; Eisen, iron; &c.
- b. General terms and those expressive of abstract ideas; as, Raub, pillage: Ruhm, glory; bas Vieh, cattle; Vernunft, reason; Stole, pride; Kälte, cold; &c.
- c. Some names of plants; as, her Rohl, the cabbage; hospien, hops; Areffe, cresses; &c.
- d. All infinitives employed as nouns, as also all neuter adjectives so employed; as, Leben, life; Verlangen, wish; das Weiß white; &c.
- e. Nouns, for the most part, denoting quantity, number, weight or measure; * as, Bund, bundle; Dugend, dozen; Grad degree; Pfund, pound; Boll, an inch; &c.
- (3) Some, in the plural, have two forms; conveying, however, in general, different, though kindred significations; as, Singular.

 Plurals.

Banber, + ribbons. ber Banb. Banbe, bonds, fetters; bie Bant, Bante, benches: Banten, banks (of commerce). ber Bogen. Bogen, sheets of paper; Bogen, arches, bows. Dinge, things in general: Dinger, little creatures. bas Dina. Dornen, kinds of thorn; Dörner, thorns (more ber Dorn, than one). Müñe, feet: Fuge, feet (as measber Fuß. ures). Gesichte, visions, sights; Befichter, faces. pas Beficht. Sorne, sorts of horn; Borner, horns (more bas Horn, than one). Solze, sorts of wood: Bolger, pieces of wood das Holz

Note, however, that feminines ending in e and words denoting periods of time, as also the names of coins, are, in general, excepted from the rule given in the note preceding.

^{*} It should be noted that words expressing quantity, number, weight or measure, even if qualified by numerals signifying more than one, are rarely found in the plural. Thus, in German, we say, noun Rlafter, nine fathoms; butter for a hundred degrees; &c., where, though the numeral expresses nore than one, the noun of measure is still in the singular number.

[†] The singular of this is bas (neuter) Band. From bet Band, we have another form : Bande volumes.

ber Laben. Laben. shutters: Läben, shops. Lande, regions ; bas Panb. Länder, states. bas Mabl. Mable, marks, seasons: Mähler, meals. ber Mann. Männer, men: Mannen, vassals. ber Mond. Monden, months: Monbe, planets. Derter. places (partiber Drt. Orte, places (any): cular). bie Sau, Sauen, wild boars : Saue, swine. ber Schilb. Schilbe, shields; Schilder, * sign-boards. bie Schnur. Schnüre, tapes : Schnuren, daughtersin-law. ber Strauß, Strauße, nosegays; Straußen, ostriches. bas Wort. Wörter, words (more than Worte, words (in construction) one): ber Boll, Bolle, tolls. Bolle, inches;

§ 16. Foreign nouns.

- (1) Some nouns introduced into the German from foreign languages, retain their original terminations unaltered: as, bet Medicus, a physician; plur. Medici, physicians; Factum, deed; Facta, deeds.
- (2) Some masculines and neuters from the French and the English, merely affix & to the genitive singular, which is retained in all the cases of the plural; as, ber Lorb, gen. bee Lorbe; plur. bie Lorbe; ber Chef; gen. bee Chefe; plur. bie Chefe.
- (3) But foreign nouns, for the most part, drop the terminations peculiar to the language whence they come, and substitute those characteristic of the German. Some, accordingly, are found to be declined after the old declension, some after the new, and others, again, partly after the one and partly after the other.

\$ 17. Foreign nouns of the old declension.

(1) Foreign nouns of the neuter gender, as also most of the masculines, are of the old declension.

[•] In the singular, bas Schilb.

(2) Among the masculines must be noted those appellations of persons ending in

al; as, Rardinal, cardinal.

ar; as, Notar, notary.

an: as, Raftellan, castellan.

aner; as, Dominifaner dominican.

iner : as. Benediftiner, benedictine.

To which add Abt, Propft, Pauft, Bifchof, Mayor, Spion, Pa-

- (3) Some have, in the plural, the form er (e + r); as, Gospital, Spital, Kamifol, Regiment, Barlament; plur. Hospitäler, Spitäler, &c.
- (4) Some, in the plural, soften the radical vowels; as, Abt, Altar, Bischof, Chor, Choral, Hospital, Spital, Kanal, Caplan, Kardinal, Kloster, Warsch, Worast, Palast, Papst, Propst; plur Aebte, Altare, Bischöse, &c.

§ 18. Foreign nouns of the new declension.

(1) To the new declension belong all foreign nouns of the feminine gender, and nearly all masculines which are the appellations of persons. These latter are chiefly those ending in

at: as, Abrocat, advocate.

ant; as, Abjutant, adjutant.

ent : as, Student, student.

if; as, Ratholif, Catholic.

aft: as, Bhantaft, humorist.

ift; as, Jurift, lawyer.

oft; as, Staroft, Polish magistrate.

et; as, Poet, poet.

it; as, Jesuit, Jesuit.

ot; as, Idiot, idiot.

e; as, Eleve, pupil.

log; as, Theolog, theologian.

forb; as, Philosoph, philosopher.

nom; as, Aftronom, astronomer.

(2) To these are to be added some other foreign masorlines; as, ber Elephant, the elephant; ber Dufat, the ducat; ber Romet, the comet; ber Blanct, the planet; ber Ronfonant, the consonant; ber Bring, the prince; ber Tyrann, the tyrant.

§ 19. Foreign nouns partly of the old and partly of the new declension.

(1) These are, first, neuters ending in fiv; as, das Passivers; — secondly, titles of males in or; as, Doctor; gen. Doctors; plur. Doctoren; — thirdly, neuters ending in a l, i l and u m, which, also, often have i before the en of the plural; as, Kapital, plur. Kapitalien; Fossil, plur. Fossilien; Studium, plur. Studien; — fourthly, the following masculines, Asterist, Diamant, Fasan, Kapaun, Import, Konsul, Mustel, Pantossel, Präset, Psalm, Rubin, Staat, Thor, Trastat, Bins; to which add Inset, Atom, Pronom, Statut and Verb which are neuters.

§ 20. Declension of proper nouns, in the singular number.

(1) Names of males and females, except when the latter terminate in ϵ , take 8 to form the genitive, which is their only variation; * as,

N.	Beinrich.	Elifabeth,
G.	Beinrichs,	Elifabethe,
D.	Seinrich,	Elifabeth,
A	Seinrich	Wifaheth

(2) Names of females ending in e, as also of males ending in s. f. f.d., r, or z, form the genitive in en s; † as,

, , <i>,,</i> ,	, ,,	U	,
N.	Luise,	Leibnit,	Voß,
G.	Luifens,	Leibnigens,	Voffens , I
D.	Luife,	Leibnit,	Voß,
A.	Luise.	Leibnin,	Vog.

^{*} It is customary with some writers to affix en to the dative and accusative at proper names; but a better usage distinguishes these cases by prefixing the article; as, Reffing; gen. Reffingen; acc. ben Reffing (instead of Reffingen); acc. ben Reffing (instead of Reffingen)

[†] The genitive, dative and accusative of names ending in a, are sometimes formed by adding respectively ens and en after dropping the a; as, Diana; gen. Dianen; dat. Dianen; acc. Dianen.

[†] The termination en & sometimes suffers contraction; as, Bog's, Reibnis's.

(3) Names whether of males or females, when preceded by an article, are indeclinable; as,

N.	ber Schiller,	bie Luise;
G.	bes Schiller,	ber Luise
D.	bem Schiller,	ber Luife;
A.	ben Schiller,	bie Luife.

(4) Foreign names, also, having the unaccented termina tions a 8, e 8, i 8, u 8, admit no variations of form, either in the singular or the plural. When, therefore, their case and number are not otherwise sufficiently indicated, an article or a preposition is used to point them out.

\$ 21. Proper nouns in the plural.

- (1) Proper nouns, when employed in the plural, conform, for the most part, to the rules for the declension of common nouns: the masculines being varied according to the old detlension, and the feminines according to the new. *
- (2) Their inflection is in no wise affected by the presence of the article, nor do the radical vowels a, v, u, au, ever assume the Umlaut.

Examples.

N.	bie Leibnige,	Schlegel,	Luifen,	Annen ;
G.	ber Leibnige,	Schlegel,	Luifen,	Unnen ;
D.	ben Leibnigen,	Schlegeln,	Luifen,	Unnen ;
A.	die Leibnige,	Schlegel,	Luifen,	Annen.

\$ 22. Proper names of countries, cities, &c.

- (1) Proper names of places admit no changes of form for the purposes of declension, beyond the mere addition of 8 to the genitive singular; as, Berlin; gen. Berlins.
- (2) If, however, the word end in a sound not easily admitting an 8 after it, the case is distinguished by placing be-

^{*} Sometimes the plural is made by the addition of & to the singular; as, bie Schillers, bie herbers; the Schillers, the Herders. Those ending in o add or the plural ne or nen; as, Cato; nom. plur. Catone or Catonen, &c.

fore it a noun preceded by the article; or it is expressed by the prep. von. *Example*: die Stadt Mainz, the city Mayence. Der König von Preußen. Die Einwohner von Paris.

§ 23. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) When several proper names belonging to the same person, and they not preceded by the article, come together, the last one only is declined; as, Johann Christoph Abelungs Sprachlehre; John Christopher Adelung's grammar: if, however, the article precede, none of them undergo change; as, die Berke des Johann Gottlob Herder
- (2) When a common and a proper name of the same person, preceded by the article, concur, the common noun alone is inflected; as, ber Tob des Königs Ludwig; the death of king Louis: if no article precede, the proper noun is declined; * as, König Ludwigs Tod; king Louis' death.
- (3) When a Christian name is separated from a family name by a preposition (specially von), the *Christian* name only admits of declension; as, bit Gebidte Friedrichs von Schiller; the poems of Frederick of Schiller:—if, however, the genitive precede the governing noun, the family name only takes the sign of declension; as, Friedrich von Schillers Werfe; Frederick of Schiller's works.

§ 24. Adjectives.

- (1) Adjectives are, in German, generally so varied in termination, as to indicate thereby the gender, number and case of the words with which they are joined. Before treating of their inflection, however, we shall present and explain those significant suffixes, which are most commonly employed in forming adjectives from other words.
- (2) Here, as was done in the case of derivative nouns (§10. §11.), each suffix is given with its corresponding English equivalent; its meaning explained; and its use further illustrated by a series of examples.

^{*} When the word Berr is used with a proper noun, it is declined ; a. Gerrn Schlegels Gebichte, not Gerr Schlegels Gebichte.

\$ 25. Suffixes used in forming adjectives.

SUFFIXES. English equivalents.

bar	[able, ible, ile;]	implies ability; sometimes, dis- position.
e m	[en;]	points to something made of that expressed by the radical.
haft	[ive, ish ;]	denotes tendency, or inclination; also resemblance.
ig	[y, ful;]	represents a thing as being full of that denoted by the radical.
icţt	[y, ous, ish;]	marks similarity of nature, or character.
Iiф	[ly, ish, able ;]	implies likeness or sameness either of manner or degree; also, ability.
ŧſφ	[ish, some, al;]	represents something as pertain- ing, or belonging to.
fa m	[some, able ;]	expresses inclination; sometimes ability.

§ 26. Examples.

bar	Dienstbar; Sichtbar;	serviceable; tributary. that can be seen; visible.
e n	{ Golben ; { Blei(er)n ; *	made of gold. leaden.
h a f i	{ Augendhaft; { Meisterhaft;	inclined to virtue; virtuous. resembling a master; masterly.
t g	Blumig; Blumicht;	full of flowers; abounding in flowers flowery, that is, like flowers.
ichi	Walvig; Salzicht;	woody, i. e. abounding in woods. saltish; somewhat like salt.
ſŧф	Prüberlich; Kränklich; Süflich; Beweglich;	brotherly, or like a brother. sickly. sweetish; somewhat sweet. movable.

[•] The letters er in this word are simply euphonic; while the e of ex is dropped, also, for euphony (§ 2. (8).)

earthly: belonging to earth. Irbisch : ŧſď Boetisch : poetical. Bantifch : * quarrelsome. Urbeitfam : inclined to work: diligent. inclined to follow (orders). i. e. obe Rolasam :

DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

(1) Whether an adjective is to be inflected at all or not. epends wholly upon the way in which it is used: for, when employed as a predicate, it is never declined: † when as an attributive, almost always. Be the noun, therefore, masculine, feminine or neuter: be it singular or plural: if the adjective. to which it is applied, be used as a predicate (L. 14. Note.), its form remains unchanged: thus,

Der Mann ift qut; the man is good. Die Frau ift aut: the woman is good. Das Rind ift aut: the child is good. Die Männer find aut: the men are good. Die Frauen find qut: the women are good. Ich nenne bas Rind fchon: I call the child beautiful. Ich nenne die Kinder fch on; I call the children beautiful. Der Knabe, flug und artig; I the boy prudent and polite.

(2) The following adjectives (and a few others) are never used

otherwise than as predicates, and are, of course, indeclinable: abholb, averse. anoft, anxious. anheischig, bound by promise. bereit, ready. brach, fallow.

feird, hostile. gebufft, hating, hated. gar, done; cooked enough. gang und gebe, current; usual eingebent, mindful.

^{*} This is the ending commonly added to names of places pointing to things belonging to them; as, english, shurbish (§ 5. Note VII.), &c. If however, a name be a compound, the suffix er is used in place of is the bas Merseburger Bier; the Merseburg beer.

[†] For the form of the adjective substantively employed after nichts or etwas, see Lesson 14. 6.

t In this last example, the predicative use of the adjectives may be made more obvious, by completing the structure, thus, her Ruade, welder flug untartig if; the boy who is prudent and polite; so also, Cafar, flug untapper

getruft, eneerfu.
gewärtig, aware.
gram, grudge-bearing.
habhaft, possessing, or possessed of.
handgemeun, skirmishing.
irre, wrong; erring.
fund, known.
eid. distressing; sorry.

noth, needful.
nuge, useful.
quer, crosswise.
quitt, rid of.
theilhaft, sharing.
unpaß, ill; sick.
verluftig, forfeiting.

§ 28. DECLINABLE ADJECTIVES

(1) There are two declensions of adjectives, as there are two declensions of nouns: the Old and the New. In either of these, according to circumstances, are attributive adjectives declined. The following are the terminations of

THE OLD DECLENSION.

	Singular.			Plural	
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all gene	ler s
Nom.	er. *	e.	e8. †	Nom. e.	
Gen.	es (en 1).	er.	es (en ‡).	Gen. er.	
Dat.	em.	er.	em.	Dat. en.	
Acc.	en.	¢.	e8. †	Acc. e.	

\$ 29. Rule.

When the adjective stands either entirely alone before its substantive, or preceded and restricted by a word that is un-

ebel, noble; eben, even; ebler (not ebeler) Mann; ebner (not ebener) Weg; lautres (not lauteres) Golb

lauter. pure; lautres (not lauteres) Golb.

Upon adding en, the e of the termination (en) is dropped, while that of the root is retained; as, ben heitern (instead of heitren) Morgen; the serene morning.

† In these two places (nom. and acc. neut.) the termination es is often omitted, when the adjective is under no special emphasis; as, talt (for tale tes) Baffer; cold water.

Adjectives ending in ε l, ε n, ε r, commonly drop the ε upon receiving a suffix; as,

[‡] Note that here (gen. sing. masc. and neut.) it is now the common custom to adopt the new, instead of the old form; en, for the sake of euphony, being substituted for es; as, ein Sind friid en (not es) Brodes; a piece of frish bread. In a few adverbial phrases, however, the old form is still generally med; as, gutes Mnths; of good courage.

declinable (see L. XIV. 3) it follows the Old form of declenature thus.

N. G. D.	Masc. Sing. guter Bater, gutes (en) Baters, gutem Bater, guten Bater.	Fem. Sing. gute Mutter, guter Mutter guter Mutter, gute Mutter.	Neut. Sing. gutes Gelb, gutes (en) Gelbes, gutem Gelbe, gutes Gelb.
N. G. D A.	Plural. gute Våter, guter Våter, guten Våtern, gute Våter.	Plural. gute Mütter, guter Mütter, guten Müttern, gute Mütter.	Plural. gute Gelber, guter Gelber, guten Gelbern. gute Gelber.

(1) The following are examples, in which the adjective in each instance is preceded by a word, either undeclined or indeclinable (§ 33):

Etwas guter Wein, Biel frifche Milch, Benig faltes Baffer Sehr gute Menfchen, Genug rother Bein, Funf lange Jahre, Allerlei fuße Frucht, some good wine.
much fresh milk.
a little cold water.
very good men.
enough red wine.
five long years.
all kinds of sweet fruit.

\$ 30. THE NEW DECLENSION.

TERMINATIONS.

	Singular.			Plural.
•	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders
Nom.	e.	e.	e. .	en.
Gen.	en.	en.	en.	en.
Dat.	en.	en.	en.	en.
Acc.	en.	6.	¢.	er.

\$ 31. RULE.

(1) When immediately preceded and restricted by the dethate article, by a relative or demonstrative pronoun, or by an mdefinite numeral (declined after the ancient form *), the adjective follows the new form of declension: thus,

Masc. Sing.	Fem. Sing.	Neut. Sing.
N. ber gute Mann,	bie gute Frau,	bas gute Rinb,
G bes guten Mannes,	ber guten Frau,	bes guten Rindes,
D. bem guten Manne,	ber guten Frau,	bem guten Rinbe,
A. ben guten Mann.	die gute Frau.	bas gute Rind.
Plural.	Plural.	Plural.
N bie guten Manner,	bie guten Frauen,	die guten Rinder,
G. ber guten Manner,	ber guten Frauen,	ber guten Rinber,
D. ben guten Mannern,	ben guten Frauen,	ben guten Rinbern
A. Die guten Manner.	bie guten Frauen.	die guten Rinber.

Singular.

Plural.

Masculine.

	171.000	J 466 6765.
N.	biefer schone Garten,	biefe ichonen Garten.
G.	biefes fcbonen Gartens,	biefer ichonen Garten.
Ð.	biefem ichonen Garten,	biefen ichonen Garten.
A.	biefen schonen Garten,	biefe ichonen Garten.

Femining

	reminine.		
N.	welche schone Blume,	welche fconen + Blumen.	
G.	welcher fconen Blume,	welcher fconen Blumen.	
D.	welcher ichonen Blume,	welchen ichonen Blumen.	
A.	welche schone Blume,	welche schonen + Blumen.	

^{*} D a s, hawever, the neuter of the definite article, differs from the old form, in having the ending a s, instead of c s; so also in compounds; as, basfelbe, the same basjenige, that. The other words referred to in the rule, are

biefer, this.
jener, that.
welcher, who; which.
folcher, such.
jeder, jeglicher, each.

aller, every; all. einiger, some; several. etlicher, some; several. mancher, many a.

Three of these, it may further be noticed, viz. welcher, welche, welches, which; selcher, jolche, folches, such; and mancher, manche manches, many a; someomes appear without the terminations of declension: in which case the adjective assumes the suffixes denoting gender, &c. Thus, manch fewomes Bilb, many a beautiful picture.

[†] With many authors it is the custom to reject the final n of the nom. and soc. plural of adjectives preceded by rinige, etliche, mehrere, manche, viele, elle welche. solche and wenige: as, einige beut f che Raijer; some German empenors.

Singular.

Plur d.

Neuter.

N. manches schöne Felbe, mancher schönen Felber.
G. manches schönen Felbes, mancher schönen Felbes.
D. manchem schönen Felbe, manchen schönen Felber.

\$ 82. MIXED DECLERSION.

(1) We have seen that an adjective, when standing alonbefore its noun, is varied according to the ancient declension; and this, because the gender, number and case of the noun being very imperfectly indicated by the form of the noun itself, the terminations of the old declension, which, in this respect, are more complete, seem necessary in order the more fully to point out these particulars: thus, gut ex Mann, good man; gut e Fran, good woman; gut e & Selb, good field.

(2) When, however, as often happens, it is itself preceded by some restrictive word (such as ber, bie, bas, the; bie fer, biefe, biefes, this, &c.), declined after the ancient form, and, therefore, by its endings, sufficiently showing the gender, number and case of the noun, the adjective passes into the less distinctive form, called the new declension: thus, biefer gute Rann, this good man; biefe gute Frau, this good woman; biefes gute Felb, this good field.

(3) But there are some restrictive words which, though, in the main, inflected according to the more complete form of the ancient declension, are, in three leading places (nom. sing. masc. and nom. and acc. sing. neuter), entirely destitute of significant terminations. These words are,

ein, a. fein, his; its.
fein, no; none. ihr, her; your; their.
mein, my. unfet, our.
bein, thy. euer, your.

(4) Hence it happens, that, while in every other case, the words just cited, follow the old form, and consequently require the subsequent adjective to adopt the new one, the adjective is itself made to supply the desciency, in the three places

named above, by assuming therein the terminations proper to the ancient form. In this way, is produced a sort of *mixed* declension, which, in books generally, is set down as the Third Declension. Thus, then, will stand the

Terminations of the Mixed Declension.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Plural.
N.	er (old form).	£.	es (old form).	N.	en.*
G.	en.	en.	en.	G.	en.
D.	en.	en.	en.	D.	en.
A.	en.	e.	es (old form).	A.	en.*

(5) It must be added, also, that the personal pronouns, id, I; bu, thou; et, he; fit, she; et, it; wir, we; if, ye or you; fit, they; cause the adjective before which they stand, to take this mixed form of declension. Hence the

\$ 38. Rule.

(1) When the adjective is immediatly preceded and restricted by the *indefinite article*, by a personal or possessive pronoun, or by the word fein, it assumes the endings characteristic of the mixed declension: thus,

Singular.		Plural
	7/	

- N. ein guter Bruber,
- G. eines guten Brubers,
- D. einem guten Bruber,
- A. einen guten Bruber.

Feminine-

N.	meine gute Schwefter,	meine guten Schwestern.
Œ.	meiner guten Schwefter,	meiner guten Schweftern.
D.	meiner guten Schwefter,	meinen guten Schweftern.
A.	meine gute Schwefter,	meine guten Schweftern.
	37	

Neuter.

N.	unfer gutes Baus,	unfre guten Bufer.
G.	unfere guten Baufes,	unfrer guten Baufer.
D.	unferm guten Baufe,	unfern guten Baufern.
A.	unfer gutes Baus,	unfre guten Baufer.

^{*} See note page 105, also 2d note, page 289.

Singular.

- N. bu gute Mutter,
- G. beiner (ber *) guten Mutter,
- D. bir guten Mutter,
- A. bich aute Mutter.

Phural.

ihr guten Mütter. euer guten Mütter. euch guten Müttern. euch guten Mütter.

§ 34. Further observations on adjectives.

- (1) When several consecutive adjectives come before and qualify the same noun, each has the same form, which according to the preceding rules, it would have, if standing alone; as, guter, rother, lautrer Wein, good, red, pure wine; bie reife, schoone, gute Frucht, the ripe, beautiful, good fruit.
- (2) But when of two adjectives which relate to the same noun, the second forms with the noun an expression for a single idea, which the first qualifies as a whole, the second adjective takes (except in the nom. sing. and in nom. and acc. plural) the new form of declension; as, mit troofnem weißen Sand, with dry white sand; where white sand, that is, sand which is white, is said also to be dry.
- (3) When two or more adjectives terminating alike, precede and qualify the same noun, the ending of the former is occasionally omitted; such omission being marked by a hyphen; as, ein rothe (for rothes) und weißes Gesicht, a red and white sace; die schwarzerothegoldene Fahne, the black red golden banner.
- (4) Participles are declined after the manner of adjectives: thus, ber geliebte Bruber, the beloved brother; gen. bes geliebeten Brubers. &c.
- (5) Adjectives, in German, as in other languages, are, by ellipsis, often made to serve in place of nouns. They then begin with a capital letter, and, excepting that they retain the forms of declension peculiar to adjectives, are in all respects treated as nouns. Their gender is made apparent either by their terminations or by the presence of an article or other definitive; as, ein Deutscher, a German; biefer Deutsche, this Ger-

^{*} Note that after the personal pronouns, in the genitive case, the article count be used; as, briter, ber guten Mutter; of thee, the good mother.

man; bie Deutsche, the German woman; bas Schöne, the beautiful; bas Gute, the good; that is, that which is beautiful; that which is good. So, also, bas Weiß, the white; bas Grün, the green; bas Roth, the red; &c.

(8) When of two adjectives preceding a noun, the first is employed as an adverb to qualify the second, the former is not declined: thus, ein gang neues Saus, a house entirely new: not ein ganges neuès Saus, which would mean, an entire, new house.

\$ 35. Comparison of adjectives.

(1) In German, as in English, the degrees of comparison are commonly expressed by means of the suffixes er and eft: thus.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
wilb, wild;	wilber, wilder;	wilbeft, wildest.
feft, firm;	fester, firmer;	fefteft, firmest.
oreift, bold;	breifter, bolder;	breifteft, boldest.
ios, loose;	Infer, looser;	In feft, loosest.
nαβ, wet;	nasser, wetter;	nasseft, wettest.
rasch, quick;	rascher, quicker;	rascheft, quickest.
ftol; proud;	ftolger, prouder;	ftolzeft, proudest.

§ 36. EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- (1) When the positive does not end in b, t, ft, 8, 6, ft, or z, the e of the superlative suffix (eft) is omitted; as,
 blant, bright; blanter, brighter; blantft, brightest.
 tlar, clear; tlarer, clearer; tlarft, clearest.
 rein, pure; reiner, purer; reinft, purest.
 fdon, fine; fdoner, finer; fdonft, finest.
- (2) When the positive ends in ϵ , the ϵ of the comparative suffix (ϵ r) is dropped; as,

weise, wise; weiser, wiser; weisest.
mübe, weary; müber, more weary; mübest, most weary.

- (3) When the positive ends in el, en or er, the e of these terminations is commonly omitted, upon adding the comparative or superlative suffix (er or ft); as,
- ebel, noble; ebler (not ebeler), nobler; ebelft, noblest. troden, dry; trodner (nottrodener), drier; trodenst, driest. tapfer, brave; tapfrer (nottapferer), braver; tapferst, bravest.
- (4) When the positive is a monosyllable, the vowel (if it be capable of it) commonly takes the Unilaut, in the comparative and superlative; as,

alt, old; älter, older; ältest, oldest. grob, coarse; grober, coarser; grobst, coarsest. Ilug, wise; flüger, wiser; flügst, wisest.

(5) Exceptions. From this last rule, however, must be excepted nearly all those adjectives containing the diphthong au: as, laut (loud), lauter, laute #; rauh (rough), rauher, rauhe #. So, also, the following:

bunt, variegated. fnapp, tight. fatt, satisfied. fabe, insipid. lahm, lame. schlaff, loose. fabl fallow. laß, weary. schlant, slender. los, loose. falb, fallow. foroff, rugged. flach, flat. matt. tired. ftarr. stiff. nadt, naked. ftolz proud. froh, glad. platt, flat. ftraff, stiff; tight gerade, straight. alatt. smooth. plump, clumsy. flumm. dumb. bobl, hollow. rob, raw. flumpf, blant. bolb, amiable. runb, round. toll, mad. fahl, bald. facht, slow. voll, full. farg, stingy. fanft, gentle. zahm, tame.

§ 37. DECLENSION OF COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES.

(1) Comparatives and superlatives are subject to the same laws of declension, that regulate adjectives in the positive. Thus, after adding to schon, fair, the suffix (et), we get the comparative form schoner, fairer; which is inflected in the three ways: thus,

	G. OL	D FORM.		
S	ingular.		Plural.	
Musc.	Fem.	Neut.	Fir all genders.	
N. schöner e r,	e,	e 8,	fájöner e.	
G fconer e & (en),	e t,	e 8 (en),	(d)oner e r.	
D. schoner e m,	e t,	¢ m,	schöner e n.	
A. schöner en,	e,	e B,	schöner e.	
	b. HEV	V FORM.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders	
N. ber schoner e,	(bie) -e,	(bas) -e,		
G. bes fconer en,	(ber) -e n,	(bes) -en,	ber schoner e n.	
D. bem ichoner en,			•	
A. ben fconer en,		(bas) -e,	bie schoner e n.	
• •	c. MIXE	D FORM.		
Masc. Sing.	Fem	. Sing.	Neut. Sing.	
N. unfer * fconer e			(unfer) -e 8.	
G. unferes fconer e			(unferes) -e n.	
D. unferem ichoner				
A. unferen fconer e			(unfer) - 8.	
Plural for all genders.				
N. unfer e schoner e n.				
G. unfer er fconer en.				
D. unfer en schoner en.				
	A. unfer e	schöner e n.		

(2) So likewise the superlative. In the superlative of the old form, however, the vocative case only is used. Thus we have in the

OLD FORM.

Masc. Fem. Neut. N. G. D. A. V. liebst er Bater! † theuerst e Schwester! schönste & Kind

^{*} Sometimes the e in the endings of pronouns and comparatives, is omitted, or transposed: thus instead of unfer es schöneren, we may say unfer s schöneren, or unfres, schöneren.

[†] Heretofore the vocative has not been set down in the paradigms, because us, in form, always like the nominative.

Plural.	Plural.	Plural.
N.		ो इ
G.		Wanting
D.		(f
A.		غي أ
V. liebst e Bater .	theuerst e Schwestern!	schönste Amber!

b. NEW FORM.

Singular.			Plural.	
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.	
N. ber schönft e,	(bie) -e,	(bas) -e,	bie schonft en.	
G. bes fconft en,	(ber) -e n,	(bes) -e n,	ber schönft en.	
D. bem schönft en,	(ber) -e n,	(bem) -e n,	den fconft en.	
A. ben schönft en,	(bie) -e,	(das) —e,	die schönf n.	

MIXED FORM.

Masc. Sing.	Fem. Sing.	Neut. 8 g.
N. unfer iconft e t,	(unfere) -e,	(unfer' -e &
G. unferes fconft en,	(unferer) -e n,	(unfer i) -e n
D. unferem ichonft en,	(unferer) -e n,	(unferem) -e n.
A. unferen schönft en,	(unfere) -e,	(unfer) -e s.

Plural for all genders.

- N. unfere ichonft en.
- G. unferer ichonft en.
- D. unferen iconft en.
- A. unsere schönft en

§ 38. OBSERVATIONS.

(1) In place of the regular form of the superlative, preceded by the article and agreeing with the noun in gender, number and case, we often find a circumlocution employed; which consists in the dative case singular of the new form preceded by the particle a m: thus, bit Tage find im Winter am furgefien, the days are shortest in the winter. The explanation is easy: a m, compounded of an (at), and bem, the dative of bet (the), signifies at the. Translated literally, therefore, the sentence above will be: The days in winter are at the shortest; that is, at the shortest (limit): where, in the German, furge-

sten agrees with some noun in the dative understood, which we governed by a n. But the phrase is used and treated just as any regular superlative form would be under the same circumstances. In like manner, auf (upon) and zu (to) combined respectively with the article (a u f b a s and z u b e m, and producing the forms auss and zum, are employed with adjectives in the superlative: thus, auss schönste eingerichtet, arranged upon the finest (plan); zum schönsten, to, or according to the finest (manner). These latter forms, however, are chiefly employed to denote eminence, rather than to express comparison. Freely randered, therefore, auss schönste and zum schönsten will be: very finely, most beautifully or the like.

- (2) Sometimes aller (of all) is found prefixed to superlatives to give intensity of meaning; as, ber allerbefte, the best of all, i. e. the very best; bie allerschönfte, the handsomest of all, i. e. the very handsomest.
- (3) When mere eminence, and not comparison, is to be expressed, the words außerst (extremely) and höchst (highest) are employed: as, dies ist eine außerst schone Blume, this is a very beautiful flower.

€ 39. IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE FORMS.

3 0	o. Immodulan ani	DEFECTIVE PORMER
Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
gut, good;	beffer, better;	best or am besten, best.
hoch, high;	höher, higher;	höchst or am höchsten, highest.
nahe, near;	näher, nearer;	nåchst or am nåchsten, nearest.
viel, much;	mehr, more;	meist or am meisten, most.
wenig, little;	minder, less;	minbest or am minbesten, least.
groß, great;	größer, greater;	größt or am größten, greatest
balb, early;	eher, earlier;	erst or am ersten, earliest.
wanting.	wantmg.	legt or am legten, latest.
,,	äußere, outer ;	äußerst, uttermost.
70	inner, inner;	innerst, innermost.
27	vorber, fore;	vorberst, foremost.
"	hinter, hinder;	hinterst, hindermost.
**	ober, upper;	oberft, uppermost.
**	unter, under;	unterft, undermost.
	13*	

\$ 40. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) Note that hoch (high), in the comparative, drops, while nah (near), in the superlative, assumes the letter e: thus, hoch, comp. hoher; nah, comp. naher, sup. nach ft.
- (2) That mehr (more), the comparative of viel, has two forms in the plural, mehr e or mehr ere; and that the latter (mehrere) is the more common one. It has the use and meaning of the English word several: as, 3th fah mehrere Soldaten, I am several soldiers.
- (3) That the superlative of groß (great) is contracted into größt.
- (4) That erft, the superlative of effer (earlier), is a contraction for effet.
- (5) That from ber erste (the earliest or first) and ber legte (the latest or last), are formed the correlative terms ersterer, the former, and legterer, the latter.
- (6) That the last six words in the list (§ 39) are formed from adverbs, and are comparatives in form rather than in fact.

\$ 41. Adjectives compared by means of adverbs.

(1) When the degrees of comparison are not expressed by suffixes, the adverbs mehr (more) and am meisten (most) are employed for that purpose: thus,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
angst, anxious;	mehr angft;	am meiften angft.
bereit, ready;	mehr bereit ;	ant meiften bereit.
singebent, mindful;	mehr eingebent;	am meisten einge- bent.
feind, hostile;	mehr feind ;	am meiften feinb.
gang und gebe, current;	mehr gang und gebe;	am meiften gang und gebe.
gar, done; cooked;	mehr gar ;	am meiften gar.
gram, averse;	mehr gram ;	am meiften gram.
irre, astray;	mehr irre ;	am meiften irre.
fund, public :	mebr fund :	am meiften fund

.eib, sorry;	mehr leid ;	am meiften leib.
nut, useful;	mehr nut;	am meiften nug.
recht, right;	mehr recht;	am meiften recht.
theilhaft, partaking;	mehr theilhaft;	am meiften theil-
, , , , , _	, , , , ,	baft.

\$42. OBSERVATIONS.

The above method of comparison, which is commonly called the compound form, is chiefly used in cases:

- (1) Where a comparison is instituted between two different qualities of the same person or thing: as, er ift mehr luftig als traurig, he is more merry than sad; er war mehr gludlich als tapfer, he was more fortunate than brave.
- (2) Where the adjectives, like those in the list above, are never used otherwise than as predicates.
- (3) Where the addition of the suffixes of comparison would offend against *euphony*, as in the superlative of adjectives ending in if to: thus, barbarift.

§ 43. THE NUMERALS.

In German, as in other languages, the numerals are classiied according to their signification. Among the classes thus produced, the first, in order, is

§ 44. THE CARDINAL NUMBERS.

The cardinal numbers, whence all the others are derived are those answering definitely to the question: "How many?"

They are

Eine (ein, eine, ein)	1.	zehn	10.
zwei	2.	elf	11.
brei	3.	zwölf	12,
vier	4.	breizehn	13.
fünf	5.	vierzehn	14.
fed)8	6.	fünfzehn	15.
fleben	7.	fechzehn	16.
acht	8.	flebenzehn or flebzehn	17.
neun	9.	achtzehn	18.

neunzehn	19.	hunbert	100.
zwanzig	20.	hunbert und eins	101.
ein und zwanzig	21.	hundert und zwei	102.
zwei und zwanzig zc.	22.	hundert und brei sc.	103.
breißig	30.	zwei hundert	200.
ein und breißig	31.	brei hunbert	300.
zwei und breißig sc.	32 .	tausenb	1000.
vierzig	40.	zwei taufenb	2000.
fünfzig	50 .	brei taufenb	3000.
fechzig (not fechszig)	60.	zehn taufenb 10	0,000.
flebenzig or flebzig	70.	hundert taufend 100	0,000.
aditzig	80.	eine Million 1,000	,000.
neunzig	90.	zwei Millionen 2,000	,000.

- (1) OBSERVE that the cardinals are, for the most part, indeclinable.
- (2) Gin, (one) however, is declined throughout like the indefinite article. It is, in fact, the same word with a different use; and is distinguished from it, in speaking and writing, only by a stronger emphasis and by being usually written with a capital initial. This is the form which it has, when immediately before a noun, or before an adjective qualifying a noun. Thus:

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
N	(Ein Mann, (Ein guter Mann,	Eine Frau, Eine gute Frau,	Ein Kind. Ein gutes Kind.
G.	Eines Mannes, Eines guten Mannes,	Einer Frau, Einer guten Frau,	Eines Rinbes. Eines guten Rin-

(3) In other situations, tin follows the ordinary rules of declension: thus in the

a. Old Form. N. einer, eine, eines, one. G. eines, einer, eines. of one, dec. b. New Form. N. ber eine, bie eine, bas eine. the one. G. bes einen, ber einen, bes einen, of the one, &c.

c. Mired Form.

- mein einer. meine eine. mein eines. my one. G. meines einen, meiner einen, meines einen, of my one, &c
- (4) Swei (two) and brei (three), when the cases are not sufficiently pointed out by other words in the context, are declined: thus.
 - N. Swei + two. brei. three.
 - 3meier. of two. of three. breier.
 - D. Ameien. to or for two, breien. to or for three.
 - A. Amei. brei. three. two.
- (5) All the rest of the cardinals, when employed substantively, take en in the dative: except such as already end in these letters: as, ich habe es Künfen gesagt. I have told it to five (persons).
- (6) Sunbert and Taufenb are often employed as collective (neuter) nouns, and regularly inflected; as, nom. bas hundert, gen. bes hunderts, plural (nom.) bie hunderte. Dil-I i on is, in like manner, made a noun (feminine,) and is, in the singular always preceded by the article; as, Eine Million, a million.
- (7) In speaking of the cardinals, merely as figures or characters, they are all regarded as being in the feminine gender: as, die Eins, the one, die Swei, the two, die Drei, the three; where, in each case, the word, Sahl, (number) is supposed to be understood: thus die (Bahl) drei, the (number) three.

\$ 45. ORDINAL NUMBERS.

The ordinal numbers are those, which answer to the question: "Which one of the series?" They are given below.

^{*} In relation to the numeral e in note, further, these three things:

In relation to the numeral et n note, nurther, these three things:

1. That in merely counting, it has the termination of the neuter, with , nowever, omitted; as eins, i wei, brei, one, two, three, &c.

2. That ein may be used in the plural, when the design is to distinguish classes of individuals; as, bit Ginen, the ones, but Ginen, of the ones, &c. just as, in English, we say, the ones, the others.

3. That ein, unlike the English one, cannot be employed in a suppletory way, to fill the place of a noun: thus, we cannot say, in German, a new one, a good one, &c. In such cases, the adjective stands alone.

t In place of 3 wei, beibe (both) which is declined like an adjective in the plural, is often employed; as beibe Augen, both eyes; bie beiben Arüber, both the brothers. The neuter beibe 6 never refers to persons.

for the purposes of comparison, side by side with the cardinals, and in the form required, by the definite article preceding for the ordinal numbers are regularly inflected according to the rules already given for the declension of adjectives.

CARDINALS.		ordinala,
Eins (ein, eine, ein)	1.	ber erfte (not ber einte), the first.
amei	2.	" sweite (also ber andere), the
		second.
brei	3.	, britte (not breite), the third.
vier ·	4.	, vierte, the fourth
fünf	5.	" funfte, the fifth.
िंद्ये हैं	6.	, fechete, the sixth.
fteben	7.	, fiebente, the seventh.
ad)t	8.	" achte (not achtte), the eighth
neun	9.	neunte, the ninth.
zehn	10.	" zehnte, the tenth.
elf	11.	, elfte, the eleventh.
zwölf .	12.	" jwölfte, the twelfth.
breizehn	13.	" breizehnte, the thirteenth.
vierzehn	14.	, vierzehnte, the fourteenth.
funfzehn	15.	, fünfzehnte, the fifteenth.
fechzehn	16.	, sedgefinte, the sixteenth; dea
stebenzehn or stebzehn	17.	" flebenzehnte or flebzehnte.
achizehn	18.	" achtzehnte.
neunzehn	19.	" neunzehnte.
zwanzig	20.	" zwanzigste.
ein und zwanzig	21.	" ein und zwanzigste.
zwei und zwanzig 2c.	22.	" zwei und zwanzigste 3c.
breißig	30.	" breißigste.
ein und breißig	31.	" ein und breißigste.
zwei und breißig 2c.	32 .	" zwei und breißigste zc.
vierzig	40 .	" vierzigste.
fünfzig	50.	" fünfzigste.
sechzig (not sechszig)	60 .	" sechzigste.
flebenzig or flebzig	70.	" flebenzigste or flebzigste.
achtzig	80.	" achtzigste.
neunzig	90.	" neunzigste.

hundert	100.	ber hundertfte.
hundert und eins	101.	, hundert und erfte.
hundert und zwei	102.	hundert und zweite.
hundert und brei sc.	103.	" hundert und britte.
zwei hundert	200.	, zweihundertfte.
brei hundert	300.	, breihundertfte.
taufenb	1000.	, tausenofte.
zwei tausend	2000.	" zweitaufendfte.
brei taufenb	3 000.	" breitaufenbfte.
zehn taufenb 1	0,000.	" zehntaufenbfte.
hundert taufend 10	0,000.	" hunderttaufenbfte ze.

- (2) OBSERVE that, in the formation of the ordinals from the cardinals, a certain law is observed: viz. from zwei (two) to neunzehn (nineteen) the corresponding ordinal, in each case (britte and a dite excepted), is made by adding the letters te; as, zwei, two; zweite, second; vier, four; vierte, fourth, &c. Beyond that number (nineteen), the same effect is produced by adding fie; as, zwanzig, twenty; zwanzig fie, twentieth; &c. Erste is from eher (before).
- (3) Note, also, that ber anbere (the other) is often used in place of ber swette; but only in cases where two objects only are referred to.
- (4) In compound numbers, it must be observed that the last one only, as in English, bears the suffix (te or fte); but in this case, the units usually precede the tens: thus, ber vier und amonaig ft e, the four and twentieth.
- (5) We have, also, a sort of interrogative ordinal, formed from wie (how) and wiel (much), which is used when we wish to put the question: Which of the number? as, ber wievielste ist beute? what day of the month is to-day? Das wievielste is es? how many does that make?

§ 46. DISTRIBUTIVE NUMERALS.

The distributives, which answer to the question: "How many at a time?" are formed, as in English, by coupling cardinals by the conjunction unb; or by using before them the particle it (ever; at a time); thus,

zwei und zwei, two and two, or je zwei, two at a time; brei und drei, three and three, or je drei, three at a time, des

\$ 47. MULTIPLICATIVE NUMERALS.

The multiplicatives, which answer to the question: "How many fold?" are formed from the cardinals by adding the suffix fact (fold) or falting (having folds); thus,

einfach or einfältig, onefold or single;
zweifach or zweifältig, twofold or having two folds;
breifach or breifältig, threefold or treble;
vierfach or vierfältig, fourfold or having four folds, dec.

§ 48. VARIATIVE NUMERALS.

Variatives, which answer to the question; "Of how many kinds?" are formed from the cardinals by affixing I et (a sort or kind), the syllable er being inserted for the sake of euphony; thus,

einerlei, of one kind; zweierlei, of two kinds; breierlei, of three kinds;

viererlet, of four kinds; funferlet, of five kinds; mancherlet, of many kinds; &

§ 49. DIMIDIATIVE NUMERALS.

The dimidiatives, which answer to the question: "Which (i. e. which of the numbers) is but a half?" are formed from the ordinals by annexing the word half (half); thus,

tweltehalb, + the second a half, that is, one whole and a half; 11.

brittehalb, third a half, i. e. two wholes and a hait; 2½. viertehalb, the fourth a half, i. e. three wholes and a half; &c.

[.] Einfältig is applied to what is simple, artless or silly.

[†] Instead of aweitehalb, the word in common use is anterthalb: the par antert being from ber antert, the second. The word tsould be auterehalb; but the final e is exchanged for a t, probably, for the sake of as similating it, in form, to the rest of the words of this class.

\$ 50. ITERATIVE NUMERALS.

The iteratives, which answer to the question: "How often or how many times?" are formed from cardinals and from indefinite numerals, by the addition of the word mal * (time); thus.

einmal, one time; once; biermal, four times; jweimal, two times; twice; teimal, three times; jedismal, six times; telmal, many times; dec.

§ 51. DISTINCTIVES.

(1) The name, distinctives, has been applied to a class of ordinal adverbs, which answer to the question: "In what place in the series?" and which are formed by affixing ens to the ordinal numbers: thus,

erstens, first or in the first

place;

iweitens, secondly;

brittens, thirdly;

viertens, fourthly;

achtens, fifthly;

chystens, fifthly;

fechstens, sixthly;

iebtens, seventhly;

achtens, feighthly; &c.

(2) Under the name, distinctives, may, also, be set down a class of numeral nouns, formed from the cardinals by the addition of the suffixes er, in and Iing, which are used to designate one arrived at, belonging to, or valued at a certain number: thus,

Sed; iger, sixtier, i. e a man sixty years of age, or one of a company of sixty;

Dreier, one valued at three, i.e. a coin of 8 pfennigs Prussian:

Elfer, eleven-er, i. e. wine of the year 1811; 3 willing, two-ling, i. e. a twin, &c.

M a l is sometimes separated from the numerals, and is then regularly seclined as a neuter noun.

§ 52. PARTITIVES OR FRACTIONALS.

Under this name (partitives) are embraced a class of neuter nouns, answering to the question: "What part?" which are formed by affixing to the ordinals the suffix tel+(part): thus,

Drittel, a third; Siebentel, a seventh, Riertel, a fourth; Achtel, an eight; Fünftel, a sixth; Sehntel, a tenth; &c.

\$ 53. INDEFINITE NUMERALS.

(1) The indefinite numerals, which are, for the most part, used and inflected as adjectives, are commonly divided into such as serve to indicate NUMBER, such as merely denote QUANTITY, and such, finally, as are employed to express BOTH. Those denoting number only, are

jeder, jede, jedes, each, every;
jeglicher, —e, —es, " " old and unusual forms of
jedweber, —e, —es, " " jeder.
mancher, manche, manches, many a; many (in the plural).
mehrere, several; plural of mehr, more.

- (2) Those denoting quantity only, are
- et m a 8, some: which is indeclinable.
- g a n z, the whole, as opposed to a part; declined generally like an adjective; indeclinable, however, when placed before neuter names of places and not preceded by an article or pronoun; as, ganz Deutschland, all Germany; (with the article or pronoun preceding) das ganze Deutschland, the whole of Germany; sein ganzer Reichthum, his whole riches.
- h a 1 b, half, follows the same law, in declension, as the word gang above.

⁺ Xel is simply a contracted form of the word Xheil, a part. From 20 upwards, note that fiel (instead of tel) is added; as, swanzigfiel, the twententh, &c.

(8) Those denoting number and quantity both, are

- aller alle, alles, all: applied to quantity, in the singulor only; as, aller Reichthum, all riches; alle Macht, all power; alles Gold, all gold; biefes alles (not alle) will ich geben, all this will I give; melches gles, all which. Placed before a pronoun, which latter is followed by a noun, the terminations of declension are often omitted; as, all (for alles) biefes Gelb, all this money : all (for aller) biefer Bein, all this wine. In the neuter of the singular, it often denotes an indefinite number or amount; as, alles. mas reisen fann, reiset, all that can travel, do travel; er Theint alles an wiffen, he seems to know everything. the plural, the word denotes number ; as, alle Menschen, all men: an assen Orten, in all places: - it is never used in the sense of whole, which is expressed by gang: as, ber gange Tag, the whole day; nor is it followed, as in English, by the definite article; as, alles Gelb (not alles bas Gelb), all the money; — finally, the phrases "all of us," "all of you," &c., are in German: wir alle, we all, &c. The plural is used like our word every: as, ich gebe alle Tage, I go every day.
- einiger, einige, einiges, some; few; applied to number in the plural only.
- etlich er, —e, —es, some; synonymous with einiger.
- tein, teine, tein, no; none; declined like ein, eine, ein; as, tein Bater, teine Mutter, tein Kind; when employed as a noun, it takes the old form of declension; as, teiner ber alten Berehrer, none of the ancient worshippers.
- fāmmtlicher, —e, —es, entire; regularly declined like gefammter, —e, —es, " adjectives.
- viel, much; (in the plural) many; when it expresses quantity or number, taken collectively, and is not preceded by an article or a pronoun, it is not declined: as, viel Golb, much gold; but, bas viele Golb, the quantity of gold; when applied to a number as individuals, it is regularly declined: as, vieler, viele, vieles, &c.; thus, viele Männer

find trage, many men are indolent; er hat fehr viele Freunde und ich habe auch viele, he has a great many friends and I have also a great many.

to enig, little; (in the plural) few; follows the same rules of inflection as niel above.

mehr, more; are indeclinable; for the plural of mehr, weniger, less; however, see above.

genug, enough; sufficient; never declined; Gelb genug, money enough.

I a uter. merely; only; never declined; lauter Aupfer, copper only or nothing but copper.

nichts, nothing.

\$ 54. PRONOUNS.

In German, as in other languages, will be found a number of those words, which, for the sake of convenience, are employed as the direct representatives of nouns. These are the pronouns. They are divided, according to the particular offices which they perform, into six different classes: viz.: Personal, Possessive, Demonstrative, Determinative, Relative and Interrogative.

\$ 55. TABLE OF THE PRONOUNS.

	Per s onal	Prono	nins.	\boldsymbol{P}	ossessive	Pronou	ns.
Sing	ular.	Plura	l.	Singul	ar.	Plural.	
3d),	I.	Wir,	We.	Mein,	My.	Unfer,	Our.
Du,	Thou.	Ihr,	Ye.	Dein,	Thy.	Guer,	Your.
Er,	He.	Sie,	They.	Sein,	His.	Ihr,	Their.
Sie,	She.	Sie,	They.	Ihr,	Her.		
Œs,	It.	Sie,	They.	Sein,	Its.		

Indefinite Pronouns.

Man, one; a certain one.

Semand, some one; somebody.

Niemand, no one; nobody.

Sebermann, every one; everybody.

Reflexive and Reciprocal
Pronouns.

Sid, Hinself, Herself, Itself, Themselves Einander, one another.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS. \$ 56.

Demonstrative Pronouns.		Determinative Pronouns.		
Diefer,	This.	Der,	That, That one, He,	
Jener	That	Derjenige,	That, That person	
Der,	This or That.		The same.	
		Selbiger,	The same.	
		Solcher,	Such.	

Relative Pronouns.

Interrogative Pronouns.

Beldjer Who, Which. Der. That. Wer, Who? was? What? Welcher. Who? Which?

Wer. Who, He or she, who or that.

Was für, What sort of?

§ 56. Personal pronouns.

There are five personal pronouns; namely, id, (I) which represents the speaker and is, therefore, of the first person, bu, (thou) which represents the hearer or person addressed, and is therefore, of the second person; and et, (he) fit, (she) and et, (it) representing the person or thing merely spoken of, and, therefore, of the third person. They are declined thus

	gular. Firs t pers	OM.
N.	ich, I.	mir, we.
G.	meiner, mein, of me.	unser, of us.
D.	mir, to me.	uns, to us.
A,	mid), me.	uns, us.
	Second per	son.
N.	bu, thou.	ihr, ye or you
G.	beiner, bein of thee.	euer, of you.
	bir, to thee.	euch, to you.
A.	bid, thee.	euch, you.
	Third person,	Masc.
N.	er, he.	fie, they.
G.	feiner, fein, of him.	threr, of them.
Ù.		ihnen, to them
A.	ibn, him	fie, them.

Singular.

Plural

Third person, Fem.

	zina porcon, zona				
N.	fte, she.	fie, they.			
G.	ibrer, of her.	ihrer, of them.			
D.	ifr, to her.	ihnen, to them.			
A.	fle, her.	fie, them.			

Third person, Neut.

N.	es, it.	fit, they.
G.	feiner, of it.	ihrer, of them.
D.	thm, to it.	ihnen, to them.
A.	es, it.	fie, them.

\$ 57. REMARKS ON THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

- (1) The genitives, mein, bein, fein, are the earlier forma. The others (meiner, beiner, feiner) are the ones now commonly used.
- (2) When construed with the prepositions halben, wegen, and um-willen, (signifying for the sake of, on account of); these genitives are united with the preposition by the euphonic letters, et, or (in case of unfer and euer) simply t. Thus: meinetwegen, on account of me; um unfertwillen, on account of us, &c.
- (3) The personal pronouns of the third person, when they represent things without life. are seldom, if ever, used in the dative, and never in the genitive. In such instances, the corresponding case of the demonstrative ber, bie, bas, is employed: thus, beffen, (of this,) instead of seiner; and beren, (of these,) instead of three.
- (4) The word felbst or selber (self, selves) may, also, for the igreater clearness or emphasis, be added not only to the pronouns, but even to nouns. Thus; 3d) selbst, I myself; bie Leuts selbst, the people themselves.
- (5) Here, too, observe, that the personal pronouns have, also in the plural, a reciprocal force. Thus: fit lieben fid, they love one another. But as fit lieben fid, for example, might

signify, they love themselves, the Germans, also, use the word etnander, (one another) about which there can be no mistake: ss. fle lieben eigander (§ 60.)

- (6) In polite conversation, the Germans use the third person plural, where we use the second. Thus: 3d) have Sie gerschen, I have seen you. To prevent misconception, the pronouns thus used are written with a capital letter; as, id) banke Ihnen, I thank (them) you. A similar sacrifice of Grammar to (supposed) courtesy, may be found in our own language. For we constantly use the plural for the singular; thus: "How are you?" instead of "How art thou?" The Germans proceed just one step beyond this, and besides taking the plural for the singular, take the third person for the second. With them, our familiar salutation "How do you do?" would be, "How do they do?"
- (7) It must be observed, however, that the second person singular, Du, is always as in English, used in addressing the Supreme Being. It is, also, the proper mode of address among warm friends and near relatives. But it is, also, used in angry disputes, where little regard is paid to points of politeness. The second person plural is employed by superiors to their inferiors. The third person singular et, fit, is used in the like manner, that is, by masters to servants, &c.
- (8) The neuter pronoun (e8) of the third person singular, like the words it and there in English, is often employed, as a nominative, both before and after verbs, singular and plural, as a mere expletive; that is, more for the purpose of aiding the sound than the sense of the sentence. In this use, moreover, it is construed with words of all genders. Thus: E8 ift ber Mann, it is the man; E8 ift bie Frau, it is the woman; E8 ift be Männer, they are men; E8 bonnert; it thunders; E8 folgten viele, there followed many, &c. &c.

When Es is thus used with a personal pronoun, the arrangement of the words is precisely the reverse of the English. Ex.: 3th bin es. It is I. Du bift es, It is thou. Sie find es. It is they, &c.

§ 58. Possessive Pronouns.

(1) The possessive pronouns are derived, each respectively, from the genitive case of the personal pronouns; thus,

```
1st pers. mein. my :
                             from meiner, gen. sing. of 3th.
\mathbf{Q}\mathbf{d}
           bein, thy:
                                    beiner.
                                                              Dit.
Яd
           fein, his :
                                    feiner.
                                                              (8r.
3d
           ibr. * her:
                                                              Sie.
                                    ibrer.
-1d
           fein, its :
                                                              (FA
                                    feiner.
1st
           unfer. + our :
                                                              Зф.
                                    unfer.
           euer. + your :
<u>2</u>d
                                                              Du.
                                    euer.
3d
           ibr, their:
                                    ibrer.
                                                              Er, Sie or Es
```

- (2) By their forms, therefore, these pronouns indicate the person and number of the nouns which they represent; that is, the person and number of the possessors. As, moreover, they may be declined like adjectives, they, also, make known by their terminations, the gender, number and case of the nouns with which they stand connected: for, in respect to inflection, a possessive pronoun agrees in gender, number and case, not with the possessor, but with the name of the thing possessed.
- (3) The possessive pronouns, when conjunctive, that is, when joined with a noun, are inflected after the old form of declension; except in three places (nom. sing. masc. and nom. and acc. neuter), in which the terminations are wholly omitted; thus.—

^{*} Formerly, in ceremonious addresses, the words Deto (old gen. plural of or, that person) and Ihro (old gen. plural of or, he), were used instead of Guer (your) and Ihr (her); as, Ihro Majestät, her majesty, &c.

Eucr was formerly written ewer, and the syllable Ew. as an abbreviation is used in address to persons of high rank, with the verb in the plural.

Ex. Ew. Dagestat basen besohlen, your majesty has ordered.

[†] Note that in declining unfer and ener, the e, before r, is often struck out thus.

unfrer (for unferer), unfre (for unfere), unfree (for unferes), &c.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS. 💃 58

	Singular.			Plural
	Musc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders
N.	mein,	meine,	mein ;	meine.
G.	meines,	meiner,	meines ;	meiner.
D.	meinem,	meine r ,	meinem ;	meinen.
A.	meinen,	meine,	mein ;	meine.

- (4) When, however, these pronouns are absolute, that L, when they stand alone, agreeing with a noun understood and demanding a special emphasis, the terminations proper to the three places noted above, are of course affixed: thus, biefer out if meiner, night beiner, this hat is mine, not thine; vies Buch iff meines, this book is mine.
- (5) But when a possessive pronoun absolute is preceded by the definite article, it then follows the New form of declension: thus.

Singular.			Plura	
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	ber meine,	die meine,	bas meine ;	bie meinen.
G.	bes meinen,	ber meinen,	bes meinen ;	ber meinen.
Ď.	bem meinen,	ber meinen,	bem meinen ;	ben meinen.
A.	den meinen,	bie meine,	bas meine ;	die meinen.

(6) Often, too, in this case, the syllable ig is inserted, but without any change of meaning: thus,

	Singula r.			Plural.	
,	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.	
N.	ber meinige,	bie meinige,	bas meinige;	bie meinigen.	
G.	bes meinigen,	ber meinigen,	bes meinigen ;	ber meinigen.	
D.	bem meinigen,	ber meinigen,	bem meinigen;	ben meinigen.	
A.	ben meinigen,	Die meinige,	bas meinige;	bie meinigen.	

(7) When, finally, a possessive pronoun is employed as a predicate, and merely denotes possession, without special emphasis, it is not inflected at all; thus, ber Garten ist mein, the garden is mine; bie Stube ist bein, the room is thine; bas Sous ist sein, the house is his.



(8) It should be added that the Germans, when no of re rity is likely to grow out of it, often omit the possessive pronoun, where in English it would be used: the definite article seeming sufficiently to supply its place; as, Ich habe es in ben Hands, I have it in the hands; that is, I have it in my hands Er nahm es auf die Schultern, he took it upon the (his) shoul ders; Er hat den Arm gebrochen, he has droken (the) an arm or his arm

§ 59. Indefinite Pronouns.

(1) Pronouns employed to represent persons and things in a general way, without reference to particular individuals, are called indefinite pronouns. Such are these,

Man, one; a certain one. Semand, some one; somebody. Niemand, no one; nobody. Sebermann, * every one; everybody.

- (2) The German man (like the French on) is used to indicate persons in the most general manner: thus, man fagt, one says; that is, they , people say, it is said, &c. It is indeclinable, and is found only in the notinative; when, therefore, any other case would be called for, the corresponding oblique case of ein is employed: thus, er will einen nie boren, he will never listen to one, i. e. to any one.
- (3) Semant and Niemant are declined in the following manner:

Singular.

N. Jemand, somebody.

G. Jemands or Jemandes.

D. Jemand or Jemandem.

A. Jemand or Jemanden.

Miemand or Niemandem.

Etwas, something. Nichts, nothing. Reiner, no one; none. Giner, one; some one. Isber, each; every one. Isbweber each; every one Seglicher, each; every one.
Ginige, somewhat; some.
Giliche, some; many.
Mitr, every one; all.
Mancher, many a; nany; several

[•] The following, which also belong to this list of indefinites, have already seen treated of under the head of indefinite numerals: viz.

- N. Jebermann, everybody.
- G. Jedermanns, of everybody.
- D. Jebermann, to everybody.
- A. Jebermann, everybody.
- (4) Note that the second form of the dative (Temarbem, Niemanbem) is seldom employed except when the other form would leave the meaning ambiguous. Thus, es ift Niemanbem müşlich, it is useful to nobody; where, were "Niemanb" used, the sense might be, nobody is useful. This remark applies, also, to the accusative: as, sie liebt Niemanben, she loves nobody: in which instance, were the other form (Niemanb) substituted, it might mean, nobody loves her.

§ 60. REFLEXIVE AND RECIPROCAL PRONOUNS.

- (1) When the subject and the object of a verb are identical, the latter being a personal pronoun, the pronoun is said to be reflexive; because the action is thereby represented as reverting upon the actor: thus, er rühmt fid, he praises himself.
- (2) When, however, in such case, the design is to represent the individuals constituting a plural subject as acting one upon another, the pronoun is said to be reciprocal: thus, fit before pfen fich, they disgrace one another.
- (3) But, as (for example) fit befolimpsen sid may equally mean, they disgrace themselves, the reciprocal word etnanter (one another) is added to or substituted for sid, wherever there is danger of mistake; as, sie verstehen sid einander, or sie verstehen einander, they understand one another.
- (4) In the dative and accusative (singular and plural) the German afferds a special form for the reflexives; viz. side, himself, herself, itself, themselves. The personal pronouns, therefore, in all the oblique * cases, are used in a reflexive sense; except in the dative and accusative (third person), where, instead of item, item, item item, the word side is employed. Re-

^{*} All cases, except the nominative, are called oblique cases

garded as reflexives, the personal pronouns are declined thus:

	Singular.	Plural
	1	First person.
N.	None.	None.
G.	meiner, of myself	unfer, of ourselves.
D.	mir, to myself.	uns, to ourselves
A.	mid, myself.	uns, ourselves.
	8	econd person.
N.	None.	None.
G.	beiner, of thyself.	euer, of yourselves.
D.	oir, to thyself.	euch, to yourselves.
A	bid, thyself.	eud), yourselves.
	This	rd person masc.
N.	None.	None.
G.	feiner, of himself.	ihrer, of themselves.
D.	fid, to himself.	fid, to themselves.
A.	fid, himself.	fid, themselves.
	Th	ird person fem.
N.	None.	None.
G.	ihrer, of herself.	ibrer, of themselves.
D.	fid, to herself.	fid), to themselves.
A.	fid), herself.	fid), themselves
	T hir	d person neuter.
N.	None.	None.
Gł.	feiner, of itself.	ihrer, of themselves.
D.	fid, to itself.	fid, to themselves.

§ 61. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

fid, themselves.

A. fich, itself.

(1) The peculiar office of a demonstrative pronoun is to point out the relative position of the object to which it refers Of these there are three:

```
biefer, this (pointing to something near at hand); jener, that (indicating something remote); ber, this or that (referring to things in either position).
```

OBSERVATIONS ON THE DEMONSTRATIVES. \$ 62. 317

(2) Diefer and jener are declined after the Old form of adjectives: thus,

•	Singular.			Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	biefer,	biefe,	dieses (bies), this;	biefe, these.
G.	diefes,	biefer,	biefes, of this;	dieser, of these.
D.	biefem,	biefer,	diesem, to this;	diesen, to these
A.	Diefen,	biefe.	diefes (dies), this;	biefe, these.

(3) Der, when used in connection with a noun, is inflected (like the definite article) thus:

	Singular.			Plural.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.	
N.	ber,	bie,	bas, this or that;	bie, these or those.	
G.	bes,	ber,	bee, of this or that;	ber, of these or those	
D.	bem,	der,	bem, to this or that;	ben, to these or those.	
A.	ben,	bie,	bas, this or that;	bie, these or those.	

(4) When used absolutely, that is, to represent a substantive, it stands thus:

		Singular.		Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders
N.	ber,	bie,	bas;	bie.
G.	beffen (beg),	beren (ber),	beffen (beg);	beren.
D.	bem,	ber,	bem ;	benen.
A.	ben,	bie,	bas;	bie.

62. OBSERVATIONS ON THE DEMONSTRATIVES.

- (1) The neuters bieses (contract form bies), senes and bas, are, like es (§ 134. 1.) employed with verbs, without distinction of gender or number: thus, bies ist ein Mann, this is a man; bies sind Menschen, these are men; senes ist eine Frau, that is a woman; &c.
- (2) Dieser, when denoting immediate proximity, signifies "this;" as, in dieser West ist alles verganglish, in this world all is transitory. More generally, however, it answers in use to "that." Sener always denotes greater remoteness than tieser,

and signifies "that," "von." "vonder:" as, iener Stern if faum Monthar, that (or vonder) star is hardly visible.

Sener and biefer, when employed to express contrast or comparison, often find their equivalents in the English expressions "the former"—"the latter;" "that, that one"—"this, this one."

- (3) The demonstrative ber, bie, bas, is distinguishable from the article, with which it is identical in form, by being uttered with greater emphasis, as in the following example: ber Mann bat es gesagt, nicht jener, this man has said it, not that one.
- (4) The form beg is chiefly found in compounds; as, begwegen, on this account.
- (5) Sometimes her is, for the sake of greater clearness, employed in place of a possessive : as, er malte feinen Better und beffen Sobn, he painted his cousin and his son: literally, and the son of this one, i. e. the cousin's son.
- (6) The pronouns, both demonstrative and determinative. are frequently made more intensive by the particle even: very : eben biefe Blume, this very flower : eben bas Rind, that same child; eben berfelbe, the very same.

§ 63. DETERMINATIVE PRONOUNS.

The pronouns of this class are commonly set down among the demonstratives. Their distinctive feature, however, is that of being used where an antecedent is to be limited by a relative clause succeeding, and so rendered more or less prominert or emphatic : thus, ber, welcher flug banbelt, verbient leb, he (that man) who acts wisely, deserves praise. use they derive the name determinative. They are

ber, that; that one; he; berjenige, that; that person (strongly determinative); berielle, * the same (denoting identity); felbiger, the same (seldom used); folder, such (marking similarity of kind or nature).

(2) Der, when used in connection with a noun, is declined the the demonstrative ber; that is, like the definite article:

^{*} Where two words precede, ither of which might be taken for the ante-

when used absolutely, it differs from the demonstrative ber only in the genitive plural: taking berer instead of beren.

(3) Derjenige and berfelbe are compounded of ber and the parts jenige and felbe respectively. In declining, both parts of each must be inflected; ber, like the article, and jenige and felbe after the New form of adjectives: thus,

Singular.			Plural.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N	berjenige,	biejenige,	badjenige;	biejenigen.
G.	besjenigen,	berjenigen,	besjenigen ;	berjenigen
D	bemjenigen,	berjenigen,	bemjenigen;	benjenigen.
A.	benjenigen,	diejenige,	basjenige;	biejenigen.

(4) Selbiger, Selbige, Selbiges and Soldier, Soldies, are declined after the Old form of adjectives; the latter, however, when the indefinite article (ein, eine, ein) precedes, takes the Mixed form: * thus,

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
N.	ein folcher, †	eine folche,	ein folches,	such a.
G.	eines folchen,	einer folchen,	eines folchen,	of such a.
D.	einem folden,	einer folchen,	einem folden,	to such a.
A.	einen folden,	eine folche,	ein folches,	such a.

§ 64. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

(1) The proper office of a relative pronoun is to represent an antecedent word or phrase; but, while so doing, it serves also to connect the different clauses of a sentence. The Relatives in German are these:

eedent of a personal pronoun of the third person, berfelbe is used to prevent doubt: thus, ber Bater febrieb feinem Sobne, berfelbe muffe nach London reifen, the father wrote the son, that he (berfelbe, the last one named, i. e. the son) must set out for London.

^{*} When ein comes after folder, the latter is not inflected at all; as, folde ein Mann, such a man.

[†] Nearly synonymous with Solcher are the words, besgleichen, dergleichen, feinesgleichen, thresgleichen, all which are indeclinable; as, ich habe feinen Umgang mit bergleichen Luter. I have no miercourse with such people. Best unter euch ift feinesgleichen? Who among you is his equal?

Welcher, who, which.

Der. that.

Ber. who, he who, or that, or she who.

So, which, (nearly obsolete, and indeclinable.)

(2) Welcher is declined after the Old form; thus, Singular. Plural.

Masc. Fem. Neut. For all genders.
N. welcher, welche, welches; welche, who, which.

G. welches, welcher, welches; welcher, of whom, whose.

D. welchem, welcher welchem; welchen, to whom, to which

A. melden, welche, welches; melde, whom, which.

(3) Der is declined, thus:

Singular.

Plural.

Masc.	Fem.	Neut	For all genders.
N. ber,	bie,	bas;	bie, that, who, which.
G. beffen,	beren,	beffen ;	beren, of whom, or which, whose
D. bem,	ber,	bem ;	benen, to whom, or which.
A. ben,	Die,	bas;	bie, that, who, which.

(4) Wer stands thus:

		Singula r.		Plural.
•	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
G. D.	wer, † wessen (or wess,) wen, wen,	wer, wessen (or wes,) wem, wen,	ma8; meß; wanting‡ wa8;	N. G. D. A.

§ 65. OBSERVATIONS ON THE RELATIVES.

(1) Of the pronouns declined above, welcher, welche, welches, is the only one that can be used in conjunction with a noun, after the manner of an adjective: thus, welcher Mann,

^{*} So is really an adverb used as a relative.

¹ Mer has no plural, but like " ee, " is sometimes used before plural veros Example: Ber find biefe Leute? Who are this people?

[!] This dative is supplied by an adverbial compound; as, well. (wo + 3u) whereto, or to which. Bomit, where-with, with what, wooon, whereof, of what, &c.

which man; (not wer Mann;) and, except when so joined with a noun, the genitive (both Sing. and Plural) of welcher is never used, but, in place of it, the corresponding parts of der; that is, deffen, deren, deffen, for the Singular, and deren, for the plural; as, der Mann, deffen (not welches) Freund ich bin, the man, whose friend I am; die Bäume, deren (not welcher) Blüthen abgefallen sind, the trees whose blossoms have fallen off.

(2) Der, bie, bas, as a relative, like the English word that, is used as a sort of substitute for the regular relative. Thus (See obs. next above) its genitive is employed in place of that of welcher, because the genitive of the latter, (welches, welcher, welches,) being the same in form as the nominative mass. and neuter, might occasion mistake. So after the pronouns of the first and second person, (and of the third, when used for the second,) welcher is never employed, but ber, thus:

3ch, ber ich* ibn fab. I. who saw him. Du. une fegneft. thou, who blessest us. ber Wir. bier versammelt find, we, who are here asbie sembled. euer Vaterland liebt, ve, who love your Ibr. bie Sie. Sie* mir beiftimmten. ve. who agreed with Die

Der, die, das, after solcher, is equivalent to the English "as": thus, solche, die an Bäumen wächst, such as grows on trees.

- (3) Wer, was, is an indefinite relative employed whereever any uncertainty exists about the antecedent: thus, können Sie mir sagen, wer dieses gethan hat? Can you tell me, who has done this? Ich weiß nicht, was er sagte, I do not know, what Le said.
- (4) Often wer, mas, has at once the force of both a relative and an antecedent; as, wer auf dem Wege der Tugend man-

In each case, it will be noted, the personal pronoun is repeated after the relative. In translating, of course the pronoun repeated, is to be emitted; of the order of the words being reversed (to bet, instead of bet id) the rendering may be: I, I who saw, &c It must be added, that, when the pronoun is not repeated, the verb will be in the third person and in agreement with the relative: as, bu warst is, ber es mir sugte, thou wast the one, that told one ex

belt, ift gluctlich, he that walks in the path of virtue, is happy; was gerecht ift, verbient Lob, what, or that which is right, deserves praise.

(5) We'r always begins a clause or sentence and never comes after the word which it represents; was may, or may not begin a clause, and may or may not come after its proper antecedent: thus, wer night horen will, ber muß fühlen, he who will not hear, must feel; ich fage, was ich welß, I say what I know; alles, was ich gesehen habe, all that I have seen; was gerecht ist, verdient Lob, what is right, deserves praise.

The form we f occurs in the compounds we we geen, we fightly, on which or what account.

(6) Welcher, -ε, -εβ, is often employed as an indefinite adjective pronoun. See Lesson 39. 4.

66. Interrogative Pronouns.

(1) The interrogative pronouns, that is, those used in asking questions, are

wer, was? who? what? welcher? who? which? was für ein? what sort of a?

- (2) They are the same in form, as the relatives; or rather the relatives themselves employed in a different way. Bet, was, and welcher, welche, welches, are declined just as when they are relatives, except that welcher, -e, -es, when interrogative never adopts the genitive of bet.
- (3) Wer and was (who? what?) can never be joined with a noun. They are used when the question is put in a manner general and indefinite. Weldjer, weldje, weldjes, on the other hand, has a more definite reference, and may be employed adjectively: thus, weldjer Mann? which man? &c.
- (4) Was für ein (literally, what for a?) is a form used in mquiring as to the kind, quality or species of a thing: as, was für ein Mann? what sort of a man? was für eine Frau? what sort of a woman? was für ein Kind? what kind of a child?
- (5) The only part of was für ein, capable of inflection, is etn; which, when the thing referred to in the question, is ex-

pressed, takes the form of the indefinite article: when it is left understood, ein is inflected like an adjective of the Old form. The plural, in both cases, omits the article, and stands simply thus, mas für.

(6) Was für ein, with a substantive.

	Singu	lar.		Piural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
·N.	was für ein,	eine,	ein ;	was für, what sort of?
G.	was für eines,	einer,	eines ;	was für, of what sort of?
	mas für einem,			was für, to what sort of?
	was für einen,			was für, what sort of?

(7) Was für ein without a substantive.

	Singular.			Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders
N.	was für einer,	eine,	eines ;	was für
G.	was für eines,	einer,	eines ;	was für.
D.	was für einem,	einer,	einem ;	was für.
A.	was für einen,	eine,	eines ;	was für.

§ 67. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) Observe further that ein, in mas für ein, is sometimes omitted in the *singular*, especially before words denoting materials as, mas für Beug, what sort of stuff? mas für Bein, what kind of wine?
- (2) That was für ein, and also welch (that is, welcher, witnout the terminations of declension) are occasionally employed in expressions of surprise or wonder; as, was für ein Mann, or, welch ein Mann! what a man!
- (3) That was is sometimes used for warum: thus, was saidlagst bu mich? why strikest thou me?

§ 68. VERBS.

(1) A verb is that part of speech which defines the condidition of a subject; that is, shows whether it acts, is acted upon or merely exists

- (2) In respect to form, verbs are either regular or irregular; simple or compound; all which will be more fully explained nereafter.
- (3) In respect to *meaning*, verbs are active transitive, active intransitive, passive, neuter, reflexive, or impersonal. These terms have in German the same general signification which they have in English. Their application will, however, more largely appear in subsequent sections.
- (4) The German, like the English verb, has its moods, tenses, numbers, persons and participles.
- (5) There are five moods: viz: the Indicative, the Subjunctive, the Conditional *, the Imperative and the Infinitive.
- (6) There are six tenses: viz: the Present, the Imperfect, the Perfect, the Pluperfect, the first Future and the second Future.
- (7) These names (the names both of the moods and tenses) designate in German, just the same things as do the corresponding ones in English. For their general signification, see the paradigms on the pages following; for more particular explanation of their uses, see the Syntax.

§ 69. PARTICIPLES.

- (1) There are three Participles: viz: the Present, which terminates in end and answers in signification to the English participle in ing; as, lobend, praising.
- (2) The Perfect, which, besides prefixing in most cases the augment ge ends in verbs of the Old Form, in en or n, and in those of the New Form, in et or t; and has a meaning correspondent to our participle in ed; as, getragen (gr+trag+en) carried; gelobet (ge+lob+et) praised.

^{*} This (the Conditional) is made up of the Imperfect Subjunctive of the auxiliary verb merben, (which see and the Present and Perfect Infinitive of another verb. It is used to denote what is, also often denoted by the Subjunctive, (Imperfect and Pluperfect) namely, a supposed condition of things, i. e. possibunty without actuality By some it is treated as a distinct moed: by others, it is made to consist of two tenses: its use (which see more at large in the Syntax) is the same in both yiews.

- (3) The Future, which is produced by prefixing the particle zu (tc) to the form of the Present Participle, (lobend) thus, zu lobend, which means to-be-praised, that is praiseworthy.
- (4) The Particle & mentioned above, as being generally prefixed to the perfect participle, was originally designed, it would seem, to indicate completed action. It is commonly accounted merely euphonic, or at most intensive. The instances in which it is altogether omitted, are these:

First: in the case of all verbs compounded with inseparable prefixes; (See § 94.) as, belefit, (not gebelefit) informed:

Second: in the case of verbs from foreign languages, which make t' e infinitive in iren or ieren: as, flubirt, (from fiusbiren), studied; instead of aestubirt:

Third: in the case of the verb werden, when joined as an auxiliary to another verb: as, ich bin gelobt worden, (not geworden) I have been praised.

§ 70. AUXILIARY VERBS.

- (1) In German the auxiliary verbs are usually divided into two classes.
- (2) The first class consists of three verbs, without which no complete conjugation can be formed. They are haben, to have, fein, to be, and werden, to become. These verbs, though chiefly employed as auxiliaries, are often themselves in the condition of principal verbs. In that case, they aid one another in the formation of the compound tenses. A glance at the paradigms will show, how this is done.
- (3) As auxiliaries, these three verbs enter into the composition of the compound tenses, active and passive, of all classes of verbs.
- (4) Saben is used in forming the perfect, pluperfect and second future tenses in the active voice: thus, from Roben, to praise, we have

Perf. ch habe gelobt, I have praised. Plup. ich hatte gelobt, 1 had praised.

2. Fut. ich merbe gelobt haben, I shall kave praised.

326 REMARKS ON THE USE OF Baben and fein. § 71.

(5) Sein is used in forming the perfect, pluperfect and second future tenses, both in the active and passive; thus, from loben, to praise and machien, to grow.

Active.

Passine.

Perf. ich bin gewachsen, I have * grown.

Plup. ich war gewachsen, I had grown.

2. Put. ich merbe gewachsen fein, I shall have grown. ich bin gelobt worden,

I have * been praised.
ich war gelobt worden.

I had been praised.
ich werbe gelobt worben fein,
I shall have been praised.

(6) Werben is used in forming the future tenses and the conditionals †: thus, from loben, to praise, we have

Futures.

. Conditionals.

1. ich werde loben, I shall praise.

2. ich werde gelobt haben, I shall have praised. ich würde loben,

I would praise.
ich mürde geloht ho

ich würbe gelobt haben, I should have praised.

\$ 71. REMARKS ON THE USE OF haben and fein.

- (1) As the Perfect and Pluperfect tenses of verbs must be conjugated, sometimes with \$\phi\$ a \$\phi\$ e n and sometimes with \$\psi\$ e in, it becomes important to know when to use the one and when the other. The determination of this question depends chiefly upon the signification of the main verb. The general rules are these:
- (2) Saben is to be used in conjugating all active transitive verbs, all reflective verbs, all impersonal verbs, all the auxiliaries

^{*} It will be noticed here, that wherever, in the formation of these tenses, any part of fein occurs, it is *Englished* by the corresponding part of the verb h aben: thus, it bin gewachfen, I have grown, &c. This grows out of the necessity of suiting the translation to our language, which in these places requires the verb have.

[†] It is, also, employed with the perfect participle of a principal verb, to form the Passive voice; (See § 84). Note, also, above that werks and wirks are rendered by their equivalents (shall and should) in the conjugation of the English verb.

of the second class (viz. burfen, komen, mogen, wollen, sollen, muffen and laffen), and many intransitives.

- (3) Sein is to be used in conjugating all intransitives, signifying a change of the condition of the subject; as, geocifien, to prosper; genefen, to recover; reifen, to ripen; sometimen, to dwindle; sterben, to die; all those indicating motion towards or from a place; eilen, to hasten; gehen, to go; reiten, to ride; sinfen, to sink; and, also, all verbs in the passive voice.
- (4) Some verbs take, in the formation of these tenses, either haben or fetn, according as they are employed in one sense or in another. This, however, will be best understood by practice in reading and speaking. The following are examples:

Er ift in feinem neuen Wagen fortgefahren.

Mein Bruder hat fortgefahren beutsch zu lefen.

Das Waffer ift gefroren.

Den armen Mann hat es in bem falten Zimmer gefroren.

Die Thranen find über die Wansgen geronnen.

Das Gefäß hat geronnen.

Das Schiff ift auf einen Felsfen gestoßen.

Das Bolk hat ben Konig vom Throne gestoffen.

Das Schiff ift ans Ufer getrieben.

Der Baum hat neue Zweige getrieben

He has driven off in his new carriage.

827

My brother has proceeded to read German.

The water is (has) frozen.

It has chilled the poor man in the cold room.

The tears have flowed over the cheeks.

The vessel has leaked.

The ship has struck upon a rock.

The people have thrust the king from the throne.

The ship has been driven upon the shore.

The tree has shot forth new branches.

§ 72. PARADIGMS OF THE AUX

(1) Saben,

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
	PRESENT CENSE	PRESENT TENSE.
7. STAR. STAR. 3. (1. 5. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3. 3.	ich habe, I hav hu haft, thou hast. er hat, he has. ibr haben, we have. if haben, they have.	id habe, I may have. bu habeft, thou mayst have er habe, he may have. wir haben, we may have. ift haben, you may have. fie haben, they may have.
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE.
PLUE. SING	top hatte, bu batteft, er hatte, ibr hattet, fie hattet, fie hattet,	ith batte, bu batteft, thou mightst have. er batte, we might have. ibr battet, you might have. fie batten, they might have.
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich habe bu bask er hat wir baben the babet fie haben the haben the haben the haben the haben had.	ich habet bu habet fie habet
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich hatte bu hatteft er hatte mit hatten ihr hatten ihr hatten ifte hatten	ich hättet du hättett er hättet wir hättet ibr hättet fie hätten
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich werde on wirst er wird wird mir merben I I shall have, thou wilt have. the will have, you will have, they will have, they will have.	ich werbe bu werbest cr werbest ihr werbest sie werbest sie werbest sie werbest
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.
FLUE. SING.	ich merbe bu mirft er wirb wir merben bu will he will he will he will he werben bu we will he w	ich werbet bu werbet er werbet ihr werbet fle werbet

· ILIARIES OF THE FIRST CLASS.

to have.

TO HAVE	1	l	·
CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE
	PRESENT TENSE	PRESENT TENSA.	PRESENT.
	1. wanting 2. habe bu, have thou. 3. habe et, let him have 1. baben wir, let us have.	haben to have.	habend, having
	2. habet ihr, have ye or you. 3. haben fie, let them have.		
		PERFECT TENSE. gehabt haben, to have had.	PERFECE, gehabt. had.
FIRST FUTURE.		FIRST FUTURE.	
to murbet bu murbet fie murben ihr murbet fie murben co.		haben merben, to be about to have.	
SECOND FUTURE.			
tie murbet ihr murbet baben, see bet baben, see, see, see, see, see, see, see, s			

(2) **Gein,** .

	INDICAT.VE.		SUI	BJUNCTIVE.
	PRESENT TENSE.		PRE	ESENT TENSE.
1.01. 1.03.	er ist, he we is feid, you	u art. is.	ich fei, bu feieft, er fei, wir feien, ihr feiet, fie feien,	I may be. thou mayst be. he may be. we may be. you may be. they may be.
	IMPERFE	CT TENSE.	IMPE	RFECT TENSE.
9 1 2 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	bu warst, thou waster war, he was. wir waren, we were.		ich mare, bu mareft, er mare, wir maren, ibr maret, fie maren,	we might be.
	PERFEC	1 TENSE.	PEI	RFECT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich bin bu bift er ift wir find ihr feib fie find	I have been. thou hast been. he has been. we have been. you have been. they have been.	ich fet bu feist er fei wir feien ihr feiet sie feien	I may have been, &c.
	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.	PLUP	ERFECT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich war bu warst er war wir waren ibr waret sie waren	I had been, thou hadst been, he had been, we had been, you had been, they had been.	ich wäre bu wärest er wäre wir wären ihr wäret sse wären	I might have been
	FIRST FUT	URE TENSE.	FIRST	FUTURE TEXSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	I shall be, thou wilt be, he will be, we shall be, you will be, they will be,	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	(if) I shall be, &c
	i	TURE TENSE.	SECONE	FUTURE FENSE.
FLUE. SING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ihr werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich merbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	been, &c.

te be.

CONPITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE
	PRESENT TENSE. 1 wanting 2. fei bu, be thou. 3. fei er, let him be. 1. feien wir, let us be. 2. feib ihr, be ye. 3. feien fie, let them be.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT. Jeiend, being
		PERFECT TENSE. gewefen fein, to have been.	PERFECE gewefen.
FIRST FUTURE. ich würbe bu mürbelt er würbe mir würbet ihr würbet fie würbet		FIRST FUTURE. fein werben, to be about to be	
second future. ich würbeft bu würbeft wir würber wirber wirber ihr würben an	on troop		

(3) Werden,

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.		
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.		
PLUR. SING.	ich merbe, I become. bu mirst, thou becomest er mirb, he becomes. ibr merbet, jie merben, they become.	ich werbe, bu werbeft, er werbe, we may become in werbeft, we may become. ihr werbet, ffe werbet, they may recome.		
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE.		
ELUR. SING.	ich murte,* bu murteft, er murte, ibr murtet, fie murten, it murtet, fie murten, it murten, it murten, it murten, it murten, it became.	ich würbe, bu mürbeft, et würbe, we might become. thou might become in might become. The würbet, we might become. The würbet, we might become. The würbet, we might become.		
j	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.		
PLUR. SING.	ich bin bu bift et ift. et ift. wir finb ibr feib fie finb ich fie finb ich fie finb I have become. thou hast become. he has become. we have become. you have become. they have become.	er feit & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & &		
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.		
	ich war bu warft er waren ihr waren fie waren fie waren be we had they had they had	ich ware bu warest er wares wir waren ihr wares sie waren ste waren		
ļ	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.		
PLUE. SING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb mir werben ihr werben fie werben I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werde bu werden er werden ihr werden fle werden		
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.		
E 2 2	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ifte werben ich werben ich weshall you will the werben ich werben ich we shall they will ich werben ich we	ich werbet bu werbet ihr werbet iffe werben		
	* Or warb, L.	46 3.		

to become.

CONDITIONAL	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting 2. werbe bu, become thou. 3. werbe et, let him become. 1. werben wir, let us become. 2. werbet ibr, become ye. 3. werben jie, let them become.	werben, to be- come.	PRESENT. werdend. becom- ing.
		PERFECT TENSE. geworten fein, to have become.	PERFECT. Geworden, become
FIRST FUTURE. ich würde bu wirbeit er wurde mir würden bir bein bir bein bir würden fie würden	•	FIRST FUTURE. werben werben, to be about to become.	
ich würbet bu würbeft er würbe mit würben ibr würbet lie würbet lie würbet lie würben	1		

SYNOPTICAL VIEW, &c. § 73.

§ 73. SYNOPTICAL VIEW

OF

THE THREE TENSE AUXILIARIES

6 t 11, to be.

haben, to have.

merben. to Lecome.

INDICATIVE MCOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

· sm,	I have,	I become.
ich bin	ich babe	ich werbe
bu bift	bú hast	bú wirst
er ift	er hat	er wirb
wir find	wir haben	wir werber
ihr feib fie firb.	ihr habet or habt	ihr werbet
fie fixb.	fie haben.	fle werben.

IMPERPECT TENSE.

I was,	I had,	I became.
tc war	ich batte	ich wurde
bu mareft (or warft)	bu batteft	bu murbeft
er war	er hatte	er wurbe
mit waren	wir hatten	wir wurde
thr waret (or wart)	ibr battet	ihr wurdet
fie waren.	fie hatten.	fie murben

PERFECT TENSE.

I have been,	I have had,		
ich bin bu bift er ift wir find thr feib fie find	tch habe bu haft er hat wir haben thr habet fie haben	gehabt	

I have become.

ich bin bu bift er ift wir find ihr feib fie finb.	geworben ci worben.
---	------------------------

PLUTARFECT TENSE.

1-had been,	I had had,
ich war	ich hatte
bu wareft	bu hattest
er war	er hatte
wir waren	wir hatten
ihr waret	ibr hattet
fie waren	ste hatten

I had become.

ich war bu warest er war wir waren	geworken worben.	9
ihr waret	worden.	
fie waren	i	

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

I shall be,		I shall have,		I shall beco	me.
ich werbe bu wirst er wird wir werben ihr werben sie werben	fei s	ich merbe bu wirst er wirb wir merben ihr merbet sie werben	bab en.	ich werbe, bu wirft er wirb wir werben ihr werbet fle werben.	meriben

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

d werde bu wirst gem wir werden

ibr merbet

fie merben

gewesen fein I shall have had.

ich werds bu wirst er wird gehab:
wir werden (haben

ich werde bu wirst er wird werden ihr werden itr werden ite werden ich werden

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TRASE.

may oe, th fei bu feiest (or feist) er fei mir feien (or fein) thr feiet sie feien (or fein.)

I may have,
ich habe
bu habest
er habe
wir haben
ihr habet
sie haben.

ibr merbet

fie merben

I may become.

ich werbe
bu werbest
er werbe
wir werben
ihr werbet
sie werben.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

I might be, ich wäre bu wärest (or wärst er wäre wir waren ihr wäret (or wart, sie wären.

I might have, ich hätte bu hättest er hätte wir hätten ihr hättet.

I might become.
ich würde
bu würdest
er würde
wir würden
ihr würdet
sie würden.

I may have been, ich sei bu seist er sei mir seien ihr seiet ke seien

Perfect Tensz.
I may have had,
ich babe
bu babest
er habe
wir haben
thr habet
sie haben

I may have become, ich fei bu feist er sei meir seien ibr feien ster feien ster feien ster feien

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

i might have been ich wäre bu wärest er wäre wir wären ibr wären ste wären

I might have had, ich bätte bu hättest er hätte wir hätten bir bättet sie bättet

I might have become.

ch ware bu warest er ware wir waren ihr waren sie waren

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

(If) I shall be		
ich werde bu werdest er werde wir werden ihr werden she werden	jeiu.	

(If) I shall have,
ich werde
on werdest
er werde
wir werder
ste werder

(If) I shall become.
ich werbe
bu werbest
er werbe
wir werbest
the werbes.

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

(If) I shall have been,	(If) I shall have had	, (If) I shall have vec
ich merde bu werder er werde wur werden ihr werden ke werden	ich werde bu werbest er werde gehabt haben. ihr werden fe werden	ich werbe bu werbeit er werbe wir werben ihr werbei fie werben

CONDITIONAL.

FIRST CONDITIONAL

	I IIIII COMDITIONALI	
t should be,	I should have,	1 should become.
ich würde du würdest er würde wir würden ibr würden sie würden	ich würbe bu würbest er würbe wir würben ibr würbet sie würben	ich würbe bu würbest er würbe wir würben ihr würbet sie würben
	SECOND CONDITIONAL.	
I should have been,	I should have had,	I should have become
ich würde bu würdest er würde wir würden ihr würden sie würden	ich würde bu würdeft er würde wir würden ihr würden fie würden	ich würbe bu würbeft er würbe wir würben ihr würbet fie würben

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

be thou,
wanting,
fei bu habe bu
fei, er, sie or es habe er, sie or es
feich bir habet mir
feib ihr
feien gie.
habet ihr
habet sier
habet sier
habet sier
habet sier
habet sier
habet sier

Become thou.
wanting.
werbe bu
werbe er, sie or es
werben wir
werbet ibr
werbet sie

INFINITIVE MOOD

PRESENT TENSE.

to be, to have. to become. baben. werben. fein. PERFECT TENSE. to have had, to have become. to have been, geworben fein. gemefen fein. gehabt haben. FUTURE TENSE. to be about to have, we be about to be, to be about to become baben werten. merben merben. fein merben.

PARTICIPLES

PRESENT.

being feicub having, babenb.

becoming,

PERFECT

been, gewesen. had, gehabt.

become, geworden.

\$ 74. AUXILIARIES OF THE SECOND CLASS.

(1) The second Class of auxiliaries embraces the following:

3th mag, I am allowed; (may;)
3th will, I will; (purpose;)

3th barf, I am permitted; I dare.

3d muß, I am obliged; (must.)

3ch foll, I am obliged; (shall;) 3ch laffe, I let.

3d fann, I am able; (can;)

- (2) These verbs are, for the most part, very irregular in conjugation, and serve simply the purpose of modifying with the ideas of liberty, possibility, or necessity, other verbs; which latter are in that case required to be in the infinitive mood; thus er mag laden, he may (has permission to) laugh; ich fann schreiben, I can (am able to) write; where laden and schreiben are both in the infinitive, governed respectively by mag and fann.
- (3) In the perfect and pluperfect tenses, however, the past participle of these verbs is used only, when the principal verb is not expressed. Its place is supplied, in such cases, by the infinitive, the translation of course being the same in either case, as:
 - 3d) have ihn sehen können (instead of gekonnt);

 I have been able to see him.
 - Er hat warten muffen (instead of gemußt); he was obliged to wait.
 - Man hatte über ihn lachen mögen (instead of gemocht); one might have laughed at him.
 - Er hat bem Befehle nicht gehorden wollen (instead of gewollt); he has not been willing to obey the command.
 - 3d have fein Geheimniß wissen burfen (instead of geburst);
 I have been allowed to know his secret.
 - Sie hatte es thun follen (instead of gefollt); she ought to have done it.

Sie haben ihn gehen laffen (instead of gelaffen);, they have suffered him to go.

For a full display of the forms of these verbs * and for further remarks on their uses, see the Section on the *Mixed* Conjugation § 83.

\$ 75. Conjugation of Verbs.

- (1) There are two conjugations of verbs: the *Old* and the **New** The difference between them lies mainly in the mode of forming the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle.
- (2) The verbs of the Old form are commonly denominated "Irregular Verbs." But, as nearly all the primitive verbs in the language are conjugated in this way, and few, except the derivative verbs (now the larger class), ever assume the other form, it is the custom of the best German grammarians to adopt the classification which we have given. This will occasion no confusion or inconvenience to those who prefer the common classification: since it is only necessary to remember that the things are the same, though the names have been changed.
- (3) In order to afford the ready means of comparing the terminational differences between the Old and the New forms of conjugation, we subjoin the following tabular view of the simple tenses and participles, in which alone differences of this kind can exist
- (4) In the compound tenses, the auxiliary alone being subjected to terminational variation, the mode of inflecting these tenses becomes of course perfectly uniform in all classes of verbs. Hence to secure a complete acquaintance with the forms of the compound tenses, little more is necessary than a bare inspection of the paradigms.

^{*} Except lassen (to let) which is not there, because it does not belong to the Mixed conjugation. This verb is used either in permitting or commanding. as, it have in gehen lassen, I have allowed him to go; it have in some lassen, I have ordered him to come, which two meanings are near akin. When used with a reciprocal pronoun, it has its equivalent in such phrases as, is to, sught to, may; as, has läst sich nicht thun that is not to be done; literally, does not allow itself to be done. The infinitive active after lassen, must often be translated passively.

\$ 76. TERMINATIONS OF THE SIMPLE TENSES.

Old Conjugation.

New Conjugation.

	NDIC	CAT	IVE.	SUI	IJU	NC.		IND	ICAT	IVE	c.	su	BJUN	CTIVE.
. 4	ROOT.	TENSE-816N.	PERS. ENDING.	BOOT.	TENSE-SIGN.	PERR. ENDING.	NUMB. & PERS.	ROOT.	TENSE-SIGN.		PERS. ENDING	ROOT	TENSE-SIGN.	Pers. Ruding.
FLUR. SING		wanting.	e eft, ft et, t en, n et, t en, n	=======================================	wanting.	e eft e en et en	\(\frac{1}{2}\) \(\frac{1}{3}\) \(\frac{1}{2}\) \(\frac{1}{3}\)	=======================================	vanting.		e eft, ft et, t en, n et, t en, n	= = =	wanting.	en en et en
Imperfect. PLUR. 81N9.		wanting.	eft, ft en et et	111 111	manting.	e eft en et ex	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	=======================================	t or (- e - eft - e - et - et	=======================================	t or t or t or t or t or	-
I	MPE	RA'	TIVE.	INI	FIN	IT.		IMP	ERA	'IV	E.	IN	FIN	ITIVE.
	ROOT.	TENSE-816N.	PERS ENDING.	1000		ENDING.	NUMB. & PERS.	E			PERS. EXDING.		ROOT.	BYDING.
Frescht.	-	wanting.	e e en et, t en	_	- e	n	\(\begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ \\ 3 \\ \\ 3 \\ \\ 3 \\ \\ 3 \\ \\	-		. 2	e e en et, t en		-	æ
-	1	PAI	TICI	PLE	8.		-			PA	RTICI	PLES		
•	Pre	ese	nt.	Pe	rfe	ct.		P	rese	n t.			Per	lect.
		–ent		١.	e—e				-enb			1		or t

Reware. The sign + in the table above is used as in Arithmetic, i. e. to indicate that the parts $ct \vdash c$ are to be united; as, ctc.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE PRECEDING TABLE.

- (1) OBSERVE, in the table above, that the terminations in all places, except the Imperfect of the New form, are to be added directly to the root. In the place excepted (Imperfect of the New form), there comes between the root and the personal ending, a sort of tense-sign (et or t), which is not necessary to verbs of the Old form: because in them the Imperfect is made by means of a change in the radical yowel.
- (2) It may, also, be noticed that a characteristic difference in form, between the Indicative and the Subjunctive (3d person sing.) is that the former ends in et or t, the latter always in e; and that the personal ending in the first and third person sing. of the Imperfect of the Old form, is wholly omitted.
- (3) It may further be observed, that the e in the terminations eft and et, of the Indicative, is retained or omitted just according to what is demanded by euphony. In the Subjunctive, for the most part, the full termination is preserved.
- (4) For the same reason, also, that is, for the sake of euphony, when the root of a verb ends in el or er, the vowel e of any termimation beginning with that letter, is commonly omitted; as, hammern (not hammer en), to hammer; fammeln (not fammel en), to collect. Sometimes, however, the e of the root is rejected: as, in fammel (not famme e le), I collect.

§ 77. VERBS OF THE OLD CONJUGATION (commonly called irregular verbs).

(1) In the Old Conjugation, the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle are distinguished from the Present, chiefly by a change of the radical vowels. Thus, in some verbs, a different radical vowel is found in each of these three parts:

Present.	Imperfect.	Perfect Participle.
Bitten, beg.	Bat, * begged	Gebeten, begged.
Belfen, help.	Salf, helped.	Geholfen, helped.
Sinnen, reflect.	Sann, reflected.	Befonnen, reflected.
Trinfen, drink.	Tranf, drank.	Getrunfen, drunk.

^{*} When in the course of the changes noted in the text above, a long vowel or diphthong becomes short, the final consonant of the root is doubled, as:

Reiten, to ride.

Ritt, rode.

Ritt, rode.

Seiten, to suffer.

Ritt, suffered.

In the ease of Seiten, note also, that b is changed into its cognate t.

(2) In some the vowel or diphthong in the Imperfect and the Participle, is the same, but is different from that in the present: as,

Present.	Imperfect.	Perfect Participle.
Glimmen, glimmer.	Glomm, glimmered.	Beglommen,glimmered.
beben, lift.	Sob, lifted.	Gehoben, lifted.
Klimmen, elimb.	Rlomm, climbed.	Geflommen, climbed.
Ruren (führen), choose.	Ror, chose.	Geforen, chosen.
Leiben, suffer.	Litt, * suffered.	Gelitten, suffered.
Saugen, suck.	Sog, sucked.	Gefogen, sucked.
Schieben, shove.	Schob, shoved.	Gefchoben, shoved.
Schleichen, sneak.	Schlich, sneaked.	Gefchlichen, sneaked.
Schnauben, snort.	Schnob, snorted.	Gefdnoben, snorted.
Schreiben, write.	Schrieb, wrote.	Gefdrieben, written.
Stieben, scatter.	Stob, scattered.	Gestoben, scattered.
Treiben, drive.	Trieb, drove.	Getrieben, driven.
Trügen, betray.	Erog, betrayed.	Getrogen, betrayed.
Weben, weave.	Web, wove.	Gewoben, woven.

(3) In others, the vowel or diphthong of the Present is changed in the Imperfect, but resumed in the participle: as,

Present.	Imperfect.	Perfect Participle.
Blafen, blow, (sound)	Blies, blew	Geblasen, blown.
Fallen, fall.	Fiel, foll.	Gefallen, fallen.
Fangen, catch.	Fing, caught.	Gefangen, caught.
Beben, give.	Gab, gave.	Gegeben, given.
Sangen, hang.	Sing, hung.	Gehangen, hung.
Rommen, come.	Ram, came.	Gefommen, come.
Laufen, run.	Lief, run.	Gelaufen, run.
Schaffen, create.	Schuf, created.	Geschaffen, created.
Schlagen, beat.	Schlug, beat.	Geschlagen, beaten.
Sehen, soe.	Sal saw.	Gefehen, seen.
Stoßen, pusa.	Stieß, pushed.	Gestoßen, pushed.
Treten, tread.	Trat, trod.	Getreten, trodden.

When, on the other hand, a short vowel is thus made long, the second of two radical consonants is ommitted: as,

Bitten, to beg;

Bat, begged; Rommen, to come ; Ram, came;

Bebeten, begged. Gefommen, come

^{*} See th: Note above

- (4) Beades the vowel changes indicated above, verbs of the ancient Conjugation have the following characteristics:
- a. The Perfect part ciple ends in en orn, and is thereby distinguished from that of the New Form, which terminates in et, or t, thus:

Old Form

New Form.

Beholf en, helped ; from Selfen.

Gelob e t (gelobt), praised; from Loben.

Gefallen, fallen; from Fallen.

Gelieb e t (geliebt), loved; from Lieben.

Getrag en, borne; from Tragen.

Gelab et (gelabt), quickcaed; from

Gebot en, biden; from Bieten.

Getausch et (getauscht), exchanged:

b. Those having a in the first person singular of the Present Indicative, assume the Umlaut in the second and third persons; thus,

INDICATIVE.

INDICATIVE.

Present.

id) fange, I catch, bu f an g ft, thou catchest, er f an g t, he catches, wir fangen, we catch, ihr fangt, you catch, fie fangen, they catch, ich schlage, I strike.
bu schlägst, thou strikest.
er schlägst, he strikes.
wir schlagen, we strike.
ihr schlagen, you strike.
ste schlagen, they strike.

c. Those having e (long) in the first person singular of the Present Indicative, take, in the second and third persons, it; those, in like manner, having e (short,) take in the same places, the vowel i; and in both instances, the Imperative (second person singular) adopts the vowel-form of the second person of the Indicative, thus:

INDICATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

Present

ich lese, I read, bu liese ft, thou readst, er lieset, he reads, wanting.
It e & bu (for liefe).*
lefe er, let him read.*

^{*} The verbs that thus adopt the vowel-form of the 2. pers. of the Indic. lose also the characteristic c final: giving, as above, lies, for liese; hilf for hilfe, &c. 't should be noted, further, that the unaccented c final, is, in other instances, also sometimes omitted.

INDICATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

Present.

wir lefen, we read, thr lefet, you read, fie lefen, they read.

ich helse, I help, bu hilf st, thou helpest, er hilst, he helps, wir helsen, we help, ihr helset, you help, sie helsen, they help. lefen wir, let us read. lefet ihr, read ye or you. lefen fie, let them read.

wanting,
hilf bu (for hilfe),* help tnou.
helfe er, let him help.
helfen wir, let us help.
helfet ihr, help ye or you.
helfen sie, let them help.

d. The final e, of the first and third persons singular of the Imperfect Indicative, is always omitted, and in this tense the radical vowel, if it be capable of it assumes the Umfaut in the Subjunctive thus:

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Imperfect.

ich sprach, (for sprache.) I spoke, bu sprachst, thou didst speak, er sprach. (for sprache.) he spoke, wir sprachen, we spoke, ihr sprachet, you spoke, ste sprachen, they spoke,

ich schlug. I struck, bu schlugst, thou didst strike, er schlug, he struck, wir schlugen, we struck, ihr schluger, you struck, ste schlugen, they struck, ich sprache, I might speak. bu sprachest, thou mightst speak. er sprache, he might speak. wir sprachen, we might speak. ihr sprachet, you might speak. ste sprachen, they might speak.

ich schlüge, I might strike. bu schlügest, thou mightst strike. er schlüges, he might strike. wir schlügen, we might strike ihr schlüget, you might strike. ste schlügen, they might strike.

^{*} See Note page 342.

§ 78. PARADIGM OF A

Schlagen,

			
INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.		
PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.		
ict feblage, I strike. 2 bu feblage thou strikest. 4 ler jeblage be strikes 4 l pur feblagen we strike.	ich schlage, bu schlages, cr schlage, mir schlages, mir schlages, me may strike. we may strike.		
1 mir forlagen we strike. 2 ibr follagen you strike. 3 ie follagen they strike.	ihr schlaget, you may strike.		
IMPERFECT TENSE	IMPERFECT TENSE.		
1 1ch fchlugt. I struck. thou didst strike.	ich schlüge, bu schlüges, tr schlüges, wir schlüges, ibr schlüges, sie s		
PERFECT TERSE.	PERFECT TENSE.		
ito babe thou hast thou have they have	ich haben ich haben ich haben ich haben ich haben ich haben		
PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.		
ich hatte 2 bu hattest 2 bu hat	ich hättet bu hättet er hättet wir hättet fie hätten		
FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.		
ich merbe 2 . u mirft 2 . u mi	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbett sie werben		
SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSA.		
(1) ich werbe 1 shall thou wilt 2 bu wirst 2 bu wirst 2 bu wirst 2 bu we shall 2 b	ich werbeet bu werbeet wir werbeet ihr werbeet fie werbeet fie werben		

VERB OF THE OLD FORM.

to strike.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting 2. fcblage du, strike thou. 3. fcblage et, let him strike. 4. fcblagen wir, let us strike. 2. fcblaget ihr. strike ye. 3. fcblagen fie, let them strike.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT. fchlagenb, striking.
	·	PERFECT TENSE. gefchlagen haben, to have struck.	gefchlagen
sich würber bu würber er würbe wir würber ihr würber ihr würber is würber is würber is würber	·	FIRST FUTURE. diplaggn werben, to be about to strike.	
second Future. ich würber but würber bit würber bit würber br würber et wirber br würber et wirber			

(1) ALPHABETICAL LIST OF

(commonly called

Norm that in the following list many compound forms are not set down

sacten s), o bake, sebingen b), to bargain, sebürfen, to need, sefeblen, to command, seficipen (fich) s), to apply one's self.	ich bade, bu budfit, er badt, ich bedinge, ic. ich bedarf, bu bedarfit, er bedarf; wir bedürfen, ic. ich befelle, du befiehitt, er befiehlt. ich befelie, ic.	
seburjen, to need, defehlen, to command, deficigen (fich) c), to apply one's self.	ich bedarf, bu bebarfft, er bedarf; wir bedürfen, ic. ich befehle, bu befiehlft, er befiehlt.	ich beburfte
seburjen, to need, defehlen, to command, deficigen (fich) c), to apply one's self.	ich bedarf, bu bebarfft, er bedarf; wir bedürfen, ic. ich befehle, bu befiehlft, er befiehlt.	ich beburfte
deficifien (fich) c), to apply one's self.	ich befehle, bu befiehlft, er befiehlt.	ich hefahl
deficifien (fich) c), to apply one's self.	ich befleiße, sc.	
	1	ich befliß
leginnen d), to begin,	ich beginne, zc.	ich begann
othen, to bite,	ich beine, du beißeft, er beift,	ich biß
seftenimen e), to pinch, press (by anxiety),	ich beflemme, 2c.	ich beflemmte
lergen, to conceat,	ich berge, bu birgft, er birgt -	ich barg
	ich berfte, zc.	ich berft or ba
effinnen (fich), to think of,	ich befinne, sc.	ich befann
efigen, to possess,	ich befite, zc.	ich befaß
etrug: II, to deceive,	ich betruge, ic.	ich betrog
demegen f), to induce, move, diegen, to bend,	ich biege, ic.	ich bog
regen, to bend,	tuy otege, re.	red onf
stetett g), to offer, to bid,	ich hiete, ze.	ich bot
inden, to bind,		ich band
itten, to entrear, to beg,		ich bat
lajen, to blow,		ich blies
leiben, to remain, leichen k), to fade,		ich blieb
raten, to roust,	ich brate, bu brateft or bratft, er	ich blich ich briet
rechen, to break,	bratet or brät ich breche, du brichft, er bricht	ich brach
rennen s), to burn,	ich brenne, 2c.	ich brannte
ringen, to bring,	ich bringe, zc.	ich brachte
enfen, to think,	ich bente, ac.	
ingen k), to bargain	ich dinge, zc.	ich bachte ich bung
reichen, w thresh.	ich breiche, bu brifcheft, er brifcht	ich braich or
terayeny to uniona	ing output, on output, to output	brofc
ringen I), to press, to urge,	ich bringe, sc.	ich brang
ürfeit, to be able,	ich barf, bu barfft, er barf; wir bürfen, zc.	ich burfte
mpfangen, to receive,	ich empfange, bu empfangft, er empfangt	ich empfing
mpfehlen, to recommend,	ich empfehle, bu empfiehlft, er empfiehlt	ich empfahl
mpfinden, to feel,		ich enupfate
ntrinnen, to escape,	ich entrinne, sc.	ich entrann
	ich entichlafe, se.	ich emilialief

VERBS OF THE OLD FORM

irregular verbs).

In such case, the student has only to look for the verb in its simple forms.

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich büfe	bacte	gebacken.	a) Regular when active; as, en bactre Brob; bas Brob but
ich bebünge	bedinge	bedungen.	b) Regular when it means, to
ich beburfte		bedurft.	add a condition, to modify
			Bebingt, conditional, is re-
ic beföhle	befiehl	befohlen.	gular.
ich befliffe	befleiß	befliffen.	c) Beffeißigen (fich), to apply
		.,. ,,	one's self, is regular.
ich begänne	beginne	begonnen.	d) In the Imperf. subj. begonne
ich biffe	beiß or beiße	gebiffen.	is also used.
d beflemmete	beflemme	beflommen or	e) Beflemint is not frequently
,		beflemmt.	used, and is employed, only
ich bärge	birg	geborgen.	in the sense of compressed
co barite	berfte or birft	geborften.	
ich befanne	befinne.	befonnen.	1
ch befäße	befite	befeffen.	
ch betroge	betrüge	betrogen.	•
ich bewöge	bemege	bewogen.	f Irregular when it means, to
ich böge	biege	gebogen.	induce; regular when it means
		B	to move a body or affect the
			sensibilities.
ich böte	biete	geboten	g) Beutft and beut, in the
ich bände	binbe	gebunben.	present, are poetical.
d bäte	bitte	gebeten.	Processing and Processing
ch bliefe	blafe	geblafen.	1
ich bliebe	bleibe or bleit	geblieben	•
ich bliche	bleiche	geblichen.	A) Bleichen, to bleach in the
ich briete	brate	gebraten.	sun, active, is regular.
	1	0	_
ich bräche	brich	gebrochen	1
d brennete	brenne	gebraunt.	i) Often regular when active:
ch brächte	bringe	gebracht.	3ch brenn'e Bolg, weil es
,	, ,	,	beffer brannte als Torf
ích kächte	benfe	gebacht.	1 "
ich bunge	binge	gedungen.	k) Dingte is sometimes used is
ch braiche or	brift	gebrofchen	the imperfect, in the sense of
bröfche	(' '		hire.
ich bränge	bringe	gebrungen	1) For brang, brung was for
d burfte	١ – "	gedurft.	merly in use.
ich empfinge	empfange	empfangen.	
ich embiende	Intellange	complantes.	
ich empeoble	empfiehl	empfohlen.	
ich empfände	empfinbe	empfunben.	
ch entranne	entrinne	entronnen.	1
ich entfcbliefe	entichlafe or ent=	entfcblafen	1
	folaf	1 , ,,,,,,,,	1

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC
Entiprechen, to answer, Erbleichen m), to turn pale, Erfirtran, to freeze, Ergreifen, to seize, to catch, Eriteien a), to seiect,	ich entspreche, x. ich erbleiche, x. ich erfreche, x. ich ergreife, x. ich ergreife, x. ich erflese, x.	ich entsprach ich erblich ich erfror ich ergriff ich erfiefte
Erführen o), to choose,	ich erführe (erfüre), m.	ich erfohr
Erlöschen p), to extinguish, Ersausen, to be drowned, Ersausen, to resound, Ersausen, to appear, Ersausen, d), to be frightened,	ich erfaufe, bu erfäufeft, er erfäuft ich erschalle, zc. ich erscheine, zc. ich erscherede, bu erschrickt, er er- schrickt	ich erschien
Ertrinfen, to be drowned Erwägen r), to consider, Effen, to est,	ich ertrinte, ac. ich ermäge, ac. ich effe, bu iffeft, er iffet or ifit	ich ertrau t ich erwog ich aß
Fahen e), (obsolete,) to catch,	ich fahe, bu fahest, er fahet	-
Fahren t), to drive a carriage,	ich fahre, du fährst, er fährt ich falle, du fällst, er fällt	ich fuhr ich fiel
Falten m), to fold	ich falte, 2c.	ich faltete
Fangen v), to eatch, Kechten, to fight, Kinden, to find, Kinden, to twist, Kliegen w), to fly,	ich fechte, bu fichtft, er ficht	ich fing ich focht ich fanb ich fiocht ich floch
Flieheu #), to flee,	ich fliehe, sc.	ich floh
Fliegen y), to flow, Fragen, to ask, Freffen, to devour, Frieren, to freeze,	ich fließe, 2c. ich frage, bu frägft, er frägt ich freffe, bu friffest or frißt ich friere, 2c.	ich floß ich frug ich fraß ich froz
Gähren z), to ferment, Gebären, to bring forth,	ich gabre, ic. ich gebarft (gebierft) er gebart (gebiert)	ich gohr ich gebar
Geben a), to g've,	ich gebe, du gibst, er gibt	ich gab
Gebieten b), to command. Gebethen c), to prosper, Gefallen, to please,	ich gebiete, se. ich gebeibe, se. ich gebeibe, se. ich gefälle, bu gefällft, er gefällt	ich gebot ich gebieh ich gefiel
Gehen d), to go, Selingen, to succeed, Gelten e), to be worth, valid, Genefen, to recover,	ich gebe, sc. es gelingt ich gelte, bu giltft, er gilt lich genefe, sc	ich gung es gelang ich galt ich genaß

IMI.	SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
d euts	präche	entfprich	entfprochen.	
ch erbi		erbleiche	Eblichen.	m) Davined from Kleichen an
a) erfr		erfriere	erfroren.	m) Derived from bleichen, to
d ergr		ergreife orergreif	eravistan	whiten, as in the sun, which
ch erfi		lerBeetle oterBreit	ergriffen.	is regular.
uy eiii	ejete	ertiefe	erfofen	 n) It is used in sublime style and in poetry.
ch erfi		erfubre (erfüre)	erfohren	o) This verb is very seldom
(erfü	re)	1	(erforen)	used.
d erföl	Ŧe	erfaufe	erfoffen.	p) Like verlöschen and aus- löschen, irregular only when
ch erfd		erichalle	erfcbollen.	intransitive. Lofchen is al
d erich		erscheine	erfcbienen.	ways transitive and regular.
d erid		erfdrict	erfcbroden.	(9) Irregular always as an intran-
• '		1 ' '	10119.00	sitive verb, but regular when
ch ertre		ertrint	ertrunfen.	transitive.
ch erw	oge	ermage	erwogen.	r) More often used as a regular
ch äße		iß	gegeffen.	verb.
_		fabe ·	gefahen.	s) This poetical word is rarely
		1		used, and in the imperfect not
				at all.
ch führ	e	fahre	gefahren.	(1) All the compounds of fahren
ch fiele		falle	gefallen.	are irregular except will
.,		[B-1	fabren.
d faite	te	falte	gefalten.	4) Irregular only in the partici
		i'	Ģ-1	ple now, for which gefaltet is
				often used.
ch fing	e	fange	gefangen.	v) The forms fleng and flenge
do födo	te	ficht	gefochten.	are obsolete So also empfiene
ch fant		finbe	gefunden.	and empfienge.
d flod		ilidi	geflochten	
ch flöge		fliege	geflogen.	w) Fleugft and fleugt in the
ay Itabi	•	irR.	RetroBerr	present, and fleug in the im
				perative are forms used only
				in poetry.
d flöbe		fliehe or flieh		z) Bleuchft, fleucht and fleuch,
ינוטון פט	•	littede or litten	geflohen.	
4 83E	•	fließe		poetical. y) Bleußeft, fleußt and fleuß,
d floss			gefloffen.	
ch früg		frage	gerragt.	poetical.
ch fräß		fris	gefreffen.	1
ch frör	t .	friere	gefroren.	
ch göhi	re	gähre	gegobren	z) Sometimes regular, gabrie.
ch aebd	ire (ge=	gebare (gebier)	geboren.	1
böre	2)	B	8.44	
ch gab		gib	gegeben.	a) Some writers prefer giebft.
6		B	Beller	giebt, gieb, to givft, gibt, gib.
ch gebi	3te	gebiete	geboten.	b) Gebeutft, gebeut, poetical
co gebi		gebeih	gebiehen.	c) Gebiegen is but a strength
ch geft		gefalle	gefallen.	ened adjective form of
A Rele	•••	Reinne	Relaneir	past participle.
ch ging	10	gehe or geh		d) Gieng for ging is entiquated
e gela	5°		gegangen.	at Count on Bent manufaisted
dy gäli		gelinge	gelungen	e) Formerly golt, golte, went
w auti	•	gilt	gegolten.	
d gen		genefe	genefen.	used in the imped adic. and

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Jenießen f), to enjoy, Gerathen, to hit upon, Geschehen, to happen	ich genieße, ac. ich gerathe, er gerath es gefchieht	es geichah, geichahe
Gewinnen, to gain, to win,	ich gewinne, se.	ich gewann
Gregen g), to pour,	ich gieße, ac.	ich goß
Gleichen &), to resemble,	ich gleiche, ze.	ich glide
Gleiten i), w glids,	ich gleite, se.	id glitt
Glimmen k), to shine Eraben to dig. Greifen, to seize,	ich glimme, sc. ich grabe, bu grabet ich greife, sc.	ich glomm ich grub ich griff
Saben I), to have, Haltett, to hold, Hangett m), to hang,	ich habe, du haft, er hat ich halte, du hältst, er hält ich hange, du hängst, er hängt	ich hatte ich hielt ich hing
Sauen n), to hew, Seben, to heave, Seißen, to be named, Heifen, to help,	ich haue, 1c. ich hebe, 1c. ich bebe, 1c. ich beiße, bu heißest, er heißt ich helse, bu hilft, er hilft	ich hieb ich hob orhub ich hieß ich half
Reifen o), to chide, Kennen, to know, Klieben, to cleave, Klimmen p), to climb Klingen, to sound, Ræiven, or	ich feife, 2c. ich fenne, 2c. ich fliebe, 2c. ich flimme, 2c. ich flimge, 3c. ich flinge, 3c. ich flinge, 3c.	ich fiff ich fannte ich flob ich flomm ich flang ich fniff or knips
Ancipen q), to pinch, Kommen, to come,	ich fomme, bu fommit, er fommt, or bu fommit, er fommt	ich fam
Rönnen, to be able, Kriechen r), to creep	ich fann, du fannst, er fann ich frieche, zc.	ich fonnte ich froch
Rühren s), to choose	ich führe, 1c.	id thir
Laben, to load	ich labe, bu labest or labst, er la=	ich lub
Laffen t), to let,	ich laffe, bu laffeft, er laffet (lagt, ich laufe, bu laufft, er lauft	ich ließ ich lief
Laufen, to run, Leiden w), to suffer,	ich leibe ac	ich litt
Leihen, to lend,	ich leibe, 2c. ich lefe, bn liefest, er liefet (liest) ich liege, 2c.	ich lieb
Lefen, to read,	ich lefe, bu liefeft, er liefet (liest)	ich las
Liegen, te lie down	ich liege, se.	ich lag
tuges, so io,	ich lüge, se.	in log

infinitive.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIO
Mahler v), to grind,	ich mahle, bu mahleft (mahlft), er mahlt (mahlt)	ich mahlte (muhl)
Deiben, to avoid	ich meibe, je.	ich mieb
)lelfen w), to milk,	ich melfe, bu melfft or milfft, er melft or milft	tay more
Reffen, to measure,	ich meffe, bu miffeft, er miffet or	1
Riffallen, to displease,	ich mißfalle, bu mißfällft, er miß=	ich mißfiel
Miklingen, to go amiss,	es miglingt	es miflana
Nögen, to be able,	ich mag, bu magft, er mag, wir mogen, sc.	ich mochte
Nüffen, to be obliged.	ich muß, bu mußt, er muß, wir muffen, ihr muffet or mußt, ec.	ich mußte
Rehmen to take	ich nehme, bu nimmft, er nimmt	ich nahm
Rehmen, to take,	id name to	ich nannte
Rennen, to name,	ich nenne, zc.	ich uanute
Pfeifen, to whistle,	ich pfeife, se.	ich pfiff
Bregen x), to cherish,	ich pflege, ac.	ich pflog
Breifen, to praise,	ich preife, sc.	ich p. es
Quellen y), to gush,	ich quelle, bu quillft, er quillt	ich quo U
Nächen z), to avenge,	ich räche, sc.	ich rächte (roc
Rathen, to advise,	ich rathe, bu rathft, er rath	ich rieth
Reiben, to rub,	ich reibe, sc.	ich rieb
Reißen, to tear,	ich reiße, ic.	ich riß
Reiten s), w ride.	ich reite, sc.	ich ritt
Rennen 6), to run,	ich renne, se.	ich rannte .
Oliadian in amolt	id sinds as	rennte
Ricchen, to smell,	ich rieche, se.	ich roch
Ringen, to wrestle,	ich ringe, se.	ich rang
Rinnen, to run (of fluids),	ich rinne, sc.	ich rann
Rufen e), to call,	ich rufe, se.	ich rief
Salzen d), to salt,	ich falze, sc.	ich falzte
Saufen, to drink, to tipple.	ich faufe, bu laufft, er fauft	ich foff
Caugen e), to suck,	ich fauge, x.	ich fog
Schaffen f), to create,	ich schaffe, ze.	ic fouf
Schriben g), to separata, Schrinen to appear,	ich fceibe, se.	ich fchieb ich fchien

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich mahlete (mühle)	mahle	gemahlen.	v) Except the past participle ges mahlen, no irregular form is
ich miede	meibe	gemieben.	in use,
ich mölke	melte	gemolfen.	w) Sometimes regular. Wilfft &c., rarely used.
ich mäße	miß	gemeffen.	1
ich miffiete	mißfalle	mißfallen.	
es mißlänge ich möchte	mißlinge —	mißlungen. gemocht.	
ich müßte		gemußt.	
ich nähme	nimm	genommen.	ĺ
ich nennete	nenne	genannt.	
ich pfiffe	pfeife or pfeif	gepfiffen.	1
ich pfloge	pflege	gevflogen.	x) When it signifies, to wait
ich priefe	preife	gepriefen.	upon, or to be accustomed, it is regular.
ich quölle	quelle	gequollen.	y) Duellen, to swell, is regular
ich rächte (röche)	räche	gerächt (gero=	z) The irregular form is no long- er used. Where it occurs in
ich riethe	rathe	gerathen.	former writers it must not be
ich riebe	reibe	gerieben.	confounded with the same
ich riffe	reifie	geriffen.	forms from riechen.
ich ritte	reite	geritten.	a) Bereiten, to ride to, like all
			the compounds of reiten, is irregular; but bereiten, to make ready, from bereit, rea- dy, is regular, like all deriva- tives.
ich rennete	renne	gerannt or ge=	b) Renute and gerenut, not often used.
ich roche	rieche or riech	gerochen.	
ich ränge	ringe	gerungen.	
ich ranne (ronne)		geronnen.	l
ich riefe	rufe	gerufen.	c) Regular in son writers, but improperly so.
ich falzete	falze .	gefalzen.	d) irregular only in the parti- ciple, and in that when used
ich soffe	faufe	gefoffen.	adjectively; as, gefalzene Fis fche; er hat fie gefalzt.
ich föge	fauge	gefogen.	e) Säugst and fäugt are not supported by good usage, Just fäugen, to suckle, is regular.
tch schüfe	fchaffe	gefcaffen.	f) In the signification of to pro- cure, to get, it is regular, as also antichaffen, to purchase, to buy; abichaffen to part with, to dismiss.
ich schiebe ich schiene	fcheibe fcheine	gefchieben. gefchienen.	g) The active verb scheiben, to part, to disjoin, to divide.
an interes	inherne.	Relentenen.	regular.

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Schelten, to scold	ich fchelte, bu fchiltft, er fchilt	ich schalt (fcholt
Scheren, to shear	ich fcbere, 1c.	ich fcbor
Schieben, to shove,		ich schob
Schießen, to shoot,	ich fchieße, zc.	ich schoß
Schinden, to flay,		ich schund
Schlafen, to sleep,	ich fchlafe, bu fchlafft, er fchlaft	ich schlief
Echlagen A), to beat,	ich fchlage, bu fchlägft, er fchlägt	ich foliua
Echleichen, to sneak,	ich fchleiche, zc.	ich schlich
Schleifen i, to sharpen, to	ich fchleife, 2c.	ich fabliff
whet, Schleißen, to slit,	ich fchleiße, ze.	ich schliß
Schliefen, to slip,	ich fchliefe, sc.	ich fcbloff
Schliegen, to shut,		ich follog
7.14		
Schlingen, to sling,	ich fcblinge, ic.	ich schlang
chineipen, to fling,		ich schmiß
Schmelzen k), to melt,	ich fcmelze, bu fcmelzeft (fcmil-	ich schmolz
Educulan	geft), er schmelzt (schmilzt)	: A Falance
Schuauben, to snort,	ich schniebe or schnaube	ich schnob
Schneiben, to cut,		ich schnitt
Schrauben 1), to screw,	ich schraube, 2c.	ich schraubte (schrob)
Schreiben, to write,	ich fcbreibe, sc	ich fcbrieb
Schreien, to cry,	ich febreie, sc.	ich fchrie
		ich ichritt
Echroten, to bruise, to gnaw,	ich fchrote, sc.	ich fcrotete
Schwären m), to suppurate,	ich schwäre, ze.	ich famor
Schweigen, to be silent,	ich fchweige, sc.	ich schwieg
Schwellen n), to swell,	ich ichwelle, bu fcmillft, er	ich schwoll
•	fchwillt	
Schwimmen, to swim,	ich schwimme, zc.	ich schwamm
Schwinden, to vanish,	ich fchwinde, zc.	ich schwand
Schwingen o), to swing,	ich fchwinge, te.	ich schwang or
Schwören, to swear,	ich fchwore, se.	ich schwor er
	1.4	fcbwur
Schen, to see,	ich fehe, bu flehft, er fleht	ich fah
Sein, to be,	ich bin zc.	ich mar, se.
Senden, to send,	ich fenbe, sc.	ich fanbte and
		i ienbete
ichen p), to boil,	ich fiebe, se.	ich fott
Singen, to sing,	ich finge, c.	ta jang
Stufen, to sink,	ich finfe, 2c.	ich fant
Sinnen, to think, to ruse.	ich finne, 2c.	ich fann
Sigen, to sit,		ich faß
Sollen, to be obliged	ich foll, bu follft, er foll	ich follte
Spalten q), to split,	ich fpalte, 2c.	ich fvaltete
Speien, to spit,	ich fpeie, se.	ich spie
Spinnen, o spin.	ich fpinne, se.	ich Prann

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPELATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich schälte	fchilt	gefcholten.	
(fchorte)			ì
ich schore	fcbere or fchier	geschoren.	
ich schöbe	fchiebe	geichoben.	1
ich schöffe	Schieße	geschoffen.	!
ich schünde	jchinde	gefchunden.	,
ich schliefe	fchlafe	gefchlafen.	•
sch schlüge	fatioge	gefchlagen.	(A) Rathfchlagen and berathe
uch schliche	fableichi	gefchlichen.	fchlagen, to consult, are re
id schliffe	schleife en parceif	gefcliffen.	i) Regular in all other significations, as, to demolish, or to
ich schliffe	fchleiße	gefchliffen.	drag
ich schlöffe	schliefe	geschloffen.	
ich ichlöffe	fchließe	geschloffen.	·
ich fchlänge	fchlinge	gefchlungen.	
ich schmiffe	fchmeiß.	gefchmiffen.	_
ich schmölze	fchmilz or	gefchmolzen.	k) As an active verb it is regular.
ich schnübe	schnaube	gefchnoben.	
ich schnitte	fchneibe	gefconitten.	l
ich schraubete	fchraube	geichraubt	l) Commonly regular, fctaubte
(schröbe)	es : c	(geichroben).	gefchraubt.
ich febriebe	fcbreibe	gefcbrieben.	1
ich schriee	fcbreie	gefdrieen.	!
ich schritte	fchreite	geschritten.	h
ich schrotete	fchrote	gefchroten.	Regular now except in the parti- ciple, and this is frequently geochrotet.
ich fcmore	fchwäre	gefchworen.	m) Schwierst u. in the prese-t
ich ichwiege	fcweige	gefdwiegen.	is provincial.
ich schwölle	fcwill or fcwelle	gefcomollen.	n) Regular, when active.
ich schwämme	fchmimme	gefchwommen.	1.
ich schwände	ichwinbe	gefchwunden.	<u>{</u>
ich schwänge	fcwinge	gefchwungen.	o) Schwung is less in usage
ich schwöre or	schwöre	gefcworen.	than fdwang.
ich fähe	fiebe	gefehen.	•
ich wäre	fei	gemefen.	
ich fenbete	fenbe	gefanbt and	
ich fötte	flebe .	gefendet. gefotten.	p) When active it is mostly re
ich fänge	finge	gefungen.	gular.
ich fante	finte	gefunten.	1 -
d fanne (fonne)	finne	gefonnen.	
ich fäße	fise	gefeffen.	1
ich follte		gefollt.	,
ich spaltete	fpalte	gefpalten.	q) Irregular only in the parti
ch fpiee	fpeie	gefpieen.	ciple, and this is sometimes
b fpanne	pinne	gefponnen.	gespaltet when the verb is
(fponne)	1''	i	active.

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Spleißen, to split,	ich fpleiße, 2c.	ich fpließ or ípliß
Eprechen, to speak,	ich fpreche, bu fprichft, er fpricht	ich sprach
Epriegen r), to sprout,	ich fpriege, ac.	ich iproß
Springen, to spring,	ich fpringe, ze.	ich sprang
Ctechen, to sting, to prick.	ich fteche, bu ftichft, er fticht	ich stach
Stedent s), to stick, to be fast- ened.		ich ftectte or fall
Stehen, to stand,	ich stehe, zc.	ich fran: (frant
Stehlen, to steal,	ich ftehle, bu ftiehlft, er ftiehlt	ich stahl stops)
Steigen, to ascend,	ich fteige, sc.	ich ftieg
Sterben, to die,	ich fterbe, bu ftirbft, er ftirbt	ich starb
Stieben t), to fly (as dust),	ich fliebe, ac.	ich ftob
Stinfen, to stink,	ich ftinte, ac.	ich ftaut
Ctoben, to push,	ich ftoge, bu ftogeft, er ftogt	ich fließ
Streichen, to stroke,	ich ftreiche, sc.	ich strich ich stritt
Streiten, to contend,	ich streite, 2c.	in prin
Thun, to do,	ich thue, bu thuft, er thut	ich that
Tragen, to bear,	ich trage, bu tragft, er tragt	ich trug
Treffen, to his	ich trage, bu tragft, er tragt ich treffe, bu trifft, er trifft,	ich traf
Treiben, to drive,	ich treibe, 1c.	ich trieb
Treten, to tread,	ich trete, bu trittft, er tritt	ich trat
Triefen, to drop, to trickle,	ich triefe, ac.	ich troff
Trinfen, to drink,	ich trinfe, 2C.	ich trank
Trügen, to deceive,	ich trüge, bu trügst, er trügt	ich trog
Berbergen, to conceal,	ich verberge, bu berbirgft, er ver-	ich verbarg
Manhistan to forbid	birgt ich verbiete, 1c.	ich verbot
Berbieten, to forbid, Berbleiben, to remain,	ich perbleibe, sc.	ich verblieb
Berbleichen, to grow pale	ich verbleiche, zc.	ich perblich
Berberben u), to perish,	ich verberbe, bu verbirbft, er ver-	
Berbrießen, to offend,	es verbrießt	es verbroß
Bergeffen, to forget,	ich vergeffe, bu vergiffeft er rer-	ich bergaß
Berhehlen to conceal,	gist ich verhehle, 2c.	ich verhehlte
Perlicrent, to loose,	ich berliere, ic.	ich verlor
Berlofchen, to extinguish,	ich verlofche, bu verlofcheft or ver-	ta verivia
Berichallen wi, to die away in	lischeft, er verlöscht or ber scht ich verschalle, ic.	ich verscholl
sound. Verschwinden, to disappear,	ich verfchwinde, ze.	ich verschwann
Berwirren, to perplex,	ich verwirre, R.	ich verwirrte
Manualkan as	ich verzeihe, ze	ich vergieb
Cerzeihen, to pardon,	ind accidence se	tank another &

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich fplisse	fpleiße	gefpliffen.	
ch fpräche	fprich	gefprochen.	1
ich fproffe	fprieße	gefproffen.	r) This must not be confounded
ich forange	pringe	gefprungen.	(in the imperfect) with the re-
ich ftäche	frich	geftochen.	gular verb fproffen.
ich steatte or	ftede	geftectt.	a) This verb is commonly regu
stäfe	lec rec	B. leces	lar; when active it is always
ich ftanbe	ftebe	geftanben.	so.
(ftunde)	leche	Retrampen.	#0.
	itiebl	geftoblen.	1
d ftähle	linear	Retrodien.	1
(ftoble)	la.:		1
ch ftiege	fteige	geftiegen.	Į.
ich stärbe	ftirb	gestorben.	
(ftürbe)		١	
ch stöbe	ftiebe	geftoben.	t) So Berftieben, to be acattere
ch ftante	ftinfe	geftunfen.	as dust.
ch stieße	stope	geftogen.	
ich striche	ftreiche	geftrichen.	
ich stritte	ftreite	geftritten.	
	}		i ·
ich thäte	thue	gethan.	
ich trüge	trage	getragen.	ł
ich träje	triff	getroffen.	l
ich triebe	treibe	getrieben.	1
ith itiese	itelde	Berrieben.	'
ich träte	tritt	getreten.	
ich tröffe	trief or triefe	getroffen.	1
ich tränfe	trinfe	getrunfen.	1
ich tröge	truge	getrogen.	
		BerroBerro	ļ
ich verbärge	verbirg	verborgen.	,
ich verböte	verbiete	perboten.	
d verbliebe	perbleibe	perblieben.	1
d perbliche	perbleiche	perblichen.	
ch verbarbe	perbirb	perborben.	a) Berberben, to destroy (act
(verburbe)	*******		ive), is regular.
es verbröffe	verbrieße	verbroffen.	v) Berbreußt, it, nearly obes
ich vergäße	vergiß	vergeffen.	lete.
ou beigupe	origip	pergeffeir.	lete.
d verhehlete	verbeble	perhebit or	
•	1 ' '	verhohlen.	
ch verlore	perliere	verloren.	
d berlofche	verlöfche or	verlofchen.	1
	perlifch		1
ich verschölle	verfchalle	verschollen.	But little used, except in the
ich verfcomanbe	verschwinde	verfcwunden.	imperfect and participle
d harmireta	berwirre	bermirrt or	
d berwirrte	•	bermorren.	
d vergiehe	verzeihe	bergieben.	Ī

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIO.
Bachfen, to grow,	ich machfe, bu machfeft, er machft	ich wuchs
Bagen or Biegen x), to weig	h, ich mäge or wiege, bu mägst or wiegt, er mägt or wiegt	ich wog
Waschen y), to wash,	ich wasche, rc.	ich wusch
Beben z), to weave,	ich webe, zc.	ich wob
Weichen a), to yield,	ich weiche, 1c.	ich wich
Weifen, to show,	ich weife, zc.	ich wies
Wenden b), to turn,	ich wende, ic.	ich wendete or
Werben, to sue for,	ich werbe, bu wirbst, er wirbt	wandte ich warb
Werben, to become,	ich werbe, bu wirst, er wirb	ich warb or wurbe, bu wurbest, er warborwuise
Werfen, to throw,	ich werfe, bu wirfft, er wirft	wir wurben, x ich warf
Winben, to wind,	ich winde, ic.	ich wanb
Wiffen, to know,	ich weiß, bn weißt, er weiß	ich wußte
Wollen, to will,	ich will, bu willst, er will	ich wollte
Seihen, to accuse of,	ich zeihe, zc.	ich zieh
Bieben c), to draw,	ich ziehe, 2c.	ich zog
Zwingen, w force,	ich zwinge, se.	ich zwang

§ 79. VERBS OF THE NEW CONJUGATION

(commonly called "regular verbs").

(1) In verbs of the New, or simpler form, the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle are not produced, as in the Old conjugation, by a change of the radical vowels; but by means of the suffix et or t, which serves as a tense characteristic: thus, taking the rad

IMP. SUBJ	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ch wächse	wachse	gewachfen.	
ch wäge	mäge or wiege	gewogen.	*) Bägen is active, and hawage in the imperf. subj. wiegen is neuter, and hawiege. Beiegen, to rock; is regular.
d wüsche	wasche	gewaschen.	🙀 Wäschest and wäscht are also
ch wöbe	webe	gewoben.	used. Regular except with the poets
ch wiche	weiche	gewichen.	or when used figuratively Beichen, to soften, to moli
ch wiese	meife .	gewiefen.	fy, is regular.
ch wendete	menbe		b) Regular when active
d würbe	wirb	gewandt. geworben.	•
ch würbe	werbe	geworben ; (and as an auxiliary) worben.	
d wärfe	wirf	geworfen.	
(würfe) ch wände	winde	gewunden.	
d wüßte	wiffe	gewußt.	
ch wollte	_	gewollt.	
ch ziehe	zeihe	geziehen.	
ch zöge	ziehe	gezogen.	e) Beuchft it. antiquated, and
ch zwänge	awinge .	gezwungen.	only in poetical usage

ical part (10b) of loben, to praise, and affixing thereto et or t. we get lob et or lob t; to which add the personal endings and we have lobete or lobte (10b + et + e), I praised; lobetest or lobtest, thou didst praise, &c.

(2) The verbs of the New form differ again from these of the Old, in that the former have in the Perfect Participle the termination et or t, instead of en: as, gelob et or gelob t, praised. See the table of terminations § 76.

§ 80. PARADIGM OF A

Loben,

	INDIC	ATIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE. •
1	PRESENT TENSE.		PRESEN	T TENSE.
4 / 3	er lobt,	I praise. thou praisest he praises. we praise. you praise. they praise.		I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
	IMPERFE	CT TENSE.	IMPERFI	ECT TENSE.
3ب∞ة 1)نيم	ich lobte, bu lobteft, er lobte, wir lobten, ihr lobtet, ite lobten,	I praised. thou didst praise he did praise, we did praise you did praise, they did praise.	wir lobeten,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
•	PERFEC	T TENSE.	PERFEC	T TENSE.
2 (3 2 (1)	ich habe du hast er hat wir haben ibr habet sie haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ihr habet sie haben	l may have praised, &c.
	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.
≅ (3	ich hatte bu hattest er hatte wir hatten ibr hattet fie hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich hätte bu hättest er hätte wir hätten ihr hättet sie hätten	I might have praised, &c.
	FIRST FUT	URE TENSE.	FIRST FUT	URE TENSA.
3 (ع 1) غير 1) غير	ich werbe ou wirst er wirb wir werben ihr werben sie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werben sie werben	(if) I shall praise.
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.		second fu	TURE TENSE.
- 1 2 3 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ibr werbet fie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbes wir werben ihr werbest sie werben	(if) I shall have praised, &c.

VERB OF THE NEW FORM.

to praise.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE 1. wanting. 2. lobe bu, praise thou. 3. lobe cr, let him praise. 1. loben wir, let us praise. 2. lobet ibr. praise ye. 3. loben ite, let them praise.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT. loveno, praising,
•		PERFECT TERSE. gelobt haben, to have praised.	PERFECT gelobt, praised.
ich würben bur würben bu würben bur würben ichr würben ichr würben ichr würben	·	FIRST FUTURE. loben merten, to be about to praise.	·
second future. to wurde bu würden habet bu würden habet bu würden habet bei			

§ 81. THE MIXED CONJUGATION

(embracing the irregular verbs properly so called).

There are a few verbs (sixteen in all), which have a sort of mixed conjugation: partaking of the Old Form, in that they change their radical vowels to form the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle; and at the same time, partaking of the New Form, in that they assume, in the same parts, the tense-sign te and the participial ending t. These are they which, strictly speaking, are the irregular verbs of the language, and accordingly, they are here so classed. They will be found, also, in the general List of (so called) "irregular" verbs (page 346), which, for the sake of convenience, we have there inserted.

\$ 82.
LIST OF VERBS OF THE MIXED CONJUGATION

infinitive	PRESENT	IMPERFECT.		PAST PARTI-	MPERATIVE
	of the indicative.	Indicat.	Subjunct.	CIPLE	IMPE
Brennen, to burn,		ich brannte	id brennte	gebrannt.	bremme
Bringen, to bring,		ich brachte	ich brächte	gebracht.	! —
Denten, to think,			ich bächte	gebacht.	; —
Dürfen, to be permitted,			ich burfte	geburft.	1
Saben, to have,	ich habe, bu haft, er hat		ich hätte	gehabt.	habe.
Rennen, to know,			ich fennte	gefannt.	i –
	ich fann, bu fannft, er fann			gefonnt.	l
Mögen, to be allowed,	ich mag, bu magft, er mag	ich mochte	ich möchte	gemocht.	}
Maffen, to be obliged,	ich muß, bu mußt, er muß	ich mußte	ich mufite	gemußt.	
Rennen, to name,	`	ich nannte	ich nennte	gemannt.	-
Rennen, to run,		ich rannte		gerannt.	l —
Centen, to send.				gefanbt.	! —
Sollen, to be obliged,			' -	-	}
Benben, to turn,	l :	ich manbte	ich wenbete	gemanat.	-
	ich weiß, bu weißt, er weiß			gemufit.	mille
	id will, bu willft, er mill.			Γ	

§ 83. PARADIGMS OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

(1) In order to a better display of the irregularities of some of these verbs, we append the following paradigms. They will be found exceedingly convenient for ready reference. Some of these verbs, also, have certain peculiar uses, which require special attention. For this reason we have, immediately after the paradigms, added a series of explanatory remarks, with copious examples illustrating the veral ways in which they are employed.

(2) Dürfen, to be permittel,

-	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.
7LUA: SING. 3	ich barf, I am bu barfft, thou art er barf, he is wit düfen, we are ibt bürfet, you are ite bürfet, they are	ich bürfe, I may bu bürfelt, thou mayst er bürfe, he may the bürfel, we may the bürfel, you may file bürfel, they may g
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TERSE.
■/3	ich burfte, I was to burfteft, thou wast er burfte. he was burburften, we were ibr burftet, jie burjten, they were	ich bürfte, bu bürfteß, er bürfteß, be might ibr bürftet, fie bürftet, fie bürftet, fie bürftet, fie bürftet, fie bürftet, fie bürftet,
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.
123 312 312 312 312 312 312	ich habe bu haft er hat wir haben ihr haben ifte haben it	ich babet bu habet er habe wir haben ibr habet fie habet
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUCERFECT TENSE.
FLUE. STRE. 3	ich hatte bu hatten thou hadst er hatten we had ibr hatten fie hat	ich hättet bu hättest er hätte mir hätten ihr hätten sie hättet sie hätten
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TERSE.
FLUE. SING.	ich werbe bu wirft et wiro wir werben ihr werben it we werben it we will wou will the werben it we will wou will they will be werben it we will wou will they will see werben it werben it we will see werben it werben	ich werbe bu werbert er werber wir werben ihr werben fie wer ,eu
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE
- SING SING 3 1 2 3 3 1 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	ich werbe bu with the will bu wirft er wirb werben bu werben bu we shall ihr werben be werben be will be werben be w	ich werbet bu werben er werben ihr werben ihr werben ite werben been permitted,

to dare. (See Remark 9.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE. bürfen, to be permitted.	PRESENT. bürfenb, being permitted
		PERFECT TERSE. geburft haben, to have been permitted.	PERFECT. geburft, permitted.
tch würbest er würbe wir würben ihr würben 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50			·
arcond futura, ich mürbe ge mürbet thr mürbet thr mürbet thr mürbet ber bei	•		

(3) Konnen

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.
1233 123 1233 123 1233 1233	ich fann, I am bu faunst, thou art er faun, he is moir founen, we are ist founet, you are ste founen, they are	ich fönne, I may bu fönneß, thou mayst er fönne, he may ibr fönnen, we may ite fönnen, you may ite fönnen, they may
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT PENSE.
123 3123 3123 3123	ich fonnte, bu fonnteft, er fonnte, bu fonnten, be was ihr fonnten, ihr fonnten, fte fonnten, the we were the fonnten, the fonnten, they were	ich fönnte, bu fönnteft, er fönnte, bu might ter fönnten, be might ihr fönntet, fic fönnten, they might
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	bu hast thou hast ser but the has have in haben we have the you have	ich habe bu habent er habe wir haben ihr haben fie haben
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TERSE.
FLUE. SING.	bu hatteft - thou hadet 3	ich bätte bu hätteft er hätter wit hätten ihr hätten fie hätten
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TERSE.
7.07E. SING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wird wir werben thr werben to the werben to the will wow will they will they will	ich werbe bu werben cr werbe wir werben ihr merben ihr merben im werben in w
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE
FLUE. SING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben the werben last e we	ich werbet bu werbett er werbet wir werben die werbet fite werben die werben

to be able. (See Remark 10.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
,	Wanting	PRESENT TENSE. fönnen, to be able.	PRESENT. fönnenb, being able
		PERFECT TENSE. gefount haben, to have been	PERFECT. gefount, been able.
first Puture.			
the warpen the warpen to warpen to warpen to warpen the warpen to warpen the warpen to warpe	`		
SECOND FUTURE.		٠	
gefonnthaben, sec. been able, sec.	•		

(4) Mogen, to be allowed,

			1 222	
	INDICATIVE.		SORIO	NCTIVE.
	PRESENT TE		PRESEN	T TENSE.
	tch mag, I am bu magst, thou a er mag, he is wir mögen, we are ihr möget, you ar sie mögen, they a	allowed.	ich möge, bu mögeft, er möge, wir mögen, ihr mögen, fie mögen,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
	IMPERFECT TI		IMPERFE	CT TENSE.
1708. STWG	ich mochte, bu mochtelt, er mochte, mot mochten, ihr mochtet, fie mochtet,	rast pay	ich möchte, bu möchteft, er niöchte, wir niöchten, ihr möchtet, fie möchten,	I might thou mights ne might we might you might they might
	PERFECT TE	SE.	PERFEC	T TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich habe bu hast er hat wir haben ihr babet ste haben	hast Ao	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ibr habet sie haben	I may have been allowed, &c.
	PLUPERFECT T	ENSE.	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich hatte bu hattest er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet iie hatten	hadst Madada Mada	ich hatte bu hattest er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet fie hatten	I might have been allowed, &c.
	FIRST FUTURE	-		URE TENSE.
12 3 3 4 2 3 3 4 3 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3	ich werde ou wirst er wird werden ihr werden sie werden	hall (s	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet ste werben	(if) I shall be allowed, &c.
	SECOND FUTURE	TENSE.	SECOND FU	TURE TENSE,
123 31 101 101 101	ich werbe bu wirst thou er wirb werben the w	pave been al- lowed al- lowed al-	ich werbe bu werben bu werben ber werben berben ber	(if) I shall have been allowed, &c.

to have liberty. (See Remark 11.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT.
•	·	mögen, to be allowed.	mögenb, being allowed.
		PERFECT TERSE. gemodit haben, to have been tl- lowed.	PERFECS. gemocht, allowed
FIRST FUTURE.	1		
ich mutpe er mutpet er en mutpet er en mutpet er en			
SECOND FUTURE.			ľ
ich würde bu mürdeft er würden ihr würdent Le würdent Le würden		·	

(5) Wäffen, to be obliged;

	INDIC	CATIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE.
	PRESENT TENSE.		PRESEN	T TENSE.
75 8136.	er muß, wir muffen, ihr muffet,	I am thou art he is we are you are they are	du muffeft, er muffe,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
		ECT TENSE.	IMPERFE	CT TENSE
FLUR. SING.	ich mußte, bu mußteß, er mußte, wir mußten, ihr mußtet, fie mußten,	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	int mubiet,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
		CT TENSE.	PERFEC	T TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich habe bu haft er hat wir haben ihr habet fie haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ibr habet sle haben	I may have been obliged, &c.
		ECT TENSE.	PLUPERF	ect tense.
PLUE. SING.	ich batte bu batteft er hatte wir hatten ibr hattet fie hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich bätte bu hättest er hätte wir hätten ibr bättet sie hätten	I might have been obliged, &c.
		TURE TENSE.	FIRST FUT	TURE TENSE.
PLUE. SING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wird wir werben ihr werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werben sie werben	(if) I shall be obliged, &c.
		TURE TENSE.	SECOND FU	TURE TENSE.
FI.UR. SING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	.if) I shall haw been obliged &c.

must. (See Remark 12.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE. muffen, to be obliged.	muffenb.
	,	FERFECT TENSE. gemußt haben, to have been obliged.	PERFECT. gemußt, obliged.
FIRST FUTURE.			
ich matest per mit matest promitest promitest promitest promitest promitest promites			
SECOND FUTURE.		•	
ich würde bu mürdeft er würden ihr würdet ihr würdet fie würden			•

(6) Sollen, to be

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.
FLUT. SING.	ich foll, I am bu follft, thou art er foll, he is mit follen, we are ibr follet, you are fie follen, they are	ich folke, bu folket, ger folke, wer folken, ibr folket, fite folket, fite folken, we may they may
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE.
FLUE. SING.	ich follte, I was thou wast cer follte, the was wir follten, we were it follten, the follten, the follten, they were	ich jollte, I might bu folltet, thou mightst et follte, he might in follten, ibr follten, ifte follten, they might
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.
FLUE. SING.	ich habe bu haft er hat wir haben ibr habet fie haben	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ihr haben stee habe the habest stee habest
	PLUPERFECT TEŅSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.
FLUE. SING.	ich hatte bu batteft er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet fie hatten	ich bätte bu hättest er hättest ihr hättett ihr hättett sie höttet sie hot s
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TERSE.
FLUE. SING.	ich werbe bu wirft er wird wir merben itr merben fie werben I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will .	ich werben bin werbert bin werbert wir werben ifte werben ifte werben
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.
FLUE. SING.	id) werbe bu wirft ter wirth wir werben if werben the werben the werben the werben the werben the word will they will	ich merbe bu merbeft er merbe ich merbet ich merbet ich merbet ich merbet ite merben

obliged. (See Remark 13.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
•	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT.
		to be obliged.	being obliged.
		PERFECT TENSE. gefollt haven to have been obliged.	FREFECT. gefollt, obliged.
first future.			
bu murbeft			
mir murben			
the warben			
SECOND FUTURE.			
ich murbe) : 20	1		
er würde (2 7 3	1		1
the würben 1 1 2 2 2 3 4 3 4 3 4 4 4 4 4			

(7) Wiffen

	INDIC	CATIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE.
		IT TENSE.	PRESEN	T TENSE.
FLUK. FING.	ich weiß, bu weißt, er weiß, wir wissen, iht wissen, ste wissen,	I know. thou knowest. he knows. we know. you know. they know.	ich wiffe, bu wiffeit, er wiffe, wir wiffen, ihr wiffet, fie wiffen,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
	IMPERFE	CT TENSE.	IMPERFE	ICT TENSE.
FLUR SING 3	ich wußte, bu mußteit, er wußte, wir mußten, ibr mußten, jie mußten,	I knew. thou didst know. he knew. we knew. you knew. they knew.	ich wüßte, bu wißteft, er wüßte, wir wüßten, ihr wüßtet, fle wüßten,	I might thou mights he might we might you might they might
	PERFEC	T TENSE.	PERFEC	T TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich habe bu hast er hat wir baben ishr habet ste haben	thou hast he has we have you have	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ihr habet ste haben	I may bave known, &c.
	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich hatte bu hatteft er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet fie hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich hätte bu hättest er hätte wir hätten ihr hättet sie hätten	I might have known, &c.
	I	URE TENSE.	FIRST FUT	URE TENSE.
E 1	ich werbe on wirst er wirb wir werben ihr werben she werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werben	(if) I shall know, a.c.
		TURE TENSE.	SECOND FU	TURE TERSE.
FLUE GING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ihr werben sie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werben is werben	(if) I shall have known, &c.

to know.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE
,	PRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting. 2. wife bu, know thou. 3. wiffe et, let him know. 1. wiffen wir, let us know. 2. wiffet itr, know ye. 3. wiffen ite, let them know.	miffen, to know.	PRESENT. wiffenb, knowing
		PERFECT TERSE. gemußt haben, to have known.	PERFECE. gewißt, known.
ich würbe ein würben ihr würbet ihr würbet	·		·
second futtee. second futtee.			

(8) Wollen, to be

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.
7.08. SING.	ich will, I will. bu willft, thou wilt. er will, he will. wir wollen, we will. ibr woller, you will. fie wollen, they will.	ich wolle, I may bu wolleft, thou mayet er wolle, he may wit wollen, we may ift wollen, you may fite wollen, they may
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	imperfect tense.
1 2 3 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4	ich mollte, bu was to mollteft, thou wast er mollte, he was mir mollten, we were ite mollten, they were they were	ich wollte, bu wollteft, er wollte, wir wollten, we might throw might through the might work wollten, we might the wollten, they might they might
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.
FLUE. SING.	ich habe bu haft er hat wir haben ibr haben ite haben ite haben	ich habe bu habett er habe wir haben ihr haben fie haben
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich hatte but hattest er hatten wir hatten ibr hatten ibr hatten ifte hatten	ich hättet bu hättest er hättes bir hättest sie hättes sie hätti sa sai hättes sie hätti sa sai hättes sie hättä sa sai hättes sie hättes sie hättes sie hättes sie hättes sie h
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich werbe on wirft er wirb wir werben the will we shall the will the will the will the will the will the will they will they will	ich werbe bu werben er werben ihr werben ihr werben
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	. SECOND FUTURE TENSE.
123 33 142 34 143 143 143 143 143 143 143 143 143	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb with werben ibt w	ich merbe bu merbett er merbe ihr merbet ihr merbet fte merben

willing. (See Remark 14.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE
	1. Wanting. 2. Molle bu, will thou. 3. Molle et, let him be. willing.	PRESENT TENSE. wollen, to be willing.	PRESENT wollend, willing
·			
		PERFECT TENSE. gewollt haben, to have willed.	PERFECT. gewollt, willed
•		·	
FIRST FUTURE.	·		·
ich würbest bu würbest würben wir würben ihr würben fie würben			
SECOND FUTURE.			
den mürbet den mit den mit			

378

(9) Remarks on bürfen.

This vert is commonly rendered, to dare, though the primary sense seems to be that given above, viz, to be permitted: the signification, to dare, is one in which it is now seldom used. The verb is also employed (only in the Imperfect Subjunctive, however,) to denote what probably may be, and may then be translated by such words as mignt, need, would, &c.: thus, &s burfte jett zu spat sein, it may or might be too late now: &s burfte vielleicht wahr sein, it might perchance be true. It also signifies, to need, to have occasion, &c.: as, &t barf nur reben, he needs only to speak; &r barf sich barüber nicht wundern, he must not or should not wonder at that. When used without an infinitive after it, one must be supplied to complete the construction: thus, &r barf nicht in bas Sans (fommen), he ventures not (to come) into the house.

(10) Remarks on tonnen.

The original signification of founen was to know, or to know how; nence the present sense, to be at liberty to do a thing, to be able; as, id foun lefen und forciben, I can (know how to) read and write. Its chief power now, is to indicate bare possibility, and hence it is often aptly translated by the English, may: as, &r fann es verstanden haven, he may (possibly) have understood it. It differs, therefore, from burfen, when it (burfen) is used (in the Imperfect Subjunctive) to express possibility; for burfen not only signifies that the thing may be, but that it probably is or will be. Rönnen like burfen, has sometimes an infinitive understood after it, to complete the construction.

(11) Remarks on mögen.

Mögen marks possibility under allowance or concession from another: as, Er mag lachen, he may laugh; that is, he has permission to laugh, no one hinders him. Er mag ein braver Mann sein, he may (I grant) be a brave man; where the possibility of his being a brave man, is a thing conceded. Kindred to this are the other significations (chance, inclination, wish, &c.) usually attributed to this verb: thus, es modute regnen, it might rain; that is, the causes that seem to forbid, are likely not to operate; ich modute es bezweiseln. I am disposed or inclined to doubt it, that is, I might doubt it altogether, but for certain circumstances seeming to forbid: moge es ber himmel geben, may heaven grant it; ich mag es nicht thun, I do not like to do it, that is, I am not permitted by my feelings to do it cheerfully, &c.

(12) Remarks on muffen.

The German muffen and the English must, are very near equivalents. The predominant power of the word is everywhere that of obligation or necessity, and this being kept in mind, it will often be convenient to employ in translating it, such words, as, be obliged, and to, have need to and the like. Often an infinitive is understood with it: as, id muß gurud, I must (go) back.

(13) Remarks on follen.

The prime and prevalent use of follon is to indicate obligation or necessity. What particular word or phrase shall be employed to translate it, in any given case, must be determined by circumstances. It is only necessary always to adhere to the primary idea; for in whatever way expressed, that primary sense must be kept in view. The following examples will be sufficient to show this:

Du sellst bas thun, thou art to (i. e. art obliged to) do that:

Er foll gehen, he is to (i. e. is bidden to) go:

Soll ich es haben? am I to (i. e. am I bound or am I permitted to) have it?

Die Flotte soll geschlagen worden sein, the fleet is said or reported to (i. e. must, according to report) be beaten.

Sie sollen ihn nicht beleibigt haben, you are supposed or admitted not to (that is, you could not of necessity, in my opinion) have offended him.

Bas foll ber but? what means the (i. e. what must be the meaning of the) hat?

Benn er fommen follte, so will ich es ihm sagen, if he should come (i. e. should be obliged by circumstances to come) I will tell him so.

So with an infinitive understood: was fell id; what am I to (do)? was fell bas? what signifies that? (i.e. supplying fein, who is that to be?)

Er weiß nicht was er thun foll, he does not know what to do.

(14) Remarks on wollen.

Bollen implies future purpose: thus, ich will gehen. I will (to) go. I. e. my purpose is to go. The expression of mere futurity would be, ich werbe gehen. Kindred to this is another signification of wollen: as, er will bid gesehen haben, he wills to have seen you, that is, he will have it or affirms, that he saw you.

(15) EXAMPLES.

further illustrating the uses of the preceding verba.

3d barf es bun. Es burfte vielleicht mabr fein. Es burfte mohl gefcheben. Du barfft es nur fordern. Er fann meber lefen noch fdreiben. 3d fann mich irren. 3ch fonnte ibn nicht verfteben. Ronnen Sie heute ju mir fommen ? 3d mag bas nicht. 3d möchte gerne wiffen, wieviel Uhr 3d mochte wohl etwas bavon bahen. Es mag fein. 3d möchte lieber. Möge er lange leben! 3d muß es thun. Er mußte fich feines Betragens fcamen. Mußte es nicht fo fommen ? Wenn ich fterben mußte, fo murbich ce nicht thun. 3d wollte gerne geben.

3d will ju Fuge geben. 3d wollte, bağ wir geben follten. Sie follen ichreiben.

Was foll bas heißen ? Es foll fich zugetragen haben. Der Ronig foll angefommen fein. Wenn er morgen fterben follte. Wenn bas fo fein folls:

I am allowed to do it. It might perhaps be true. It might easily happen. You need only ask for it. He can neither read nor write. I may be mistaken. I could not understand him. Can you come to me to-day? I do not like that: I should like to know what o'clock it is. I should like to have some of it. It may be. I had rather: I would rather. May he live long! I must do it. He should be ashamed of his conduct. Should it not so have happened? If I should die, I would not do I would willingly (i. e. would like to) go. I will go on foot,

You should write; you are to write. What does that mean? It is said to have happened. The king is said to have arrived. If he should die to-merrow. If that should be so.

I was for our going.

\$ 84. Passive verbs.

(1) The passive voice is formed by adding to the auxiliary wereen (10 become,) through all its moods and tenses, the I effect Participle of the main verb. thus:

INDIC. ACTIVE.

INDIC. PASSIVE.

id) werbe gelobt, I am praised. ich lobe. I praise. Imp. ich lobte, I praised, id wurde gelobt. I was praised. Perf. ich habe gelobt. ich bin gelobt worden. I have praised. I have been praised. ich war gelobt worben. Plup. ich hatte gelobt. I had praised. I had been praised. 1. Fut. ich werbe loben. ich werbe gelobt werden. I shall praise. I shall be praised. 2. Fut, ich werbe gelobt haben. ich werde gelobt worden sein. I shall have praised. I shall have been praised. &c.

- (2) It will be noted, that wherever the perfect participle of the main verb (as gelobt above) is joined with the participle of the auxiliary, the latter is written worten, not geworten, whereby an offensive repetition (of the syllable ge) is avoided. Sometimes worten is altogether omitted in the past tenses, but this should be avoided.
- (3) The German, by confining merben with the past participle to the expression of passivity and using fein, when the participle is to be taken as a mere adjective, has a manifest advantage over the English Passive. Thus, if we wish to say, in German, he is feared, it will be, er wird gefürchtet; if the intention, however, be merely to mark the state or character of the person as one who is feared, that is, whose character or conduct inspires fear generally, the German will be, er ift gefürchtet, he is (a) feared (man.) The form of expression in English, it will be observed, is the same for both ideas: "he is feared."
- (4) The Germans, however, employ the passive form far less frequently than do the English. They prefer other methods: thus, man fagt, one says, i. e. it is said; ber Schlüffel hat still gefunder the kev has been found.

\$ 85. PARADIGM OF

Gelobt werden,

	INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.		
	PRESENT TENSE.		PRESENT TENSE.		
713	ich werbe tu wirft er wirb wir werben ibt werben fie werben	I am thou art he is we are you are they are	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may	
	imperfect tense.		IMPERFECT TENSE.		
FLUR. SING	ict wurde bu wurdeft er wurde wir wurden ihr wurdet sie wurden	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich würde bu würdest er würde wir würden ihr würden ste würden	I might thou might he might we might you might they might	
	i e		PERFECT TENSE.		
FLUE. SING.	ich bin ipt feib er ist mit finb pt beib mot finb mot finb pt beib mot finb mot finb	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich fei bu feieft au feieft au feien feien feien fie feien feien feien	I may have been praised, &c.	
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.		PLUPERFECT TENSE.		
FLUK. SING.	ich war bir waren bir waren bir waret bu baret	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had!	ich wäre bu märeft er märe wir mären ihr märet fic mären	I might have be.4 praised, &c.	
	FIRST FUTU	RE TENSE.	FIRST FUT	URE TENSE.	
FLUE. SING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werben sie werben	(if) I shall be praised, &c.	
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.		SECOND FUTURE TENSE.		
FLTE SING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wird wir werben ihr werben ihr werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werben sie werben	(if) I shall have been praised, &c.	

A PASSIVE VERB.

to be praised.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
	PRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting 2. werde bu 3. werde er 1. werden wir 2. werdet ibr 3. werden fie bethou raised,	PRESENT TENSE. gelobt werben, to be praised,	
·		PERFECT TENSE. gelobt worben fein, to have been praised.	PERVECT gelobt, praised
FIRST FUTURE. ich würbe ich mürbein er mürbe in mürbei ibr mürbei ibr mürbei ibr mürbei		FUTURE TERRE. werben gelobt wers ben, to be about to be praised.	•
second future. ich würbe bu würben 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 10			

\$ 86. Reflexive Verbs.

- (1) A verb is said to be reflexive, when it represents the subject as acting upon itself. We have several such in English: he deports nimse f well; he bethought himself; they betook themselves to the woods; where the subject and the object, in each case, being identical, the verb is made reflexive. It is manifest, that any active transitive verb may thus become a reflexive verb.
- (2) Strictly speaking, however, those only are accounted reflex ves, that can not otherwise be used. The number of these, in Gern.an, is much larger than in English. So me of them require the reciprocal pronoun to be in the Dative, but most of them govern the Accusative: thus, (with the Dative,) ith bilbs mir night sin, I do not imagine; (with the Accusative,) ith figure mit, I am ashamed. Further examples are the following:

WITH THE DATIVE.

WITH THE ACCUSATIVE.

Sid anmagen, to presume; usurp. Sich anschicken, to prepare. Sich ausbedingen, to condition. Sich außern, to intimate. Sich einbilden, to imagine. Sich bedanken, to be thankful for. Sich getrauen, to be confident. Sich bebeufen, to pause to think. Sich schmeicheln, to flatter one's Sich begeben, to repair to: to happen. Sid vornehmen, to propose to Sich behelfen, to put up with; to one's self. make do Sid porftellen, to represent to Sid freuen, to rejoice. one's self. Sid wiberfprechen, to contradict. Sich widerfeten, to regist.

- (3) Since the action of these verbs is confined to the agent, they are rightly regarded as intransitives; for the verb and the pronoun under its government, are to be taken together as a single expression for intransitive action: thus, it freue mith, I rejoice myself, that is, I rejoice, or delight in.
- (4) In like manner, reflexives often become the equivalents of passives: as, her Schlüssel hat sich gesunden, the key has found itself, that is, the key is found or has been found &c.
- (5) In some instances a verb is found to have, both in the simple and in the reflexive form, the same signification: as, irren and fits irren, to err; to be mistaken.

(6) It is worthy of remark, also, that some transitives, upon passing into the reflexive form, undergo some change of signification: thus, from berufen, to call, comes fith berufen, to appeal to. It is generally easy, however, in these cases, to account for such changes. The following are additional examples:

Bebenten, to think upon : fich bedenfen, to pause to think. Bescheiben, to assign : fic bescheiben, to be contented Kinden, to find: fich finben (in etwas), to accommodate one's self to a thing. Fürchten, to fear : fich fürchten, to be afraid of. fich huten, to beware. Suten, to guard; Machen, to make: fich machen (an etwas), to set about a thing. Stellen, to place; fid ftellen, to feign, pretend. Berantworten, to answer for: fich verantworten, to defend one's fich vergeben, to commit a fault. Bergeben, to pass away :

fich verlaffen, to rely uron

Berlaffen, to leave:

§ 87. PARADIGM OF A

Sich freuen,

	,	I INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
]:		PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSF
ALC: HERE	(;	ich freue mich, I rejoice. d bu freuest fich, thou rejoicest	ich freue mich, I may bu freuest dich, thou mayst er freue sich, be vany with freuen uns, we may tith freuen sich, whey may fie freuen sich, they may
		IMPERFECT TENSE	IMPERFECT TENSE.
PLUE. SING	{	ich freuete mich, l rejoiced. 2 du freuete fich, thou didst rejoice. 3 cr freuete fich, he rejoiced. 2 ihr freuetet euch, they rejoiced. 3 fie freueten fich, they rejoiced.	ich freuete mich, I might bu freuetest bich, thou mightst er freuete sich, he might bir freueten uns, we might ihr freueten ench, you might sich freueten sich, they might
		PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TERSE.
FLUR. SING.	1	THE DEDEKT HED I LINEA DRIAG I	ich habe mich bu habest bich er habe sich wir haben uns ibr habet euch sie haben sich
		PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.
PLUB. SING.		ich hatte mich but hadst but hattelt bich latter bich latter lune we had libr hatter une bich latter lune bich hatter lune bi	PLUPERFECT TENSE. ich hätte mich bu hätteft bich er hätte fich wir hättet uns ihr hättet euch fie hätten fich
		FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TERSA.
PLUR. SING	13	Pou wirst bich thou wilt be mirb sich be will be will be we shall be we shall be	ich werbe mich bu werbeft bich er werbe fich wir werben und ibr werbet euch fle werben fich
		SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TERSE
FLUE SUNG.	(ich werbe mich ich thou wilt he will wirst bich ich werben und in werben und ich werben sich werben sich ich werben sich w	ich werbe mich bu werbest bich er werbe sich wir werben unts ihr werbet euch sie werben sich

REFLEXIVE VERB.

to rejoice.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
	PRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting. 2. freue (ou) bich, rejoice thou, &c. 3. freue (cr) fich, 1. freuen (wir) uns, 2. freuet (ihr) euch, 3. freuen (fie) fich.	fich freuen, to rejoice.	PRESENT. fid frezend. rejoiding.
		PERFECT TENSE. fich gefreut haben, to have rejoiced.	PERFECI. Wenting.
sins future. d würbe mich bich er würbe sich wirbe sich wir würbe sich wir würbe euch sich wir würbet euch sie würben sich würben sich	one form		
second Future. ich würbe mich bu würbest dich er würbe sich ich wir würbet und sir würbet euch sie würben sich sie würben sich jag in			

§ 88. Impersonal Verbs.

(1) The impersonal verb, properly so called, is one destitute of the first and second persons: being confined to the third person singular, and having for its grammatical subject the pronoun es, without definite reference to any antecedent, as.

es trynet, it rains; es bliⁿt, it lightens; es faut, it snows; es faut, it therezes; es bonnert, it thunders; es t nut, it thaws; es hagelt, it hails; es tagt, it dawns.

(2) It must immediately appear, that a verb may be impersonal and yet belong to any of the classes of verbs described in preceding sections. Thus some are transitive: some are intransitive; some are passive: some are reflexive; &c.

EXAMPLES.

G6 argert mich, it vexes me, i. e. I am vexed;

es friert ibn, it chills him, i. e. he is chilled or frozen;

es hungert mid, it hungers me, i. e. I am hungry;

es reift, there is a hoar frost:

es beißt, it is said :

es wird viel bavon gerebet, it is much talked about;

es verstehet sich, it understands itself, i. e. it is understood; &c.

es fragt fich, it asks itself, i. e. it is asked, it is the question;

es glebt Menschen, it gives or vields men, i. e. there are men.

§ 89. Compound Verbs.

- (1) Various derivative verbs in German are produced by the union of simple words with prefixes. * Most of these prefixes are separable, that is, may stand apart from the radicals; some, however, are found to be inseparable; some are either separable or inseparable, according to circumstances.
- (2) The prefixes are themselves, also, either simple or compound; is, her formen, to come here or hither; her is ber formen, to come

Under the name of Prefixes are here comprehended all those invariable words, (as adverbs and prepositions,) which are combined with other words to vary or modify their signification. They are, also, often called *Particles*. The simple words with which they are united, are generally verbs; but often nouns and adjectives are, by prefixes, converted into verbs.

ever here, or hither. In most instances, the prefixes may be translated severally as above; but often they are found to be merely intensive or euphonic. *

§ 90. SIMPLE PREFIXES SEPARABLE.

Ap,	fiom, off, down;	Absent, to set or put down; to depose.
Au,	to, at, in, on, towards;	Anfangen, to catch at, i. e. to begin.
Auf,	on, upon, up;	Aufgehen, to go up; to rise.
Aus,	out, out of, from;	Ausnehmen, to take out ; to choose.
Bei,	by, near, with;	Beiftehen, to stand by ; to assist.
Da,	there, at;	Dableiben, to remain there, or at, to stay; to persist.
Dar,	there, at;	Darreichen, to reach there, i. e. to offer.
E in,	in, into ;	Einfausen, to buy in ; to purchase.
Empor,	up, upward, on high;	Emporheben, to lift up.
Fort,	onward, away, forward;	Sprtfahren, to drive or bear on; to continue.
Gegen,	towards, against;	Gegenhalten, to hold against; to resist; to compare.
In,	in, within;	Sumohnen, to dwell in.
Seim,	home, at home;	Seimfehren, to turn homewards; to return.
Ber,	hither, here;	Serbringen, to bring hither, or along.
Hin,	thither, there, away;	Singehen, to go thither, or away.
Mit,	with;	Mitnehmen, to take with, or along.
Nach,	after;	Machfolgen, to follow after; to succeed.
Rieber,	down, downwards, under;	Nieberreißen, to pull down.
Di,	on, over, on account of;	Obliegen, to lie on, i. e. to apply one's self to; to be incum- bent on.
Bor,	for, before;	Borgehen, to go before; to sur-
Beg, .	away, off;	Wegbleiben, to stay away.
Bu,	w, towards;	Bugeben, to give to; to grant.

^{*} This is likewise often the case in English: thus, as (which literally signifies out or out of,) has, in some words the signification very, exceedingly or the like; as, exasperate, to make very angry: so a, (literally, to. at;) in the word ameliorate is merely euphomic; the derivative form (ameliorate) meaning nothing more than the sin ple one, meliorate.

§ 91. Compound Prefixes separable.

Anheim	(an + heim, to-home);	Anheimstellen, to put home to i. e. to refer to.
Dabei	(ba + bei, there-by);	Dabeifteben, to stand close by.
Daber	(ba + ber, there-hither);	Daberfchleichen, to meak along
Dabin	(ba + bin, there-thither):	Dahineilen, to hasten away.
Dagegen	(ba + g gen, there against);	Dagegenfein, to be against.
Danieber	(ba + nieber, there-below);	Danieberichlagen, to beat down.
Daran	(bar + an, there-to);	Daranseten, to put or lay there- to, i. e. to risk, to stake.
Darauf	(bar + auf, there-on);	Daraufgeben, to give there-on, i. e. to give an earnest;
Dareiu	(bat + ein, there-in);	Dareinreben, to talk there-in, i. & to interrupt.
Davon	(ba + bon, there-from);	Davonlaufen, to run off or away.
Davor	(ba + vor, there-before);	Davorliegen, to lie before.
Dawiter	(ba + wiber, there-against);	Dawiderhaben, to have (objections) against.
Daşu	(ba + zu, there-to);	Dazuthun. to do (in addition) thereto; to add.
Dagwifd n	(ba + swifthen, there-between);	Dagmifchenreben, to speak there
Ginber		in the midst. Cinheralehen, to draw along.
	(efn + her, into-hither);	
Entgegen	(ent + gegen, apart-towards);	Entgegengehen, to go towards; to go to meet.
Entzwei	(ent + zwei, apart-two);	Entaweibrechen, to break or burst asunder.
herab	(her + ab, hither-down);	herabsehen, to out down; wo
Beran	(her + an, hither-to);	Heranführen, to bring on or along
herauf	(her + auf, hither-on);	Berauffahren, to dr : or urge on.
Beraus	(her + aus, hither-out);	herausfahren, to dr e out.
Berbei	(her + bei, hither-along);	Berbeirufen, to call or towards.
Berein	(her + ein, hither-into);	Bereinfahren, to der m or into.
Bernieber	(ber + nieber, hither-down)	Bernieberbliden, to look under.
Berüber	(her + über, hither-over);	Berübertommen, to come over-
herum	(her + um, hither-around);	Serumgeben, to give or hand around.
Bernntes.	(ber + unter, hither-under):	Berunterfahren, to drive down.
Dervor	(her + vor, hither-forward);	hervortreten, to step forward.
Bergu	(her + au, hither-to);	Bergutreten, to step towards.
Binab	(bin + ab, thither-down);	hinabtreten, to step down.
Binan	(bin + an, thither-to):	hinantreten, to step up to-
Sinaaf	(bin + auf, hither-on or up);	hinaufziehen, to pull up.
Hinaus	(bin + aus, thither-out);	Singuswerfen, to throw our
Sinein	(bin + ein, thither-into);	Sineingießen, to pour into.
Hintan	(hint(en) + an, behind-to);	hintanfegen, to put behind;
₹ 71 80 80 8	(финолом) Т им, осним-то);	undervalue.

Sinterher Sinaber Sinum	(hinter + her, after-hither); (hin + über, thither-over); (hin + um, thither-around);	Hinterhersehen to see afterwards hinübertragen, to carry over. hinumflattern, to flutter there
Binunter	(bin + unter, thither-under);	about. Sinunterspringen, to leap down there.
Hinweg Hinzu Ueberein	(hin + weg, thither-away); (hin + hn, thither-towards); (über + ein, over-into);	hinwegnehmen, to take away hingueilen, to hasten away. Uebereinfommen, to come over
Umher Umhin	(um + her, around-hither); (um + hin, around-thither);	into, i. e. to agree. Umberschauen, to gaze around. Umbustönnen, to be able there-
Voran V oz auf	(vor + an, before-to); (vor + auf, before-on or up);	about ; to forbear. Boraustellen, to place before. Borausteigen, to mount on be
Boraus	(vor + aus, before-out);	fore; to ascend. Borausfehen, to see or spy out before hand; to anticipate.
Borbei	(vor + bei, before-by);	Borbeireiten, to ride along before, to ride past.
Borber	(vor + her, before-hither);	Borberfeben, to foresee.
Borüber	(vor + über, before-over);	Borüberfahren, to drive along past in a coach
Bormeg	(por + meg, before-away);	Bormegnehmen, to take away be- fore; to anticipate.
Zuvor 3.1. ück Zusammen	(in + vor, before-to); (in + rūd, back-to); (an + fammen, to-gether	Buvorthun, to do before ; to excel, Burückfehren, to return. Bufammenfehen, to put together.

§ 92. PARADIGM OF A COM

Aufaugen,

	INDICA	TIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE.
	PRESENT	TENSE.	PRESE	IT TENSE.
# (3 # \1	ich fange an, bu fängst an, er fängt an, wir fangen an, ibr fanget an, sie fangen an.	I begin. thou beginnest. he begins. we begin. you begin. they begin.	ich fange an, bu fangest an, er fange an, wir fangen an, ihr fanget an, ste fangen an,	I may thou may the may we may you may they may
	IMPERFEC	T TENSE.	IMPERFE	CT TENSE.
26) 3 26) 3	ich fing an, bu fingft an, er fing an, wir fingen an, ihr finget an, fie fingen an,	you began.	ich finge an, bu fingest an, er finge an, wir fingen an, ibr finget an, fie fingen an,	I might thou mights he might we might you might they might
	PERFECT	TENSE.	PERFEC	T TENSE.
ai (1)	ich habe bu haft er hat wir haben ibr habet fie haben	thou hast he has we have	to habe bu habeft er habe wir haben ibr habet fie haben	I may have begun, &c.
	PLUPERFEC	T TENSE.	· PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.
# (3)	ich hatte bu hattest er hatte wir batten ihr hattet sie hatten	thou hadst he had we had you had	ich batte bu hattest er batte wir hatten ihr hattet sie hatten	I might have begun, &c.
	FIRST FUTU	RE TENSE	FIRST FUT	TURE TENSE
a (1)	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	thou wilt he will we shall you will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbes wir werben ihr werben sie werben	(if) I shall begin, &c.
	SECOND FUTU	JRE TENSE.	SECOND FY	TURE TERSE.
B (3)	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ihr werbet	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	second FV.	(af) I shall haw begun, &c

POUND VERB SEPARABLE.

to begin.

!

10 208121			
CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting. 2. fange (bu) an, begin thou, &c. 3. fange (er) an. 1. fangen (wir) an. 2. fanget (ibr) an. 3. fangen (fie) an.	PRESENT TENSE. anfangen, or anjufangen, to begin.	PRESENZ. aufangenb, beginning
	·	PERFECT TENSE. angefangen has ben, to have begun.	PERFECT. argefangen, bogun.
ich würben ihr würbet ihr würbet ff: würben		FIRST FUTURE. angefangen wets ben, to be about to begin	
ich mürbet bin mürbett er mürbe bin mürbett bir mürben bir mürbet bir			

§ 93 OBSERVATIONS ON THE PARADIGM.

- (1) An inspection of the Paradigm above will show, that the se paratic n of the prefix from the radical part of the verb, takes place in the Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative, Infinitive (when preceded by zu,) and the Perfect Participle. In the Indicative and Subjunctive, however, the separation is not made, when, in dependent sentences, the verb is placed at the end of a clause or period: thus, also bit Sonne bitten Worgen aufging, so version wand her Nebel. when the subsection (aufging) this morning, the fog disappeared.
- (2) In regard to the position of the particle when separated, it must be noted that, in the Indicative, Subjunctive and Imperative, it stands after the radical; often, also, after the several words dependent upon it: thus, it fange bas Buth an, (where an belonging to fange, comes after the object,) I begin the book.
- (3) In the Infinitive and the Perfect Participle, on the contrary, the particle comes before the radical: being separated from it, in the Infinitive, by zu, (when that preposition is employed,) and, in the Participle, by the augment ge, which is peculiar to that part of the verb: thus, anzufangen, (an+zu+fangen) to begin; to commence; vorgestellt, (vor+ge+stellt) placed before one; represented.
- (4) It remains to be added, that particles, when separated from the radicals, receive the full or principal accent; and, that the radicals (if verbs) have the same form of conjugation, old or new, regular or irregular, as when employed without prefixes.

§ 94. INSEPARABLE PREFIXES.

The Prefixes of this class, as the name implies, are always found in close union with their radicals. They allow not even the augment syllable ge, in the Perfect Participle, to intervene; but reject it altogether: * as, bebeft (not begebeft) covered, from bebeften, to cover. Neither is zu (when used) allowed to come between the prefix and the Infinitive; but stands before the two combined into one word: as, zu empfangen, (not empzufangen,) to receive: except in case of compound prefixes, wherein the first component is a separable and the second an inseparable particle; zu being then inserted between the two particles; as, anzuerfennen, (from cuerfennen). The inseparable prefixes are always unaccented.

To this, however, must be excepted the case of the Prefix m i §; which m a few instances, allows the augment ge to be prefixed: thus, (from misseuten, to misinterpret.) we have, in the Perfect Participle, gemiseutet.

6 95. SIMPLE PREFIXES INSEPARABLE.

After	afts behind;	Afterreben, to talk behind (one' back) to slander
Be,	near ny, over, to make;	Befommen, to come by, i. e. to get, to obtain.
Emp,	in, w hin;	Empfinden, to find or feel within, to perceive.
Ent,	apart away, to deprive of;	Entgehen, to go away or off; to escape.
Et,	forth, ~r, on behalf of;	Erflären, to make clear for (one); te explain.
⊗e,	(mainly. intensive or eupho- nic;:	Sebenfen (same as benfen), to think of.
Mis,	wrong, croneously;	Migbeuten, to misinterpret.
Ber,	away, a. loss;	Berschlasen, to sleep away, i. e. lose by sleeping.
Wiber	against;	Wiberftehen, to stand against; to resist.
Ber,	apart, asumer;	Berfchneiten, to cut apart, or in pieces.
	COC Company D	

\$ 96. COMPOUND PREFIXES INSEPARABLE.

Anbe	(an + be, te — near);	Aubetreffen, to hit or touch near to; to concern.
Aner	(an + er, te - for);	Anerfennen, to acknowledge; to own.
Mufer	(auf + er, up - for);	Auferbauen, to build up for; to erect.
Auser	(aus + er, out - for);	Ausermählen, to choose out for; to elect.
Anver	(an + ver, to — away);	Anvertranen, to give away in trust; to confide to.
Beauf	(be + auf, near — on or up);	Beauftragen, to bring (duty) upon, i. e. to commission.
Mißver	(miß + ver, wrong - away);	Migverstehen, to understand wrong, i. e. to mistake.
Rorbe	(vor + be, before — near);	Borbehalten, to hold or keep ahead i. e. to put off; to reserve.

§ 97. OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Be has in German the same power which it has in English. It is, therefore, in most cases, better transferred than translated. Its uses will be easily learned from examples. Thus, from

uses will be easily learn	ica nom campica inuit nom
Rlagen, to moan.	Beflagen, to bemoan.
Streuen, to strow.	Bestreuen, to bestrow.
Folgen, to follow.	Befolgen, to follow after, i. e. to obey.
Arbeiten, to labor.	Bearbeiten, to labor upon; elaborate
Lachen, to laugh.	Belachen, to laugh at
Flügel, a wing.	Bestügeln, to furnish with wings.
Glüd, happiness.	Beglücken, to make happy.
Frei, free.	Befreien, to set free.

In some instances, it is merely euphonic.

(2) If m p and ent. If m p is, probably, only another form of ent: occurring, however, only in three verbs; (empfinden, to feel; suppfangen, to receive; empfehlen, to recommend;) and bearing a sense but remotely related to its original. The prime and predominant power of ent is that of indicating separation, departure, privation.

In some instances it has the kindred sense of approach or transition from one point or condition towards another. Examples.

Gehen, to go. Ziehen, to draw. Binden, to bind. Saupt, the head

Rraft, power.

Blobe, dim-eyed, dull, bashful.

Brennen, to burn, Sprechen, to speak.

Entgehen, to go away, to get off. Entziehen, to withdraw. Entbinden, to unbind. Entbanden, to deprive of head. to

behead. Entfräften, to deprive of power weaken.

Entblöben, to divest of shame, be bold.

Entiremen, to take fire, to kindle. Entiretien, to answer, or correspond to.

In t is sometimes, also, merely intensive or euphonic: as, entitetes (from leer, empty,) to empty out.

(3) Gr and ver. Gr, as a general thing, conveys the idea of getting or gaining for some one, by means of that which is expressed by the word connected with it; as, erbitten, to get, or try to get by begging. It finds its exact opposite in ver; which marks what is against or away from some one's interest or benefit; as, verbitten, to beg off, to decline. The force and use of these particles are best illustrated by examples.

Baben, to bathe. Kinden, to find.

Stehen, to stand. Bauen, to build. Sagen, to say or speak. Mauern, to wall, or make a wall.

Spielen, to play.

Führen, to carry, or lead. Salzen, to salt. Grbaben, to get or gain by bathing Grfinben, to find out for one's selfinvent.

Erstehen, to arise, originate.
Erbauen, to erect, to produce.
Bersagen, to speak against, to deny.
Bermauern, to wall against, stop
by wall.

Berspielen, to play away, to lose by gambling.

Berführen, to lead away, to seduce. Berfügen, to oversalt, spoil is salting. (4) Gr and ver are, also, both employed in converting nouns and adjectives into verbs expressive of transition from one state or condition into another: thus,

Erfalten, (falt, cold) to take cold. Berebeln, (ebel, noble) to ennoble Erfühnen, (fühn, bold) to become Bergöttern, (Gott, God) to deify. bold, dare.

Erlahmen, (lahm, lame) to become Beralten, (alt, old) to grow old or lame.

Frstaren, (flar, clear) to make Bereinen, (ein, one) to make ones plain.

In some instances, moreover, er and ver are only euphonic or intensive.

§ 98. Prefixes separable and inseparable.

- (1) The Prefixes of this class, when separable, are always under the full accent; when inseparable, the accent falls upon the radical.
- (2) Their effect, when separable, is, in union with radicals to produce certain intransitive compounds *, in which each of the parts (prefix and radical) has its own peculiar and natural signification.
- (3) Their effect, when inseparable, is, in connection with the radicals, to form certain transitive compounds; which, for the most part, are used in a figurative or metaphorical sense.
- (4) We subjoin a list of the prefixes of this class: illustrating each by a couple of examples; the first being one in which the preix is separable; the second one in which it is inseparable.

Durch'bringen, to press or force through: Durch, through: Durchdrin'gen, to penetrate. Bin'tergeben, to go behind; Binter, behind : Dinterge hen, to deceive. He'berfegen, to set or put over; Ueber. over: Ueberset'en, to translate. Um'gehen, to go around; um, around; Umgeh'en, to evade. Un'terschieben, to shove or push under; Unter, under; Unterschie'ben, to defer ; also, to substitute. S Wie'berholen, to fetch or bring back; Dieberho'len, to repeat. Bieber, again; tack;

There are, however, some compounds of burd and um, in which, though these particles are s-parable, the verbs are, nevertheless, transitive. Still, it will be found, that in such cases the signification of the compound is figurative; as, umbringen, to oring about (one's death;) i. e. to kill.

§ 99. Verbs compounded with nouns and adjectives.

(1) A variety of compounds is produced by the union of verts with nouns and adjectives. These follow the same general laws which govern those produced by means of prefixes. Some of them, accordingly, are separable; as,

Kehlschlagen, to miscarry: from febl and follagen Freisprechen, to acquit : frei foreden. Gleichfommen, to equal: aleich fommen. Ecercifien, to tear away: Los reifien. Stattfinden, to take place: Hatt finden (2) Some are inseparable: as. Frohloden, to exult: from frob and lotten. Frühftücken, to breakfast: füden. frůb Kucheschwänzen, to fawn: fude famanaen. Sandhaben, to handle: baben. banb Liebaugeln, to ogle: lieb angeln. . Liebfofen, to caress: fofen. lieb Muthmaßen, to suspect; magen. mutb Bollziehen, to perform; gieben. Nog Willfahren, to gratify: llior fabren. fagen. Beinagen, to foretell: meis

(3) These verbs take the augment syllable ge in the perfect perticiple: except vollgießen, which has vollgogen. In some cases, however, verbs compounded with voll, also, take the augment; as, vollgegoffen, from vollgießen, to pour full.

§ 100. THE ADVERBS.

(1) Adverbs in German, as in other languages, serve to modify the signification of verbs, participles, adjectives and, often, also that of one another: denoting, for the most part, certain limitations of time, place, degree and manner. Hence are they usually classified according to their meaning.

(2) They are indeclinable; and formed, either by derivation or composition, from almost every other part of speech: of some, however, the origin is wholly unknown.

Arranged according to derivation, adverbs are divisible into the following classes:

§ 101. Adverss formed from nouns.

Adverts are formed from neuns by affixing the letter 6. This sermination 4 is nothing more than the sign of the genitive singular;

which ease, not only of nouns, but also of adjectives, participles, &cc. is often made to perform the office of an adverb. • Examples:

Morgens, in the morning; from ber Morgen, morning.
Abends, in the evening; ber Abend, evening.
Tags, in the day; ber Tag, day.
Theils, in part, or partly; ber Theil, part.
Flugs, swiftly; ber Flug, flight.
Durchgehends, generally; burchgehend, passing through.

Rusebends, visibly: ausebend, looking at.

§ 102. Adverss formed from adjectives.

(1) Adverbs are formed from adjectives by the addition of the suffixes I i &, & a f t and I i n g &; which, except the last, are also regular adjective terminations. These endings are chiefly expressive of manner and may be translated sometimes by a corresponding suffix (as the English ly or ishly), and sometimes by some equialent phrase. Examples:

Bahrlich, truly; verily; from wahr, true.

Boshaft, maliciously; böfe, evil; wicked.

Beislich, wisely; weife, wise.

Freilich, sure; to be sure; frei, free; sure.

Blindlings, blindly; blind.

(2) The letter s, also, as above stated, added to adjectives, gives five to a class of adverbs: * thus,

Rechts, on the right; from recht, right.
Linfs, on the left; " linf, left.
Anders, otherwise; " ander, other.
Bereits, already; " bereit, ready.
Besonbers, particularly; " besonber, particular.
Stets, continually; " feet, continual.

(3) Here note, also, that almost all German adjectives, in the absolute form, that is, in the simple form without the terminations of

^{*} The letter 6 is, also, sometimes affixed to adverbe ending in mal; as sound 6 formerly; bamals, at the time; virintals many times. For numeral adverbe ending in mal, iti. &c. See the Section on Numerals.

declension, are employed as adverbs: thus, er reunt schnell, he rune rapidly; er handelt chrlich, he acts honestly.

\$ 103. Adverss formed from pronouns.

- (1) These are, chiefly, ba, there; from ber, bie, bas, this or that; we, where; from wer, was, who, what; her, hither, and hin, thinher; from some corresponding demonstrative pronoun no longer found.
- (2) The pronominal adverbs in combination with other words, give rise to a number of compounds. Thus be and we, united with prepositions, serve often instead of the dative and accusative (neuter) of the pronouns ber, wer and welder, respectively. It will be noticed, that when the other word begins with a vowel or with the letter n, be and we are written ber and wer; that is, that r is inserted for the sake of euphony. The following are compounds of be and we:

Dabei. thereby,
i. e. by this or that.

Dafur, therefor,
i. e. for this or that.

Damit, therewith,
i. e. with this or that.

Datin, therein,
i. e. in this or that.

Darunter, thereunder or among,
i. e. under this or that.

Darum, thereabout or therefor,
i. e. for this or that; therefor

Daran, thereon,
i. e. on this or that.

Darauf, thereupon,
i. c. upon this or that.

Daraus, therefrom,
i. e. from this or that.

Davon, thereof,
- i. e. of this or that.

Dayu, thereto,
i. e. to this or that.

Daburd, there-through or thereby
i. a. through or by this or that

Bobei, whereby,
i. e. by which.
Bofür, wherefor,
i. e. for which.
Bomit, wherewith,
i. e. with which.
Borin, wherein,
i. e. in which.
Borunter, whereunder, amoi i. e. under this or that.
Borum, whereabout,
i. e. about or for which;
wherefe: - ty.

Wherefe
Botan, whereto,
i. e. to which.
Botanf, whereupon,
i. e. upon which.
Botans, wherefrom,
i. e. from which.
Movon, whereof,
i. e. of which.
Wogu, whereto,

i. e. to which. Wedurch, whereby,

i. e. by or through which

(3) In like manner her and hin appear, also, combined with other words. Between these two particles a distinction exists, wherever they are used, whether alone or in composition with other words, which should be well understood and always remembered. They are, in signification, exact opposites: her indicating motion or direction towards the speaker; hin implying motion or direction away from the speaker. The following are examples:

Derah, down hither (i. e. where the speaker is).
Herauf, up hither.
Herauf, out hither.
Herein, in hither; into this place.
Hierher, or hieher, hither here; this way.
Heraber, over hither.
Herunter, under hither.
Daher, from there hither, i. e. thence
Woher, from which place hither,

i. e. whence.

Sinab, down thither (i. e. away from the speaker).
Sinauf, up thither.
Sinaus, out thither.
Sinein, into that place.
Sierhin, thither; this way forward.
Siniber, over thither.

Sinunter, over thither.
Sinunter, under there.
Dahin, from thither (to) there,
i. e. thither.
Bohin, from which place thither,
i. e. whither.

(4) We have no words in English, corresponding exactly in use and force with her and hin; and therefore, though everywhere in German their force may be *felt*, it cannot always be expressed by single words, in translation. Hence are they often treated as expletives.

§ 104. Adverbs formed from verbs.

(1) Adverbs are formed from verbs by suffixing to the radical part the termination I i.d. All adverbs so formed, however, are equally employed as adjectives: thus,

Glaublich (from glaub+en, to believe), credibly.
Sterblich (from flerb+en, to die), mortally.
Kläglich (from flag+en, to lament), lamentably.
Rerflich (from merf+en, to note; perceive), perceptibly.

§ 105. Adverbs formed by composition.

(1) Besides the classes given above, a numerous list of adverbs in German is produced by the union of various parts of speech. Thus, the word \(\mathbb{B} \) \(\ext{i} \) \(\ext{l} \) \(\text{mode}, \text{manner} \), combined with nouns forms a class of adverbs employed chiefly in specifying things indi-

vidually or separately: thus, schrittweise, step by step; theilweise part by part; tropsenweise, drop by drop; wogenweise, wave by wave like waves. Beise is also added to adjectives; as, biebischenweise thier shly: aludlicherweise, fortunately.

- (2) Sometimes an adverb and a preposition are united; examples of which may be found above under the head of adverbs formed from pronouns.
- (3) Sometimes adverbs are formed by the union or the repetition of prepositions: as, burthaus, throughout; thoroughly; burth und burth, through and through.
- (4) Sometimes a noun and a pronoun joined together, serve as an adverb; as, meinerfeits, on my side; birffeits, on this side; allow bings, by all means.
- (5) Sometimes one adverb is formed from another by the addition of a suffix; as, rafflings, backwards: sometimes by the unice of another adverb; as, nimmerment, nevermore.
- (6) Sometimes the several words composing a phrase, are, by being brought into union, made to perform the office of an adverb: thus, fürwahr (for für wahr), verily; foult (for the obsolete for it, if it is not), otherwise; else.

\$ 106. Comparison of adverbs.

- (1) Many adverbs, chiefly, however, those expressive of manner are susceptible of the degrees of comparison. The forms for these are the same in adverbs as in adjectives
- (2) It must be observed, however, that, when a comparison, strictly speaking, is intended, the form of the superlative produced by prefixing a m (See Obs. § 38.), should always be employed; an et schreibt am schonisen, he writes the most beautifully (of all).
- (3) If, on the other hand, we purpose, not to compare individuals one with another, but merely to denote extreme excellence or eminence, there are three ways in which it may properly be done: first, by using the simple or absolute form of the superlative; as, er grüßt freunblichst, he greets or salutes in a manner very friendly, very condially; secondly, by employing auss (aus+bas) with the accusative, or sum (su-bem) with the dative, of the superlative; as, auss freunblichste, in a manner very friendly; sum schönsten, in a manner very beautiful; lastly, by adding to the simple form of the superlative, the termination ens; besters, the best or in the best manner hochstens, at the highest or at the most.

\$ 107. THE PREPOSITIONS.

- (1) The prepositions in German, that is, the words employed merely to denote the *relations* of things, are commonly classified according to the cases with which they are construed. Some of them are construed with the genitive only; some with the dative only; some with the accusative only; and some either with the dative or accusative, according to circumstances.
- (2) They may also, on a different principle, be divided into two general classes: the Primitive and the Derivative. The primitive prepositions always govern either the dative or the accusative: the derivative prepositions are found, for the most part, in connection with the genitive only.

§ 108. TABLE OF THE PREPOSITIONS.

(1)	Prepositions construed with	
	MILE CENTALIS	

(2) Prepositions construed with

THE GENITIVE.		THE DATIVE.	
Anstatt, or	Oberhalb,	Aus,	Rebft,
statt,	Tros,	Außer,	•
Außerhalb,	Um — willen,	Bei,	Db,
Dieffeit, or	Unfern,	Binnen,	
dieffeite,	Ungeachtet,	Entgegen,	Sammt,
Salb, halben, or	Unterhalb,	Begenüber,	
halber,	Unweit,	Bemaß,	Seit,
Innerhalb,	Bermittelft, o	•	
Jenfeit, or	mittelft,	Mit,	Bon,
jenfeite,	Bermoge,		
Rraft,	Bahrenb,	Nach,	Bu,
Länge,	Begen,		
Laut,	Bufolge.	Michit,	Buwiber

(3) Preposit one construed with

(4) Prepositions construed with

	THE	ACJUSATIVE.	THE DATIVE OF	ACCUSATIVE.
Durch,		Dhne,	An,	Ueber,
Für,		Sonber,	Auf,	Unter,
Begen,	or	Um,	Sinter,	Bor,
gen,		Biber.	In,	3mifchen.
			Reben,	

6 109 Prepositions construed with the Gantive.

We now give again the prepositions governing the several cases respectively, with their proper definitions: subjoining, also, some few observations on such of them as seem to require further explanation. And first, we mention those construed with the genitive.

Anstatt, or statt, Außerhalb,	instead. without; out- side.	Um — willen, Ungeachtet, Unterhalb,	for the sake of. notwithstanding. below; on the
Dieffeit, or biefs	on this side.	·	lower sade.
feite,		Unfern,	near; not far
halben, or hal-	on account of.		from.
ber,		Unweit,	near; not far
Innerhalb,	within; inside.		from
Jenfeit, or jen- feits,	on that side; beyond.	Bermittelst, or mittelst,	by means of.
Kraft,	by virtue of.	Bermöge,	by dint of.
Eängs, (also gov. Dat.)	along.	Während,	during.
Laut,	according to.	Begen,	on account of.
Oberhalb,	above.		
Tros, (also gov Dat.)	in spite of.	Bufolge, (also gov. Dat.)	in consequence of.

\$ 110. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) An flatt is compounded of an (in) and Statt (place;) and these components may sometimes be separated: thus, an bes Brubers Statt in the brother's stead. In this case the part, Statt, takes its proper character, which is that of a noun.
- (2) Galben, like wegen and um—willen, expresses motive. Strictly speaking, however, halben seems to point to a motive that is direct, immediate and special; wegen indicates an object less definite and more distant; while um—willen looks to the will, wish or welfare of that which is expressed by the genitive. These distinctions, however, are not always regarded even by writers of reputation.
- (3) Salben or halber is always placed after the noun which it governs: the form, halben being preferred, when the noun has an article or pronoun before it; and halber, when it has not: thus, see Geldes halben, for the sake of money; Bergnügens halber, for the sake of pleasure. Salben is often united with the genitive of the personal pronouns; in which case the final letter (r) is smitted and its place

sapplied by t: thus, meinethalben, (instead of meinerhalben,) for my sake; beinethalben, for thy sake; feinethalben, for his sake, &c. So, too, it occurs in the compounds beshalb, on account of that; weshalb, on account of which: wherein, as in auserhalb, innerhalb, obershalb, unterhalb, the form halben is shortened into halb. In the last four, halb has the sense part or side; as, auserbalb, outside, &c.

- (4) Begen may either come before or after its noun: as, wegen ber großen Gefahr, on account of the great danger; seiner Gesundheit wesen, on account of his health.
- (5) Um willen is always separated by the genitive which it governs: thus, um Gottes willen, for God's sake.
- (6) Ungeachtet may either precede or succeed its noun: as, unges achtet aller hindernisse, notwithstanding all hindrances; seines Fleises ungeachtet, notwithstanding his industry.
- (7) Bermöge, by dint or means of, indicates physical ability: as, vermöge des Fleißes, by means of industry. It thus differs from fraft, which points rather to the exercise of moral power: as, fraft meines Amtes, by virtue of my office.
- (8) Bufolge, when it comes after the word which it governs, takes the latter in the Dative: as, bem Befehle jufolge, in consequence of (or pursuant to) the order.
 - (9) Langs and trop may, also, govern the Dative.

§ 111. PREPOSITIONS CONSTRUED WITH THE DATIVE.

Aus, Außer,	out; out of. without; outside	Nach,	after; to; according to.
	of.	Nächft,	next; next to.
Bei,	by; near; with.	Nebst,	together with.
Binnen,	within.	Db,	over; at.
Enigegen,	towards; oppo-	Sammt,	together with
	site to.	Seit,	since.
Gegenüber,	over against.	Bon,	from; of.
Gemäß,	conformably	Зu,	to, at.
	with.	Buwiber,	against; con-
Mit,	with.		trary.

\$. 112. OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Aus indicates the place, the source or the material whence any thing is produced; as, and bem Hause, out of the house; and Liebe, out of love; and Nichts hat Gott die Belt gemacht out of untring has God made the world.

- (2) An her differs from ane, in that it denotes situation rather than transition: thus, and bem Sause marks motion from or out of the house, while anher bem Sause signifies position in respect to the house; that is, outside of the house; abroad: hence comes, also, the signification, besides; exclusive of; as, Riemand anher mir war augegen, no one besides, or except me was present.
- (3) Be i shows the relation of proximity or identity in respect to persons, places, times, &c.: as, et wohnt bei seinem Bruber he resides with his brother; bei bem Pause, by or near the house; bei ber Schöppfung, at the creation; bei meiner Anfunst, at or upon my arrival; bei bem Plato, in Plato, that is, in the works of Plato. Be i is also used in making oath or protest; as, bei Gott; bei meiner Chre; by God; by, or upon my honor: a use easily derived from the primary signification of the word. It should be added that the German bei (unlike the English by) is not properly employed to denote the cause, means or instrument of an action: this is done by the words burdy pon, or mit: ich safere mit ber Cisenbahn.
- (4) Binnen is used in denoting a limitation of time; as, binnen acht Lagen, within eight days.
- (5) Entgegen always comes after its noun; and denotes the relation of parties moving towards one another so as to meet: hence it gets the significations opposite to, over against: thus, ber Anabe läuft seinem Bater entgegen, the boy runs towards, that is, to meet his sather; bem Binde entgegen, against the wind.
- (6) Segenüber marks an opposite position of things; and like entgegen, comes after its noun; as, bem Sause gegenüber, opposite to, or fronting the house.
- (7) Mit signifies sometimes the relation of union; sometimes that of instrumentality; as, exarbeitet mit seinem Bater, he works with his sather; mit einem Messer schneiben, to cut with a knise: sometimes, also, it indicates the manner of an action; as, mit Gewalt; wit List.
- (8) Nad, in all its uses, has its nearest equivalent in the English word after; as, zehn Minuten nad, vier, ten minutes after four; nad, englisher Mode, after the English fashion; der Nase nad, after (that is, following after) your nose; dem Strome nad, after (that is, in the direction of) the stream; der Beschreibung nad, after (that is, according to) the description; wir gehen nad, der Stadt, we are going after (that is, in the direction of, towards, or to) the city; das Schiss stadt, and America bestimmt, the ship is bound after (that is, for) America, &c.
 - (9) When direction towards a person, instead of a place, is indi-

eated, z u is employed; as, id) werbe z u meinem Bater gehen, I shall go to my father. Sometimes n a ch is used in connection with z u; as, er lief nach der Stadt zu, he ran (literally, after to) towards the city. When it denotes direction with, as in the phrase, dem Strome nach, following, or going with the stream, it is put after the noun which it governs: so, also, when it has the kindred sense, according to; as, meiner Meinung nach, according to my opinion. If, however, in the latter case, a genitive depends on the noun under the government of the preposition, nach precedes; as, nach der Beschreibung des Schiller, according to Schiller's description.

- (10) Nebst and sammt have the same general signification, together with; but, strictly speaking, differ in this, that sammt not only indicates conjoint, but, also, simultaneous action: thus, Maron sammt seinen Söhnen sollen ihre Sände auf sein Saupt legen, Aaron together with (i. e. simultaneously with) his sons shall lay their hands upon his head.
 - (11) Db is seldom used except in poetry.
- (12) Bon marks the source or origin of a thing, and has the same latitude of signification as its English equivalent from: thus, ber Bind webet von Often, the wind blows from the East; das Gebicht ist von ihm, that poem is from (by) him. With an or auf following, it indicates the extent of a period of time: von der crsten Rindheit an, from earliest childhood on; von seiner Jugend auf, from his youth up.
- (13) Bu primarily is a mere sign of transition; but is made to denote a variety of cognate relations, from a state of motion to a state of rest. Examples best illustrate its use: thus, ich will zu meinem Bater gehen, I will go to my father; wir reisen zu Wasser und zu Lande, we travel by land and by water; zu Psetde, on horseback; zu Buse, on foot; zu Sause, at home; zu jener Zeit, at that time; er hat mich zum (for zu dem) Narren gemacht, he has made me (to become) a sool; er thut es mir zu Liebe, he does it to (show) love sor me. It is sometimes used as an adverb; as, geh zu, go on; zu viel, too much; mache die Thür zu, shut the door to.
- (14) Sumiber, against, contrary to, comes after the word, which it governs.

§ 113. Prepositions construed with the accusative.

Durch, through. Sonder apart; without.
Here, for; in place of. Um, about; around.
Hegen or gen, towards. Without.

\$ 114. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) Durch has its exact equivalent in the English word through.

 as, burch bie Stabt gehen, to go through the city; burch through your aid; bas gange Sahr burch (where, as often in English, the preposition comes after the noun), the whole year through.
- (2) Segen (contract form, gen) indicates motion towards; and hence often has the signification opposite to; but whether it marks direction towards, in a manner friendly or otherwise, must be determined by the context. In this respect, it differs from wider, against, which denotes an opposition, doing or designing evil.
- (3) Dine and fonder are of the same import; but the latter is seldom used, and then only, when the substantive has no article before '-
- (4) If m, like the English word about, indicates the going of being of one thing around another; and hence denotes also nearness, change of position, succession, &c.: thus, um ben Tijd fign, to sit about the table; wirf beinen Mantel um bid, throw thy closk about thee; um zwei Uhr, about (literally, close about, i. e. exactly) two o'clock; einen Tag um ben anbern, one day about another, that is, every other day; es ift um then gefdehen, it is done about him, that is, it is all over with him; um Gelb spielen, to play about (for) money; um zehn Jahre jünger, younger about (by) ten years, &c. Before an Infinitive preceded by zu (that is, before the Supine, as it is sometimes called), um denotes purpose; as, um Ihnen zu zeigen, in order to show you; um zu schreiben, in order to write, or for the purpose of writing.

§ 115. PREPOSITIONS CONSTRUED WITH THE DATIVE OR ACCUSATIVE.

An,	on; at; near.	Ueber,	over; above.
Auf,	on; upon.	Unter,	under; among.
Sinter,	behind.	Bor,	before.
In,	in, or into.	Zwifchen,	betwixt; be-
Reben,	beside.		tween

§ 116. OBSERVATIONS.

I'hese prepositions govern either the accusative or the dative; but not without a difference of signification: for, when motion towards, that is, motion from one point to another, is indicated, the accusative

is required: when, however, motion or rest in any given place or condition is signified, the dative is used; thus, her Anabe läuft in hem Garten, the boy runs into (motion towards) the garden; her Anabe läuft in hem Garten, the boy runs in (motion within) the garden. This is the general principle; which will be found, with more or less distinctness, everywhere to prevail in the use of the propositions of this class. We subjoin a list of examples.

Dat. An einem Orte wohnen, Acc. An einen Freund schreiben, Dat. Er arbeitet an einem Buche, Acc. An etwas benken,

Dat. Er ift an ber Auszehrung ge-

Aoc. Ich ftelle ben Tifch an bie Wand,

Dat. Schwach an Verstande. Acc. Bis an ben Abend.

Dat. Am Morgen und am Abend,

Dat. Auf bem Thurme, Acc. Auf ben Thurm,

Dat. Auf dem Lande wohnen,

Acc. Auf das Land reifen,

Dat. Auf ber Boft, Dat. Auf ber Schule.

Acc. Auf eine Sache benten,

Acc. So viel auf den Mann,

Acc. Bis auf vier Thaler,

Ace. Auf beutiche Urt.

Acc. Auf Befehl,

Ac. Auf Montag, Dat. Er fteht hinter mir,

Acc. Er trat hinter mit,

Dat. 3d woone in ber Stabt,

Acc. Ich gehe in die Stadt, Dat. Er ftand neben mir.

Dat. Er ftand neben mir, Acc. Er ftellte fich neben mich,

Dut. Ueber ber Arbeit,

Acc. Ueber meine Rrafte.

to dwell in or at a place.
to write to a friend.
he is working on a book.
to think on (i. e. turn one's
thoughts towards) something.
he died by consumption.

I put the table against (towards) the wall.

weak in understanding.
even to or until evening.
in the morning and in

in the morning and in the evening.

on (i. e. resting on) the tower. upon (i. e. climbing) the tower.

to live in the country.

to travel into the country. at the post-office.

at school.

to think (turn thoughts) on a

thing. so much for a, or per man.

even to four dollars.

in (i. e. following after) the Ger-

man way.

pursuant to an order.

next Monday.

he stands behind me.

he stepped behind me

I live in the city.
I am going into the city.

he stood near to me.

he placed himself near me. over (i. e. while at) the work

beyond my strength.

Acc.

Acc. Ueber bas Sabr. beyond this (i. (, next) year Den Tag über. the day over, i. e. during the day Acc. Dat. 3d ftanb unter einem Baume. I stood under a tree. Acc. Der Sund friecht unter ben the dog creeps under the table. Tifd. Dat. So will ich mich nicht por bir then will I not hide myself from thee. perbergen. Dat I stood before the house. 3d ftanb por bem Saufe. Acc. 3d gebe por bie Thur. I go before the door. Dat. 36 faß zwifden zwei greun-I sat between two friends.

I placed myself between the two

§ 117. THE CONJUNCTIONS.

(1) Conjunctions are words used in connecting sentences. As however, there are various kinds of connections existing among sentences, it has been customary to classify the conjunctions according to the nature of the connection which they are employed to indicate Hence we have (among other classes) the following:

Copulatives: as, unb, and; auch, also.

Disjunctives: as, entweber, either; ober, or,

3d ftellte mid amifden beibe,

Adversatives: as, aber, but; however; allein, but; both, yet.

Negatives: as, weber, neither: not, nor.

Comparatives: as, wie, as; fo, so; thus, als, than; gleidwie, just

Conditionals : as, wenn, if; falls, in case that; wofern, provided that

Causuls: as, benn, for; weil, since; because.

Conclusives: as, barum, therefore; baher, hence; beffhalb, there

Concessives: as, obwohl, obidion, obgleich, wenn; although.

Finals: as, baß, that auf baß and bamit, in order that; um is order to

(2) We give below a list of the conjunctions that most commonly occur in German: premising only that some of the words here set down as conjunctions are also employed as adverbs; for it will of course be kept in mind, that the office performed by a word, determines its name and character. For numerous examples illustrating their uses, See Lesson 69.

Aber. but. Allein, but. Mis. as: than, when, Mijo, so then; consequently; also. Auch, also: ever. Auf daß, in order that, Bie until. Da. since. Daher, therefore: hence. Tafern, in case that; if. Dag, that; in order that, Damit, in order that. Darum, therefore; on that account. Denn, for; because; than. Dennoch, still; nevertheless. Defhalb, therefore; on that account. Deftc, the (L. 32, 10).

-

Dod, yet; however; still.

Che, before-that; ere.
Cntweber, either.
Falls, in case that.
Folglich, consequently.

3e, — befto, the—the
Seboch, yet, nevertheless.

Indem, while; because; since.
Mithin, consequently.

Nachbem, after-that. Not. nor: ror vet. Mun, therefore: then. Mur, but; only. Db. whether: if. Dbaleich, though: although. Obschon, though; although. Obwebl. though: although. Dber. or. Ohne, without; except. Dhngeachtet, notwithstanding. So, thus: therefore: if. Sonbern, but. Unb, and. Ungeachtet, notwithstanding. Bahrend, whilst. Mährend bem. whilst. Bahrend baff, whilst that Beber, neither. Benn. if: as. Mcil, because. Wennaleich, although. Wennichon, although, Wie, as: when. Miewohl, though. Bo. if. Bofern, if in case that.

§ 118. INTERJECTIONS.

(1) Interjections, as the name implies, are commonly thrown into a sentence; without, however, changing either its structure or its signification. They are merely the signs of strong or sudden emotion; and may be classified according to the nature of the emotion which they indicate: some expressing joy; some sorrow; some surprise, and so on. The list below contains those only that most commonly occur.

ach! alas!
ah! ah!
ei! eigh!
ha! ha!
he! ho!

oh! o! oh! o! pfui! fy! pft! hist! wehe! wo! alas! beifa! hurrah! he ba! ho there! fuchheifa! huzza!
hait! hold! wohlan! well then!
heila! holla! hui! hoa! quick!
huich! hush! fieh! lo!
leiber! alas! hum! hem!

(2) It may be added that other parts of speech and even whole phrases, are often employed as interjections, and in parsing are treated as such.

§ 119. SYNTAX.

Syntax is that part of Grammar which unfolds the relations and of ces of words as arranged and combined in sentences,

The essential parts of every sentence are the *subject*, which is that of which something is affirmed; and the *predicate*, which is that which contains the affirmation.

The subject is either a noun or that which is the representative or equivalent of a noun; the predicate is either a verb alone, or a vert in conjunction with some other part or parts of speech. All other words entering into a sentence, are to be regarded as mere adjuncts. The following sentences exhibit the subject and the predicate under several varieties of form:

Subject.

God exists.

Man is mortal. *

To be, contents his natural desire.

Throwing the stone was his crime.

Sentences are either simple, that is, contain a single assertion or proposition; or compound, that is, contain two or more assertions or propositions. Of the various parts of a sentence, whether principal or adjunct, we come now to speak more in detail; so as to show the relation, agreement, government and arrangement of words in construction.

§ 120. THE ARTICLES.

RULE.

The article in German, whether definite or indefinite, is generally employed wherever the corresponding article would be used in English.

[•] In the sentence God exists the verb exists is the predicate: affirming, as it does, existence of the Almighty. But in the sentence, man is mortal, mortal.

OBSERVATIONS.

This rule is of course founded upon the presumption that the student is familiar with the usage of the *English* in respect to the article. In the specifications that follow, therefore, he is to look only for the points in which the German differs from the usage of our own language.

- (1) The Germans insert the definite article:
- (a) Besore words of abstract or universal signification; as, bet Mensch ist sterblich, man (i. e. every man) is mortal; das Gold ist dehnbar, gold is ductile; das Leben ist furz, lise is short; die Tugendsschrtzum Glück, virtue leads to happiness:
- (b) before the names of certain divisions or periods of time: as, ber Sonntag, Sunday; ber Montag, Monday; ber Dezember; ber August: ber Sommer. Summer:
- (c) before certain names (feminines) of countries; as, die Türkei, Turkey; die Schweiz, Switzerland; die Combardei, Lombardy:
- (d) before the names of authors, when used to denote their works; as, ich lese ben Lessing. I am reading Lessing:
- (e) before the proper names or titles of persons, when used in a way denoting familiarity or inferiority; as, gruße bie Marie, greet (or-remember me to) Mary; sage bem Luther, daß ich ihn zu sehen wünsche, tell Luther, that I wish to see him: also, when connected with attributive adjectives: as, bie seeine Sophie, little Sophia:
- (f) before words (especially proper names of persons) whose cases are not made known either by a change of termination, or by the sence of a preposition; as, bas Leben ber Fürsten, the lite of rinces; bie Frau bes Socrates, the wife of Socrates; ber Tag ber Rache, the day of (the) vengeance:
- (g) before the names of ranks, bodies, or systems of doctrine: as, bas Barlament, Parliament; bie Regierung, government; bie Monarsche, monarchy; bas Christenthum, Christianity: also in such phrases: as, in ber Stadt, in town; in ber Kirche, at church; bie meisten Menschen, most men.
- (h) before the words (signifying) half and both: as, bie halbe (not halbe bie) Bahl, half the number; bie beiben (not beiben bie) Brüber, both the brothers:
- (i) before words denoting the *limit*, within which certain specified numbers or amounts are confined; wherein in English, the *indefinite* article would be used: as, are imal b it Both, twice a week:

ity is what is affirmed of man; and the verb (is) is the mere link that cornects the subject and the predicate together. It is thence called the cornect. A 158

- (2) Note, further, that the German differs from the English is conditing the definite article.—
- (a) before certain law appellatives, as: Beklagter, (the) defendant; Kläger, (the) plaintiff; Appellant, (the) appellant; Supplicant, (the) petitioner:
- (b) before certain common expressions such as, in bester Ordnung, in (the) best order; Ueberbringer dieses, (the) bearer of this; and certain adjectives and participles treated as nouns; as, effect, (the) former; lesterer, (the) latter; besagter, (the) before-said (person):
- (c) before certain proper names of places: as, Oftindien, (the) East Indies; Bestindien, (the) West Indies; and before the names of the Cardinal points: as, Osten, (the) East; Besten, (the) West; Suden, (the) South; Rorden, (the) North:
- (d) before a past participle joined with a nown, which, in English, precedes the participle: as, bas versorene Barabies, (literally, the lost Paradise) Paradise Lost.
- (3) Note, again, that the Germans in using certain collective terms preceded by adjectives, employ the indefinite article where the English would use the definite: as, ein hochweifer Rath, the (lit a) most learned Senate; eine löbliche Universität, the (a) honorable University.
- (4) In German, also, the indefinite article stands before (not after, as in English,) the words, such, half: thus, ein solder Mann, (not solder ein Mann), such a man; ein halbes Jahr (not halbes ein Jahr), half a year. In questions, direct or indirect, like the following: Ginen wie langen Spazierritt hat er gemacht, how long a ride has he taken; it must be noticed that the article stands before wie: thus, einen wie langen (a how long) and not, as in English, how long a
- (5) The German differs again from the English in not using a article at all in the phrases answering to the English; a few; a thousand; a hundred.

§ 121. THE NOUN.

RULE.

A neur or pronoun which is the subject of a sentence must be in the nominative case: as,

> Der Mensch benkt, Gett lenkt, man devises, God disposes Die Berge bonnern, the mountains thunder.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The subject or nominative in German, is seldom omitted, et

sept in the case of the pronouns agreeing with verbs in the second person (singular and plural) of the Imperative: as,

Lese however. \$ 136. 2.

\$ 122. RULE.

A noun or pronoun which is the *predicate* of a sentence, must be in the nominative case: as.

Er war ein großer König, he was a great king.

Diefer Anabe ift Kaufmann geworden, this boy is become a merchant. Alexander hieß der Große, Alexander was called the Great.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) This rule applies, where the subject and the predicate are connected, as above, by such verbs as fein, to be; werben, to become; heißen, to be called; bleiben, to remain, &c.
- (2) So, also, the rule becomes applicable when any of those verbs which in the active govern two accusatives (§ 132.2.), are employed passively: as, Cicero wurde her Bater hes Baterlandes genannt, Cicero was called the father of his country; Et ift Alexander getauft worden, he has been christened Alexander. From this remark, however, must be excepted the verb lehren: since nas no passive.

§ 123. Rule.

A noun used to limit * the application of another noun signifying a different thing, is put in the genitive; as,

Der Lauf ber Sonne, the course of the sun.

Der Sohn meines Freundes, the son of my friend.

Die Erziehung ber Kinder, the education of the children.

Die Wahl eines Freundes, the choice of a friend.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) If, however, the *limiting* noun (unless restricted itself by an adjective or some other qualifying word) signify measure, number, weight or quantity, it is then put in the same case with that which it limits; as, zwei Glas Bein (not Beines), two glasses (of) wine; fects Pfund Thee (not Thees), six pounds (of) tea: but (with

^{*} How the limitation is made, is easily seen: thus, her Lauf her Counse, the course of the sun. Here we speak not of any course indefinitely, had of the sun's course definitely: the word her Counce, is the genitive, limiting her Lauf, which is the governing word.

a restrictive term), sechs Pfund biefes Thees; zwei Glas biefes Beines.

- (2) It should be observed that the two nouns under this Rule must be of different significations; for two nouns standing for the same thing, would be in the same case, forming an instance of apposition. See § 133. (1).
- (3) The noun in the genitive, that is, the limiting noun, is commonly said to be governed by the other one. This genitive is either subjective or objective; subjective, when it denotes that which does something or has something: objective, when it denotes that which suffers something, or which is the object of what is expressed by the governing word. To illustrate this, we have only to take the examples given above: bet Lauf bet Sonne, the course of the sun; bie Existing bet Rinber, the education of the children; where, in the first example, the sun is represented as performing or having a course, and is consequently subjective; and, in the second example, the children are represented as being the objects of education, and the word is consequently objective. This objective genitive, it should be added, occurs only after verbal nouns, and chiefly those ending in the suffixes et, which marks the doer, and ung, which marks the doing of an action.
- (4) It seems hardly necessary to observe that under this rule come all words which perform the office of nouns; as, pronouns, adjectives used substantively, &c.; thus, bie Snade ber Großen, the favor of the great.
- (5) We say often in English, He is a friend to, or an enemy to, or a nephew to any one; where, were these phrases put into German, we might expect the dative to be used. But, in such cases, the German always employs the Genitive: thus, er ift ein Feind seines Bater landes, he is an enemy of his native country.
- (6) We say in English, the month of August, the city of London, and the like: where the common and the proper name of the same thing are connected by the preposition of. The Germans put the two nouns in apposition. See. § 133. (2).
- (7) So, too, in English we say, the fifth of August; but, in German, the numeral is put in direct agreement with the name of the month: as, ber funfte August, the fifth (of) August, or August fifth.
- (8) In place of the genitive, the preposition von, followed by the dative, is, in the following instances, generally used:
- a. When succeeded by nouns signifying quality rank, measure weight ace, distance and the like; as, ein Mann von hohem Stande,

a man of high standing; ein Schiff von zwei hundert Tonnen, a ship of two hundred tons; ein Gewicht pon fünf Pfund, a weight of five pounds; ein Mann von achtzig Jahren, a man of eighty years; eine Reise von drei Meisen, a journey of three miles; ein Engländer was Geburt, an Englishman by dirth, &c.

- b. When followed by nouns denoting the material or substance of which any thing is made: as, ein Becher von Silber, a cup of silve, i. e. a silver cup; eine Uhr von Golde, a gold watch, &c.
- c. When followed by nouns whose cases are not indicated by the terminations of declension nor by the presence of the article: as, ber Schein von Reblichfeit, the appearance of honesty; ein Bater von sechs Kindern, a father of six children; die Königin von England, the queen of England; die Grenzen von Frankreich, the boundaries of France; der Bischof von Konitana, the dishop of Constance
- d. When followed by a word indicating the whole, of which the word preceding expresses but a part: as, einer von meinen Befannten, one of my acquaintances; welcher von beiben? which of the two?

§ 124. Rule.

A noun limiting the application of an adjective, where in English the relation would be expressed by such words as of or from, is put in the genitive: as, bie meisten Rerluste sine enes Ersages said, most losses are capable of reparation; bie Erbe sit well ber Gitte bes Germ, the earth is full of the goodness of the Lord.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The adjectives comprehended under this rule are such as follow

Bedürftig, in want; needing.
Benöthigt, needing; wanting.
Bewußt, conscious.
Eingebenf, mindful.
Fähig, capable; susceptible.
Froh, glad.
Gewaßt, aware.
Gewärtig, waiting; in expectation.
Gewiß, sure; certain.

Sewish, sure; cerain.
Sewishnt, used to; in the habit.
Rundig, having a knowledge;
skilled.

Lebig, empty; void.

keer, void.
kos, free; rid.
Mäcktig, having; in possession.
Mübe, tired; weary.
Satt, satiated; weary.
Schulbig, guilty; indebted.
Theilheft, partaking.
Ueberdrüffig, tired; weary.
Berdäcktig, suspicious.
Berluftig, having lost; deprived of Boll, full.
Berth, worth; worthy.
Duitt, rid; free from.

(2) After gewahr, gewohnt, los, mube, fatt, voll and werth, the accusative is often used: as, er ward seinen Bruder gewahr, he was aware of (the presence of) his brother, i.e. he observed his brother.

\$ 125 RULE.

A noun limiting the application of any of the verbs following, is put in the genitive:

Achten, to mind, or regard.
Bedürfen, to want.
Begehren, to desire.
Brauchen, to use.
Enthehren, to need.
Entrathen, to do without.
Ermangeln, to want, or be without.
Erwahnen, to mention.
Gedenfen, to think, or ponder.
Genießen, to enjoy.
Gewahren, to observe.

Harren, to wait.
Lachen, to laugh.
Pflegen, to foster.
Schonen, to spare.
Spotten, to mock.
Berfehlen, to miss, or fail.
Bergeffen, to forget.
Wahren, to guard.
Wahrnehmen, to observe.
Walten, to manage.
Warten, to attend to, or mind

OBSERVATIONS.

Bedürfen, begehren, brauchen, entbehren, erwähnen, genießen, pflegen, schonen, versehlen, vergessen, wahrnehmen, wahren and warten, take more frequently, in common conversation, the accusative. Achten, harres and warten are more commonly construed with auf, and lacen, spotten and walten with über, before an accusative.

§ 126. Rulk.

The following reflexive verbs, take in addition to the pronour peculiar to them, a word of limitation in the genitive:

Sich anmagen, to claim.

- annehmen, to engage in.
- . bedienen, to use.
- " befleißen, to attend to.
- " besteißigen, to apply to.
- " begeben, to vield up.
- " bemächtigen, to acquire.
- . bemeistern, to seize.
- . bescheiden, to acquiesce in
- " befinnen, to ponder.
- . entaußerr, to abstain.

- Sich entbloben, to dare, or be
- . entbrechen, to forbear.
 - , enthalten, to refrain.
 - " entschlagen, to get rid
 - entfinnen, to recollect.
 - erbarmen, to pity.
 - erfrechen, to presuma
- " erinnern, to rememte.
- " erfühnen, to venturs
- " erwehren, to resist.

Sich freuen, to rejoice.

- agetroften, to hope for.
- " rühmen, to boast.
- framen, to be ashamed.
- überbeben, to be haughty.
- ... unterfangen, to undertake.

Sid unterwinden, to undertake.

- " vermeffen, to presume.
- .. perseben, to be aware
- . webren, to resist.
- " weigern, to refuse.
- .. wunbern, to wonder,

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The genitive is in like manner put after the following imperonals:

Es gelüftet mich,

Es jammert mich,

Es reuet mich, Es lobut fich. I desire, or am pleased with.

I pity, or compassionate.

I repent, or regret.

It is worth while.

\$ 127. Rule.

The verbs following require after them a genitive denoting a thing and an Accusative signifying a person.

Anflagen, to accuse. Belehren, to inform. Berauben, to rob. Beschulbigen, to accuse. Entbinben, to liberate. Entblößen, to strip. Entlaben, to disburden. Entleiben, to undress. Entlassen, to free from. Entlebigen, to free from. Entlebigen, to displace.

Entwöhnen, to wean.
Lessprechen, to acquit
Mahnen, to remind.
Ueberführen, to convict.
Ueberheben, to exempt.
Uebergeugen, to convince.
Berfichern, to assure.
Bertrösten, to amuse, or put off
with hope.

Bürbigen, to deem worthy. Beihen, to accuse; to charge.

Examples.

Er hat mich meines Gelbes beraubt, he has robbed me of my money. Der Bischof hat den Prediger seines Amtes entsept, the dishop has removed the preacher from his office.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The verbs above, when in the passive voice, take for their nominative the word denoting the person: the genitive of the thing remaining the same: as, er ift eines Berbrechens angestagt worden. be has been accused of a crime

€ 128. Rule.

Nouns denoting the time, place, manner, intent or cause of an action, are often put absolutely in the genitive and treated as adverbe as.

Des Morgens gehe ich aus, in the morning I go out. Man fucht ihn aller Orten, they seek him everywhere. Ich bin Willens hinzugehen, I am willing to go there.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) This adverbial use of the genitive is quite common in German. See § 101. In order, however, to express the particular point, or the duration of time, the accusative is generally employed, or a preposition with its proper case; as, 3d werde nadifien Montag aus ber Stadt geben, I shall go out of town next monday.

§ 129. Rule.

A noun or pronoun used to represent the object, in reference TO which an action is done or directed, is put in the dative: as,

Ich danke dir, I thank (or am thankful to) you. Er gefällt vielen Leuten, he pleases many people. Er ist dem Tode entgangen, he has escaped from death.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The dative is the case employed to denote the person or the thing, in relation to which the subject of the verb is represented as acting. Compared with the accusative, it is the case of the remote object: the accusative being the case of the immediate object. Thus, in the example, id: fdrieb meinem Bater einen Brief, I wrote (to) my father a letter, the immediate object is a letter; while father, the person to whom I wrote, is the remote object. The number of verbs thus taking the accusative with the dative, is quite large.
- (2) On the principle explained in the preceding observation, may be resolved such cases as the following: es that mir leid, it causes me sorrow, or I am sorry; es wird mir im Gergen weh than, it will cause pair to me in the heart, (it will pain me to the heart,)&c.
- (3) A right regard to the observation made above, namely, that the dative merely marks that person or thing, in reference to which an action is performed, will serve, also, to explain all such examples as these: Shuen becaute diefes Dofer nichts, to you (i.e. so far ss you

are concerned) this sacrifice means nothing; bie Elytanen, bie Eurem Streit gestossen, the tears which have flowed in relation to (i. e. from) your dispute; mir töbtete ein Schuß das Pferd, a shot killed a horse for me, i. e. killed my horse; falle mir nicht, Kleiner, fall not for me, tittle one. In such instances as the last two, the dative is often omitted in translating.

- (4) The Rule comprehends all such verbs as the following: antworten, to answer; banfen, to thank; blenen, to serve; brohen, to threaten; fehlen, to fall short; flucien, to curse; folgen, to follow; fröhnen, to do homage; gebühren, to be due; gefallen, to please; gebörre, to pertain to; gehorden, to obey; genügen, to satisfy; gereisthe .o be adequate; gleichen, to resemble; helfen, to help, &c.
- (5) This Rule, also, comprehends all reflexive verbs that govern the dative: as, id; make mir feinen Titel an, welden id; nicht habe, I claim to myself no title, which I have not; as, also, all impersonals requiring the dative: as, es beliebt mir, it pleases me, or I am pleased; es mangelt mir, it is wanting to me, or I am wanting, &c.
- (6) The dative is, also, often used after passive verbs: as, ihnen wurde widerstanden, it was resisted to them, i. e. they were resisted; von Geistern wird der Beg dazu beschützt, the way thereto is guarded by angels; ihm wird gelohnt, (literally) it is rewarded to him, i. e. he is rewarded.

§ 130. Rule.

Many compound verbs, particularly those compounded with ex, rer, ent, an, ab, auf, bei, nad, vor, ju and wider, require after them the dative; as,

3d habe ihm Gelb angeboten, I have offered him money.

§ 131. Rule.

An adjective used to limit the application of a noun, where in Linglish the relation would be expressed by such words as to or for, governs the dative: as,

Sei beinem herrn getreu, be faithful to your master.

Das Wetter ift une nicht gunftig, the weather is not favorable to un

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Under this Rule are embraced (among others) the following adjectives: āḥnlich, like; angemeffen, appropriate; angemefhn, agreeable: anftößig, offensive; befannt, known; befchieben, destined; eigen, peculiar; fremb, foreign; gemäß, according to gemein, common;

gewanfen, competent; gnabig, gracious; heissam, healthful; list agresable; nahe, near; überlegen, superior; willsommen, welcome wibrig, adverse; bienstbar, serviceable; gehorsam, obedient; nühlich, neaful.

\$ 132. RULE.

A noun or pronoun which is the *immediate* object of an active transitive verb. is put in the accusative:

Wir lieben unsere Freunde, we love our friends. Der Sund bewacht bas Saus, the dog guards the house.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The accusative, as before said, being the case of the direct or immediate object (§ 129. 1.) is used with all verbs, whatever their classification in other respects, that have a transitive signification. Accordingly, under this rule come all those impersonal and reflexive verbs that take after them the accusative; all those verbs having a ausative signification, as, fullen, to fell, i. e. to cause to fall; as also nearly all verbs compounded with the prefix be.*
- (2) Lehren, to teach; nennen, to name; heißen, to call; schliten, to reproach (with vile names); tausen, to baptize (christen); take after them two accusatives: as, er lehrt mich die beutsche Sprache, he teaches me the German language; er nennt ihn seinen Retter, he calla him his deliverer. See Lesson LIII.
- (3) The accusative is used with such terms as wiegen, to weigh; fosten, to cost; gelten, to pass for; werth, worth; forwer, heavy; reich, rich; lang, long; weit, wide; to mark definitely the measure or distance † indicated by these words; as, bieser Stock ist einen Huß lang, this stick is a foot long; er ist vier Monate alt, he is four months old.
- (4) As words expressing time indefinitely are put in the genitive (§ 128. 1.), so those denoting a particular point, or duration of time, are put in the accusative; as, id; wartete ben zweiten Lag, I waited two days.
- (5) A substantive construed with a participle, is sometimes put absolutely in the accusative; as, biefen Umftant ausgenommen, finde to talke redit, this circumstance excepted, I find all right.

^{*} The exceptions are begeguen, behagen, bestehen, beruhen, beharren and bewachfen.

[†] In the earlier German, these words of measure or distance were put in the genitive as, einer Spanne meit, a span wide.

§ 133. Rule.

A noun or pronoun used merely to explain or specify that which is signified by a preceding noun or pronoun, must be in the same case: as.

Cicero, ein großer Redner, Cicero, a great orator.

3hm, meinem Boblthater, to him, my benefactor.

Der Rath meines Bruders, des Rechtsgelehrten, the advice of my brothe-, the lawyer.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The explanatory noun is said to be in apposition with that which it explains, the latter being called the principal term. Between these two, that is, between the principal and the explanatory term, there often intervenes some connective particle. Thus, et hat side Gesengeber verbient gemacht, he, as a lawgiver, has rendered himself meritorious; mein Nachbar, namlich ber Bauer, my neighbor, namely, the sarmer. This latter mode of specifying (that is, with the word namlich), is far more common in German than in English.
- (2) The proper names of months, countries, towns, and the like appellatives are put in apposition with their common names; where, in English, the two words stand connected, for the most part, by the preposition of; as, her Monat August, the month (of) August; hie Stadt Rondon, the city (of) London; hie University (of) Oxford.

§ 134. THE PRONOUNS.

RULE.

A pronoun must agree with the noun or pronoun which it represents, in person, number and gender: as,

Der Mann, welcher weise ist, the man who is wise. Die Frau, welche siesigig ist, the woman who is diligent. Das Kind, welches klein ist, the child that is small.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The neuter pronoun, e s, is used in a general and indefinite way to represent words of all gender and numbers: as, es ift ber Mann, it is the man; es ift die Frau, it is the woman; es ift das Kind, it is the child; es find die Männer, they are the men, &c. In like manner, also, often are used, the pronouns das, (that); dies, (this) was. (what); as also the neuter adjective alles, (all); as, das find meine Richter, these are my judges

- (2) When the antecedent is a personal appellation formed by one of the diminutive (neuter) terminations, then and I e in, the pronoun instead of being in the neuter, takes generally the gender natural to the person represented: as, we if the Schuten? If not es im Garten? Where is your little son? Is he in the garden? The same remark applies to Beib (woman) and Frauenzimmer (lady). When, however, a child or servant is referred to, the neuter is often employed.
- (3) A collective noun may in German, as in English, be represented by a pronoun in the *plural* number: as, bie Geistlichseit war für ihre Rechte sehr beforgt, the clergy were very anxious about their rights.
- (4) The relative in German can never, as in English, be suppressed: thus, in English, we say, the letter (which) you wrote; but in German, it must be, ber Brief, welchen bu fcbriebeft.
- (5) The neuter pronoun es, at the beginning of a sentence, is often merely expletive, and answers to the English word "there" in the like situation: as, es war niemand hier, there was no one here: es fommen Leute, there are people coming.
- (6) The English forms, he is a friend of mine; it is a stable of ours, &c., can not be literally rendered into German; for there we must say, er ist mein Freund, he is my friend; or, er ist einer meinen Freunde, he is one of my friends, &c. See L. 28. 3.
- (7) The definite article in German is often used, where in English a possessive pronoun is required: as, ex winfte ihm mit ber hand, he beckoned to him with his (the) hand.
- (8) The datives of the personal pronouns are often in familiar style employed in a manner merely expletive: as, ich lobe mit ter Mteinwein, I like Rhenish wine for me, i. e. I prefer Rhenish wine See § 129. 3.

§ 135 THE ADJECTIVES.

RULE.

Adjectives, when they precede their nouns (expressed or under stood), agree with them in gender, number and case; as,

Diese fcone Dame, this handsome lady.

Gin gutiger und gerechter Bater, a good and just father.

Den swölften biefes Monats, the twelfth (day) of this month, &c. bier ist ein Misverstand, — ein handgreislicher, here is a misunderstanding, — a palpable (one).

^{*} The antecedent is sometimes omitted, and sometimes follows the relative; as, Dre fe beatra, bean the side, (these) that think thus, do not know him

OBSERVATIONS.

į

._

....

٠:

٠.

٠.٢

12

٠,٠

...

ંસ

Αį,

, ,

4,5

1.0

:5

ė.

. دون

21

10

ž,

30

25

اعل

- (1) 'This Rule of course has reference to those adjectives which are use 1 attributively; for predicative adjectives it will be remembered, are not declined. For the several circumstances under which adjectives are varied in declension, consult § 27. § 28., &c.
- (2) This Rule applies equally to adjectives of all degrees of comparison; as, beffere Bucher, better books; ber befte Bein, the best wine; bes beften Beines, of the best wine, &c. So, too, it applies equally to all classes of adjectives; as, adjective pronouns, numerals and participles.
- (3) The word "one," which, in English, so often supplies the place of a preceding noun after an adjective, cannot be translated *literally* into German: its office being rendered needless in the latter tongue by the terminations of declension. See last example under the Rule
- (4) So, also, the English "one's" is the proper equivalent of the German sein, in such cases as the following: gibt es etwas Ebleres, als seinen Feinen zu vergeben? is any thing more noble than to forzive one's enemies?
- (5) When the same adjective is made to refer to several singular nouns differing in gender, it must be repeated with each and varied in form accordingly; as, ein gelehrter Sohn und eine gelehrter Sohter, a learned son and a learned daughter. The adjectives are, also, often repeated, though the nouns be all of the same gender.

§ 136. THE VERBS.

RULE.

A verb agrees with its subject or nominative in number and person; as,

Jeber Augenblick ist kostbar, every moment is precious. Die Bäume blühen im Frühling, the trees bloom in spring.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) When the subject is the pronoun cs, bas or bies, used indefinitely (See § 134. 1.), the *predicate*, if a noun, determines the number and person of the verb; as, es find hie Früchte Ihres Thuns. these are the fruits of your actions.
- (2) In the second person (singular and plural) of the Imperative mood, the pronoun which forms the subject is commonly omitted; s, gehet hin und faget Ishanni wieder, was Ihr sehet and hour yell John what ye see and hear.
 - (3) V'hen the verb has two or more singular subjects connected

by unb, it is generally put in the plural; as, Has Cifetical find heftige Leidenschaften, hatred and jealousy are violent passions.

- (4) When the subject is a collective noun, that is, one conveying the idea of many individuals taken together as unity, the verb must (generally) be in 'he singular; as, bas englische Bolf hat greßt Freiheit, the Englisch people have (has) great liberty. In a sew cases only, as, ein Paar, a pair; eine Menge, a number; ein Dußend, a lozen, the verb stands in the plural.
- (5) When a verb has several subjects, and they are of different persons, the verb agrees with the first rather than the second, and the second rather than the third; as, bu, bein Bruber und ich wollen spajeren gehen, thou, thy brother and I will go take a walk; tu und bein Bruber vermöget viel, you and your brother avail much.

\$ 137. USE OF THE TENSES.

RITER.

The Present tense properly expresses what exists or is taking place at the time being; as, die wahre Lapferfeit beschützt den Schwachen, true valor protects the weak.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The Present in German, as in other languages, is often in lively narrative, employed in place of the *Imperfect*; as,

Die Sonne geht (for ging) unter, ba steht (for stant) er am Thor, x., the sun goes down, while he stands at the door, &c.

(2) The Present is not unfrequently used for the Future, when the true time is sufficiently clear from the context; or when, for the sake of emphasis, a future event is regarded and treated as alweady certain; as,

3ch reise morgen ab, I start (i. e. will start) to morrow.

Wer weiß, wer morgen über uns besiehlt, who knows who commands

(i. e. will command) us to-morrow?

Balb feben Sie mich wieder, soon you (will) see me again.

Dies Schloß ersteigen wir in bieser Nacht, this castle scale we (i. & will we scale) this very night.

- (3) It should be noted that the Present is, moreover, the proper tense for the expression of *general* or *universal* truths or propositions; as, his Bögel fliegen in her Luft, birds fly in the air.
- (4) In English we have several forms of the Present tense; at I traise, I do praise or I am praising. In German there is but one form (i d) I o b c) for the expression of these several shades of meaning.

190

. 5

ž -

٠.

: 20

. . .

٠. ٤

:-

Z

, m.

Ţ,

۵.

.

μţ.

ş.Ş.

63

16.

ŗ

ري

ü

4

13

- (5) The Present in connection with the adverbe of a n (already) often supplies the place of a Perfect; as, wir wohnen schon sieben Sahre hier, already dwell we here (i. e. have we dwelt) seven years.
- (6) In English, we say often, "I do walk, I did walk," and the like: where the verb do (Present and Imperfect) is employed as an auxiliary. This cannot properly be done with the corresponding verb (t h u n, to do) in German.

138. Rule.

The Imperfect tense is used to express what existed, or was taking place at some past time indicated by the context: as, ich schrieb an Sie, als ich Ihren Brief erhielt, I was writing to you, when I received your letter.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The Imperfect is the historical tense of the Germans. Its proper office is to mark what is incomplete, or going on, while something else is going on. It is the tense adopted by the narrator, who speaks as an eye-witness; though it may be used by such as have not been eye-witnesses of the events narrated: provided the statement be introduced or accompanied by such expressions as, he said (fagte et), it is said, or they say (fagt man). When the speaker has not been an eye-witness, the Perfect should be used.
- (2) From the use of the Imperfect in expressing the continuance of a thing i. e. what was going on at a given time, comes the kindred power which it has, of expressing repeated or customary action: as, et pficate ju fagen, he used to say, i. e. was in the habit of saving.
- (3) The Imperfect in German, like the Present, has but one form; which, according to circumstances, is to be rendered by any one of the three English forms of that tense. 3th 106te, therefore, is either I praised, did praise, or was praising.

\$ 139. Rule.

The Perfect tense is that which represents the being, action or passion, as past and complete at the time being: as, die Schiffe find angesommen, the ships have arrived; er ist vorige Boche gestorben, he died last week.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The German Perfect, as a general thing, corresponds closely to our *Imperfect*, when used as an *aorist*; that is, when used to express an event simply and absolutely, and without regard to other events or circumstances. Hence often it happens, that where in Eng.

lish we use the Impersect, the Germans employ their Persect: thu ich habe beinen Bruber gestern gesehen, aber nicht gesprochen, I saw you brother yesterday, but did not speak to him.

- (2) The auxiliary participle (morben) in the perfect passive, is sometimes omitted. (See § 84. 2.)
- (3) We may remark here also, that, though in English we have a double form for the Perfect, (thus, I have written and I have been writing) the Germans have but the one. By which of the English forms, therefore, the German Perfect is, in any given case, to be rendered, must be determined by the context.

\$ 140. Rule.

The Pluperfect tense is used to express what had taken place at some past time denoted by the context: as,

Nachbem bie Sonne untergegangen war, ging er weg, after the sun bad gone down, he went off.

Er hatte mahrend unserer Unterredung geschlasen, he had slept during our conversation.

§ 141. Rule.

The first Future tense is employed merely to express what shall or will take place hereafter; while the second Future is used to denote what shall have occurred at some future period.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The Future tenses are used as in English, and also to inuicate a probability, in which case they are translated by other tenses in connection with an appropriate adverb; as, Ge wird Shr Bruden fein, it is probably your brother.

(2) When a future action is represented, or is mentioned, as a thing necessary to be done, as in the English phrases, I am to go, he is to have and the like, the German employs a distinct verb expressive of obligation or necessity: as, ich foll es haven, I am (shall be obliged) to have it. Gr foll sprechen, &c.

§ 142. Rule.

The Indicative mood is used in affirming or denying that which reconceived to be certain or undoubted; as,

Er wird motgen zurückfommen, he will return to-morrov.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Since the proper office of the Indicative is to express reality, it is employed in all absolute or independent sentences. Even in

.i. j.

بإبراء

....

٠,

:

75.

. 2

: 7.

13.5

pri T.

, IS

1

3.

1(3)

11:

id!

. 1

拉片

101

10

2 0 ⊕ 18¥ sonditional sentences, moreover, it is used, if the condition is assumed as a fact; as, bift bu reich, so gib viel, art thou rich (i. e is along art rich), give much.

(2) Sometimes the Indicative is employed instead of the *Imperative*, where, that which is enjoined, is treated as something already in progress; as, bu trittle vor, thou steppest forward, i. e. step (thou) forward. This is regarded as the strongest form of command.

§ 143. Rule.

The Subjunctive mood is used when that which is expressed by the verb, is conceived to be uncertain, though possible; as,

3d habe gehört, daß er die gewünschte Stelle erhalten habe, I have heard, that he has obtained the desired situation.

3d muniche, daß er gludlich werde, I wish that he may become happy

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The Subjunctive, from its very nature, stands chiefly in de pendent clauses; and, in these appears, under various circumstances. Thus, it is employed:
- (2) When the design of the speaker is merely to repeat or quote a statement, without vouching for its accuracy; as, er fagt, ber Baum blühe, he says, that the tree blossoms; er melbete mir, baß er fich versheirathet habe, he told me, that he had been married. When, on the contrary, the design of the speaker is to set forth the thing repeated or quoted, as something real and undoubted, the *Indicative* must be used; as, er will es nicht glauben, baß sein Bruber gestorben ist, he will not believe, that his brother is dead.
- (3) In like manner, the Subjunctive is used in subordinate clauses, after such verbs as hoffen, to hope; fürchten, to fear; wünschen, to wish; wollen, to desire; bitten, to ask; rathen, to advise; verbieten, to forbid; ermahnen, to exhort; since the event, in such cases, may be supposed to be always more or less uncertain; as, er fürchtet, daß er Strase erhalte, he is afraid, that he may be punished.
- (4) So, also, the Subjunctive is employed in clauses which indicate an end, object, wish or result; and which are introduced by daß, auf daß, damit, or by a relative; as, forich laut, damit er did versiehe, speak loud, that he may understand you; er such Arbeit, welche ihm Grod gebe, he seeks work, which may give him bread.
- (5) In cases such as those explained in the observations above, the student must note, that that tense of the Subjunctive is employed, which corresponds with the one used by the subject of the dependent clause, at the time when he said or did that which is affirmed on

him: as, er fagte, er habe biesmal feine Beit, he said, that he had (li terally has) no time at present; er hatte mit gefagt, baß er es gethus habe, he had told me, that he had done it.

- (6) The Subjunctive appears, also, in asking indirect questions; as, ich fragte ihn, ob er mir das Gelb geben fönne, I asked him, whether he could give me the money. When the question is made directly, of course the Indicative is used.
- (7) The Subjunctive is sometimes employed as a sort of softened Imperative, to express a wish or permission; as, gebe ee der himmel, may heaven grant it! dieser Baum trage nie wieder Frucht, let this (or may this) tree never again bear fruit! er thue was er will, let him to what he will!

6 144. Rule.

The Conditional mood is used, where a condition is supposes which may or may not be conceived to be possible; as,

Bare ich reich, so würde ich ihm seine Bitte nicht abgeschlagen haben, were I rich, I would not have refused his request.

Wenn er noch lebte, so wurde er 50 Jahre alt sein, if he yet lived, he would be fifty years old.

ORSERVATIONS

- and following) under the head of the Conditional, it must be observed that the Imperfect and the Pluperfect of the Subjunctive are equally often employed in expressing conditional propositions. In point of time, indeed, there is no difference between the Imperfect of the Subjunctive and the first Conditional, and between the Pluperfect of the Subjunctive and the second Conditional. Ordinarily, where both forms are employed in the same sentence, the Subjunctive will be found in the clause expressing the condition, while the form peculiar to the Conditional appears in the other; as, ich wurde es thun, wenn es miglich ware, I would do it, if it were possible; wenn er hier ware, wurde er bich besucht haben, if he were here, he would have visited you.
- (2) When the condition is assumed and treated as a fa i, it is expressed, not by the Conditional, but by the Indicative; as, biff but reich, so give view, art thou (i. e. if thou art) rich, then give much.
- (3) Sometimes the verb expressing the condition is merely understood; as, ich hatte bie Sache anders gemacht, I should have done to therwise (if it had been committed to me); in seiner Lage hatte ich

es nict gethan, (if I had been) in his situation, I would not have

- (4) Sometimes, in the way of exclamaticu, the condition is expressed, while that which depends upon it is omitted: in which case the whole expression being of the nature of a wish or petition, is often introduced (in translation) by "O," "I wish that," and the like: as, hatte ich boch biefen Mann nie gefehen! as, O, that I had never seen this man! literally, had I never seen this man (how happy I should be! ware re boch am Leben! O, that he were yet alive!
- (5) The Conditional is frequently employed in questions designed to elicit a negative answer; as, ware es benn wahr? could it be true! (it could not be true;) bu warest so faish gewesen? would you have been so faithless? (you would not.)
- (6) Not unfrequently the Conditional of the auxiliaries mogen, burfen, sollen, können and wollen, is employed to render an expression less positive, or to give it an air of diffidence; as, ich wollte, Sie begleiteten mich, I could wish (instead of, I wish) you would accompany me; ich möchte schwer zu überreben sein, I should be hard to be persuaded, or, it would be difficult to persuade me; burste ich Sie um bas Messer bitten? might I (be permitted to) ask you for the knise?

§ 145. RULE.

The Imperative mood is used in expressing a command, entreat; or exhortation; as,

Burchte Bott und ehre ben Ronig, fear God and honor the king.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The Imperative is sometimes employed to indicate a condition, on which something is declared to depend; as, fet ftol, unb be wirst wenig Adstung sincen, be haughty (i. e. if you be haughty) and you will find little regard.
- (2) In order to make a request in a manner modest and polite, instead of the Imperative, the Subjunctive of mogen and wollen is often employed; as, bu wolleft seiner nie vergessen, pray, never forget him; mogen Sie meiner gebensen, may you remember, or remember me, I pray. To express a decided command, however, the Indicative is frequently used. See § 142. 2.
- (3) Sometimes, by a peculiar ellipsis, the past Participe is employed in place of the Imperative; as, run nicht lang gefragt! do not ask long! where the full phrase would be, es werbe nun nicht lang gefragt, let it not long be asked! An bie Arbeit gegangen let them ge to their work!

\$ 146. RULE.

The Infinitive mood either with or without the particle at (to) preceding, is used to represent the being, action or passion, in a manner unlimited: as.

Sterben ift Nichts, boch leben und nicht feben, bas ift ein Unglud, to die is nothing, yet to live and not to see, that is a misfortune indeed.

Der Bunfch gelobt zu werben, the wish to be praised.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The Infinitive without au. (to) appears.
- a. When, as a verbal substantive (\$ 146. 3.), it is made either the subject or the object of a verb: as, Geben ift feliger als Nehmen, to give is more blessed than to receive; bas nenut er arbeiten, that be calls working.
- b. When it stands alone, as in a dictionary: as, loben, to praise. lieben, to love.
 - c. After the verbs

beißen, to bid: as, ich bieß ihn geben, I bade him go.

belfen, to help: as, er bilft mir ichreiben, he helps me to write.

lehren. * to teach: as, er lehrt das Kind lesen, he teaches the child to

read.

lernen, * to learn: as, wir lernen tangen, we learn to dance-

to hear: as, ich höre fle fingen. I hear them sing.

to see: as, ich sehe ihn fommen. I see him come. fehen.

fühlen, to feel: as, ich fühle ben Buls schlagen. I feel his pulse best, to find: as, ich fant bae Buch auf bem Tifche liegen, I found

the book lying on the table.

- d. After the auxiliaries of mood, mogen, fonnen, laffen, burfen, follen, wollen and muffen, and after werben, when employed as an auxiliary in forming the future tense.
 - e. After the verbs following, in certain phrases,

as, er bleibt fiten, he continues sitting. bleiben. to remain: fahren. to go in a carriage: as, ich fahre spazieren, I ride out for an

[·] Refren and lernen form exceptions to the observation in the text: admitting, as they do sometimes, the particle au between them and an Infinitive succeeding. The student will note, also, that the Infinitive after all these verbs, succeeding The student will note, also, that the Infinitive after all these verte, in English, often best rendered by a participle: as, et fühlte sein Blut gapren me felt his blood boiling.

to go or walk: as, er geht betteln, he goes begging. geben. as, er hat auf reben, he has easy talking, baben. to have: i. e. it is easy for him to talk. as, ich lege mich fchlafen. I lav myself down egen. to lav: to sleep. as er machte mich lachen, he made me maden. * to make: laugh. bas nenne ich spielen, that I call playing. nennen. to name: as, ich reite spagieren, I ride out for exer reiten. to ride: as, er thut nichts ale ichelten, he does thun. * to do : nothing but scold.

(2) The Infinitive with zu is employed:

:

:-

Ľ

...

; 2

ş é

N

من

ماين

a. After nouns and adjectives, which, in English, are followed either by the preposition to with the Infinitive or by of with a participle: as, ich war froh ihn zu sehen, I was glad to see him; Sie haben Lust zu spielen, you have a desire to play; ich bin mube es zu hören, I am tired of hearing it:

b. After verbs, to express the end or object of their action: as, it femme mit Ihnen zu hyrchen, I come to (i. e. in order to) speak with you: in which case also, the particle um often comes before zu, to render the expression more forcible: as, liebet die Tugend, um glücklich zu sein, love virtue, in order (um) to be happy.

c. After the verbs following and others of like import:

Anfangen, to begin. Bogern, to delay. Aufhören, to cease. Bewöhnen, to accustom. Befehlen, to command. Dienen, to serve. Bitten, to beg. Sinreichen, to suffice. Erwarten, to expect. Marnen, to warn. Soffen, to hope. Meigern, to refuse. Fürchten, to fear. Erfennen, + to acknowledge. Drohen, to threaten. Befennen, + to confess. Sich freuen, to rejoice. Scheinen, to appear. Sich fdamen, to be ashamed. Buniden, to wish. Cich rühmen, to boast. Berlangen, to desire.

^{*} Maden however, cannot, as in English, be used to signify to make or cause by force: thus, to translate the English phrase, make him go out, the Germans say, lak (not made) the himategeben. The Infinitive without an comes after thun, only when nichts als precedes, in the example above.

[†] Erfennen and befennen are construed mainly with the preterite of the Infinitive: as, er erfennt, sich geirrt ju haben, he acknowledges that he has been in error.

Bereuen, to regret.
Pflegen, to be wont.
Fortfahren, to proceed.
Unterlaffen, to neglect.
Haben, to have.
Sein, to be.
Helfen, to help.
Vermeiben, to avoid.

Frauben, to permit Gestatten, to allow. Berbienen, to deserve. Wagen, to venture. Wissen, to know. Nuzen, to be of use. Frommen, to avail.

- d. After the prepositions ohne (without) and flatt or anflatt (sa stead of): as, ohne ein Bort zu sagen, without saying a word; anflatt zu schreiben, instead of writing.
- (3) The Infinitive in German, as intimated before, often performs the office of a verbal Substantive. It is then commonly preceded by the neuter of the article, and has all the various cases: as. das lugar factor the liar most; id bin des Schens mube, I am weary of walking; jum Reisen bist du nicht geschickt. you are not sit for journeying.
- (4) The Infinitive active, in German, after certain verbs, as, fein, laffen, verbieten, befehlen, &c. is not unfrequently employed passively: thus, laß ihn rufen, which (literally) means, let him call, may, also signify, let him be called; es ift feine Beit zu verlieren, there is no time to lose, or to be lost.
- (5) The Germans often employ the Indicative or-Subjunctive, preceded by daß, where, in English, the Infinitive, preceded by to, is used: as, ith weiß, daß er der Mann ist, I know him to be (literally, I know that he is) the man.
- (6) The Infinitive, in English, preceded by the words how, where, what, when, and the like, after such verbs as, tell, know, say and teach, cannot be rendered literally into German: the Germans, in such cases, always using the Indicative or Subjunctive of such verbs as fellen, muffen, fonnen: as, ich weiß, wie ich es thun muß, I know how to do it, or (literally) I know how I must do it; lehren Sie mich, was ich fagen foll, teach me what to say. For the use of the Infinitive of magen, wollen, follen, &c., in place of the past Participle See § 74. \$\frac{1}{2}\$

\$ 147. THE PARTICIPLES.

- (1) The Participles, in German, are varied by cases: following the same rules of inflection as the adjectives. Having the nature of adjectives, the Present in a few, and the Preterite in many instances, readily admit the degrees of comparison.
 - (2) The use of the Participle, as such, however, in German, is

ينورية

esa i

×:

5:

HERE I

k is

3:5 |100 |2:1

54 23 234

73

far more restricted than in English. For, in English, it is commonly used to form a distinct clause of a sentence; and is thus made to indicate the time, cause or means of effecting that which is expressed in the main clause: thus, we say: Walking (that is, by or when walking) uprightly, we walk surely. This mode of expression can rarely, if ever, be adopted in German; into which language, if we desire to translate the above sentence, we must say: wenn wir aufitiditig wandeln, so wandeln wir sidder, that is, when we walk uprightly, we walk surely.

(3) So, too, we say in English: Having given him the money, he went away; but, since there is nothing in German to correspond to this English compound Participle, it would be a gross error to at tempt to render the sentence literally Resort must be had, as in the other case, to a different structure: thus, als er ihm bas Gelb gegeben hatte, ging er weg, that is, after or when he had given him the money, he went away. In this way must all similar cases be managed: we must employ a verb in each clause and connect the two together by means of suitable conjunctions; such as, well, wenn, als, ba and indem.

§ 148. Rule.

The Present Participle, like an attributive adjective, agrees with its noun in gender, number and case; and may, also, govern the same case as the verb whence it is derived: as.

Der lachende Frühling, the smiling spring.

Ruhlenbes Getrante, cooling drink.

Die alles belebente Sonne, the all animating sun, i. e. the sun than

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) This Participle is seldom, if ever, otherwise employed with a noun than in an attributive sense. Its predicative use is found al most altogether in those words, that nave so far lost character a Participles, as to be commonly recognized only as adjectives: as,

Reizend, charming. Kränfend, mortifying. Einnehmend, captivating. Dringend, pressing. Drückend, oppressive. Fließend, flowing. Hinreißend, overpowering.

Such a combination, therefore, as, *I am reading*, we are walking and the like, which is so common in English, is whally inadmissible in German; save in the instance of those Participles that have lost,

as just said, their true participial character: as, bie Noth ift bringesh, the necessity is pressing.

- (2) The Present Participle, in connection with the article, is often used substantively: the noun being understood; as, ber to fende, the reader, (literally) the (one) reading; bir Sterbende, the dving (female).
- (3) This Participle, however, cannot in German, as in English, be, by means of an article, turned into an abstract verbal noun. But in order properly to render such phrases as, the reading, the writing, into German, we must use the present of the Infinitive: thus, but Refer. but Schreiben.
- (4) The Present Participle, as stated in the Rule, may govern the case of its own verb; but it must be noted that the word so governed, always precedes the Participle: bas uns verfolgende Gefchief, the us pursuing fate, i. e. the fate that pursues us. In some instances, the words are actually united, forming compounds: as, ehrliebend, honor-loving, that is, ambitious; gefetgebend, law-giving, &c.
- (5) The Present Participle is sometimes used with the power of an A lverb; that is, to express some circumstance of manner or condition: thus, meinend (prad) er qu mir, weeping (i. e. weepingly) be spoke to me; er feste fid) (d) weigend nieber, keeping silent (i. e. silently) he sat down.

§ 149. Rule. -

The Preterite Participle is not only used in the formation of the compound tenses, but may, also, be construed with nouns, after the manner of Adjectives: as.

3th habe heute bas Buch gelefen, I have read the book to-day.

Ein geliebtes Kind, a beloved child.

Der Mann ift gelehrt, the man is learned.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) This Participle, in its character as an Adjective, is far more frequently employed in German than in English. Indeed, many Preterites in German, having lost all character as Participles, are now used exclusively as Adjectives.
- (2 The Preterite, like the Prescut Participle, is sometimes used in an adverbial manner: thus, bas Buch ift versoren gegangen, the book is lost (literally, gone lost).
- (3) This is especially the case with certain Participles employed with the verb fommen; as, et fommt gefahren, he comes driven, i. a driving in a carriage et fommt geritten, he comes ridden, i. a. riding

en horsenick; er fommt gestogen, he comes flying; er fommt gestaufen, he comes running. &c.

- (4) Kindred to this, is its use, when connected with a verb, to express the condition or state of the subject: as, jetst sterb' ich beruhigt, now I die content; in seine Eugenb gehüllt, trost er bet Betleumbung, wrapped in his virtue, he desies calumny.
- (5) The Preterite Participle usually in connection with the accusative, is in some phrases employed absolutely: as, hie Augen ger himmel gerichtet, his eyes being directed towards heaven; ben Gewinn abgerechnet, the profit being deducted; hiefen Fall ausgenommen, this case being excepted.
- (6) This Participle is sometimes elliptically used for the Imperative. (See § 145. 3.)

§ 150. RULE.

The Future Participle is used, when the subject is to be represented as a thing that must or ought to take place: as,

Gine zu lobende That, a deed to be (i. e. that ought to be) praised,

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) What is called the Future Participle in German, is produced by placing at before the present participle as above. It can be formed from transitive verbs only, and is always to be taken in a passive sense. It is chiefly to be found in the case of compound verbs: thus, hoogarehrender herr, the-highly-to be-honored i. e. the honorable, Sir.

\$ 151. THE ADVERBS.

RULE.

Adverbs qualify verbs, participles, adjectives and other adverbs: as,

Er fdreibt felten, he writes seldom.

ė

12

g.

6

Er hat den Gegenstand vortrefflich behandelt, he has treated the subject admirably.

Dieses Buch ift fehr gut, this book is very good.

Er arbeitet nicht gern, he works unwillingly.

OBSERVATIONS.

Almost all adjectives in the absolute form are, in German, employed as Adverbs. See § 102. 3. For remarks on the position of Adverbs in sentences, see the section on the arrangement of words § 158.

438 SYSTAM OF THE PREPOSITIONS AND CONJUNCTIONS. \$ 152.

\$ 152. THE PREPOSITIONS.

Rule.

The Prepositions anfiatt, augerhalb, bieffeits, &c. (See the List \$ 109.) are construed with the genitive.

ORSERVATIONS.

- (1) When the same Preposition governs several nouns in the same construction, it is put before the first only; as, ich bin von meis ner heimath, meinem Baterlande und meinen Freunden getrenut, from my home, my country and my friends, am I separated.
- (2) For the right use and position of some of the Prepositiona, much attention is required. See the Observations on those construed with the genitive: \$ 110.

§ 153. Rule.

The Prepositions aus, auger, bei, &c. (See List § 111.) are construed with the dative. (See Obs. § 112.)

§ 154. Rule.

The Prepositions burth, für, gegen, &c. (See List § 113.) are construed with the accusative. (See Obs. § 114.)

§ 155. Rule.

The Prepositions an, auf, hinter, &c. (See List § 115.) govern the active or accusative: the accusative, when motion or tendency towards is signified, but in the other situations the dative. (See Obs. § 116.)

€ 156. THE CONJUNCTIONS.

RULE.

Conjunctions connect words and sentences in construction, and show their mutual relation and dependence; as,

30bann und Bilhelm geben jur Schule, John and William are going to school.

Ich soh es; baher weiß ich es, I saw it; therefore I know ut. Er ist alter als ich, he is older than I.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Under the general name of Conjunctions in this Rule, must be included all words performing the office of Conjunctions, whether •:

į

.:

••

×

; >

11

11

1:

- (2) The true force and use of the Conjunctions is best learned from examples; of which see a large collection in Lesson 69. We subjoin, however, a few remarks in explanation of the following:
- a. Aber, allein, sonbern. Aber is less adversative than either : f the others. It is often merely continuative. Allein always introduces what is contrary to what might be inserted from what precedes: as, er ist self selfs, allein er lernt self wenig, he is very industrious, but he learns very little. Sonbern serves to introduce what is contradictory. It is used only when a negative precedes; nicht edel, sonbern steinmuthig, not noble, but pusillanimous; es ist weder schwarz, noch braun, sondern grün, it is neither black nor brown, but green.
- b. Daß, also auf baß, introduces a clause expressing the end, object or result: as, ich weiß, baß er fommt, I know that he is coming. This form of expression is more common in German than in English. When baß is left out, the copula comes immediately after the subject. See Note, page 445.
- c. Doc introduces something unexpected or not properly proceeding from the antecedent: as, er ist sehr reich, und hat doch wenig gearbeitet, he is very rich, yet has he worked little. It is sometimes elliptically employed to indicate certainty, entreaty and the like: as, sagen Sie mir boch, tell me, pray.
- d. Se, like the definite article in English, is put before comparatives to denote proportion. It, then, has beste for its correlative: thus, is skeftiginger er ist, beste gesehrter wird er, the more diligent he is, the more learned he becomes. Deste sometimes comes before je: as, ein Russwerf ist beste schöner, je vollsommener es ist, a work of art is the more beautiful, the more perfect it is. Sometimes je is employed before both comparatives: thus, je mehr, je besser, the more, the better. Sometimes beste stands before a comparative without je answering to it: as, ich erwartete nicht meinen Freund zu sinden, deste größer aber war meine Freud:, als ich ihn sah, I did not expect to sind my friend, but the greater was my joy, when I saw him.
- Digleich, observed, indicate concession. The parts are often separated, especially by monosyllables: such as, ich bu, et, et.

wir, ihr, fit. Often two or three such little words come between: as ob er gleich alt ift, 1c., although he is old, &c.; ob ich mich gieich frent, x., although I rejoice, &c.

f. So, after such conjunctions: as, well, als, ba, wenn, nachem, obgleich, observed, wenngleich and wiewohl, introduces the subsequent clause. This is chiefly the case, when the antecedent clause is long, or consists of several members: Ex. Weil bich Gott bies Alles gewahr werben ließ, so ist Miemand so weis? als du, since God hath given thee to know all this, so (therefore) is no one so wise as thou. Se commonly, however, denotes comparison: as, der Anabe ist so gut, als das Mädden, the boy is so (as) good as the girl. So in the phrases, sowehl als auch, or sowehl als, so (as) well as: sobald als, so (as) soon as, &c. With auch (so—auch) following, it signifies however: as, so groß die Schresen des Krieges auch, 1c., however great the terrors of war, &c.; so reich er auch ist, 1c., however rich he is, &c.

The following are the more common correlatives: as,

Entweber,	either,	ober,	or.
Weber,	neither,	nod),	nor.
Wenn,	if,	ſο,	so, or then
Da,	when,	fo,	then.
30,	the,	je,	the.
Se,	the,	befto,	the.
Sobald,	as soon,	als,	85.
Sowohl,	as well,	als,	88.
Wie,	88,	fo,	80.
6 0,	80,	ſο,	80.
Nicht,	not.	fonbern,	but.
Dicht allein,	not only,	fonbern,	but.
Richt nur,	not only,	fondern auch,	but also.

\$ 157. THE INTERJECTIONS.

RULE.

Interjections have no dependent construction.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Interjections stand generally before the nominative or the vocative; as, D! theurefter Bater! But sometimes the genitive, and sometimes the dative, is preceded by an Interjection: as, D, beforeube! O the joy! But mir! Woe to pue!

\$ 158. COLLOCATION OF WORDS.

(1) In the arrangement of words in sentences, the German differs widely from the English. Many differences of collocation, accordingly, have already been noted and explained in various other parts of this work. But, as every word and member of a sentence in German, takes its position according to a definite law of arrangement, and cannot, without great offense against euphony, be thrown out of its proper place, we subjoin here some general instructions on this topic.

(2) The essential parts of every sentence, as already remarked (§ 119.), are the Subject and the Predicate. That which is used (properly some part of the verb of existence, icin) to couple the subject and the predicate, is called the Copula. Now, arranging these three parts in their natural order, the subject will come first, the copula next, the predicate last: thus.

١,

! :3

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.
Die Blume	ift	ſĠôn.
The flower	is	beautiful.
Das Pferb	war	start.
The horse	was	strong.

(3) When, as in the case of simple tenses, the copula and the predicate are both contained in a single word, that word holds the place of the copula; while the place of the predicate either remains vacant, or is occupied by the object of the verb. Examples:

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.
Die Blume	blüht.	- .
The flower	blooms.	
B ir	lefen	bas Buch.
We	read	the book.
Die Solbaten	fecten.	_
The soldiers	fight.	
34	febe	biefen Mann.
Ĩ	800	this man.

the place of the copula; which place is also held by the auxiliaries of mood (§ 74.): the place of the predicate being occupied by the infinitive or participle. If the verb be a compound separable (§ 90), the particle stands in the place of the predicate, while the radical forms the copula. Examples:

Bubject.	Copula.	Predicate.
34	habe	gelefen.
l	have	read.
Bir	find	gewefen.
We	have	been.
G t	fann	fdreiber.
He	CLI	write.
Sie	wurden	gesehen.
They	were	seen.
G r	geht	aus.
He	goes	ou t.

(5) When any of those verbs which assume the place of the copela, are empleyed in the compound form, the Participle or Infinitive belonging to them stands after the proper predicate. Examples

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.
G t	ift	thöricht gewesen.
He	has	foolish been.
G t	wird	gelesen haben.
He	will	read have.
Sie	hätten	fdreiben follen.
Sie	find	gehört worden.
Gr	wird	gefehen worden fein.
G r	ift	ausgegangen.

(6) The object of a sentence comes between the copula and the Predicate; and, if there be two objects, that of the person precedes that of the thing. Examples:

Subject.	Copula.	1st Object.	2d Object.	Predicate.
Er	hat	einen Brief	_	geschrieben.
Er	fcreibt	meinen Brief		ab.
G t	ift	feinem Freunde		gewogen.
Sie	find	eines Berbrechens		beschulbigt worben.
34)	habe	bem Anaben	ein Buch	gegeben.
G t	hat	ben Sohn	einer Sünbe	beschuldigt.
34	habe	meinen Freund		um Rath * gefragt.

^{* 11}m Rath with fragen forms a phrase, (um Rath fragen, to ask for advice, which belongs to a class of phrases in German, in which a noun or adjective is made to play the same part in respect to a verb, that is sustained by a separable particle. This will account for the position of um Rath in the sentence: it being treated just like a separable prefix. Other phrases belonging to this class are:

,

14. (3)

e il

15

(7) Should both objects, nowever, be persons, the accusative somes first: except the oblique cases of the personal pronouns (ith, ou, et, sie, es, wir, ihr, sie), which always take the precedence. Examples:

Subj	Copula.	1st Object.	2d Object.	Predicate.
-3 4)	habe	beinen Sohn	meinem Freunde	empfohlen.
34)	habe	bir	meinen Sohn	empfohlen.
Er	wird	ihm	feine Tochter	geben.

(8) When two personal pronouns form the objects of a sentence, the accusative comes before the dative and the genitive. Examples

Subj.	Copula.	1st Object.	2d Object.	Predicate.
Sie	haben	es	mir	gegeben.
Wir	nehmen	uns	feiner	an.
(Er	bat	li di	mir	empfoblen.

(9) Adverbs of degree and manner, or nouns governed by prepositions and serving in the place of adverbs, when they refer exclusively to the verb, stand immediately after the object. Examples

dorivery ou	, mic void,	bonia minicano	acter one orge	cu. Laumpion
Subj.	Copula.	Object.	Adverb.	Predicate.
Er	behanbelt	feinen Begenftand	vortrefflich.	_
Er	hat	feinen Begenftanb	portrefflich	behandelt.
G r	hat	bas Gelb	mit Freuden	ausgegeben.

(10) Adverbs of time, and phrases used instead of adverbs of time, commonly come before the object and before adverbs of place. Examples:

Subj.	Copula.	Adverb.	Object.	Predicate.
34)	habe	gestern	einen Brief	gefchrieben.
(Fr	ift	por brei Tagen in London		angefommen.

(11) Adverbs of place, and nouns with prepositions, used as such, generally come immediately before the predicate. Examples:

Suoj.	Сорина.	Објесь.	Aavero.	Ртеанса
3 4)	h abe	einen Brief	aus Berlin	erhalten.
34)	werde	meinen Sohn	nach Paris	schicken.

Suffe leiften, we render aid. Bu Suffe fommen, we come to the aid. Bu Mittag effen, to dine.
Eurge tragen, to take care. Bu Grunde geben, to perish. Bu Grunde richten to ruin. But feben, to execute. Bu Stande bringen, to accomplish. Ucht geben, to pay attention.

Ums Leben bringen, to deprive of life, Erok bieten, to bid defiance. In Theil werben, to fall to one's part Rath geben, to give advice. Gehör geben, to grant a hearing. Gefahr laufen, to run a risk. Erill fechen, to stand still. Beft halten, to hold fast. (12) Nouns and pronouns with the prepositions appropriate to the verb employed in the sentence, generally come immediately before the predicate. Examples:

3d habe niemals über ben Gegenstand mit ihm gesprochen. 3d werbe niemals in meinem Leben zu ihm geben.

When, however, the preposition with its noun is merely used to denote the cause or purpose, &c., of what is expressed by the vers, it stands before the object. Examples:

Wir tranken gestern aus Mangel an Bier Wasser. Ich konnte ihm vor Freuden keine Antwort geben.

\$ 159. Inversion.

- (1) In all the cases preceding, the natural order of the leading parts has been preserved; that is, the subject first, the copula next, and the predicate last. But for the sake of giving special emphasis to particular words, this order is often inverted. Thus, the real, or logical subject is made emphatic by being put after the copula: the pronoun es taking its place as a grammatical subject: as, es bett bie freiheit thre faine auf, liberty uplifts her standard. When, again, either the copula or the predicate is to be rendered emphatic, they exchange places: thus, (predicate emphatic) fixetien muffer alle, die must all. The chief places in which the copula receives the stress, are,
 - a. in direct questions ; as, ichreibt ber Dann ?
 - b. in imperatives; as, for ten Sie mit ibm ;
 - c. in the case of mogen, when used to express a wish; as, moge of ber himmel geben!
 - d. in cases where surprise (generally with both) is to be expressed; as, ift both bie Stabt wie gefehrt!
- (2) When, on any one of those words which, in the natural or ier, come between the copula and the predicate, we wish to lay special emphasis, it must be put either before the other words standing between the copula and the predicate, or else before the subject. In this latter case, however, the subject and the copula exchange places. Usus, nur won Colem fann Coles fammen; where the common order would be: Coles fann nur won Colem fammen. These inversions, however, chiefly occur when principal and sub-ordinate sentences are connected by conjunctions.

§ 160. Sentences: principal and subordinate.

(1) A principal sentence is one that expresses by itself an independent proposition: thus, It was reported; He deserves; John toils.

-

•4

ė

ĸ.

Ţ.

مرتنع

. 26

X D

30

37

عوينر

. 4

138.) 1

e Establi

- (2) A subordinate sentence is one, that serves as the complement to a principal sentence; and without which it conveys no complete idea. Thus, in the expressions, It was reported, that the town was taken; He deserves, that we should defend him; John toils, although he is rich: the first, in each case, is the principal and the second that subordinate sentence.
- (3) In the natural order, the principal precedes the subordinate sentence. But this order is often reversed; in which case the order of the subject and the copula in the principal sentence, is also reversed. Thus, in the natural order we say, it weiß, daß er es nicht thun fann, I know, that he can not do it. Putting the subordinate sentence first, it will stand: daß er es nicht thun fann, weiß ich, that he can not do it. know I.
- (4) When, howe ser, the subordinate sentence comes in after the copula (i. e. before a part only) of the principal sentence, the natural order of the latter remains unchanged: as, id) fant, als id) in London and m. meinen Freund nicht.
- (5) In subordinate sentences, the common order of the leading parts, differs from that of principal sentences, in making the copula come last, i.e. in making the copula and the predicate exchange places. Examples:

brachte.
brough
ift.
habe.
fann.
ift.

- (6) The subordinate sentence is usually connected with the principal one by means of some conjunctive word. The conjunctive word so employed, is either a relative pronoun, a relative adverb, or some conjunction proper, expressing cause, condition, purpose, finitation or the like. See the examples under the preceding paragraph,
- (7) The conjunctions employed in connecting principal with sub ordinate sentences, are, als, auf baß, bevor, bis, ba, bajern, bamit, baß, †

^{*} The copula is sometimes entirely omitted; as, Das Bud, das er mir gegeben; the book that he (has mean me.

given me.

† Dag is sometimes omitted; in which case the copula stands, not at the end, I at just as in a principa contence: thus, or figs, or titue (direiten

deweil, che, falls indem, je, je nachdem, nachdem, nun, ob, obgleich, obschool, beitdem, ungeachtet, während, weil, wenn, i wenn nicht, wenn gleich, wenn school, wenn auch, wie, wie auch, wiewohl, wo, wofern, objwar. These alremove the copula to the end of the sentence.

(8) The following are the conjunctive adverbs, which are used to connect subordinate sentences with principal ones, after the manner of real conjunctions: außerbem, baher, bann, alsbann, barum, beswegen, beshalb, bennoch, bessentence, besgleichen, besto, einerseits, anberseits, enblich, serner, folglich, gleichwohl, hernach, inbessen, (inbes), nachher, taum, mithin, nichtebeshoweniger, nicht allein, nicht nur, nicht bloß, noch, nur, sonst, theile, ingleichen, in so fern, in so weit (so weit), jedoch, übrigens, überdies, vielmehr, wohl, zudem, zwar. These all reverse the order of subject and copula, when they stand before the subject; when, however, they come after the copula, the natural order of the sentence obtains.

Se mehr man hat, besto mehr versangt The more one has the more one desires.

Er ist frank, daher bleibt er zu Hause.

Rachber ging er wieder weg.

Afterward he wont away again.

- (9) Allein, beam, sombern, and ober always stand at the head of a sentence without influencing the order of the other words. Aber and namita may, also, occupy the first place without changing the position of the other words.
- (10) Where a mood-auxiliary, or any such verb as takes the infinitive without zu, occurs together with an other infinitive, the copula stands before the two infinitives: thus, menn ich es hätte thun muffen zu., not wenn ich thun muffen hätte.

IDIOMATIC PHRASES.

There are in German, as in other languages, numerous idiomates phrases. Many of these can not be rendered literally into English without a great sacrifice both of sense and sound. Still their meaning and application must be familiar to the student. We give below, therefore, a somewhat extended list; adding, to each, either some equivalent phrase in our own language, or, where it will bear it, a regular translation. In every case, however, it will be highly advantageous to the student to put the phrase first in a perfectly literal dress, and then deduce from it, if possible, the thought, which it is employed to convey.

[‡] When wenn is left out the subject and copula stand as in a question: thus, wenn ich es gefchrieben batte, 2c., or (without wenn) batte ich es gefchrieben, so wurde ich es Ibnen gesagt haben.

Achten Gie es nicht jo gering. An ber Sache ift nichts auszusegen. Auf's Ungewiffe. Bei ftodffinfterer Racht. Bei ber Gade ift ein Aber. Darauf ift ee eben angelegt. Das Schiff lag por Anter. Das Buch läßt fich lefen. Das läßt fich feben. Das bat feine Art. Das läßt fich nicht blafen. Das babe ich mir balb gebacht. Dem ift nicht zu belfen. Den Rurgern gieben. Der Rame will mir nicht beifallen. Die Saare fanben mir gu Berge. Die Fenfter geben in ben Garten. Die Baare finbet feinen Abgang. Die Baare finbet ftarfen Abfat. Gile mit Beile. Ein Erg-Schurfe. Ein pornehmer Mann. Einem Pferbe bie Sporen geben. Einem auf ben Leib geben. Einem an bie Banb geben. Einen berausforbern. Einen anfahren. Einen an feinem Beburtetage anbinben

. . .

-=

٠.

r

.,

..

٠..

- 1

4

. .

. ...

. .

وي

. .

ç.

٠<u>.</u>

¥2

ġ.

. 72

. بنيد

33

....

بشنظ

بجني

27

12.7

82.

127

300

117

127

Einen aufzieben. Sie ift unter bie Baube gefommen. Er prablt gern, or ichneibet gern auf Er läßt es fich febr angelegen fein. Er fab mich ftarr an. Er ftellt fich unwiffenb an. Er hat fich losgemacht. Er balt übel Baus. Er mußte ichworen. Er weiß weber aus noch ein. Er riecht ben Braten. Er bat fic bavon gemacht. Er läßt viel barauf geben. Er hat fich mit seinen Gläubigern ab- He has come to term with his aefunben.

Do not think so light of it. No fault can be found with it. Upon an uncertainty. At the dead of the night. There is a 'but' in the matter. This was the very aim. The vessel rode at anchor. The book is readable. That looks well; that will do. That is unbecoming; unseemly. That cannot be done in a trice. I thought so soon enough. There is no remedy for it. To get the worse of it. The name does not occur to me. My hair stood on end. The windows look into the garden. There is no demand for the article. The article finds a ready market. Slow and sure (hasten slowly). An arrant knave. A man of rank; a leading man To clap spurs to a horse. To attack or assault one. To go to one's aid. To challenge or call out one. To address one harshly. To make a present to one on his birth-day. To quiz one. She has got married. He is fond of talking big. He makes it his business. He stared me in the face. He affects ignorance. He has got off. He is a poor manager. He was put to his oath. He is sadly put to it. He smells the rat. He has run away. He spends a great deal of money.

creditors

It is his war

He is too bad: he roes too far

Er bat es fo in ber Art. Er bat enblich feine Bagre an ben He has found a market at last Mann gebracht. Er macht es gar ju bunt. Er gebt nur barauf aus. Es mirb nicht angeben. Es flebt febr barnach que. Es gebt mir nichts ab. Es gebt bunt au. Es reifit in ben Beutel. Blau läft nicht icon auf Grun. 3d balte viel auf meine Somefter. 36 fann ibn aut leiben. 3d fann mid nicht barauf befinnen. 36 frage nichte barnach. 3ch fann ben Dann nicht ausstehen. 36 thate es felber nicht. 3ch will es mit ibm nicht fo genaunehmen. 36 bin babinter gefommen. 3ch laffe es geben wie es will. Bas bat er por ? 36m fällt jebe Rleinigfeit auf. In Befdlag nehmen. Jebermann mag ihn gut leiben. Rebren Sie fich nicht an ibn. Rein Blatt por bas Maul nebmen. Rurg angebunben fein.

Langen Sie ju, meine Berren. Laffen Sie mich zufrieben.

Mein Rachbar läßt mir fagen.

Sie bat ibn barum gebracht. Sie erariffen bas Basenpanier.

Sie thun ber Sache zu viel. Was geht bas mich an?

Wenn ich fle ju feben befomme.

Benn ich anbere recht baran bin.

Was bilf mir's?

Beit gefehlt.

Bas fällt Ihnen ein? Bas wollte ich boch fagen ?

Benn's mir fehl ichlägt.

Sie geben mir immer bie Soulb.

Mir nichts, bir nichts. Seben Sie Ihren But auf.

He aims at nothing else. It will not do. It looks very much like it. I want for nothing. These are strange goings on. It costs a great deal of money. Blue does not look well on green I set a great store by my sister. I like him well. I cannot recollect it. I do not care for it I cannot bear the man. I would not do it myself. I won't stand upon it with him. I have found it out. I let things go as they will. What is he about! Every trifle catches his attention. To seize (goods). He is liked by every one. Never mind him. To speak fearlessly. To be irritable. Help yourselves, Gentlemen Let me alone. My neighbor sends me word. Without any ado. Put your hat on. She made him lose it. They took to their heels. You always blame me. You are carrying the thing too is What is that to me! What am I the better for it! What an idea! What was I going to say! You are quite out. If I get a sight of her. If I do not succeed. If I am not mistaken

EXERCISES IN COMPOSING GERMAN.

lt. the following list, together with the vocabularies, Engish as well as German, the pupil will find an ample stock of words for the construction of the proposed sentences (see p. 79) according to any one of the several Lessons. Thus, for instance, on the

: 1

٠.

g.

٠,٢

1

24

ď,

MODEL ACCORDING TO LESSON X,

the sentence, Ex. 16, "Dieser Müller ist der Sohn jenes Bauers," may be changed as follows: Jener Bauer ist der Freund dieses Müllers; or, Jener Müller giebt dem Bauer das Korn; or, Dieser Bauer vertaust dem Müller das Korn; or, Der Müller vertaust diesem Bauer das Mehl; or, the sentence may be so varied as to embrace the instructions of several of the preceding Lessons, either with or without the introduction of words which have not already occurred in sormer Exercises.

MODEL EXERCISES ACCORDING TO LESSON XII,

Exercise 20. 1. Ihr Bater hat ein Glas und einen hammer auf bem Tische; or, Mein Bruder hat ein Feuer in seinem Ofen; or, Unser Freund hat mein Glas und Ihren Stuhl; or, Mein hund steht zwischen meinem Freunde und unserem Lehrer.

A similar course may be pursued with any other sentence in any given Exercise; a less or more advanced lesson being selected, as a model, according to the progress or capacity of the pupil.

EXERCISES ACCORDING TO LESSON XXXVI.

Exercise 68. 1. Was hat ber Müller in ben kleinen Saden ? 2. Er hat Mehl barin. 3. Wer hat die Gurken ? 4. Die Röche haben sie. 5. Wer hat die filberne Lichtpupe gehabt ? 6. Bo sind die Schauseln unt der Schaumlöffel ? 7. Welche Gemälte haben die Maler gehabt ?

I PROFESSIONS AND TRADES.

Apothe'fer, m. -6,0 apothecary. Arzt, m. -ce; pl. Aerzte, physician. Barb.er', m. -e, pl. -e, barber. Bau'meifter, m. -6, pl. -, architect Bilb'hauer, m. -s, pl. -, sculptor. Bischof, m. -s, pl. Bischofe, bishop. Bottcher, w -6, pl. -, cooper. Brauer, m. -e, pl. -, brewer. Buch'binber, m. -s, bookbinder. Buch bruder, m. -6, pl. -, printer. Capellan', m. -6, pl. -, chaplain. Chirurg', m. -en, pl. -en, surgeon. Dad'beder, m. -s, pl. -, slater. Farber, m. -0, pl. -, dyer. Fifch'banbler, m. -e, pl. fishmonger. Kleischer, m. -s, pl. -, butcher. Fuhrmann, pl. -leute, wagoner. Geiff liche, m. -n, clergyman. Gerber, m. -s, pl. -, currier. Glaser, m. –8, pl. –, glazier. Gold'schmieb, m. -es, goldsmith. Hand'schuhmacher, m. -e, glover. Dirt, m. -en, pl. -en, herdman. Duffdmieb, m. -es, farrier. Jumelier', m. -ce, jeweler. Röhler, m. -6, pl. -, collier. Rufer, m. -6, pl. (See Böttcher.) Rünftler, m. -0, pl. -, artist. Rup'ferschmieb, m. -ce, brazier. Rup'ferftecher, m. -s, graver. Mäher, m. -8, pl. mower. Marft'fdreier, m. -s, pl. -, quach. . Maurer, m. -s. pl. -, mason. Meff'erichmieb, m. -es, outler. Debger, m. -6. (See Fleifcher.) Mufifant', m. -en, musician.

Santnerfe und Bemer-e.

Radt'madter, m. -6. watchman. Ra'herin, pl. —nen, seamstress. Raturforscher, m. —8, naturalist. Dbil'banblerin, fruitwoman. Papit, m. -ce, pl. Dapite, po se. Perrud'enmacher, hair-dresser. Pfarrer, m. -8, pl. -, vicar, parson Pfer'behanbler, m., horsedealer. Philisoph', m. -en, philosopher. Pre'biger, m. -8, pl. -, preacher. Priester, m. -8, pl. -, priest. Rebner, m. -8, pl. -, orator. Sattler, m. -8, pl. -, saddler. Schau'spieler, m. -6, pl. -, actor. Soloffer, m. -s, pl. -, locksmith. Schmieb, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, smith. Schneiber, m. -e, pl. -, tailor. Schorn'fteinfeger, chimney-sween. Schrift'fteller, m. -e, pl. -, author. Schub'flider, m. -6, pl. -, cobbler. Schul'lehrer, m. -4, schooltescher. Seiler, m. -s, pl. -, rope-maker. Specerei'banbler, grocer. Stiderin, pl. -nen, embroideren. Tag'löhner, m. -s, day-laborer. Lapezi'rer, m. -8, pl. -, upholsterer Tröbler, m. -8, pl. -, fripperer. Tud'banbler, m. -8, pl. -, draper. Uhr'macher, m. -s, watchmaker. Bafd'erin, pl. -nen, washer-woman. Beber, m. -e, pl. -, weaver. Becheler, m. -e, money-exchanger. Bundarst, pl. - ärste, See Chirurg. Bahnarst, pl. - ärste, dentist. Bud'erbader, confectioner.

II. Man. Der Menich.

Miter, n. -6, old age.
Amme, f -, pl. -11, nurse.
Braut, f. -, pl. Bräute, bride.
Bräut'tigam, m. -3, bridegroom.
E'hefrau, f. -, pl. -en, wife.
E'hemant, pl. -männer, husband.
Enfelin, pl. -nen, grand son.
En'felin, pl. -nen, grand daughter.
Ami'lie, f. -, pl. -n, family.
Geburi', f. -, birth.

Gemahl', m. -es, pl. -e, } consort.
Gemah'lin, f. -, pl. -nen, } consort.
Groß'mutter, -mütter, grandmother.
Groß'vater, -päter, grandfather.
Jugend, f. -, youth.
Jungfrau, f. -, pl. -en, virgin.
Jüngling, m. -s, young man.
Rindheit, f. -, childhood, infancy,
Rachfommen, pl. descendants.
Dathe, m. -n, pl. -n, godfather.

^{*} For declension and formati in of plural, see p. 80; connected view of declensions, page 104.

Pathe, f. —, pl. —n, godmother. Pfle'gevater, pl. —väter, fosterfather. Schwager, brother-in-law. Schwie'gerin, sister-in-law. Schwie'germutter, mother-in-law. Schwie'gerfohn, son-in-law. Schwie'gervater, father-in-law. Stiefmutter, stepmother. Stieffwutter, stepson.

3

١-

20

.-

. . .

4.0

. .

: ••

. *) . *

, · . · . · ;

化分子 医乳管

٠:

ą ·

1,-

. 10

٦٠,

- "

.

1

تغيتا

ر رو و

III. THE HUMAN Body. Der menfolice Rorper,

Mber, f. -, pl. -n, vein. Arw m. -es, -s, pl. -e, arm. Aug apfel, pl. -äpfel, eye-ball, pupil Au'genbraune, pl. -n, eye-brow. Au'genlieb, n. -es, pl. -er, eye-lid. Mu'genwimpern, pl. eye-lashes. Baden, m. -8, pl. -, cheek. Bad'enbart, pl. -barte, whiskers. Batt, m. -es, -s, pl. Barte, beard. Bein, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, leg. Blut, n. -cs, -s, blood. Bruft, f. -, pl. Brufte, breast. Bufen, m. -s, pl. -, bosom. Daumen, m. -8, pl. -, thumb. El'bogen, m. -8, pl. -, elbow. Ferse, f. -, pl. -n, heel. Galle, f. -, gall. Gaumen, m. -s, pl. -, palate. Gehirn', n. -es, -s, pl. -e, brain. Belent', n. -es, -s, pl. -e, joint. Gerip'pe, n. -s, pl. -, skeleton. Beficht', n. pl. -e, -er, sight. Befichte'punft , m. -ed, -d, pl. -juge, lineament, feature. Glieb, n. limb, member. Dale, m. -es, pl. Balfe, neck. Saut, f. -, pl. Baute, skin. Berg, n. -end, pl. en, heart. Bufte, f. -, pl. -n, hip. Rehle, f. -, pl. -n, throat.

IV. MALADIES, REMEDIES.

Anfall, m. -c8, -8, pl. -fälle, fit. Balfam, m. -6, pl. -e, balm.
Blattern, pl. the small-pox.
Blindheit, f. -, blindness.
Branntwein, m. brandy.
Brech'mittel, n. -6, pl. -, vomitive Fieber, n. -8, fever.
Geschwusst', Geschwüsste, swelling.
Geschwür', n. -c6, -6, pl. -e, uleer.

Stiefvater, m. -8, stepfather Ur'enfet, great-grand son. Ur'großvater, great-grand father. Berlo'bung, pl. -en, betrothment Bor'fabren, pl. ancestors. Baife, f. -, pl. -n, orphan. Bittmer, f. -, pl. -n, widow. Bittmer, m. -8, pl. -, widower. Swilling, m. -8, pl. -t, twin.

Anie, n. -8, pl. Aniec, knes. Rnochen, m. -8, pl. -, bone. Rörper, m. -e, pl. -, body. Leber, f. -, pl. -n, liver. Lippe, f. -, pl. -n, lip. Lunge, f. -, pl. -n, lungs. Magen, m. -è, pl. -, stomach. Mart, n. -es, -s, marrow. Milz, f. –, pl. –en, spleen. Mund, m. pl. Münder, mouth. Mustel, f. -, pl. -n, muscle. Raden, m. -s, pl. -, nape. Ragel, m. -s, pl. Ragel, nail. Rafe, f. -, pl. -n, nose. Rers, m. -en, pl. -en, nerve. Rieren, pl. -, loins. Rippe, f. -, pl. -n, rib. Rüdgrat, m. & n. spine. Schabel, m. -e, pl. -, skull. Schenfel, m. -e, pl. -, thigh. Schlaf, m. pl. Schläft, temple. Schlag'aber, f. -, pl. -n' artery. Schulter, f. -, pl. -n, shoulder. Seite, f. -, pl. -n, side. Stirn, f. -, pl. -en, forehead. Babe, f. -, pl. -n, calf. Bange, f. -, pl. -n, cheek. Bahnsteisch, n. -ce, gum. Behe, f. -, pl. -n, toe. Bunge, f. -, pl. -n, tongue.

Rrantheiten, Beilmittel.

Gicht, f. -, gout.
Deilung, f. -, pl. -en, eure.
Deil'serfeit, f. -, hoarseness.
Husten, m. -s, cough.
Belappe, f. jalap.
Rollif, f. -, colic.
Rramps, m. Rrämpse, cramp.
Rrebs, m. -es, pl. -e, cances
Rasern, pl. measles.

Mittel, n. -6, pl. -, remedy. Narbe, f. -, pl. -n, scar. Ner'vensieber, n. -3, nervous-sever. Ohnmachl, f. -, fainting. Vocter, pl. (See Blattern.) Quetichung, pl. -en, contusion. Necept', n. pl. -e, prescription. Salve, f. -, pl. -n, salve. Scharlachster, scarlet-sever. Schielen, n. -8, squinting. Schupfen, m. -8, cold.

Schwindel, m. -8, dizzines.
Schwindsucht, f. -, consumption.
Schammeln, n. -8, stammering.
Summheit, f. -, dumbness.
Sucht, die fallente, epilepsy.
Laubheit, f. -, deafness.
Ur'väßlichfeit, indisposition.
Berren'fung, pl. -en, dislocation.
Boffersucht, f. -, dropsy.
Bunde, f. -, pl. -n, wound.

V. Articles of Dress, etc. Rleibungeftude, x.

Aermel, m. -8, pl. -, sleeve. Armband, pl. -bänder, bracelet. Atlas, m. -ffes, pl. -ffe, satin. Barchent, m. -8, pl. -e, dimity. Batift', m. -e8, pl. -e, cambric. Baum'wolle, f. -, cotton. Bein'fleiber, pl. pantaloons. Befah', m. -es, pl. -fühe, trimming. Beutel, m. -s, pl. -, purse, bag. Brille, f. -, p.. -n, spectacles. Bruft nabel, f. -, pl. -n, broach. Bürfte, f. -, pl. -n, brush. Degen, m. -8, pl. -, sword. Diamant, m. diamond. El'fenbein, n. -ed, -e, ivory. Fächer, m. -8, pl. -, fan. Flor, m. -es, -s, pl. Flore, crape. Frad, m. pl. Frade, dress-coat. Franse, f. -, pl. -n, fringe. Futter, n. -e, lining. Geschmei'de, n. –8, jewelry. Granat', m. -en, pl. -en, garnet. Gürtel, m. -s, pl. -, sash. Daarnadel, f. -, pl. -n, hair-pin. Dalsband, n. pl. -bänder, neck-lace. Balstuch, n. pl. -tücher, neck-cloth. Daube, f. -, pl. -n, cap. Demb, n. -e6, -6, pl. -en, shirt. Pofen, pl. breeches. Do'senträger, m. suspenders. Ramasch'en, pl. gaiters. Ramm, m. pl. Ramme, comb. Rappe, f. -, pl. -n, cap. Rleib, n. -es, dress, gown. Ropfous, m. -es, head-dress. Rragen, m. -8, pl. -, collar. Lein wand, f. -, linez.

Lode, f. -, pl. -n. curl. Ruffelin', m. -co, pl. -e, muslin. Müte, f. -, pl. -u, (See Kappe.) Ra'beltiffen, n. -o, pin-cushion. Rab'nabel, f. -, pl. -n, needle. D'berrod, m. pl. -röde, frock-coat Dhrring, m. -co, pl. -e, ear-ring. Pelgwert, n. -es, s, pl. -e, fur. Perle, f. -, pl. -it, pearl. Poma'be, f. -, pl. -n, pomatum Riech'flaschchen, a smelling-bottle Ring, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, ring. Sammet, m. -8, pl. -e, velvet. Scheere, f. -, pl. -n, sheara Schlafrod, m. dressing-gown. Schleier, m. -8, pl. -, vail.
Schloß, n. -e8, pl. Schlöser, clasp.
Schnolle, f. -, pl. -n, buckle.
Schnürbrust, f. -, pl. -brüste, staye. Sonur'nabel, f. -, pl. -n, bodkin Schoof, m. -es, pl. Schöfe, lap. Schürze, f. -, pl. -n, apron. Seibe, f. -, pl. -n, silk. Sode, f. -, pl. -n, sock. Son'nenichirm, m. parasol. Spiten, pl. laces. Sporen, m. -8, pl. -, spur. Stednabel, f. -, pl. -n, piv. Stie'felfnecht,m. boot-jack. Strumpf, m. pl. Strum; fe stockis Taffet, m. –es, –s, pl. –e, taffeta Tasche, f. -, pl. -n, pocket. Un'terhojen, pl. drawers. Weste, f. -, pl. -n, vest. Wichse, f. -, pl. -n, blacking. Bahn'burste, f. tooth-brush. Bahn'ftoder, n. to th-pick.

VI. Town and House, etc. Die Stadt und bas baus, ic.

Balfen, m. -8, pl. -, beam. Bant, f. -, pl. -en, bank. Baum'garten, pl. -garten, orchard. Baum'schule, f. -, pl. -n, nursery. Bibliothel, f. -, pl. -en, library. Börse, f. -, pl. -n, exchange. Brett, n. -e8, -8, pl. -er, plank. Brude, f. -, pl. -n, bridge. Brunnen, m. -8, pl. -, well. Capel'le, f. -, pl. -n, chapel. Eafer'ne, f. -, pl. -n, barrack. Dad, n. -es, pl. Dader, roof. Dad rinne, f gutter, spout. Dede. f. -, 1! -n, ceiling. Dorf. n. pl. Dörfer, village. Erb'gefcog, n. ground-floor. Ken'iterlaben, m. -8, pl. -laben, window-shutters. fleden, m. -s, pl. -, borough. fug'boben, m. -8, pl. -boben, floor. daffe, f. -, pl. -n, lane. Befang'nig, n. -co, pl. -e, prison. Bemache'haus, n. pl. -haufer, greenhouse. Gewölbe, n. -8, pl. -, vault. Glode, f. -, pl. -n, bell. Glod'enspiel, n. -es, chime. Goffe, f. -, pl. -n, kennel. Dauptfabt, f. -, pl. -ftabte, metropolis, chief town. Pede, f. -, pl. -u, hedge. Hof, m. pl. Höfe, court, yard. Hutte, f. -, pl. -u, cottage, hut. Rall, m. -e8, -8, lime. Ramin, n. -es, pl. -e, chimney. Rammer, f. -, pl. -n, chamber. Reller, m. -8, pl. -, cellar. Rirchhof, m. -es, pl. -hofe, burying place, church-yard. Rirchspiel, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, parish. Rirchthurm, m. -es, -e, pl. -thurme, tower, belfry of a church. **Aloster, n. -s, pl.** Klöster, cloister. Rüche f. -, pl. -n, kitchen.

ı

...

٠.

٠.

خ

2

٠.

:1.

:i.-

15.

٠,

.

٠.,

4

÷.

٠.

·

٠,

.

÷

٠.,

ş,

i

ú

ţ

Landbaus, n. country-house. Land'strafe, f. -, pl. -n, highway. Mauer, f. -, pl. -n, wall. Mei'erhof, m. -es, -s, pl. -höfe, farm Möbeln, pl. furniture. Mörtel, m. -s, mortar. Münze, f. -, pl. -n, mint, coin. Ofen, m. -8, pl. Defen, stove. Palaft, m. -es, pl. Palafte, palace. Pflaster, n. -s, pavement Post, f. -, pl. -en, post-office. Pumpe, f. -, pl. -en, pump. Rathbaus, n. -es, pl. baufer, town house, council-house. Riegel, m. -8, pl. -, bolt, door-bar Saal, m. -es, -s, pl. Sale, saloon Sacristei', f. -, pl. -en, vestry. Schau'spielbaus, n. theater. Schelle, f. -, pl. -n. bell (small). Scheune, f. -, granary, barn. Schlafzimmer, n. -8, bed-room. Schloß, n. - ffee, castle, lock. Schiefer, m. -s, pl. -, slate. Schornstein, m. (See Ramin.) Speicher, m. -8, pl. -, loft, garret. Spital', n. -e8, pl. -taler, hospital Stabtthor, n. -ed. pl. -e, city-gate. Stabt'viertel, n. quarter of (the) towr. Stall, m. -es, pl. Stalle, stable, Stodwert, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, story. Stube, f. -, pl. -n, chamber. Treibhaus, n. hot-house. Trep'pengelanber, n. stair-case-rail. Thurm, m. Thurme, tower, steeple. Umge'bungen, pl. environs. Bor'simmer, n. ante-chamber. Borftabt, f. -, pl. -ftabte, suburb. Band, f. -, Banbe, wall (of house) Beinberg, m. -es, pl. -e, vine-yard Wiese, f. -, pl -n, meadow. Beughaus, n. pl. -haufer, arsenal. Biegel, m. -s, pl. -, tile. Bie'gelftein, m. -es, pl. -e, brick. Bollhaus, n. custom-house.

VII. FURNITURE, ETC. Mobilien, 2c.

Becher, m. -8, pl. -, tumbler, cup. Bett, n. -e8, -8, pl. -en, bed. Bett'becke, f. -, pl. -n, coverlet. Bett'lade, f. -, pl. -n, bedstead. Bettluch, n. -e8, pl. -tücker, sheet. Bla'febalg, m. pl. -bälge, bellows. Bü'derbrett, n. book-shelf. Bü'derschrans, m. book-case. Bü'geletsen, n. smoothing-iron. Casserol', n. –8, pl. –e, sauce pan. Deckel, m. –8, pl. –, cover. Eimer, m. –8, pl. –, bucket. Rafi. m. -ffes, pl. Raffer, cank. Re'berbett, n. -co, feather-bed. Reu'erstabl, m. pl. -ftable, steel. Teu'erftein, m. -co, -o, pl. -e, flint. Feu'erjange, f. -, pl. -n, tonga. Beu'erzeug, n. -ce, tinder-box. Fußbant, f. -, pl. -bante, foot-stool. Gebed', n. -es, -s, pl. -e, cover. Gemal'be, n. -s, pl. -, picture. Danbtuch, n. -es, pl. -tucher, towel Derb, m. -ee, -e, pl. -e, hearth. boly toble, f. -, pl. -n, charcoal. Saftchen, n. -8, pl. -, box. (L. 24. 1.) Reffel, m. -o, pl -, kettle. Rerge, f. -, pl -n, taper, candle. Riple, f. -, pl. -n, chest. Romo'de, f. -, chest of drawers. Ropffissen, n. -8, pt. -, pillow. Korb, m. -e8, -3, pt. Körbe, basket. Kronsleuchter, m. chandelier. Rrug, m. -es' pl. Rruge, pitcher. Rubel, m. -s, pl. -, pail, tub. Rud'engeschirr, n. kitchen utensil. Lampe, f. -, pl. -n, lamp. Later'ne, f. -, pl. -n, lantern. Licht, n. -es, pl. -er, (See Rerge.) Licht'pupe, f. -, pl. -n, snuffers. Mörser, m. -8, pl. -, mortar. Pfanne, f. -, pl. -n, pan. Pfefferbuchse, f. -, pepper-box. Pfropsen, m. -8, pl. -, cork. PfropPengieber, m. cork-screw.

Pfühl, m. -6, pl. Pfühle, bolster Polfter, n. -6, pl. -, bolster. Dult, n. -cs, -s, pl, -c, deek. yuli, n. — 6, pl. — 7, tame. Kahmen, m. — 6, pl. — 7, frame. Salifaß, n. pl. — [äffer, salt-cellar Shaufel, f. — , (See Rästhen.) Shaufel, f. — , pl. — 11, shovel. Shaum'löffel, m. — 6, akimmer. Schirm, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, screen. Schrant, m. pl. Schrant, cupboard Soub'labe, f. -, pl -n, drawer. Schur'eifen, n. -e, pl. -, poker. Come'felboliden a. match. Seife, f. -, pl. -n, soap. Senftopf, m. -töpfe, mustard-pok Gerviet'te, f. -, pl. -n, napkin. Sich, n. -co, -s, pl. -c, sieve. Sopha, n. -8, pl. -8, sofa. Stein'soble, f. -, pl -n, coal. Sup'pensoulles, f. -, tureen. Aeppid, m. -2, pl -e, carpet Tiegel, m. -s, pl. -, skillet. Tifchtuch, n. pl. -tücher, table-cloti Topf, m. -es, pl Töpfe, pot. Trichter, m. -s, pl. -, funnel. Banb'leuchter, m. -6, pl -, sconce Barm'flasche, f. -, warming-pan. Basch'beden, n. -8, pl. -, washbovi Biege, f. -, pl. -n, cradle. Bud'erbose, f. -, pl. -n, sugar-box. Bunber, m. -8, tinder.

VIII. Disnes. Gerichte.

Confect', n. comfit, sweet-meats.

Ei, n. -es, pl. -er, egg.

Ei'erfuchen, m. -s, pl. -, omelet.

Erfrich'ung, f. -, refreshment.

Fleich'brühe, f. -, pl. -n, broth.

Galimahl, n. -es, -mähler, banquet

ham'melficisch, n. -es, mutton.

ham melfeuse, f. -, leg of mutton.

Ralbheisch, n. -es, veal.

Ralbe cotelet'te, f. cutlet.

IX GRAIN AND VEGETABLES.

Blu'menfohl, m. —ce, cauliflower. Bohne, f. —, pl. —n, bean. Erble, f. —, pl. —n, pea. Gerfte, f. —, barley. Gurfe, f. —, pl. —n, cucumber. Dafer, m. —s, oata. Otrfe, m. —n, millet. Kloß, m. -es, pl. Rlöße, dumplieg Rubel, f. -, pl. -n, vermicelli. Och'senkreich, m. roast-beel. Och'senkreich, -es, beel. Handluchen, m. -s, pan-caka. Schneich, m. -s, pl. -, ham. Schneiches n. -es, pork. Suppe, f. -, pl. -n, soup. Torte, f. -, pl. -n, tark. Wurst, f. -, pl. Würste, saussy.

Getreide und Gemäse Knoblauch, m. –ce, –e, garlie Kohl, m. –ce, –e, cabbage Korn, n. –ce, pl. Körner, corn, grain Kraut, n. –ce, –e, pl. Kräutt, bard Kresse, f. –, cress. Linse, f. –, pl. –n, lentil Rais, n. –ce, mains.

Metr rettig, m. horse-radish. Vustina'se, f. -, pl. -n, parsnip. Vetersi'lie, f. -, pl. -n, plant. Vilz, m. -e&, pl. -n, plant. Vilz, m. -e&, pl. -e, mushroom. Radies'den, n. -&, turnip-radish. Neis, m. -e&, rice. Nettig, m. -e&, -&, pl. -e, radish. Roggen, m. -&, rye. Kübe, f. -, pl. -n, (brassica rapa); gelbe Rübe, earrot, rothe Rübe, beet weiße Rübe, turnip.

٤

L

1.

٠,

.1

đ

4

į.

٤

ż

,

å

Salbei, f. -, sage.
Sau'crampfer, m. -8, sorrel.
Schwamm, m. -e8, (See Pilz).
Schl'erie, m. -6, celery.
Spargel, m. -8, asparagus.
Spinat', m. -e8, -8, spinage.
Thy'mian, m. -8, thyme.
Trüffel, f. -, pl. -n, truffle.
Weizen, m. -8, wheat.
Burzel, f. -, pl. -n, root.
Zwiebel, f. -, pl. -n, onion.

X. FRUITS AND FRUIT-TREES. Obit und Obitbaume.

A'nanas, f. -, pl. -[e, pine-apple. Ap'felbaum, m. apple-tree.
Ap'felbaum, m. apple-tree.
Aprifo'[e, f. -, pl. -n, apricot.
Birnbaum, m. pear-tree.
Brom'beere, f. black-berry.
Citro'ne, f. -, pl. -n, lemon.
Dattel, f. -, pl. -n, date.
Erb'beere, f. -, pl. -n, strawberry.
Da'[elnuß, f. -, pl. -n, bilberry.
Da'[elnuß, f. -, pl. -n, bilberry.
Dim'beere, f. -, pl. -n, raspberry.
Dom'nisbeere, f. -, pl. -n, currant.
Kalla'nie, f. -, pl. -n, chesnut.

Manbel, f. -, pl. -n, almond. Maul'beere, f. -, pl. -n, mulberry. Melo'ne, f. -, pl. -n, medon. Midpel, f. -, pl. -n, medar. Pfir'lide, f. -, pl. -n, medar. Pfir'lide, f. -, pl. -n, peach. Pfiau'menbaum, m. plum-tree. Vomeran's, g. -, pl. -n, orange Lutte, f. -, pl. -n, quince. Rest'ne, f. -, pl. -n, raisin. Stady'elbeere, f. -, g. oosse-berry. Strandy, $m. -e\delta$, pl. Strande, bush. Wallus, f. -, pl. -n, pl. -n, grape.

XI. Forest-Trees. Maldbaume.

Ahorn, m. -8, pl. $-\epsilon$, maple. Birfe, f. -, pl. -n, birch. Buche, f. -, pl. -n, beech. Eiche, f. -, pl. -n, ask. Eiche, f. -, pl. -n, ash. Edye, f. -, pl. -n, aspen. Vichte, f. -, pl. -n, pine. Lärche, f. -, pl. -n, larch.

Linde, f. linden tree, lime-tree
Pappel, f. -, pl. -n, poplar.
Rinde, f. -, pl. -n, bark.
Stamm, m. trunk.
Lanne, f. -, pl. -n, fir.
Ulme, f. -, pl. -n, elm.
Beite, f. -, pl. -n, willow.
Bweig, m. -ee, -e, pl. -e, bough.

XII. FLOWERS, ETC. Blumen, 1c.

Muri'lel, f. -, pl. -n, auricula. Distel, j. -, pl. -n, thistle.
Geisblatt, n. honey-suckle.
Sasmin', m. -es, -s, jessamine.
Levsto'je, f. -, pl. -n, gillyslower.
Li'lie, f. -, pl. -n, lily.
Mas'itebe, f. -, pl. -n, daisy.
Dosn'blume, f. -, pl. -n, poppy
Myrtse, f. -, pl. -n, myrtle.
Relte, f. -, pl. -n, punk.

Ressel, f. -, pl. -n, nettle. Ritterjorn, m. -es, -s, lark eput. Rose, f. -, pl. -n, rose. Schüsselblume, f. -, pl. -n, cowslip. Son'nenblume, f. -, sun-flower. Lulye, f. -, pl. -n, tulip. Unstaut, n. -es, -s, weed. Beilden, n. -s, pl. -, violet. Bergiß meinnicht, n. -es, -s, forget me-not.

XIII. Birds, ETC. Bogel, 2c.

Abler, m. -3, pl. -, eagle. Amfel, f. -, pl -n, blackbird. Bad'stelze, f. -, pl. -n, wagtail. Budfint, m. -en, pl. -en, chaffinch. Diftelfint, m. goldfinch. Doble f. -, pl. -n, jackdaw. Doble f. -, pl. -n, thrush. Elster, f. -, pl. -n, magpie. Ente, f. -, pl. -n, duck. Eule, f. -, pl. -n, owl. Falle, m. -n, pl. -n, falcon. Fafan', m. -en, pl. -en, pheasant. Ble'bermaus, f. -, pl -maufe, bat. fflügel, m. -s, pl. -, wing. Gane, f. -, pl. Ganfe, goose. Dabicht, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, hawk. Danfling, m. -ed, -d, pl. -e, linnet. Huhn, n. -ed, -d, pl. Hühner, hen. Rana'rienvogel, m. canary-bird. Rrabe, f. -, pl. -n, crow Rüchlein, n. -8, pl. -, chicken. Rudud, m. -8, pl. -e, cuckoo. Lerche, f. -, pl. -n, lark.

XIV. QUADRUPEDS.

Affe, m. -n, pl. -n, ape.
Bür, m. -en, pl. -en, bear.
Büter, m. -e, pl. -, beaver.
Dachs, m. -e, pl. -t, badger.
Eichbürnden, n. -s, pl. -, squirrel.
Frettden, n. -s, pl. -, ferret.
Fuchs, m. -e, pl. Füchfe, fox.
Füllen, n. -s, pl. -, colt.
Gemle, f. -, pl. -1, chamois.
Dafe, m. -n, pl. -n, hare.
Dirich, m. -e, pl. -e, deer.
Sgel, m. -s, pl. -, hedge-hog.

Nach'tigall, f. -, nightingue. Papagei, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, parrol Pfau, m. -en, pl. -en, peacock Rabe, m. -n, pl. n, raven. Raub'vogel, m. bird of prey. Rebbuhn, n. partridge. Reiher, m. -3, pl. -, heron. Roth'fehlchen, n. -8, pl. -, redbream Schnabel, m. -s, pl. Schnäbel, bill. Schwalbe, f. -, pl. -n, swallow. Schwan, m. swan. Sperling, m. -d, sparrow. Stord, m. -es, -s, pl. Storde, stork Straug, m. -es, pl. -e, ostrich. Taube, f. -, pl -n, pigeon. Truthahn, m. -es, turkey Tur'teltaube, f. -, turtle-dove. Wachtel, f. -, pl. -n, quail. Balb'schnepfe, f. -, wood-cock. Waff'erhuhn, n. moor-hen. Wass'erschnepfe, f. -, -, pl. -n. snipe Baun'fönig, -es, -s, pl. -e, wren

Bierfüßige Thiere.

Ranin'chen, n. -8, pl -, rabbit. Lamm, n. lamb. Löwe, m. -n, pl. -n, lion. Marber, m. -8, pl. -, pole-cat. Maul'efel, m. -8, pl. -, mule. Maulmurf, m. -e8, pl. -wirfe, mola Reh, n. -e8, -8, pl. -e, roe. Schwein, n. -e8, -8, pl. -e, hog. Tiger, m. -3, pl. -, tiger. Wolf, m. -e8, -6, p'. Wölfe, wolf. Biege, f. -, pl. -n, gyat.

XV. Fishes, etc. Fifche, 20.

Mal, m. -e8, -8, pl. -e, eel. Muster, f. -, pl -n, oyster. Bartíg, m. -e8, pl. -e, perch. Büdling, m. red-herring. Forel'le, f. -, pl. -n, trout. Garne'le, f. -, pl. -n, shrimp. Sai, m. -e8, -8, pl. -e, shark. Öäring, m. -e8, -8, pl. -e, herring. Secht, m. -e8, -8, pl. -e, pike. Cummer, m. -e8, pl. -n, lobster. Ra'beljau, m. -e8, pl. -e, haddock.

Karbsen, m. -3, pl -, carp. Archs, $m. -\epsilon\delta$, $pl. -\epsilon$, crawsish. Lachs, $m. -\epsilon\delta$, $pl. -\epsilon$, salmon. Mussel, f. -pl. -n, shell. Salm, $m. -\epsilon\delta$, -3, $pl. -\epsilon$, (See Lachs. Schellssis, $m. -\epsilon\delta$, -3, $pl. -\epsilon$, haddee Schelbsen, -1,

READING LESSONS.

£

.1

٠.,٠

٤

عثا

The following selections are from various sources; all excellent however, and embracing a great diversity of style and matter. The student, therefore, who has become familiar with the grammatical source laid down in the preceding part of this book, will enter upon those reading lessons with no little pleasure. With the aid of the vocabulary, which is sufficiently full, and the references to the grammar, which are quite numerous, he can, indeed, find no serious difficulty. Many more references might have been made; but he who duly consults those already given, will not, it is believed, be in want of further graidance in the use of his grammar.

I. Fabeln.

1. Der birid.

Der hirsch sah einst in einem flaren Bache sein Bilb. Wahrlich, sagte er, ich übertreffe alle Thiere an Anstand und Pracht! Wie herrlich ragt abab Geweih empor! — Doch meine Füße, wie mager und häßlich! Raum hatte er bas (L. 44. 1.) gesagt a, so erblickte er e einen Löwen, ber auf ihn losging. Mit größter Schnelle trugen ihn seine verachteten Füße in ben nächsten Walb; aber plohlich hielten bie Gesträuche seine breiten hörner auf, und er konnte sich nicht loswinden. Der Lawe erreichte und töbtete ihn.

Schapes bie Dinge nicht nach ber außern Gestalt, sonbern nach bem innern Berthe ; sonst wirst bu oft bein Urtheil ju bereuen haben. Deigner.

2. Der Banberer und bas Irrlicht.

Ein Banberer sah bes Rachts auf seinem Wege unweit von sich ein Irrlicht, ging ihm gerade nach, tam vom rechten Pfabe ab und versant baburch in einen tiefen Sumpf. Da, verwünschtes Trugbild! rief er aus, warum mußetft bu mich hierher führen? — Ich bich geführt? erwiederte bas Irrlicht; um Berzeihung, ich verdiene biesen Borwurf nicht. Du gingst mir jai freiwilligg nach. Riemand als du selbste gab bir den Rath mir! zu folgen.

Deigner.

^{*} L. 51. 4; b L. 42. k; * L. 36. 8; d L. 53. 5; * L. 39; f L. 32. 5 * L. 50. 5; b L. 61. 8; i L. 69. 20; J L. 34. 7, b L. 29. 8 · i L. 64. b.

3. Der milbe Apfelbaum.

In ten hohlen Stamm eines wilden Apfelbaumes ließ fich ein Schwan Bienen nieber. Sie fullten ihn mit ben Schähen ihres honizs, und ber Baum ward so ftolz barauf, baß er alle anderen Baume gegen sich verachtet. Da rief ihm ein Rosenstod zu: Elenber Stolz auf geliebene Sußigsteinn! Ift beine Frucht barum weniger herbe? In diese treibe ben ponig berauf, wenn bu es vermagst, und bann erst wird ber Menfich bich segnen! Lessug

4. Der Specht und bie Taube.

Ein Specht und eine Taube hatten einen Pfau besucht. Wie gestel bir unfer Birth? fragte ber Specht auf bem Rudwege. Ist er nicht ein mibriges Geschöpf? Sein Stolz, seine unförmlichen Füße, seine häßliche Stimme, simd ste nicht unerträglich? "Auf alles diesed," antwortete die gute Taube, "batte ich keine Beit zu sehen; benn ich hatte genug an der Schönheit seines Kopfes, an den herrlichen Farben seiner Federn und an seinem majestätischen Schweise ubewundern." Reisner.

5. Die Befpen im Bonigtopfe.

Ein Schwarm Wespen- war in einen honigtopf gefrochen und ließ es fich ba wohl schweden. Doch jest, als sie wieber fort wollten, a fonnten sie nicht; benn die gabe Süßigkeit hatte Klügel und Küße unbrauchbar gemacht. Rlaglich jammerten sie nun über ihr nahes Ende. — Eine einzige Wespe hatte sich vorsischtig am Rande erhalten, zwar weniger genossen, aber sich auch nicht gesus. Ih dauert mich, Schwestern, sprach sie, indem sie kort flog; aber ihr battet auch die Schwierigkeit des Perauskommens bedenken sollen, ehe ihr end fe tief binein waatet.

Der Weg jum fünbhaften Bergnügen ift leicht. Doch besto schwerer fall es, von ihm sich loszureißen. Daran benfe man vorber, benn nachber ift es u weigner.
Datumb fruchtlos.

6. Die Taube und bie Rrabe.

Ein muthwilliger Knabe warf nach einer schneeweißen Taube mit naffet Erbe, und bas glänzende Gefieder berfelben w wurde schmutzig und schwarz. Hus bist du boch auch geworden wie unser einer! sagte eine alte Kräbe hohnlachent; benn die Bösen haben es nicht gern, daß man besser sein will, als sie, und freuen fic über ben Unfall ber Guten.

Wie euer" einer geworben ? erwieberte bie Taube. Reinesweges! 3ch foeine mur fo ; ich werbe aber nicht fo bleiben!

Und fie blieb auch nicht " fo. Sie babete, fie reinigte fich, und war wieber fo glangend weiß, als zuvor ; aber bie Rrahe blieb, wie fie war, und wurbe es auch geblieben fein, wenn fie auch ein Jahr lang gebabet und gevutt hatte.

Daltet bie Bergen nur rein; gegen bie Berlaumbung wird ichon Rath, und bie Unschulb geht am Enbe bennoch gerechtfertigt und gelautert hervor.

[&]quot; L. 28.5; " L. 42; ° L. 59. 8; P L 48. 2; q L. 45. 15 " L. 21. 8; L. 29. 10; " L. 49. 4; " L. 55. 3; " L. 19; " L. 41. 5; " L. 26. 13" " L. 56. 1; " L. 28. 10.

1

7 Der Ginfiebler und be: Bar.

Ein Einsiedler hatte einen jungen Baren aufgezogen" und burch Kutter, Schläge und manche Mühr ihn so jahm wie einen hund gemacht. Oft brachtt nun ber Bar seinem Erzieher ein ansehnliches Stück Wildpret' heim, trug bolz und Wasser herbei, bewachte seine hütte, furz, er leistete ihm Dienste aller Art. Einst lag an einem Sommertage" ber Einsiedler im Grase bahingestreckt und schlief. Reben ihm saß sein Bar und wehrte die Fliegen ab, die schaarenweise dem Greis umschwarmten. Borzüglich qualte ihn eine; wohl einnal hatte der Bar sie fortgejagt, und immer kam sie wieder annwillig aus: Warte! warte! ich will dich wegbleiben sehren! — Bei diesen Morten ergriff er einen Stein, zielte richtig und zerschmetterte die Fliege, aber freilich auch mit ihr den Koof bes Alten.

Bable bir feinen einfältigen, feinen allzu roben Menschen zum b Freunde! Gelbst i mit bem besten Billen kann er bir I oft mehr als bein ärgster Feind toaben.

:

1:

:

5

•

8. Die Rachtigall und ber Gimpel

Die Nachtigall ging einst auf Reisen und jur be Gesellschaft nahm fie einen Gimpel mit. Sie flogen über Thal und Berg und tamen nach etlichen Tagen in einen schönen Walb, in welchem fie sich nieberliegen. Raum hatten sie sich auf einen Busch gesetzt, so versammelte sich auch schon eine ganze Schaar von ben Bögeln bes Walbes, umb bie Fremblinge zu sehen. Alle bewunderten ben Gimpel und lobten seinen schwarzen Kopf, ben grauen Rücken und bas schöne Roth seiner Bruft. Das muß ein sehr vornehmer Reisenber fein, sprach einer zu bem anbern. Der anbere Vogel ift sehr unbedeutenb. Wahrscheinlich ift er ber Diener. Man brängte sich immer neugieriger um ben schön besieberten Gimpel ber, und brängte bie Nachtigall so allmälich in eine unbeobachtete Ede.

Endlich ersuchten bie Bögel ben Gimpel, er moge boch auch einmal seine Stimme hören laffen. Denn man vermuthete, bag sein Gesang seinem Kleibe gleich lommen muffe. Er ließ fich bereben und sang. Aber bie Bögel, bie ihn vorhin bewundert hatten, sachten insgeheim und sagten fich halblaut in's Ohr: Welch' elende Stimme! Wenn er nur lieber geschwiegen hatte.

Beht erhob bie Rachtigall in ihrem verborgenen Binfel ihre Stimme. Bas ift bas? riefen bie Bögel mit Bewunderung und Freude. Beld'a herrlicher Ge- fang! Wie? ber unscheinbare Frembling fingt so schön? D, Freund, bu abertrifft alle Sanger an Lieblichfeit und Starfe bes Gesanges. Deine Stimme beschämt bein Aussehen.

Urtheile nicht nach bem Aeußern. In einem unscheinbaren Rleibe ift oft bas feltenfte Talent verborgen. Grimm.

^{*}L 51:3; b [. 59. 3; *L 24. 4; d L 52. 5; *§ 50; f L 33; *L 49; b L 42. j; i L 29. 5; j L 64. b; b L 49. 5; l L 49. 6; b L 63 b L 49. 6; *L 49. 6;

II. Parabeln.

1. Der robe Ebelftein.

En rober Ebelstein lag im Sanbe zwischen vielen anberen gemeinen Steinen Ein Knabe sammelle von biesen zu seinem Spiel und brachte sie nach haufe's urzleich mit bem Sbelstein, aber er kannte biesen nicht. Da sah ber Bater bei Kraben dem Spiele zu und bemerkte ben roben Ebelstein, und sagte zu seinen Sohne: gib mir biesen Stein! — Solches b that ber Knabe und lächelte, ben 7 bacht:, was will ber Bater mit bem Stein machen?

Diefer aber nahm und ichliff ben Stein in regelmäßige Flacen und Edra, end berrlich ftrablte nun ber gefchliffene Diamant.

Siehe, fagte barauf ber Bater, bier ift ber Stein, ben bu a mir gabeft. De erftaunte ber Rnabe über bes Gesteines Glanz und herrliches Funfeln, und rit aus: Mein Bater, wie vermochteft bu biefes?

Der Bater fprach: Ich erfannte bes roben Steines Tugenb und verborgent Krafte, so befreit' ich ibn von ber verbullenben Schlade. —

Darnach ale ber Anabe ein Jungling geworben mar, gab ibm ber Baier ber verebelten Stein ale Sinnbilb von bes Lebens Werth und Burbe.

Rrummader.

2. Der mifige Dagnet.

Ein Anabe erhielt einen fehr guten Magnet zum Gefchenk. Er wollte ibn' schonen und verbarg ihn, von allem Sifenwerfe entfernt, forgfältig in einem Schranke. Rach langer Beit holte er ihn wieber einmal hervor, um Rengierigen seine Kraft zu zeigen. Er hielt thn an Cifen; allein ber Magnet zog nun gar nicht mehr, weil er burch bie lange träge Ruhe alle Kraft verloren hatte.

Pöhr

3. Bofer Umgang.

Sophron, ein weiser Bolfslehrer, erlaubte auch seinen ermachsenen Sohnen und Töchtern nicht, mit Menschen umzugehen, beren Banbel nicht ganz rem und stitsam war. Baterchen, sagte eines Tages bie sanfte Eulalia zu ihm, als er ihr untersagte, in Gesellschaft bes Brubers bie leichtstnnige Lucinda zu beise den, Väterchen, bu mußt und wohl für sehr sindsich halten, weil du glaubst, bieser Weg sonne und gefährlich werben. Aber ber Bater nahm stillschweigend eine schon erloschene Kohle vom Kamin und reichte sie ber Tochter hin. bie brennt nicht; Kind, sagte er, nimm sie nur. Das that Eulalia, und siehe, bie karte, weiße Hand wurde schwuhft zund unversehens auch das weiße Gewand Daß man doch gar nicht vorsichtig genug sein kann, sagte Eulalia verdrestlich, wenn man Kohlen berührt! Ja wohl, sprach der Vater. Du siehst mein Kind, daß die Kohle, wenn sie auch i nicht brennt, hoch schwärzt. Also ber Umgang mit Sittenlosen.

L 43. 2; L 41. 9; L 10. 2; L 1. 27. 2; L 48. 6; L 28. 6; L 24. 2, L 61. 8; L 53. 3; J L 33

4. Die brei Blide.

Ein frimmer Mann murbe" einst gefragt, woher es komme, daß er, trot aller Drangsale des Eebens, boch solchen Gleichmuth in sich bewahren konne. Der antwortete: Das kommt baber, daß ich meine Augen wohl in Acht nehme, denn alles Bose kommt burch die Sinne jum herzen, aber auch das Gute. — Auf die weitere Frage, wie er das mache, sagte er: Jeden Morgen, ehe ich an die Geschäfte und unter die Menschen gehe, richte ich meine Augen bedachtsm auf brei Dienge: Erstens sehe ich sie gen himmel und erinnere mich, af mein Auptgeschäft und das Ziel meines Lebens und Errebens dori oben, et. Zweitens sent ich sie zur Erbe und bedenke, wie wenig Raum ich bedarf, um' einst mein Grab darind zu sinden. Drittens endlich schau ich um mich und betrachte die Menge berer, benen es noch schlimmer ergest, als mir. Auf dies Weite Weit getröste ich mich alles Leibes und lebe mit Welt und Menschen aufrieden in Gott.

5. Die Rornabren.

•

ŧ

Ein Landmann ging mit seinem Kleinen Sohne auf Den Ader hinaus, um ju sehen, ob das Korn balb reifsei. Sieh, Bater, sagte ber unersahrene Anabe, wie aufrecht einige halme ben Kopf tragen! Diese muffen wohl recht vornehm sein; die andern, die sich vor ihnen so tief buden, sind gewiß viel schlechter. Der Bater pflüdte ein Paar Achren ab und sprach: Thörichtes Kind, da fleh einmal! Diese Achre hier, die sich so stolls in die hohe streckte, ist ganz taub und leer; diese aber, die sich so bescheiden neigte, ist voll ber schönsten Körner.

Trägt q einer gar zu boch ben Ropf, So ift er mobl ein eitler Tropf.

Schmib.

6. Der erfte Sabbath.

Der sechste Tag ber Schöpfung neigte sich zu seinem Enbe. Die Sonne hatte ihre Bahn bollenbet. Das Dunkel bes Abends begann sich über bie jugendliche Erbe zu verbreiten. Der erstgeborene Sohn ber Schöpfung stand auf = einem hügel Sbens, neben ihm Eloah, sein Schupengel und Begleiter.

Es warb immer bunfler und bunfler rings um ben Sügel; die Dammerung wandelte sich in Racht, und verhüllete wie ein buftiger Schleier die Höhen und Thäler. — Die Lieder der Bögel und die frohen Laute der Thiere verstummten. Selbst bie spielenden Lüftschen fchienen einzuschlummern.

Bas ift bas? fragte ber Menich mit letfer Stimme feinen himmlischen Begleiter. Birb bie junge Schöpfung aufhören und in ihr altes Richts verfinten ?

Cloah ladelte und fprach: Es ift bie Rube ber Erbe.

^{*}L. 58; b L. 60; *L. 42; d L. 44. 3; *L. 50. 6; d L. 55. b; s § 51; L. 29. 9; i L. 49. 5; L. 28. 6; b L. 41. 3; i L. 47. 7; m § 116; n L. 26. 10; b L. 59. 6; b L. 61; q L. 58. 3. Obn; d L. 46. 3. 4; b L. 25. 0 L. 29 5; a L. 24.

Run erfcienen bie himmlifden Lichter: ber Mond ging auf und bas ben bu Sterne trat bervor in beiterem Glane.

Der Menich sah auswärte gen himmel mit fußem Erstaunen; ber Engel bes herrn aber blidte mit Bohlgefallen auf ben emporschauenben Soft ber berbe hernieder. Die Racht ward stiller; bie Rachtigallen schlugen flärfer mit tonenber.

Eloah berührte ben Menschen mit seinem Stabe. Er lagerte fich an bem bie gel und schlummerte. Der erfte Traum fam ju ihm hernieber. Jehovah b! bete ibm bie Gefährtin.

Als nun bie Morgenbammerung begann, berührte Eloah ben Shlummernben. Er erwachte und fühlte fich burchftrömt von Kraft und Leben. Aus ber Dammerung erhoben fich bie Sügel und Thäler; bas junge Licht fam hernicher und hupfte auf ben Wellen ber Ströme Ebens, bie Sonne flieg empor und brachte ben Tag. Der Mensch erblickte bas neuerschaffene Weib, bie Mutter ber Leben bigen. — Staunen und Wome erfüllten sein berz.

Stehe! fprach Cloah — aus ber Ruhe wird bas Gottliche geboren. Darm tollft bu biefen Lag ber Ruhe und bem Göttlichen beiligen.

Rrummader.

7. Tob unb Colaf.

Brüberlich umschlungen burchwandelten ber Engel bes Schlummers umb ber Tobesengel bie Erbe. Es ward Abend. Sie lagerten sich auf einem bei gel nicht fern von ben Wohnungen ber j Menschen. Eine wehmuthigt Stille waltete rings umher; auch bas Abendglödchen im fernen Dörflein verstummte.

Still und ichmeigend, wie es ihre Beise ift, I fagen bie beiben - mohlthaigen Genien ber Menicheit in traulicher Umarmung, und icon nabete bie Ract.

Da erhob sich ber Engel bes Schlummers von seinem bemoodten Lager, und streuete mit leiser hand die unsichtbaren Schlummerförnlein. Die Abendwindt trugen sie zu ben stillen Wohnungen bes müben Landmannes. Run umfing der sie Schlaf die Bewohner ber ländlichen Hütten, vom Greise, der am Stade geht, die zu dem Säugling in der Wiege. Der Kranke vergaß seiner Schmerzen, der Trauernde seines Kummers, die Armuth ihrer Sorgen. Aller Augen feblossen sich.

Sett, nach vollendetem Geschäft, legte sich ber wohlthätige Engel bes Schummere wieder zu seinem ernsteren Aruber. "Wenn die Morgenröthe erwacht, rief er mit fröhlicher Unschuld, "bann preisen" mich die Menschen als ihren Frumb und Bohlthäter! D, welche Freude, ungesehen und heimlich wohlzuthun! Bie glüdlich sind wir unsichtbaren Boten des guten Geistes. Wie schon unser filler Beruf!"

So fprach ber freundliche Engel bes Schlummers. Ihn fah ber Tobesnigd mit filler Wehmuth an, und eine Thrane, wie bie Unfterblichen fie weinen,

^{• 52. 6;} b § 116; • L 23. 5; J L 33; • L 64; f L 24. 4; f L 66. 4; b L 29. 9; J L 20. 3; j § 120; b L 24. 2; J L 53; = L 65 %; L 39; • L 62. 5; p L 61 9; q 32. 5; f L 38. 1. c; b L 41. 7.

trat in sein großes, bunkles Auge. "Ach," sprach er, "bag ich nicht, wie bu, bes fröhlichen Dankes mich freuen" kann. Mich nennt die Erbe ihren Feind und Freudenstörer!— "O, mein Bruber," erwiederte der Engel des Schlafes, "wird nicht auch beim Erwachen ber Gute in dir seinen Freund und Bohlthater erkennen und dankbar dich segnen? Sind wir nicht Brüder, und Boten Eines Anters?

.

-

:

÷

:

: :

۲

:

:

:

.

;

۶.

ı.

ŕ

(.

ė

ţ,

5

ğ

ış

So fprach er ; ba glangte bas Auge bes Tobesengels, und gartlicher umfingen fic bie brüberlichen Genien. Rrummacher.

III. Anefboten.

1. Einer ober ber Anbere.

Bur Beit heinrichs IV., Königs von Franfreich, ritt einmal ein Bäuerlein von feinem Dorfe nach Paris. Richt mehr weit von ber Stadt begegnete er einem stattlichen Reiter. Es war ber König. Sein Gefolge war absichtlich in einiger Entfernung geblieben. "Bober bes Wegs, mein Freund? habt Ihr Geschäfte ju Paris?"

"Ja," antwortete ber Bauer; "auch möchte ich gern einmal unfern guten Ronig feben, ber fein Bolf fo gartlich liebt."

Der Ronig ladelte und fagte: "Dazu fann Euch Rath merben."

"Aber wenn ich nur muffte, welcher es ift unter ben vielen Soffingen, von benen er umgeben fein wirb."

"Das will ich euch fagen : Ihr burft nur Achtung geben, welcher ten's but auf bem Ropfe behalten wird, wann alle Andern fich ehrerbietig werden entblößt baben."

Also ritten sie mit einander in Paris hinein, und zwar das Bäuerlein auf ber rechten Seite bes Königs; benn was die liebe Einfalt, es sei' mit Absicht oder durch Bufall, Ungeschiedes thun kann, das thut sie. Der Bauer gab dem König auf Alle seine Fragen gesprächige Antwort. Er erzählte ihm Manches über den Felddau, aus seiner haushaltung und wie er zuweilen des Sonntags auch sein huhn in dem Topse habe, und merkte lange nichts. Als er aber sah, wie alle Fenster sich öffneten und alle Straßen sich mit Menschen anfüllten, wie Bedermann ehrerbietig auswich, da ging ihm ein Licht auf. "Mein herr," lagte er zu seinem undekannten Begleiter, den er mit Aengstlichseit und Berwung anschaute, "entweder seid Ihr den Kopse."

Da lächelte ber König und sagte: "Ich bin's, *** Wann Ihr Euer Rößlein in ben Stall gestellt und Euer Geschäft besorgt habt, so sommt zu mir auf mein Schloß; ich will Euch bann mit einer Mittagssuppe auswarten und Euch ben Dauphin zeigen. Johann Paul hebel.

^{*}L. 62; *L. 49. 4; *L. 16 4; *L. 29. 6; *L. 64. 5; *L. 48. 2; *L. 58. 2; *L. 42. k; *55. 1. 3; L. 14. 6; *L. 34. 7; *L. 70; *L. 28. 8.

2. Soera unb Ernft.

Böhrend's eines Gebirgemarsches im' siebenjährigen Kriege, ging 'Friedraf ber Große einmal, ungebuldig über bas langsame Vorrüden bes Geschüßes, burch ben Engweg zu Fuße bergan; mit ihm ber Generallieutenant Graf Schmettau. Während bieses verdrießlichen Ganges wandelte ben König, um' sich die Langeweile zu vertreiben, die Lust an, den Grafen, einen sehr religiösen Mann, ein wenig zu neden. Er ertundigte sich nach bessen Sticktvater in Berlin, ob sich berselbe noch wohl bestude und ließ einem Strom von Scherzreder und Stöttereien freien Lauf.

"Em.s Majestät sind viel witziger, ale ich, und auch fehr viel gelehrter,» erwieberte Schmettau, ale er endlich einmal zu Worte sommen konnte. "Ueberbies," fügte er hinzu, "find Sie auch mein König! Der geistige Rampf ist alse zwischen Ihne mir in jeber Rücksicht ungleich. Dennoch können Sie mir meinen Glauben nicht nehmen. Und gelänge bes auch ; nun! so hätten Sie mir zwar unermeflich geschabet, aber zugleich boch auch sich selber nicht unbedeutend mit."

Der Rönig blieb fteben' und machte Fronte gegen Schmettau, bas Blibeng bes' Unwillene in ben machtigen Augen. — "Was foll bas heißen Monfieur Schmettau? fagte er. "Ich follte mir schaben, wenn ich ihm! feinen Glauben nabme? Wie meint er bas?

Mit unerschütterlicher Rube entgegnete ber General : "Ew. Majestat glauben jeht einen guten Offizier an mir zu haben, und ich hoffe Sie irren nicht. Ronnten Sie mir aber meinen Glauben nehmen, ba hatten Sie ein erbarmliches Ding an mir — ein Rohr im Binbe, worauf" nicht ber minbeste Berlag ware, weber bei Berathschlagungen, noch in ber Schlacht."

Der König schwieg und ging eine Beitlang im stillen Rachbenken weiter. Dann fagte er mit freundlicher Stimme : "Sage er mir boch Schmettau, was it eigentlich sein = Glaube?"

"3ch glaube," fagte Schmettau freudig, "an gottliche Borfehung, bie jebes Daar auf meinem haupte gablt; an bie gottliche Erlöfung von allen meinen Gunben, und an ein ewig feliges Leben nach bem's Tobe."

"Das glaubt ihr" wirklich?" fagte ber Ronig, "bas glaubt er fo recht mit voller Buverficht?"

"Ja, mabrhaftig, Em. Dajeftat."

Der Renig faste bewegt Schmettau's Danb, brudte fier ihm ftart und fagte : -Er ift ein gludlicher Menich!" Dann ging er nachbentenb weiter, und mie, feit jener Stunde, bat er Schmettau's religible Anfichten verspottet.

^{*} L. 60; * 20. 4; * L. 53. 5; * L. 49. 5; * L. 29. 9; * L. 44. 3; * L. 27. 3. note; * L. 55. 6; * L. 49; j L. 49. 4; * L. 42; † L. 64; * L. 27. 4, * L. 28. 6; * L. 27. 3. Obs.; * L. 28. 5; q L. 41. 4 &; * § 129. 3.

IV. Denksprüche und kurze Betrachtungen.

- 1. Die einzige Art, seine Freiheit zu behaupten, besteht barin, nie etwas Anderes zu wollen, als man foll; bann barf man thun, was man will.

 Wutidelle.
- 2. Ein gutes Gemiffen ift beffer als zwei Beugen. Es verzehrt Deinen Rummer, wie die Sonne bas Eis. Es ist ein Brunnen, wenn Dich b burstet, ein Stab, wenn Du sinkest, ein Schirm, wenn Dich die Sonne sticht, ein Rube-Affen im Tobe. hippel.
- 8. Rleine Freuden laben, wie Sausbrod, immer ohne Efel; große wie Buderbrob, zeitig mit Efel. Richter.
- 4. Der Trieb bes Gemissens, und bie innerliche Schamhaftigfeit vor bem Bofen find bie Schupengel bes Guten.4 Done Demuth ift ber Mensch eine ewige Lüge. Gellert.
- 5. Fürchte bie Einsamkeit nicht. Sie ift harmlos wie ber reine Monbicein, beffen Gilberftreifen im Palafte bes Gottlofen höllische Gespenfter, und in ber Sutte bes Frommen frielenbe Engel bes himmels abbilben. Wagner.
- 6. Rimm mit Ehrfurcht die Bibel in die hand, benn fle enthält Gottes Bort. Biffe, die feinen Führer hatten auf dem gefahrvollen Bege des Lebens, die feinen Troft hatten in bitterer Roth, und keinen Beistand in ihrer leteten Stunde, denen war die Bibel Führer, Trost und Beistand. Siehe, die Bibel ift eine Mutter, welche alle gläubigen Kinder nahret und stillet, bis sie erreichen das reifere Alter einer höheren Belt. harms.
- 7. Ehe Du ein Geschäft unternimmft, verabfaume nie, b Deine gange Geele gu Gott, bem Urquell alles Guten, inbrünftig i zu erheben, und ihn um Beiftanb und um Stärfung Deiner eignen fowachen Krafte bemuthig angufiegen.

Campe.

- 8. Wenn Du auf bie Schaubuhne I bes geschäftigen Lebens trittft, fo be wolle nicht glangen, sonbern nugen und gludlich fein. Campe.
- 9. Die Runft ift lang, bas Leben furz, bas Urtheil fcwierig, bie Gelegew beit flüchtig. Göthe.
 - 10. Bieles ! wunicht fich ber Menich, und boch bebarf er nur wenig; Denn die Tage find turz, und beschränft ber Sterblichen = Schidsal. Göthe.
- 11. Eins recht m ffen und ausüben gibt höhere Bilbung als Dalbheit im bunbertfältigen. Gothe.

Ġ

TOUL MM

466

- 12. Der Furchtsame erschreckt vor ber Gefahr, ber Feige in ihr, ber Muthige nach ihr. Richter.
- 13. Bir haben Alle ichon geweint, jeber Glüdliche einmal vor Beb, ieber Unglüdliche einmal vor Luft. Richter.
 - 14. Ehrfurcht befiehlt bie Tugend auch im Bettleffleib. Schiller.
- 15. Ber auf ber Erbe ohne Bestimmung lebt, gleicht einem Schiffe, auf bem trodnen Lande; und wer nicht in bas große Rab ber Renscheit eingreift, ber gleicht ben ginnernen Taschenuhren ber Kinber, die wohl Zeiger und Ziffer blätter, aber feine mechanischen Eingeweibe haben. Leffing.
- 16. Bur Erwerbung eines Gludes gehört Fleiß und Gebulb, und jur Erhaltung besselben gehört Mäßigung und Borsicht. Langsam und Schritt für
 Schritt steigt man eine Treppe hinauf; aber in einem Augenblide fällt man binab und bring: Bunden und Schmerz genug mit auf die Erbe. Debel.
- 17. Go' gemiß ber Schatten bem Lichte folgt, d fo gemiß folgt bie That bem Willen, wenn er 'nur rein ift. Borne.
- 18. Benn Du mit Deinen Gefälligkeiten warteft, bis Dich ber Freund anfpricht: so erniedrigft Du die Gefälligkeit jum Almosen und beinen Freund jum Bettler. Rleift.
- 19. 3m Unglude ericheint bie Tugend in ihrem hellften Glange. Ram fönnte fagen, bag fie Achnliches mit ben wurzreichen Pflanzen habe, bie man brudt, um b ihr wohlriechenben Balfam abzugeminnen. Rlopftod.
- 20. Aufmertsamkeit auf unsere einzelnen handlungen fout uns vor Uebereilung, vor Rachsicht gegen unsere Begierben, vor Gleichgültigkeit gegen unsere Rebier. Wieland.
- 21. Um Rube an einem fernen, freundlichen Gestade ju finden, muß ber Schiffer erft einen Rampf mit ben empörten Bogen besteben. Burfert.
- 22. Manche Pflanze ann nur auf einer anbern bestehen und fich erhalten. So mancher Menich. All in erhalt er fich nicht, burch anbere nur besteht er. Burfert.
 - 23. Biele Renutniffe machen einen Theil ber Bebachtfamkeit unnötfig. Reinice.
 - 24. Das unfehlbarfte Mittel fich Liebe ju erwerben, ift Gefalligfeit.
 Be elanb.
- 25. Die Religion ift bas lette Biel, wohin alle unfere Gebanken und handtungen geben muffen. Wer bies noch nicht gelernt hat, ber weiß nichts, ber kennt weber sich selbst i noch Gott, und ist keiner i eigentlichen Glüdseligkeit fähig. Rlopftod.

^{*}L. 28. 5; *L. 69. 5; *L. 40; *L. 64. 5.; *41. 4; *L. 69. 3; *L. 42. j.; *L. 49. 5. L. 61; j L. 29. 4

26. Bor allen Dingen wache über Dich, bag Du nie die innere Zuversicht ju. Dir selber, " bas Bertrauen auf Gott und gute Menschen verlierst! Sobalb dein Gefährte ober Gehülfe auf Deiner Stirn Mismuth und Berzweislung lieft — so ist Alles aus. Sehr oft aber ist man im Unglud ungerecht geg. n die Menschen. Jebe Leine bose Laune, jebe kleine Miene von Kälte beutet man auf sich; man weimt jeber sehr • und an, daß wir leiben, und weiche von ber Bitte was wir ihm thun könnten. Rnigge.

V. Gebichte.

1. Mailieb.

Wie herrlich leuchtet Mir bie Natur! Bie glangt bie Sonne! Wie lacht bie Klur! Und taufenb Stimmen Aus bem Gefträud

Es bringen bie Bluthen Aus jebem Bweig,

Und Freud' und Wonne Aus jeder Bruft. O Erd' und Sonne, D Glück und Luft.

Girle.

2. Die Theilung ber Erbe.

Rehmt bin bie Welt! rief Beus von seinen boben Den Renschen zu, nehmt, sie e soll euer sein. Euch schent' ich sie zum Geb' und ew'gen Leben; Doch theilt euch brüberlich barein.

Da eilt, mas Sanbe hat, sich einzurichten, Es regte fich geschäftig Jung und Alt. Der Adersmann griff nach bes Felbes Früchten Der Junfer birschte burch ben Walb.

Der Raufmann nimmt mas seine Speicher fassen, be Der Abt mählt sich ben ebeln Firnewein.
Der König sperrt die Brüden und die Straßen, Und spricht: ber Bebente i ist mein.

Sanz spät, nachbem die Theilung längst geschen, J Raht der Poet, er kam aus weiter Fern'. The la war überall nichts mehr zu sehen, k Und alles hatte seinen herrn!

L. 20. 3; L. 69. 3. note; L. 55. b.; L. 28. 5; 42. j.; L. 28. 6; 42. j.; L. 28. 6; 42. j.; L. 38. a. 1 § 45. 2; j L. 40. 8. L. 49 6.

Beh' mir ! so soll benn ich allein von Allen Bergessen sein, ich bein getreu'ster Schn? So ließ er laut ber Alage Auf - erschallen, Und warf sich hin vor Jovis Thron.

Wenn bu im Land ber Traume bich verwilet, b Berseht ber Gott, so had're nicht mit mir. Wo warst du benn, als man die Welt getheilet? • Ich war, sprach ber Poet bei bir.

Mein Auge hing an beinem Angesichte, An beines himmels harmonie mein Ohr; Bergeih' bem Geifte, ber von beinem Lichte Berauscht, bas 3rbifche verlor!

Bas thun?" fpricht Beus — bie Welt ift weggegeben, Der herbst, die Jagd, ber Markt ist nicht mehr mein. Willst du in meinem himmel mit mir leben, So ofts bu fommit, er b foll bir offen fein.

Shiller

3. Poffnung.

Est reben und träumen bie I Menschen viel Bon bessern fünstigen Tagen; Rach einem glücklichen, golbenen Ziel Sieht mank sie rennen und jagen. Die Welt wird alt und wird wieder jung, Doch ber Mensch hosst immer Berbesserung.

Die Soffnung führt 1 ihn in's Reben ein, 1 Sie umflattert ben fröhlichen Knaben.
Den Jüngling lockt' ihr Zauberschein, "Sie wird " mit bem Greis nicht begraben 3 Denn beschließt er im Grabe ben müben Lauf, Roch am Grabe pflangt er-bie Soffnung auf

Es ist kein leerer, schmeichelnber Wahn, Erzeugt im Gehirne bes Thoren. Im herzen kündet es laut sich an : Bu was P Besserrem sind wir geboren. Und was a bie innere Stimme spricht, Das g täuscht die hossende Seele nicht.

Soiller.

^{*} L. 61. 9; * L. 40. 8; * L. 64. 5.; * L. 33. 2; * L. 38. 2; * L. 38. 2; * L. 38. 10; * L. 69. 3 · * L. 28. 5; * L. 28. 9; * J. L. 42; * L. 19; * L. 51. 4; ** L. 20. 4; * L. 53. 5; * L. 58; * I. 18; * q I. 40. 1. 3; * 49. 6.

4. Das Amen ber Steine.

Bon Alter blind, fuhr Beba bennoch fort Bu predigen die neue frohe Botschaft. Bon Stadt ju Stadt, von Dorf ju Dorf wallte An seines Führers hand ber fromme Greis Und predigte bas Wort mit Jünglingsfeuer.

Einst leitet' ibn sein Knabe in ein Thal, b Das übersät' war mit gewalt'gen Steinen. Leichtsinnig mehr, als boshaft, sprach ber Anabe : "Chrwurd'ger Bater, viele Menschen find Bersammelt hier und warten auf die Predigt."

Der blinde Greis erhub sich alsobald, Bablt' einen Text, erflärt' ihn, wandt' ihn an, Ermahnte, warnte, strafte, tröstete So herzlich, daß die Abränen milbiglich Ihm's niederslossen in den grauen Bart. Als er beschließend drauf das Baterunser, Wie sich's geziemt. gebetet und gesprochen: "Dein ist das Reich und Dein die Krasi und Deip Die Derrlichseit die in die Ewigseiten, —Da riefen rings im Thal viel tausend Stimmen: Amen, ehrwürdiger Bater, Amen, Amen!

Der Knab' erschraf; reumüthig kniet er nieber Und beichtete dem heiligen die Sünde. "Sohn," sprach der Greis, "hast Du benn nicht gelesen wenn Menschen schweigen, werden Steine schrei'n?— Richt spotte künstig, Sohn, mit Gottes Wort! Lebendig ift es, frästig, schneibet scharf, Wie ein zweischneibig Schwert. Und sollte gleich Das Menschenherz sich ihm zum Trop versteinern, So wird im Stein ein Menschentz; sich regen."

Rofegarten

6. Die Borte bes Glaubens.

Drei Worte nenn' ich euch, inhaltschwer, se Sie geben von Munbe zu Munbe, Doch stammen sie nicht von außen her; Das herz nur giebt bavon Kunbe. Dem Menschen ist aller Werth geraubt, be Wenn er nicht mehr' an bie brei Worte glaubt.

^{*}L 24 4; L 20. 3; *L 29. 9; 4 § 129; *L 57. 6; 'L 43 8; *L 24 7; L 64 1; L 34. 10.

Der Renfch ift frei geschaffen, ift frei, Und würb's er in Retten geboren. Last euch nicht irren bes Pobels Gefchrei; Richt ben Migbrauch rasenber's Thoren! Bor bem Sclaven, wenn er bie Rette bricht, Bor bem freien Menschen erzittert nicht!

Und die Lugend, sie e ist kein leerer Schall,
Der Mensch kann sie üben im Leben;
Und sollt er auch e straucheln überall,
Er kann nach der göttlichen streben,
Und was kein Berstand der Berständigen steht,
Das übets in Einfalt ein sindlich Gemüth.

Und ein Gott ist, ein heiliger Wille lebt,
Wie auch ber menschliche wante; b
Ooch über ber Zeit und bem Raume webt
Lebendig ber höchste Gebanfe,
Und ob Alles in ewigem Wechsel freis't,
Es' beharret im Wechsel ein rubiger Geift.

Die brei Borte bewahret | euch, inhaltschwer, Sie pstanzet | von Ruube zu Runbe, Und stammen ste gleich nicht von außen her, Euer Inn'res giebt davon Kunbe. Dem Renschen ist nimmer sein Werth geraubt, So k lang er noch an die brei Worte glaubt.

Sáiller.

7. Befunben.

Ich ging im Walbe So für mich hin, Und nichts zu suchen, Das war mein Sinn,

Im Schatten fah' ich Ein Blümchen stehn, Wie Sterne leuchtenb, Wie Aeuglein schön.

36 mollt' es brechen, Da fagt es fein : Soll ich jum Belfen Gebrochen fein ?

3ch grub's mit allen Den Burglein aus, Bum Garten trug ich's Am bubiden baus.

Und pflanzt es wieder Am stillen Ort ; Run zweigt es immer Und blüht so fort.

Göthe.

^{. 56. 2;} b L 32 9; c L 28. 12; d L 28. 5; c L 69. 5; L 50. 5; b L 55. a; l L 28. 9; J L 50. 5; k L 69. 8. note.

VOCABULARY

POR THE EXERCISES AND READING LESSUNS.

ABBREVIATIONS.

adj	adjective.		pl.	plu ral .
adv.	adverb.		prep.	preposition.
art.	article.		prn.	pronoun. active verb. active and neuter verb. auxiliary verb. impersonal verb. irregular verb.
c. or conj.	conjunction.		v. a	
comp.	comparative.		v. a. & n.	
f	feminine gender.	•	· v. aux.	
imp.	imperfect tense.		v. imp.	
int.	interjection.		v. ir.	
m.	masculine gender.	v. n.	neuter verb.	
76.	neuter gender.		ų. r.	reflexive verb
•	narticiple.			

M श्रवी, m. -१8, pl. -१, eel. Abbilben, v. a. to portray, represent. Abend, m. -8, pl. -e, evening, eve, west; -gladden, n. -e, pl. -, vesper-bell, evening-bell; -roth, n., -rothe, f. evening-red, evening-sky; -winb, m. -ed, -d, pl. -e, evening-wind, zephyr. Aber, conj. but, however. Abermal or abermale, adv. again, once more, anew. Abfahren, see fahren, p. 348, v n. ir. to set off, set out, depart. Abgewinnen, v. a. ir., to win from, gain Abfommen, v. n. ir., to come off, deviate, lose. Abmatten, v. a. to harass, weary. Abrflüden, v. a. to pluck off, gather. Abreisen, to depart, set out. Absagen, to countermand, refuse, decline, renounce. Abichrei'ben, see ichreiben, p. 854; v.

Adtzehn, eighteen. bandman, tiller. a. ir., to copy, transcribe

Absicht, f. -, pl. -en, view, inten-

Absicutich, adj. designed, purposely (see L. 34. 7).

Absteigen, soo fleigen, p. 356; v. ir. n., to descend, dismount, put up. Abt, m. -es, pl. Aebte, abbot. Abmehren, v. a. to keep off, ward off. Mo! int. ah! O! oh! alas! Adife, f. -, pl. -n, axle, axis. Acht, eight.

Adt, f. -, care, attention, outlawry; in Acht nehmen, to take care. Achtel, n. -8, pl. -, eighth.

Moten, v. a. to regard, attend to, value, deem, esteem, take for. Achtung, f. -, esteem, respect, estimation, regard, attention.

Ader, m. -3, pl. Aeder, field, acre. Aderdmann, m. -es, pl. -leute, hue

Abler, m. -8, pl. -, eagle. Adolphus.

Archt, adj. genuine, authentic. Arhnlich, adj. like, similar

Mehre, f -, p . -u, ear (of grain). Aenastlichfeit, f. -, anxiety, uneasiness. Albern, adj. silly, foolish. Mbrecht, m. Albert. Allein, adv. alone, only; c. but. Miler, all (L. 65. 11), every. Milerbest, best of all, very best. Allerlei, adj. various, of all sorts. Mumablig, by degrees gradually. Milju, adv. too, too much, over, Mimofen, n. -8, pl. -, alms charity. Mis, conj. than, but, when, as, like, except, besides, namely, als eben, just as. Milo, adv. thus, so; c. therefore. Alfobalb, immediately, directly. Alt, adj. old, ancient, aged. Alter, n. -s, pl. -, age, old age. Amboğ, m. -es, pl. -e, anvil. Amen, int. amen. Ame'rifa, -o, America. Amerifa'ner, m. -0, pl. -, American. Amt, n. -es, pl. Aemter, charge, office, employment, business. An, prep. in, at, on, by, to, unto, Anvertrauen, v. a. to intrust to. with, up, about, against. Ander (ber, bie, bas Andere), adj. sec- Anwandeln, v. n. to come upon. Es ond, other. (L. 65.) Anders, adv. otherwise. differently. Unberthalb, adj. one and a half. Anefbo'te, f. -, pl. -n, anecdote. Anfangen, see fangen, p. 348; v. ir. a. dr a., to begin, act, open, do. (L. 51. 4.) Anfleben, v. a. to implore, entreat. Anfüllen, v. a. to fill up. Angehören, v. n. to belong. Angel, f. -, pl. -n, fishing-hook, angle. Angenehm, adj. agreeable, pleasant. Angeficht, n. -es, -s, pl. -er, face, countenance. Anhaltend, adj. constant. Anhangen, see hangen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to be attached to. adhere to. Mnf r, m. -8, pl. -, anchor. An'lagen, v. a. to accuse. Anfommen, see fommen, p. 350; v. ir. n., to arrive; - cuf, to depend upon. Anfünden, anfundigen, v. a. to proclaim, announce, declare, publish. Antunft, f. -, arrival

Inlangen, v. n. to arrive, come an Anichauen, v. a. to look at, regard. Anichulbigen, v. a. to charge with accuse of. Anschen, see schen, p. 354; v. ir. a., to look at behold, view. Anschnlich, edj. considerable, import ant, of consequence (L. 34. 7.) Ansicht, f. -, pl. -en, sight, view. opinion, prospect. Uniprechen, v. a. ir., to accost, ad dress, speak to, beg, ask. Anfpruch, m. -ed, pl -ipruche, claim, demand; in - nehmen, to call for, claim, request. Anstalt, f. -, pl. -en, preparation, institution; Anftalten or Anftali maden, to make preparations, prepare. Anitand, m. -es, gracefulness, station, stand, behavior. Anstatt, prep. instead of, in lieu. Anstrengent, adj. toilsome. Antwort, f. -, pl. - en, answer. Untworten, v. a. to answer. confide to. manbelte ibn bie Luft an, the desire came upon him ("he took a fancy," "he took it into his head.") Universen, v. a. to apply, employ, make use of, apply to. Anwesend, adj. & p. present, those present. Antichen, see gieben, p. 358; v. ir. a to draw, put on, attract, interest. Apfel, m. -d, pl. Mepfel, apple. Apfelbaum, m. -es, -s, pl. -baume, apple-tree. Aprifo'je, f. -, pl. -n apricot. Aprifofenbaum, m. -es, -8, pl -bis me, apricot-tree. April', m. -8, April. Arbeit, f. -, pl. -en, work, labor. Arbeiten , v. n., to work, labor. Arbeiter, m. -s, pl. -, workman, ia borer. Mrg, adj. bad, wicked. Arm, adj. poor, indigent. Arm, m. –es, pl. –e, arm. Armee', f. -, pl. -n, army. Mermel , m. -8, pl. -, aleeva

Armuth, f. -, poverty.

Wrt, f. -, pl. -en species kind, nature, quality, propriety, way. Arat, s.z. -es, pl. Merate, physician, doctor. With, fashes. Atlag, m. -ffee, pl. ffe, satin. Atmosphare, f. -, atmosphere. Much, conj. also, too, even. Auf, prep. on, upon, in, at, to up: -einmal, at once, all at once; bañ, in order that. Aufenthalt, m. -es, stay, sojourn, dolay. Aufforbern, v. a. to summon, challenge, ask, invite. Aufgabe, f. -, pl. -n, exercise. Aufgehen, see gehen, p. 348. v. ir. n. to rise, open, see Licht. Anshalten. v. a. ir. to stop, hinder. detain. Aufhören, v. n. to cease, end. Aufmertfam, adj. attentive. Aufmertfamfeit, f. -, pl. -en, attention. Aufostanzen, v. a. to plant, mount, set up. Aufrecht, adv. upright, erect. Aufichneiben, see ichneiben, p. 354: v. ir. a. to cut up, cut open. Aufipeichern, v. a. to store up. Aufstehen, see fteben, p. 356; v. ir. n. to arise, get up, stand open. Auffteigen , soo fteigen , p. 356; v. ir. n. to mount, ascend, rise. Aufmarts, adv. upward, upwards. Aufmarten, v. n. to wait on, attend, Aufziehen, v. a. ir. to bring up, educate draw up. Auge, n -0, pl.-n, eye, bud; -nblid, sa. twinkling, moment; -n blidlid, instaneous, instantly. Meuglein, n. -e, pl. -, eve (L. 24. 2). Aus, prop. out, out of, from, of, by, on, upon, in; adv. over, out, at an end, finished. Ausbehnen, v. a. & r. to stretch, extend, expand. Ausbreichen, see breichen, p. 846; v. to thrash out. Ausfinden, see finden, p. 248; v. ir. a. to find out. Ausführen, v. a. to accomplish.

Ausgeben, see geben, p. 348' v. 'r a., to give out, spend. Ausgeben, see geben, p. 348; v. er n., to go out, go abroad, proceed. Ausgraben. v. a. ir., to dig out, ex cavate. Ausbalten. v. ir. n., to hold out. sus tain. Audrufen, v. n. ir., to call out, ort out, exclaim. Aussehen, n. -s, face, appearance, Muñen, adv. out, on the outside without, abroad. Aeußere (ber, bie, bas), adj. outward, exterior, outside. Außerhalb, prep. & adv. abroad, without, out of, outside, beyond. Aussprechen, see fprechen, p. 356; v. a. & n. ir., to pronounce, utter, express. Auftra'lien, n. -8, Australia. Ausüben, v. a. to exercise, practice. execute, perpetrate. Auswandern, v. n. to emigrate. Ausweichen, v. a. ir., to give way, turn aside, evade, avoid. Art, f. -, pl. Aerte, ax, hatchet.

Bach, m. −es, pl. Bäche, brook. Baden, v. ir. v., to bake, dry, p. 346. Bader, m. -8, pl. -, baker. Baden, v. a. to bathe. Bahn, f. -, pl. -en, way, road, ca reer, course, Baier, m. -n. pl. -n, Bavarian Baiern, n. -s, Bavaria. Balb, adv. soon, early, nearly. Ball, m. -es, pl. Balle, ball. Baljam, m. -s, pl. -t, balm, balsane Band, n. -ee, pl. Banber, ribbon. string; m. pl. Banbe, volume. Banbigen, v. a. to tame, break. Bant, f. -, pl. Bante, bench, seat. Banner, m. -s, pl. -, banner. Bär, m. -en, pl. -en, bear. Barte, f. -, pl. -n, bark, barge. Bart, m. -ee, -s, pl. Barte, beard. Bauen, v. a. to build, raise; fig. an einen -, to rely upon one. Bauer, m. -e, pl. -n, peasant. Bauerlein, n. -o, pl. -, peasant L. Baum, m. -es, pl. Bäume, tree

Baumeifter, m -8, pl. -, architect. Baumwolle, f. -, cotton. Beden, n. -e, pl. -, basin. Bebachtsam, alj. considerate. Bebacht'samteit, f. -, circumspection, caution, prudence. Bebau'ern. v. a. to pitv. Bededen v a to cover, shelter. Bebent'en, a. a. ir., to consider, reflect upon, mind. Bebien'te, m. -n, pl. -n, servant. Bebur'fen, see burfen, p. 346; v. ir. n. to need, want. Beburf tig, adj. wanting, in want of. Befehl' m. -es, pl. -e, command. Befeh'len, v. ir. a., to command, order, charge, desire. p. 346. Befie'bert, plumaged. Befin'ben, see finben, p. 346; v. ir. a. to find, think; v. ir. r., to be; wie - fie fich, how do you do? Beflei'fen, v. ir. r. to be studious of. Befrei'en, v. a. to free, deliver. Bege'ben, see geben, p. 348; v. ir. r.. to betake. Begeg'nen, v. n. to meet. Begeh'en, see geben, p. 348; v. a. ir., to commit. Begeb'ren. v. a. to desire. demand. Begier'de, f. -, pl.-n, desire, lust. Begin'nen, v. a. & n. ir., to begin, do, undertake. Beglei'ten, v. a. to accompany. Peglei'ter, m. -s, pl. -, companion, attendant, follower, guide. Beara'ben, see graben, p. 350; v. ir. a, to bury. Begrei'fen, see greifen, p. 350; v. ir. a, to feel, comprehend, understand. Behal'ten, see halteu, p. 350; v. ir. a to keep, retain. Behan'beln, v. a. to treat, manage. Behar'ren, v. n. to continue, persist, ınsist, persevere. Behaup'ten, v. a. to affirm, maintain, pretend. Bei, prep. at, near, beside, by, on, with, to, in, in the presence of. Beichten, v. a. & n. to confess. Bichtvater, m. -s, pl. -väter, con-Beibe, adj. both twe; feiner von -, neither of t WO

Berfommen, see fommen, p. 350; ir. n., to get at. Bein, n. -es, pl. -e, leg, bone. Beispiel, n. -ed, pl. -t, example, instance, pattern; jum -, for example, for instance. Briffen, p. 346; v. a. to bite. Beiffand, m. -ed. -d, assistance. Beifteben, v. n ir., to assist. Beistimmen, v. n. to agree with, as sent to. Beimohnen, v. n. to be present at assist. Befann'te m. & f .- n, pl .- n, acquaint ance. Befla'gen, v. r. to complain. Bela'gerung, f. -, -en, siege. Belei bigen, v. a. to offend, insult. Bellen, v. n. to bark. Belob'nen, v. a. to reward. Beloh'nung, f. -, pl. -en, reward. Bemer'fen, v. a. to perceive, mark observe, note. Bemooft', adv. mossy. Benei'ben, v. a. to envy. Benö'thigt, adj. in need, in want. Berath'schlagung, f .- , pl. -en , consult ation, deliberation. Berau'ben, v. a. to rob, plunder. Berguscht', frenzied, intoxicated. Bere'ben, v. a. to persuade. Bereite, adv. already. Bereu'en, v. a. to repent, regret. Berg, m. -ed, pl. -e, mountain. Bergan', bergauf', adv. uphill. Bergen, p. 346; v. ir. a., to save conceal. Berli'n, n. -8, Berlin. Beruf, m. -es, -s, pl. -t, vocation. Berühmt', adj. celebrated. Berüh'ren, v. a. to touch, handle. mention, hint at. Beschämen, v. a. to shame, fig. . excel, be superior to. Beichei'ben, adj. modest. Beschlie'gen, to decree, determine resolve, to finish. Befdran'fen, v. a. to confine, limit, bound, restrain. Befdrei'ben, see fdreiben, p. 354 : ir. a., to describe. Beschul'digen, v. a. to accuso. Befen, m. -e, pl. -, broom. Beffe'gen, v. a. to vanquish, conquer

Befit'en, see fiten, p. 354; u. ir. a., Bilben, n. a. to form, cultivate, cir to possess. Befortgen, v. a. to take care of provide, apprehend, fear. Bestan'big, adi. constant, durable. Bestät'igen, v. a. to confirm. Befte (ber, bie, bas), adj. best. Befieb'en, soo fteben, p. 356; v. ir. a. & n, to suffer, be, endure, consist of, encounter: - auf, to insist upon. Beftel'len, v. a. to order, appoint. Beitell'ung, f. -, pl. en, order, commission. Bestim'mung, f. -, pl. -en, determination, destination, destiny. Bestra'fen, v. a. to punish. Befu'den, r. a. to visit, see, frequent, go to see. Beten, v. a. & n. to say a prayer, to Betrach'ten, v. a. to look upon, contemplate, consider. Betracht'ung, f. -, pl. -en, view, consideration. Betra'gen , see tragen , p. 356; v. ir. a. to amount to: v. ir. r. to behave one's self. Betra'gen, n. -8, conduct, behavior. Betrü'bt, adj. afflicted, sad. Betrü'gen, p. 346; to cheat, deceive. Bett, n. -es, pl. -en, bed. Betteln, v. n. to beg. Bettler m. -e, pl. -, beggar. Bettlerfleib , n. -es, -s, pl. -er, beggar's dress. Bewach'en, v. a. to watch, guard. Bewaff'nen, v. a. to arm. Bemah'ren, v. a. to keep, take care of, preserve, guard. Beme'gen, v. a. to move, excite. Bewegt, adj. moved, touched. Bewoh'ner, m. -s, pl. -, inhabitant. Bewun'bern, v. a. to admire, wonder. Bewun'terung, f. -, admiration. Bewußt, adj. known, conscious of, -fein, n. consciousness. Bezichtigen, v. a. to charge, accuse. Bezüch'tigen, see bezichtigen. Bibel, f. -, pl. -n, Bible. Biene, f. pl. -n, bee. Bier. n. -es, -s, pl. -e, beer. Bilb. n -es, pl. -er, image, idea, representation, portrait, picture. Breit, adj. broad, large, wide

ilize, improve. Bilbung, f. -, pl. -en, culture, learning, accomplishment. Binbe, f. pl. -n, band; -wett. n. conjunction. Binben, p. 346; v. ir. a. to bind tie. Birne, f. -, pl. -n, pear. Birichen , v. a. to shoot, go a shoot ing, shoot with a rifle Bis, adv. & conj. till, until: lis an -auf, -ju, up, to, as far as Bitte , f. pl. -n, request, entreaty petition, suit. Bitten, p. 346; v. ir. a. to beg, pray request, entreat, invite. Bitter, adj. bitter, sharp. Blasen, p. 346 to blow. Blatt, n. -es, pl. Blätter, leaf. Blatter, f. -, pl. -n blister; bie -n, pl. the small-pox. Blau, adj. blue. Blei, n. -es, -s, lead. Bleiben, p. 346; v. ir. n. to remain, continue, perish. Bleich, apj. pale, faded. Bleistift, m. -ed, pl. -e, pencil. Blid, m. -ee, pl. -e, look, glance. Bliden, v. n. to glance, look. Blind, adj. blind Bligen, v. n. to lighten, flash, gleam. Blume, f .- , pl. -n, flower; -ngarten, m. flower-garden. Blümchen, n. –8, pl. –, floweret. Blüthe, f. -, pl. -n, bloom, flower. Blutig, adj. bloody. Boben, m. -&, pl. Boben, ground. soil, bottom, loft, garret. Bogen, m. -s, pl. -, bow. Bohne, f. -, pl. -n, bean. Bohrer, m. -8, pl. -, auger. Böje, adj. & adv. bad, ill, wicked, hurtful, angry, sore. Boshaft, adj. malicious, wicked. Bote, m. -n, pl. -n, messenger. Botichaft, f. -, pl. -en, message. Bottcher, m. -s, pl. -, cooper. Brauchen, v. a. to want, need, use. Brauer, m. -& pl. -, brewer. Braun, adj. brown. Brausen, v. n. to rush, roar, buzz. Brechen, p. 346 v. ir. a. de n. te break

Bremen, n. -6, Bremen. Brennen, p. 346; 1. ir. a. & n. te burn, scorch, parch, distil, cauterize, brand. Brett. n -ee, pl. -er, board. Brief, m. -es, pl. -e, letter; -papier, letter-paper. Bringen, p. 346. v. ir. a. to bring carry, convey, bear; an fid -, te acquire, get possession. Brob, n. -co, pl -c, bread, loaf. Brude, f. -, pl. -n, bridge. Bruber, m. -8, pl. Brüber, brother Brüberlich, adj. brotherly, frater nal: -umichlungen, in fraternal em brace. Brüllen, v. n. to roar, low. Brunnen, m. -e, pl. -, well, spring fountain. Bruft, f. -, pl. Brufte, breast. Brustnadel, f. -, pl. -n, breast-pin. Buch, n. -es, pl. Bucher, book, quire -binber, m. bookbinder; -banbler, m. bookseller, stationer. Ruche, f. -, pl. -en, beech. Buden, v. r. to stoop, bow. Bunbesgenoß, m. -en, pl. -en, confederate, ally. Bürger, m. -s, pl. -, citizen. Burfte, f. -, pl. -n, brush. Bufc, m. -es, pl. Bufche, bush. thicket.

Œ.

Butter, f. -, butter.

Charalter, m. -8, pl. -te're, character. Christenheit, f. -, christendom. Cousine, f. -, pl. -n, cousin.

7

Da, adv. & conj. there, present, then, at that time, when, as while, because, since
Dabit', adv. by that, thereby, therewith, thereat, near it, present.
Dady, n. -es, pl. Dader, roof.
Daburd, adv. by this, by that, through it, through that place.
Dafü'r, adv. for it, for that, instead of that.
Daper', adv. & c. thence, hence, out of that, therefore.

Dahin', adv. thither there, away, down, gone, paet; —finden, we stretch out, spread out.
Dame, f. —, pl. —n, lady.
Damit', adv. & conj. therewith, with it (this, that). by it, by that in

order.
Dämmerung, f. -, twilight, dusk.
Dampf, m. -e3, pl. Dampfe, steen
vapor, smoke, fume.
Däne, m. -n, pl. -n, Dane.

Danf, m. -cc, thanks, reward.
Danfoar, adj. thankful, grateful.
Danfoar, v. a. & n. to thank.
Dann, adv. the 1, thereupon.

Daran, adv. thereon, thereat, on t at it, by it. Daranf, adv. thereon, thereupon

on that, on t, upon it, at that, to that, it, after that; fit - formingen, to leap upon, awing upon.

Daraus', adv. thereout, out of that, therefrom, thence, from this, of this.

Darein', adv. therein, into it; fid-

theilen, to share therein.

Darin', adv. therein, in that, in this, in it, wherein.

Darnad', adv. after that, upon that, for that, for it.

Darum, adv. around that, for that,

for it, therefor.

Das, art. the, prn. that, which.

Das, conj. that; — night, lest; bid—

till.
Dauern, v. n. to last, continue; v.a.
de imp. to grieve, cause w pity;
ihr bauert mids, you grieve me

I pity you.

Dauphin, m. -8, dauphin, crownprince, eldest son of the kings of France.

Davon, adv. thereof therefore, we that, of it, from it, whereof, by it, off, away; -jagen to have away.

Days', adv. thereto, to that, for the for it, at that.

Defel, m. -0, pl. -, cover.

Deden, v. a. to cover, screen.
Dein, prn. poss. thy. L. 12. 2.
Demant, see Diamant.
Demosthenes, m. Demostnenes.
Demuth, f. -, humility, meakness

Demitthia, adi. humble, meek. Denfen, p. 346; v. ir. a. & n., to think (of, upon, an, auf), to mind, reflect upon. Denffpruch, m. -es, -s, pl. -fpruche, sentence motto, maxim. Denn, conj for, then, than; es fet bag, unless, if, provided. Dennoch, conj. yet, however, notwithstanding, nevertheless. Der, 3rt. the; prn. this, that, who. Derei'nft, adv. once, in the future. Derienige, biejenige, basjenige, prn. demonstr. he, that. Derfelbe, biefelbe, baffelbe, prn. the same, he, she, it, that; eben-, the very same. Deshalb, adv. therefore, for this reason, on that account. Deffentwillen, prep. & prn. therefore, on that account. Defto, adv. the: - beffer, the better, so much the better. Deuten, v. a. to explain, interpret; -, v. n. to point. Deutlich, adj. clear, distinct. Deutsch, adj. German. Deutschland, n. -8, Germany. Diamant', m. -en, pl. -en, diamond. Did, adj. thick, big, large, stout. Dieb, m. -es, pl. -e, thief. Diener, m. -3, pl. -, servant. Dienit, m. -es, pl. -e, service, office, employment; -e nehmen, to enter service. Dienstmäbchen, m. -8, pl. -, servantgirl. Diesseits, adv. on this side. Diefer, Diefe, Diefes, prn. demons. this (L. 10). Ding, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, thing, affair, matter. Doch, conj. yet, however, nevertheless but (L 69. 11). Dold, m. -es, pl. -c, dagger. Dom, m. -es, pl. -e, cathedral, dome. Donnern, v. n. to thunder. Doppelt, adj. double, twofold; adv. doubly, twice. Dorf, n. -es, pl. Dörfer, village. Dorn m. -es, pl. -en, & Dörner, thorn.

Dort, adv. yonder, there; - oben,

there, above, up there.

Drangen, v. a. to throng, press.

Drangal, n. -cs, -s pl. -c, calamity Drauf, see Darauf. Dreben, v. a. & r. to turn, revolva. Drei, three; -mal, adv. three times. Dreifig, thirty. Drefchen, p. 346; v. ir. a. to thrash. Dreicher, m. -d, pl. -, thrasher. Dreiben, n. -d, Dresden. Dringen, v. n. ir. to press forth crowd, urge, penetrate. Drittel, n. -s, pl. -, third. Drittene. thirdly. Droben, v. n. to threaten. Drud, m. -ed, pl. -e, pressure. Druden, v. a. to press, squeeze, oppress. Dû, *prn*. thou. Duftig, adj. vaporous, fragrant. Dumm, adj. dull, stupid. Duniel, adj. dark, obscure. Dunfel, n. -s, darkness, obscurity. Dunfelheit, f. -, darkness. Dunft, m. -es , pl. Dunfte , vapor, stasm. Durch, prep. through, by means of. Durchströ'men, v. n. to permeate. Durchwan'beln, v. n. to wander, or pass through, or over, to traverse. Dürfen, to be allowed, be permitted, be able, need. (L. 45. 4. & p. 346.) Durften , Dürften , v. n. & imp. to thirst, be thirsty.



Eben, adj. & adv. even, level, plain, even, just, exactly, precisely, als –, just as. Edt, f. -, pl. -n, corner, edge. Ebel, adj. & adv. noble, precious, choice; -mutpig, adj. noble, magnanimous. Ebelftein , m. -es , pl. -e , precious stone. Eben, n. -3, Eden, paradise. Ehr, adv. ere, before. Eher, adv. sooner, rather Chre, f. -, pl. -n, honor. Ehrerbictia, adj. reverent, respectful Ehrfurcht, f. -, veneration, awe, rev erence. Ebrlich, adj. honest, faithful.

Ehrmürbia. adi. reverend, venerable. Efcl. m -8, aversion, disgust. Ei! int eh! hev! av! Eiche, f. -, pl. -n. oak. Eigen, adj. own, self, proper, peculiar, singular, strange, accurate; -beit, f. property, peculiarity; -nuBig . adi. selfish: -finnia . adi capricious, willful, obstinate. Eigenisic, proper, exact, real. Eilen, v. n. to hasten, hurry, speed. Ein, art. a, an; adj. one. inqu'ber, adv. one an ther. each other Einerlei, the same. Einfalt, f. -, simplicity, silliness. Einfültig, adj. simple, silly. Einführen, v. a. to introduce, import, conduct. Eingeweibe, n. -8, pl. -n, inwards, entrails, intestines. Engweg, m. -es, pl. -e, defile, narrow pass. Eingreifen, v. n. ir. to catch, lay hold of exert influence, inter-Einiger, Einige, Einiges, prn. soma any. Einmal, adv. once, one time. Einrichten, v. a. & r. to set right, arrange, adjust; fich enrichten, to accommodate, establish one's self. Eins, adj. one, one thing, one and the same. Einfam, adj. solitary, lonely. Einsamfeit . f. -, pl. -en , solitude, retiredness. Einschlummern, v. n. to fall into a slumber, fall asleep. Einsammeln, v. a. to gather in. collect. Einsiebler, m. -8, pl. -, hermit. Einst, adv. once, one day, one time. Einstellen, v. a. to suspend, stop v. r. to appear. Einwohner, m. -8, pl. -, inhabitant. Einzeln, adj. single, isolated. Einzig, adj. only, single, alone. Eis, n. -es, ice, ice-cream; -bar, m. polar bear. Eisen, n. -8, iron; -wert, n. -8, iron work. Eifern, adj. iron. Eitel, adj. idle, vain, frivolous. Eitern, v. n. to fester.

Elenb, n. -es, misery, distress. Elenb, adi, miserable, wretched. Elevhant, m. -en, pl. -en, elept ant. Elle, f. -, pl. -n, ell. Eloah, m. Eloah. Eltern, pl. parents. Empfan'gen, p. 346; v. ir. a. tc re ceive, take, accept. Empfeh'len, p. 346 ; v. ir. a to recon mend Empor', adv. on high, unward ut aloft. Empo'ren, v. a. to stir up, excite, v. r. to rebel, revolt. Empö'rer, m. -0, pl. -, rebel. Empor'ragen, v. n. to tower up. Empor'ichauen, v. n. to look or gant Empor'steigen, v. n. ir. to rise, mount. Enbe, n. -3, pl. -n, end, aim. Enblich, adj. finite, final; adv. at last, finally. Eng or Enge, adj. narrow, tight. Engel m. -c, pl. -, angel. England, n. -8, England. Englander, m. -s, pl. -, Englishman. Englisch, adj. English. Entblößen, v. a. to uncover, bare. Entblößt', adj. destitute, deprived of, p. see entblogen. Ente, f. -, pl. -n, duck. Entfer'nung, f. -, pl. -en, distance, removal, departure. Entfernt', adj. distant, remote. Entge'gen, prep. & adv. against, op posite. Entgeg'engehen, v. n. ir., to go to meet. Entgeg'nen, v. n. to answer, reply. Enthal'ten, v. a. ir. to contain, com prehend; v. r. ir. to abstain from avoid. Enthe'ben, see heben, p. 350; v. ir & to exempt from. Entle'digen, v. a. to release. Entrin'nen, see rinnen, p. 352; v. w. n., to run away, escape. Entfa'gen, v. n. to renounce, resign. Entichla'fen, see ichlafen, p. 354 v. sr. n., to fall asleep, expire. Entschla'gen, see schlagen, p. 304; . ir. r., to get rid of, divest. Entichlie gen, see foliegen, p 354

resolve, determine. Entste'ben, see fteben, p. 356, v. ir. n., to arise, originate. Entwe'ber, conj. either. Entamei'en, v. a. to disunite, set at variance; v. r. to quarrel. Er, prn. he, it. (L. 28. 5.) Erbar men. v. r. to pity, have mercy. Erbarm'lich, adi. piti.ul, miserable, wretched. &τδε, u. −8, inheritance, patrimony. Erben, v. a. to inherit v. n. to devolve by inheritance. Erbitten, v. a. ir., to get, or try to get by entreaty. Erbit'terung, f. -, pl. -en, animosity. Erbliden, v. a. to descry, see, view. Erbfe, f. -, pl. -en, pea. Erbe, f. -, pl. -n, earth, ground. Ereig'nen, v. r. to happen, chance. Erfin'ben, see finden, p. 348; v. ir. a., to invent. Erfül'len, v. a. to fill, do, fulfill, Erge'ben, see geben, p. 348; v. ir. r. to surrender, submit, devoted, addicted, given. Erge'hen, v. n. ir., to happen, befall; r. imp. to go, fare with. Ergrei'fen, see greifen, p. 350; v. ir. a., to seize, catch Erhal'ten, see halten, p. 350; v. ir. a. & n., to keep, maintain, save, receive, get, gain. Ethal'tung, f. -, preservation, maintenance, support. Erhe'ben, v. a. ir., to raise ; v. r. ir., to rise, arise. Erin'nern, v. a. to remind, mention; v. r. to remember, recollect. Erfal'ten, v r. to catch cold. Erfen'nen, see fennen, p. 350; v. ir. a, to perceive, distinguish, recognize. Erflaren, v. a. to explain, interpret, define, declare. Erflettern, v. a. to climb. Erfun'bigen, v. r. to inquire, make Ergab'len, v. a. to tell, narrate, re inquiry. Erlau'ben, v. a. to permit allow. Erlie'gen, see lingen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to succemb, be subdued, sink under

ir. a., to unlock, disclose; v. r. to Erlösch en, v. n. ir., to go out, be extinguished, expire. Erlö'fung, f. -, pl. -en, redemption deliverance salvation. Ermor'ben, v. a. to murder. Ermab'nen, v. a. to exhort, admenish. remind. Ernie'brigen , v. a. to lower, abase v. r. to humble one's self. Ernit, Ernitbait, Ernitvoll, adi. saro est, serious, grave, stern. Ernte, f. -, pl. -n, harvest, crop. Ero'berer, m. -0, pl. -, conqueror. Errei'den, v. a. to reach, attain. Erret'ten, v. a. to save. : seue. Errich'ten, v. a to erect, build up. Erfat', m. -es, compensation. Erical'len, v. n. ir. to sound, resound, spread. Erichei'nen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to appear. Ericbie'gen , soo Schiegen , p. 354 : v. ir. a. to shoot. Erichre'den, v. a. to terrify, frighten; v. r. ir. to be terrified, be frightened. Erseg'en, v. a. to supply, replace. Erit, adj. & adv. first, prime, at first, before, only, not till. Erstau'nen, v. n. to be astonished. amazed. Erstens, adv. first, in the first place. Erfu'den, v. a. to entreat, request. Ertrin'fen, see trinfen, p. 356; v. ir. n. to be drowned, drown. Erma'chen, v. n. to awake, appear Ermad'ien, adj. full grown, adult. Erwah'nen, v. a. to menticn. Erwar'ten, v. a. to expect, await. Ermed'en, v. a. to awaken, rouse. Erwei'chen, v. a. to soften. Erwei'fen, see meifen, p. 358 ; v. i. a. to show, do, render; v. r. te prove. Erwer ben, v. a. ir. to acquire, carn. gain, obtain. Erwer'bung, f. acquisition. Ermie'bern, v. a. to answer, reply. port. Erzeu'gen, v. a. to beget, produce, engender. Erzie ber , m. -8, pl. -, instructor master, governor. Ergit'tern, v. n. to tremble, shake.

Feinbseligfeit, f. -, pl. -en, hostility.

E8, pr it, so. Efel, m. -s, pl. -, ass, donkey. Effen, p. 348; v. ir. a. to eat. Eina, m. -3. vinegar. Etliche, adj. some, any, several. Etwas, prn. something, somewhat, some, any, a little. Euch, you, to you. Euer, euere, euer, prn. vour. Eula'lia f. Eulalia. Eule, f. -, pl. -n, owl. Euro'pa, n. -8, or end, Europa. Europa'er, m. -s, pl. -, European. Em., your. L. 27. 3. Emig. adj. etornal, everlasting. Ewigfeit, f. -, eternity.

Fabel, f. -, pl -n, fable. Fächer, m. -e pl. -, fan. Fahig, adj able, apt, fit, capable. Bahren, p. 348; v. ir. a. to drive. carry, convey; v. ir. n. to move quickly, run, start, rush, to go in a carriage, to sail, navigate. Fallen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to fall, decline, fail. Falichheit, f. -, pl. -en, falsehood. Frami'lie, f. -, pl. -n, family. Fangen, p. 348; v. ir. a. to catch, take, seize. Farbe, f. -, pl. -n, color. Farben, v. a. to color, dye. Farber, m. -s, pl. -, dyer. Faß, n. -ffee, pl. Faffer, cask, barrel. Raft, adv. almost Fassen, v. a. to seize, contain; v. r. fast to collect ones self, recover. Faul, adj. putrid, lazy, idle. Faulheit, f. -, laziness, idleness. Februar, m. -s, pl. -e, February. Fechten, p. 348; v. ir. n. to fight, fence. Feber, f. -, pl. -n, feather, pen. Regen, v. a. to sweep, cleanse. deblen, v. n. to fail, miss, err, misake, to be wanting, want, to be Jeficient; mas fehlt Ihnen? what ails you ! беhler, т. → pl. –, fault, error. rig, adj. coward, faint-hearted. rin, adj. fine, delicate, pretty. Frind, adj. hostile, inimical. Frind, m. -es, pl. e, enemy. Beindlich, adj. hostile, inimical.

Selb, n. -es, pl. -er, field, plain; -blume, f. wild-flower : -frucht, produce of the fields; -herr, m. com mander in-chief: -webel, m. sergeant Kelbbau, m. -ee, -s, agriculture. Feld, m. -fend, pl. -fen, Felfen, m. -d, pl. -, rock, cliff. Renfter, n. -0, pl. -, window. Fern, adj. far, remote, distant. Ferne, f. -, pl. -n, farness, distance Stritic adj. ready, prepared, done. Reffel, f. -, pl. -n, fetter, chain. Reffeln, v. a. to fetter, shackle, chain, captivate. Fest, adj. fast, fixed, steadfast. Fett, adj. fat, greasy. Reuer, n. -&, pl. -, fire. Finben, p. 348; v. ir. a. to fud, think; Statt -, to take place: . r. ir. to be found, offer, comprehend. Finger, m. -s, pl. -, finger; -but, m. thimble. Firnewein, m. -te, pl. -t, wine of the last year, old wine, firm, from the root of vorn, fern. Fisch, m. →es, pl. →e, fish. Fischen, v. a. to fish. Fischer, m. -s, pl. -, fisherman. Flach, adj. flat, plain, level. Flache, f. -, pl. -n, plain, flatness tract, surface. Flache, m. -fee, flax. Flasche, f. -, pl. -n, flask, bottle. Flechten, p. 348; v. ir. a. to braid. Fleisch, n. -co, flesh, meat. Fleischer, m. -8. pl. -, butcher fleif, m. -es, diligence, industry. Fleißig, adj. diligent, industrious. Bliege, f. -, pl. -n, fly. Fliegen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to fly; bod -, to soar. Michen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to flee shun. Fliegen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to flow, run Flote, f. -, pl. -n, flute. Fluchen, to curse, imprecate. Flüchtig, adj. flying, transient. Flug, m. -es, -s, pl. Fluge, flight Flügel, m. -3, pl. -, wing. - Klut, f. -, pl. -en, field, plain, flore Fluß, m. -|st. pl. Fluße, river, stream; -pferb, hippopotamus.

Minth, f. -, pl. -en, flood, deluge. inundation, tide. Folge, f. -, pl. -n, sequel. consequence. Folgen, v. n. to follow, succeed, obey. Folglich, conj. consequently. Forelle, f. -, pl. -n, trout. Fort, adv. forth, gone off, away. Forthlüben, v. n. to continue blossoming. Acrtfabren, to continue, go on with, drive off, depart. Fertfliegen, v. n. ir. to fly away. Fortiggen, v. a. & n. to drive away. turn away, Fortschleppen, v. a. to drag away. Fortwollen, v. n. ir. to wish, or intend to go. Frage, f. -, pl. -n, question. Fragen, v. a. & n. to ask, question, interrogate. Frankfurt, n. —8, Frankfort. Franfreich, n. -e. France. Frang, m. Francis. Frango'se, m. -n, pl. -n, Frenchman. Franzö'fisch, adj. French. Frau, f. -, pl. -en, woman, wife, lady, madam, mistress. Fraulein, n. -s, pl. -, young lady, Fred, adj. impudent, bold, saucy. audacious. Frei, adj. free, exempt, disengaged, vacant, independent, open, publie; -sprechung, f. acquittal. Freigebig, adj. liberal, generous. Freiheit, f. -, pl. -en, liberty, freedom, privilege, license. Freilid, adv. certainly, to be sure, indeed. Freiwillig, *adj.* volun**tary.** Frembe, m. & f. foreigner, stranger. Frembling, m. -s, pl. -e, stranger, foreigner. Freffen, p. 348; v. ir. a. to eat, devour, corrode. Freude, f. -, pl. -n, joy, pleasure. Freudenstörer, m. -0, pl. -, disturber of joy, marfeast. Freudig, adj. glad, joyful, cheerful. Freuen, v. r. to rejoice; über etwas, auf etwas, to rejoice in, be glad; v. imp. to afford joy, pleasure;

Freund, m. -es, pl. -e, friend. Freundin, f. -, pl. -nen, female friend Freundlich, adj. friendly, kind. Freundschaft, f. -, pt. -en, friendship. Friede, m. -ne (Frieden, m. -d), peace. Briedlich, adj. peaceful, peaceable Briedrich, m. Frederic. Frieren, v. n. & imp. ir. to freeze be chilled: es friert mich, I and cold. Froh, adj. glad, joyful, joyous. Fröhlich, adj. joyous, joyful, cheer ful. Fromm, adj. pious, gentle. Fronte, f. -, pl. -en, front; - machen. to face. Frucht, f. -, pl. Früchte, fruit. Fruchtlos, adj. fruitless, useless. Frühling, m. -s, pl. -e, spring. Fügen, v. a. to join, unite; v. r. accommodate one's self to, submit. Rühlen, v. a. & n. to feel, be sensible of, perceive. Führen, v. a. to carry, convey, lead, guide, manage, wear. Führer, m. -e, pl. -, guide, leader Füllen, v. a. to fill, fill up. Fünf, see §. 45, (1). Fünfte, adj. fifth. Fünfichn, see § 45. Funfcin, v. n. to sparkle, glitter. für, prep. for, instead of, by, after - und -, forever and ever. Fürchten, v. a. to fear, be afraid : v. r. to be in fear. Furchtsam, adj. timid, timorous. Fürst, m. -en, pl. -en, prince. Fürmort, n. -es, pl. -wörter, pronoun. Fuß, m. -es, pl. Füße, foot. Butter, n. -d, pl. -, food, fodder, provender, case.

Gabel, f. -, pl. -n, fork.
Gang, m. -ې, -ĕ, pl. Gänge, going, walk, way, direction, course.
Ganē, f. -, pl. Gänfe, goose.
Ganē, adj. whole, all, entire, tota, full, perfect, complete, quite, - recti, quite right.
Gar, adj. & adv. prepared, entirely, very, even.
Garn, n. -tē, pl. -t, yarn

Barten, m. -6, pl. Garten, garden : -blume, f. garden-flower. Gartner, m. -e, pl. -, gardener. Baft, m.-ce, pl. Gafte, guest; -freund, m. guest, host; -haus, n. hotel. Gaul, m. -es, pl. Gaule, horse, nag. Bebaube, n. -s, pl. -, building. (beben, p. 348; to give. Bebie ten, p. 348; v. ir. a. to command, order. Bebir'ge, n.-s. pl. -, chain of mountaina, mountaina. Bebirge'marich, m. -es, pl. -mariche, mountain-march. Bebo'ren, adi. born. Bebrauch, m. -ee, pl. Gebrauche, use. custom, usage, practice. Bebrech'en, see brechen, p. 346; v. ir. imp. to be wanting, be in want of want. Bebubren, v. n. to be due, belong to; v. r. & imp. to be fit, becoming. Bebacht'nig, n. -ffee, memory. Beban'fe, m. -ne, pl. -n, thought, idea, notion, meaning, purpose. Beben'fen, see benten, p. 346; v. ir. n. to think of, remember, mention, intend. Gebicht,, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, poem. Gebran'gt, p. pressed, crowded. Gebulb', f. -, patience, indulgence Gebul'big, adj. patient, forbearing. Gefahr', f. -, pl. -en, danger, peril. Gefahr'lich, adj. dangerous. Befahr'te, m. -n, pl. -n, companion, consort. Befähr'tin, f. -, pl. -nen, new, companion, consort. Gefahr'voll, adj. fraught with danger, dangerous, perilous. Gefal'len, see fallen, p. 348; to please; es gefallt mir, I like it. Befal'ligfeit, f. -, pl. -en, complaisance, kindness, favor, service. Befanginig, n. -ffee, pl. -ffe, prison. Gefa'ß, n. -es, pl. -e, vessel. Gefie'ber, n. -s, plumage, feathers. Gefol'ge, n. -e, train, retinue. Begen, prep. toward, to, against, for, about, near, compared to; -theil, n. contrary. Behen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to go, walk

fare, he; my geht es? how are you! Gern, adv. willingly, gladly, cheer

es geht mir mobl, I am well, tet Wind geht, the wind blows. Gehirn', n. -es, pl. -e, brain. Gebor'den, v. n. to obev. Gebö'ren, v. n. to belong. Gehor'sam, adj. obedient, dutiful m. -s, obedience, duty. Gehül'fe, m. -n, pl. -n, assistant. Geige, f. -, pl. -n, violin. Beift, m. -es, pl. -er. ghost, spirit soul, genius Beiftig, adi. spirituous, spiritual, intellectual Beis, m. -to, avarice; -balo, m. -to. miser. Grizia, adi. avaricious, covetous, Gefroch'en, see friechen. Welb, adj. yellow. Gelb, n. -es, pl. -er, money, coin. Gele'genheit, f. -, pl. -en, occasion, opportunity. Gelebrt', adj. learned, skilled. Gelie'ben, see leiben. Geling'en, p.348; v. ir. n. to succeed, prosper, speed. Welten, p. 348. v. ir. n. to be of value. Gemäl'be, n. -e, pl-, picture, paint Gemein', adj. common, ordinary vulgar. Bemfenjäger, m. -8, pl. -, chamois hunter. Bemüth', n. -es, pl. -er. mind, soul, heart, nature. Gen, prep. toward, to. General', m. -ce, -e, pl. Generale, general, commander. General'lieutenant, m. -8, pl -6, lieu tenant-general. Gene'sen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to reo: ver Benie'sen, p. 350; v. ir. a. to enjoy take, taste, eat, drink. Genius, m. -, pl. Genien, genius. Genu'g, adv. sufficient, enough. Benü'gen, v. n. to suffice, satisfy. Bera'be, adj. straight, right, plain, immediately, directly, just ex actly. Gerber, m. -8, pl. -, tanner. Gerecht, adj. just, righteous. Gerei'chen, v. n. to tend, redound. Geri'cht, n.-es, pl.-e, judgment, tx: bunal.

fully, with pleasure: -baben, to Gemöhn'lich, usual, common. like, be fond of. Gerste, f. -, barley. Gesang, m. -ed, pl. Gesänge, song. Geschast, n. -ed, pl. -e, business, employment. Beidaftia, adj. busy, busied, bustling. Geide ben, p. 350; v. ir. n. to happen. take, place, chance, be done. Beident', n. -es, pl. -e, present, gift. Geschich'te, f. -, pl. -n, history, story. Geschicht, adj. fit, apt, skillful. Bejdoof', n. -es, pl. -e, creature. Bejorei', n.-es, cry, clamor, scream, lamentations. Beidun', n. -es, pl -e, artillery. cannon. Befdwei'gen, soe ichweigen, p. 354; v. ir. n. to pass over in silence. Befdwind', adj. swift, fast, rapid, quick. Geichwür', n. -es, pl. -e, sore, ulcer. Gesell'schaft, f. -, pl. -en, company. Befeg', n. -es, pl -e, law, decree. Befpenft', n. -es, pl. -er, ghost, specter, spirit, phantom. Gefpra'chig, adj. affable, talkative. Gesta'be, n. -ee, pl. -e, shore, coast. Gestein', n. -es, pl. -en, figure, form. Gestein', n. -es, pl. -e, stone, rock. Bestern, adv. yesterday. Bestrauch', n. -es, pl. -e, bushes, briars, thicket. Gefund' adj. sound, healthy. Befund'heit, f. -, pl. -en, health. Getrei'be, n. -e, corn, grain. Getreu', adj. faithful, loyal, true, honest, devoted. Getroff, confident, courageous, with confidence. Betrö'sten, v. r. to console one's self, trust in, to be not afraid of. Gewahr', adj. perceiving; -werben, to see, perceive. Gewalt', f. -, pl. -en, power, force. Gewaltig, adj. powerful, mighty, very large, prodigious. Bewand', n. -es. pl. Gewänder, garment, drapery cloth, dress. Geweih', n. -ce, pl. -c, horns, branches, antlers Gewin'nen, p. 350; to win, earn. Gewiß', adj. zertain, sure, fixed. Gewif'sen, a. -c, pl. -, conscience.

Gewohnt', used, accustomed. Gemöl'be. n. -s. pl. -, d-r. vault. arch Gemuri'. n. -es, pl. -e, spice, aromatic. Begie'men, v. imp. to become, beseem, be fit. Giegen, p. 350; v. ir. a. to pour spill, cast. Giftia, adi. poisonous, venomous, Gimpel, m. -e, pl. -, chaffinch, sim pleton. Glan, m. -to, splendor, luster, brightness, glance. Glanjen, v. n. to glisten, glitter. Glas, n. -es, pl. Glafer, glass. Glaser, m. -s, pl. -, glazier. Glafern, adj. glass, glassy. Glatt, adj. smooth, even, plain, Glaube, m. -ne, faith, belief, credit. Glauben, v. a. to believe, think. Gläubig, adj. believing, faithful. Gläubige, m. & f. believer. Gleich, adj. like, alike, equal, level, plain, straight, just, immediately. Gleichkommen, to equal. Gleichen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to equal, equalize, level, resemble. Gleichgültigfeit, f. -, pl. -en, equalness, equivalence, indifference. Gleichmuth, m. -es, equinimity, calmness. Glück, n. -es, fortune, happiness, prosperous condition. Gludlic, adj. happy, fortunate, prosperous. Glückeligfeit, f.-, happiness. felicity Unabig, adj. gracious, merciful. Gold, n. -es, gold; -fcmieb, m. gold smith. Golden, adj. gold, golden. Gott, m. -es, God. Göttlich, adj. divine, godly, godlike. Gottlos, adj. godless, impious, wicked. Grab, n. -es, pl. Graber, grave, tomb, sepulchre. Graben, m. -o, pl. Graben, ditch, treuch, canal. Graben, p. 850; v. ir. a.d n. to dig, cut Graf, m. -en, pl. -en, earl, count. Grange, see Grenge. Gras, n. -fes, pi. Grafer, grass.

Grau, adj. gray, grizzle ... Greisen, v. a. & n. ir. to gripe, grasp, seize, lay hold of. Greis, adj. gray, hoary; - m. -fes, pl. -fe, an old man. Grenje, f. -, pl. -n, limit, border. Briedenland, n. -s. Greece. Brob, adj. croarse, clumsy, gross, mide Groß, adj great, large, vast, huge, bigh, tall, eminent, grand. Brube, f. -, pl. -n, pit, cavity. Brun, adj. green, verdant, fresh. Brund, m. -es, pl. Grunde, ground, bottom, foundation, reason. Günstig, adj. favorable, propitious. Guitav, m. Gustavus. Gut, adj. good, well, sufficiently, good-natured, kind, pleasant, convenient; -, n. -es, pl. Güter, good, possession, estate, commodity.

Güte, f. -, goodness, kindness. Gütig, adj. kind, benevoleut.

Sa, int. ha! Dagr. n. -es, pl. -e, hair. wool. baben, v. ir. aux. to have, possess. Sabicht, m. -es, pl. -e, hawk. Cabeburg, n. Hapsburg. Dader, m. -s, quarrel, brawl. Sadern, v. n. to quarrel, brawl. Dafen, m. -e, pl. Dafen, harbor. Dafer, m. -8, oats. bager, adj. haggard. Dalb, adj. half. balb, halben, halber, prep. by reason of, on account of, Salbheit, f. -, pl. -en, mediocrity. balblaut, adv. in an under tone. balm, m. -es, pl. -e, stalk, halm. balten, p. 350; v. ir. a. to hold, keep, support, contain, stop, maintain, manage, value, deem, estimate, think, celebrate, treat. Dammer, m. -0, pl. hämmer, hammer. Øämmern, v. a. to hammer. Danb, f. -, pl. Banbe, hand; -fcub, m. glove, gauntlet. banbeln, v. a. to handle, treat; v. n. to act, trade, deal. Canblung, f. -, pl. -en, action, deed. Deran', adv. on, near near to, up Danf, m. -es, hemp.

Bangen, p. 330; v. ir. n. to hang. dangle. Darmlos, adj without grief, harmless. Parmonie', f. -, pl. -n, harmon**y.** Part, *adj.* hard, severe, rigorous. Daje, m. -n, pl. -n, hare. Baffen, v. a. to hate. Bağlid, adj. ugly, wicked, dirty. pait, f. -, haste. Baupt, n. -es. pl. Baupter, head. bauptgeichaft, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, ma n business. Bauptmann, m. -es, pl. -manner, -leute, captain. Dauptstadt, f. -, pl. -ftabte, capital. metropolis. Dous, n. -fes, pl. Baufer, house, household, family; - frau, f. house wife. Dausbrob, n. -es, pl. -e, household bread, domestic-bread. Paushaltung, f. -, pl. -en, housekeeping, household, family. Deben, p. 350; v. ir. a. to lift, raise, elevate. Феег, *п. –ев, pl. –е,* army, host. beil, adj. healed, sound, unhurt; n. -ee, welfare, health. beilig, adj. holy, sacred. Deiligen, v. a. to hallow, consecrate. Deimbringen, v. a. ir. to bring home. Deimlich, adj. secret, private. Deinrich, m. -s. Heury. Deig, adj. hot, ardent, torrid. Deigen, p. 350; v. ir. a. & n. to call, bid, enjoin, to be called, be said. mean, signify, be considered; was fell bas -? what does that mean? what do you mean by that? ed heißt, it is said, they say ; bae beigt, that is to say, that is; wie heißen Sie? what is your name? Beiter, adj. serene, clear, fair, bright, cheerful. Belfen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to help, an sist, save, avail. Dell, adj. clear, bright, light. Der, adv. hither, hitherward. Berab', adv. down from, down. downward. upward.

Bang-Ber

proach, march on. Berauf. adv. up. upward. Beranftreiben, v. a. ir. to force or press up. Beraud'fommen. v. n. ir. to come out. Beraus ichreiten, v. n. ir. to step Serb, berbe, adj. acerb, bitter, eager. harsh, sour. berbei', adv. hither, near, on. Derbei'bringen, v. a. ir. to bring forward, produce. Berbei'führen, v. a. to lead near. bring on. Berbei'tragen, v. a. ir. to bring or fetch to or in. Berbit, m. -es, harvest, autumn. Bernie'ber, adv. down, downward. Bernie'berbliden, v. to look down. Bernie'berfommen. v. n. ir. to come down berr, m. -en, pl. -en, master, gentleman, lord, sir. Berrlich, adj. magnificent, glorious, splendid. Berrlichfeit, f. -, pl. -en, magnificence, glory, splendor. Derrichen, v. n. to rule, reign, govern, prevail. Beritammen, v. n. to descend, issue from, come from. Berüber, adv. over, across. berunter, adv. down. Dervor'geben, v. n. ir. to go forth, proceed, follow. pervor'holen, v. a. to fetch out. bervor'ireien, v. n. ir. to step forth, appear. peri, n. -ens, pl -en, heart, courage. Derstin, adj. hearty, cordial. bergog, m. -es, pl. -e, duke. Bergogebut, m. -es, pl. -bute, ducal bolg, n. -es, pl. -e & Bolger, wood hat. Deffe, m. -n, pl. -n, Hersian. beu, n. -es, hay. deuchelei', f. -, pl. -en, hypocrisy. beulen, v. n. to howl Deute, adv. to-day, this day; - ju Tage, now-a-days. Dier, adv. here, in this world; -her, hither, here. Dierber fommen, v. n. ir. to come bugel, m. -s, pl. -, hillock, hill bither.

Beran'rüfen, v. n. to advance, ap- punnel, m. -8, pl. -, heaven, heavens, pl. sky, zone, climate. Dimmlift, adj. heavenly, celectial. Din, adv. thither, away, gone, lost, on, along, down. (L. 52.) Sinab', adv. down there (see berunter, binunter). Dinab'fallen, v. n. er., imp to fall down. Dinauf, adv. up, up there. Dinauf'steigen, v. n. ir. to step et climb up. Dinaus', adv. out, out there. Dinaud'geben, v. n. ir. to go out. Binein'reiten, v. n. ir. to ride inta Bincin'wagen, v. r. to venture in. Dinnehmen, v. a. ir. to take. receive. Dinreichen, v. a. to reach, hand: v. n. to suffice. Dinfict, f. -, view, respect. Sinter, prep. & adv. behind, after. back, backwards. Dinüber, adv. over, across, beyond. Dingu'fugen, v. a. to add to. jois adjoin. Dirfd, m. -eø, pl. -e, stag, hart. Sobel, m. -e, pl. -, plane. Doc, adj. high, lofty, sublime Döchit, adv. most, extremely. Doffen, v. a. & n. to hope, expect, trust. Pofining, f. -, pl. -n, hope, ex pectation. Þöjling, *m. ⊸8, pl. ⊸*e, courtier. Döbe, f. -, pl. -n, hight, highness elevation; in - Böhe, up, upward Sohl, adj. hollow, concave. Dohnlachen, v. n. to laugh in scorn, sæff. Döllisch, adj. hellish, infernal. Dolen v. a. to fetch, go for : -laffen. to send for. timber; -hauer, woodcutter. bolgern, adj. wooden. Honig m. -es, honey. Donigtopf, m. -es, pl. -, -thete honey-jar. Dören, v. a. & n. hear, give ear. Born, n. -es, pl. Borner, horn. bubich, adj. pretty, fair. Duf, m. -es, pl. e, hoof. hubn n. -ce, pl. hubner, fe wl.

Dilfe, f. -, aiu, help, succor, assistance relief Dülflos, wij. helpless. Dund, m. -es, pl. -e, dog. Bundchen, (L. 24. 1). Dunbert, see § 45, (1). Bunbertfältig, hundredfold, a hundred things bungern, v. n & imp. to hunger. Bupfen, v. n. to leap, hop, skip. Out, m. -es, pl. Sute, hat, bonnet: -macher, m. -8, pl. -, hatter. butte, f. ., pl. -n, hut, cot, cottage.

I (Bofal).

3d, prn. L 36r, prn. your, to her, her, its, you, their. Smmer, adv. always, ever. In, prep. into, in, at, within, to, of. Inbrunstig, adj. ardent, fervent. Subem', conj. while, when, because, Inhalteschwer, adj. significant, full of meaning. Innere, adj. inner, interior, intrinsic, fig. heart, soul. Innerhalb, prep. within. Innerlia, adj. inward, internal, intrinsic, hearty, mental. Iniel, f. -, pl. -n, island, isle. Inegeheim', adv. privately, secretly. Intereffant', adj. interesting. Interesse, n. -o, pl. -n, interest. Strift, adj. terrestrial, earthly; bas Irdine, earthly portion, possession. Stren, v. n. to err, go astray; v. r. to mistake, commit an error. Irrlicht, n. -e, pl. -er, ignis fatuus, Will-o'-the-wisp, Jack-o'-lantern. Joland, n. -8, Iceland. Stalie'ner, m. -e, pl. -, Italian Stulle'nifch, adj. Italian.

3 (Conjonant).

Sa, adv. yes, why, indeed, on any account; bu thatft es ja freiwillig, why you did it voluntarily av yea; jamohl, certainly. Jade, f. -, pl. -n, jacket. Jugb, f. -, chase, hunt. Jagohund, m. -es pl. -e, huntingdog, pointer, hound.

Sagen, v. a. & n. to chase hunt: ta bie Fluct -, to put to fi ght. Jäger, m. -3, pl. -, hunter Sabr, n. -es, pl. -e, year; -szeit, f SASSON. Sammern, v. a. de n. to lament. mourn, pity, feel pity. Ranuar', m. -0, January. Se, adv. ever, always; -nachbens, according as. Jeber, prn. every, each. Jebermann, prn. every body. Jeboch', conj. however. Jeho'vah, m. —8, Jehovah. Semand, prn. somebody, any one. Bener, jene, jenes, prn. that vou. younder, the former. Renseits adv. on the other side. Sept, adv. now. at present. Jovie, (gen. of Jupiter), of Jupiter. Jugend, f. -, youth. Jugendlich, adj. juvenile, youthful. Jung, adj. young, new, recent. Jungling, m. -s, pl. -e, youth, lad. Junglingsfeuer, n. -0, youthful ardor. Juni, m. June. Junter, m. -s, pl. -, young n. ble man, squire. Juviter, m. -0, Jupiter.

Raffee, m. -8, coffee. Rafia, m. s, pl. -e, cage. Rahn, m. -s, pl. Rahne, boat. Raiser, m. -s, pl. -, emperor. Raiferin, f. -, pl. -nen, empress. Ralb, n. -8, pl. Kälber, calf. Ralf, m. -es, pl. -e, lime. Ralt, adj. cold, chill, frigid. Ralte, f. -, cold, coldness. Rameel', -es, pl. -e, camel. Kamerab', m. -en, pl. -en, comrade Kamin', n. -ed, pl. -e, chminey, fire place, fire-side. Ramm, m. -es, pl. Ramme, comb. Rampf, m. -ed, pl. Kämpfe, combat Kanne, f. -, pl. -n, can, jug. Kanzel, f. -, pl. -n, pulpit. Rapitan', m. -3, pl. -e, capitain. Rarl, m. -s, Charles. Rafe, m. -8, pl. -, cheese. Raufen, v. a. to buy, purchase. Raufmann m & ...-leute, merchant Raum. adv. scarce, scarcely. Rebren. v. a. to brush sweep. Reiden, v. n. to pant, gaob. Rein (feiner, feine, feines), adi. prn. no, not any, no one, none. Reinesmegs, adv in no wise, by no means, not at all Reller, m. -0, pl. -, cellar. Rellner, m. -3, pl. -, waiter. Rennen, p. 350; v. ir. a. to know, be acquainted with. Renntnig, f. -, pl. -e, knowledge science, acquirement. Rerfer, m. -3, pl. -, prison, dungeon. Reffel, m. -8, pl. -, kettle. Rette, f. -, pl. -n, chain. Reuchen, soo Reichen. Reule, f. -, pl. -, club. Rind, n. -es, pl. -er, child, infant. Rindisch, adj. childish, childlike. Rirche, f. -, pl. -n, church. Ririchbaum. m. -es. pl. -baume. cherry-tree. Ririche, f. -, pl. -n, cherry. Rlagen, v. n. to complain, lament. Rlage f. -, pl. -n, complaint, lamentation, plaint. Rlaglic, adj. lamentable, mournful, pitiful. Rlar, adj. clear, bright, fair, plain. Rleib, n. -es, pl. -er, garment, dress, garb. gown. R ein, adj. little, small, trifling. S empner, m. -3, pl. -, tinman. R ettern, v. n. to climb, scramble. Rlug, adj. prudent, ingenious wise, judicious, skillful. Rnabe, m. -n, pl. -n, boy, lad, Rnecht, m. -ed, pl. -e, servant, slave. Rnopf, m. -es, pl. Knopfe, button. Knoope, f. -, pl. -n, bud, eye, Roch, m. -es, pl. Roche, cook. Röchin (L. 23. 5.). Koffer, m. -0, pl. -, coffer, trunk. Kohle, f -, pl. -n, coal. Kommen p. 350; v. ir. n. to come, arrive at, get to. Ronig, m. -s, pl. -e, king; -reich, n. kingdom. Rönigin, f. -, pl. -nen, queen. Rönnen, v. n. ir. to be able, be permitted, know. (L. 45. 5. & p. 350). Ropf, m. -es, pl. Röpfe, head. Rorb, m. -co, pl. Rörbe, basket.

Rorn, n. -es, pl. Rörner, grain corn. -abre, f. ear of corn. Rörper, m. -s, pl. -, body. Roften, v. n. to cost. Rraft, f. -, pl. Rrafte, strongit force, vigor, faculty, power. Rraft, prep. by virtue of. Rraftig, adj. strong, powerful. Rragen, m. -s, pl. Rragen, collar Rrabe, f. -, pl -n, crow. Rranich, m. -es, pl. -t, crane Rranf, adj. sick, ill, diseased. Rranten, v. a. & r. to grieve, ves. Rreibe, f. -, chalk. Rreisen, v. n. to move in a circle. turn round, revolve, whirl, Rreuz, n. -co, pl. -c, cross, crucifix: - jug, m. crusade. Rriechen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to creep, crawl Rrieg, m. -es, pl. -e, war. Rrieger, m. -8, pl. -, warrior. Rriegozug, m. -es, Rriegozuge, campaign. Rrotobil', m. & n. -es, pl. -e, erocodile. Rrone, f. -, pl. -n, crown, coronet, head, top (of a tree). Rrug, m. -8, pl. Rruge, pitcher. Rüfer, m. -6, pl. -, cooper. Ruh, f. -, pl. Rühe, cow. Rühl, adj. cool, fresh, cold. Rühn, adj. bold, hardy, dauntless. Rummer, m. -s, sorrow, grief. Runde, f. -, pl. -n, knowledge, in formation, news, notice. Runftig, adj. future, next, coming; ing Runftige, for the future. Runft, f. -, pl. Runfte, art, skill. Runftler, m. -d, pl. -, artist. Rupfer, n. -8, copper. Rupfern, adj. copper, of copper Ruri, adj. & adv. short, brief, shortly, in short. Ruticher, m. -3, pl. -, concluman.

Laben, v. a. to refresh, recreate. Läckelu, v. n. to smile. Lacken, to laugh, smile. Lacken, id. ridioulcus. Lacken, m. –[es, pl. –c, salmon. Lager, n. –s, pl. –, & Läger, vouch, bed, camp. Lagern, v a. to lay down, store, encamp, lie down. Lahm, adj. lame, halt, halting. Lamm, n. -es, pl. Lämmer, lamb. Land, n. -es, pl. Länber, land, ground, soil, country; -luft, f. country-air; -mann, m. peasant; -straße, f. high-road, highway. Landlid, adj. rural, country-like. Landschaft, f. -, pl. -en, landscape Lang, adj. long, tall, during; -weilia, tedious, tiresome, Pange, adv. long, a long time. Langeweile, f. -, ennui, heaviness, tediousness. Länge, adv. along. Langfam, adj. slow, dull, heavy. Langit, adv. long ago, long since. Laffen, to let, permit, allow, give, suffer, fit, become. (L. 45. 11. & p. 350.) Lasthier, n.-es, pl.-e, beast of burden. Lafterhaft, adj. vicious. wicked. Laitia, adi. burdensome troublesome. Lauf, m. -es, pl. Läufe, run, course, currency, current. Laufen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to run. Laune, f. -, pl. -n, humor, temper, whim, freak. Laut. m. -es, pl. -e, sound, tone. Laut, adj. & adv. loud, aloud. Läutern, v. a. to purify, refine, clear. Leben, v.n to live; n.-s, life, vivacity. Leben, n. -8, life. Reben'big, adj. living, alive, quick. Leber, n. -8, pl. -, leather. Ledig, adj. empty, void, vacant, free. Leer, adj. empty, void, vain. Regen, v. a. to lay, put, place; v. r. to lie down Lehen, n. -0, pl.-, tenure, possession. Lebren, v. a. to teach, instruct. Lebrer, m. -s, pl. -, teacher, instructor, professor, master. Lehrerin (L. 23. 5). Rehrling, m. -ed, pl. -e, apprentice. Lehrreich, adj. instructive. Leib, m. -es, pl. -er, body Leicht, adj. light, easy, fickle. Leichtstunig, adj. light, light-minded. Leib, adj. sorrowful, troublesome; es ift mir -, es thut mir -, I am sorry for it.

Leib, n. -es, hurt, pain, soriow. Leiben, p. 250; v. ir. a. & n. to sul fer, endure, bear, tolerate; n. -6, pl. -, suffering, misfortune. Leidenschaft, f. -, pl. -en, passion. Leihen, p. 350; v. a. to lend, borrow. Leipzig, n. -s, Leipsic. Leife, adj. low, soft, light. Leisten, v. a. to do, render, perform, accomplish, execute. Leiten, v. a. to guide, lead Lerche, f. -, pl. -n, lark. Lernen, v. a. & n. to learn , auswinbig -, to learn by heart. Lesen, p. 350; v. ir. a. de n. to read gather. Lett, adj. last, ultimate, final. Leu, m. -en, pl. -en, lion. Leuchten, v. n. to shine, light, give light. Leuchter, m. -8, pl. -, candlestick. Leute, pl. people, persons. Licht, n. -es, pl. -e & -er, light, candle: es aina ibm ein - auf. he began to see, understand. Lite, adj. dear, beloved, pleasing. es ift mir -, I am glad. Liebe, f. -, love, affection. Lieben, v. a. & n. to love. Lieber, comp. of lieb & gern, adi dearer; adv. rather, sooner. Lieblichfeit, f. -, loveliness, amiableness, sweetness. Lieb, n. -es, pl. -er, song, hymn. Liegen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to lie. Linde, f. -, pl. -n, linden-tree. Linf, adj. left, left-handed. Lob, n. -co, praise, commendation. Loben, a. a. to praise, commend. Lod, n. -es, pl. Loder, hole. Loden, v. a. & n. to call, decoy, bait. allure, entice. Löffel, m. -8, pl. -, spoon. Lohn, m. & n. -es, pl. Löhne, reward, wages, pl. hire, pay, salary. Los, adj. & adv. loose, free, rid. Löschpapier, n. blotting paper. Losgeben, v. n. ir. to come off, begin, go off; auf Einen -, to attack on a Logreißen, v. a. ir. to tear off, Lreak loose; v. r. ir. to disengage one's self by force. Loswinden, v. a. & r. ir. to untwist, teur away, disungage one's self.

Ebme, m. -n, pl. -n, lion. Lucin'de, f. Lucinda. Luft, f. -, pl. Lüfte, air, breeze. Lüft, f. -, pl. -n, breeze. Lüge, f. -, pl. -n, lie, falsehood. Lügen, p. 350; v. ir. a. & n. to l.e, tell a lie. Luft, f. -, pl. Lüfte, pleasure, joy, enjoyment, delight, inclination, fancy, desire.

M

Machen, v. a. to make, fabricate, produce, represent. Macht, f. -, pl. Mächte, might, force. Mächtig, adj. mighty, powerful; einer Sprache - fein, to be master of a language. Mäbchen, n. -8' pl. -, maiden, girl. Magdeburg, n. -s, Magdeburg. Mager, adi. meager, lean. Magnet', m. -8, pl. -e, load-stone, magnet. Mahlen, p 352; v. ir. a. to grind. Mährchen, n. -8, pl. -, tale, legend, Mai, m. -es, pl. -e, & -en, May. Mailieb, n. -es, May song. Mais, m. maize, Indian corn, Majestät', f. –, pl. –en, majesty. Majestä'tijch, adj. majestic. Mal, n. -8, pl. -e, time. (§ 50.) Maler, m. -8, pl. -, painter. Multa, n. -8, Malta. Man. (L. 19). Mancher, manche, manches, prn. many a, many a one, much. Manche, pl. many, some, several; manches, many things. Manbel, f. -, pl. -n, almond. Mann, m. -ee, pl. Manner, man, husband. Mannheim, n. Manheim. Mantel, m. -s, pl. Mantel, cloak Märchen, see Mährchen. Martt, m. -es, pl. Märfte, market, mart, market-place. Marmor, m. -8, pl. -e, marble. Marfcall, m. -es, -s, pl. Marfcalle, marsbal März, m. –es, pl. –e, March. Maser, f. -, pl. -n, speck, spot; bie -n, measl a

Mäßia. adi. moderate. temperate. Mäniauna, f. –, pl. –en, moderation temperance. Mast, *m*. –es, *pl*.–en, mast. Matro'se, m. -n, pl. -n, sailor. Maulthier, n. –3, pl. –2, mule Maurer, n. –3, pl. –, mason. Mecha'nish, adj. mechanical. Meer, n. -es, pl. -e, sea, ocean Meeredwoge, f .- , pl -n, wave, billew. Mehl, n. -es, pl. e, flour, meal, dust. Mehr, adj. more, longer Mebrere, adj. pl. several. Meiben, p. 352; to avoid, shun. Mein, meine, mein, prn. my, mine Meinen, v. a. & n. to think, suppose. Meinung, f. -, pl. -en, opinion. meaning, intention, mind. Meißel, m. -d, pl. -, chisel. Meister, m. -d, pl. -, master. Melben, v. a. to announce, notify. Melo'ne, f. -, pl. -n, melon. Menge, f. -, pl. -n, multitude, great many, great deal, plenty. Menich, m. -en, pl. -en, man, human being, person, mankind. Menichenberg, n. -ene, pl. -en, human heart. Menschheit, f. –, humanity, mankind. Menschlich, *adj*. human, human**e**. Merfen, v. a. to mark, note, perceive observe. Meffen, p. 352; v. ir. a. & n. to measure, survey, compare. Meffer, n. -8, pl. -, knife; -fdmieb, m. cutler. Meffingen, adj. brass, brazen. Miene, f. -, pl. -n, mien, air, look countenance. Mild, f. -, milk. Mildiglich, mildly, charitably. Minbelt, adj. smallest, lowest. Minister, m. -s, pl. -, minister. Migbrauch, m. -s, Migbrauche, abuse, Miglid, adj. doubtful, precarious. Miplin'gen, p. 352; v. ir. n. to ge amiss, fail. Migmuth, m. -es, ill-humor, melancholy, sadness. Migverfteben, see fteben, p. 356.; . er. a. to misunderstand. Mit, prep. with, by, at, upon, under to.

Mitnehmen, v. a. ir. to take along with. Miticuler, m. -s, nl -, fellowscholar. Miticulerin, f. (L. 23. 5.) Mittagesuppe, f. -, pl. -n, dinner. Mittel, n. -c. pl. -, middle, medium. mean, means, expedient, remedy. Mitten, adv. in the midst, in the middle of, in the heart of, amidst. Mogen, to have a mind, like, wish, be able. (L. 45. 7. 1 p. 352. Monat, m. -es, pl. -e, month, moon. Mond, m. -es, pl. -e & -en, moon, month. Mondschein, m. -es, -s, moon-light, moon-shine. Monsieur (French), Sir. Mr. Morgen, m. -e, pl. -, morning, morn, Orient, East; adv. tomorrow. Morgenbammerung, f. -, day-break, morning-twilight. Morgenlicht, n. -co, pl.-er, morninglight Morgenröthe, f. -, aurora, morningdawn, twilight. Mübe, adj. weary, tired, fatigued. Mühe, f. -, pl. -n, toil, pain, trouble. Müller, m. -s, pl. -, miller. München, n. -s, Munich. Munb, m. -es, pl. Munbe (Munber), mouth. Murren, v. n. to grumble, growl. Musit', f. -, pl. -en, music. Müßig, adj. idle, dormant. Mustel, m. -s, pl. -n, f. -, pl. -n, muscle. Müffen, v. n. ir. must, to be obliged, be forced (L. 45. 8), p. 352. Muth, m. -co, courage, spirit, mood. Muthia, adj. courageous. Muthwillig, adj. petulant, pert. Rutter, f. -, pl. Mutter, mother.

EAR

Rach, prep. after, behind, in, at, to, for, toward, upon, according to. Rachbar, m. -8, pl. -n, neighbor. Rachbarin (L. 28. 5). Rachbarin, conj. after, when. Rachbenfen, see benfen, p. 346; v. ir. n. to meditate, reflect. Rachen, m. -8, pl. -, boal, skiff.

Rachgeben, v. n. ir. to go after, follow Radber', adv. afterward, after that hereafter. Rachläffia, adi. negligent, careless. slovenly, inattentive. Radricht, f. -, pl. -en, account, advice, intelligence, news, tidings, Radicken, v. n. to sed after, run after. Radiat, f. -, forbearance, indulgence. Rachi, prep. next, next to. Rachi, -, pl. Nachte, night. Rachigall, f. -, pl. -en, night.ngala Rachi, f. -, pl. -n, needle. Ragel, m.-s, pl. Nagel, nail, pin, peg. Rabe, adj. near, nigh. Raben, v. n. & r. to approach, draw near. Rähen, v. a. & n. to sew, stitch. Rähren, v. a. de n. to toster, feed, nourish. Rame, m. -no, pl. -n, pame; title, renown, reputation. Rag, adj. wet, moist. Ratur', f. -, pl. -en, nature. Rebel, m. -s, pl. -, mist, fog. Reben, prep. by, near, beside, besides, by the side of, next to, close to, with. Reden, v. a. to banter, tease, provoke, irritate, vex. Reffe, m. -n, pl. -n, nephew. Rehmen, p. 352; v. ir. a. to take, receive; sich in Acht -, to beware. Reid, m. -es, envy, jealousy. ncidifa, adj. envious, grudging. Reigen, v. a. to bend, incline; v. r. to approach, bow, turn. Reigung, f. -, pl. -en, inclination, proneness, disposition. Rein, adv. no. Relte, f. -, pl. -n, pink. Mennen, p. 352; v. ir. a. & r. to nama denominate, call. Rervenfieber, n. -e, pl. -, ner one fever. Nest, n. -0, pl -er, nest.

Reu, adj. new, fresh, recent, modern,

Reugierig, adj. curious, inquisitive

Reuerschaffen, adj. new-created.

Reulid, adj. late, recent.

afresh, again.

Reunzig, § 45. (1).

aufe Reue, von Reuem, anew

Wint, adv. not. Richts, prn. nothing, naught. Ric. adv. never at no time. Rieberfliegen, v. n. ir. to flow down, or under. Rieberfnicen, v. n. to kneel down. Rieberlaffen, v. a. ir. to let down ; v r. ir. to settle, sit down, alight. Riemale, adv. never, at no time. Miemand, prn. nobody, no one. Roch, alv. yet, still, more; conj. nor. Rorben m. -8, north. Rorweger, m. -8, Norwegian. Noth, adj. needful, necessary; es that -, it is necessary; f. -, pl. Nöthen, need, distress, calamity. Run, adv. now, at present, well, well then. Mur, adv. only, just, but, ever. Rupen, nüpen, v. a. & n. to use, make

5

use of, be of use, be useful.

Nüşlich, adj. useful, profitable.

Db, conj. whether, if though; als -, as if; prep. over, on account of. Oben, above, on high. Dheron, m. Oberon. Oberhalb, prep. above. Oberft, m. -en, pl. -en, colonel. Obgleich', conj. though, although, notwithstanding. Oblate, f. -, pl. -n, wafer. Dbit, 1. -es, fruit, fruits; -garten, m. orchard. Das, m. -fen (or Dafe -n), pl.-n, ox. Ober, conj. or, or else, either, or. Dfen, m. -s, pl. Defen, stove. Diffen, adj. open. Offizier', m. -s, pl. -e, officer. Deffnen, v. a. to open. Oft, adv. oft, often, frequently, Dheim, m -0, pl. -e, uncle. Ohne, without, destitute of Ohr, n. -s, pl. -en, ear. Del, n. -es, pt. -e, oil. Onfel, m. 8, pi. -, uncle. Ordentico, adj. orderly, regular. Drt. m -ee, pl. -e, & Derter, place. Oft, m. East. Dften, m. -e, East. Defterreich, n. -8, Austria. Defterreicher, m. -s, pl. -, Austrian. Preuge, m. -t, pl. -n, Pruseian

M

Paar, n. -te. pl. -t, pair couple. a few. Palaft', m -ee, pl. -lafte, palace. Papier', n. -es, pl. -e, paper. Para'bel, f. -, pl. -n, parable. Paris', n. Paris. Passen, v. a. & n. to fit, suit. Patrio'tist, adj. patriotic. Pavia, n. Pavia. Perle, f. -, pl. -en, pearl. Peff, f.-, pl.-en, pestilence, plague. Petichaft, n. -es, pl. -e, seal. Pjab, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, path. Pfau, m. -es & -en, pl. -e & -en, peacock. Dieffer, m. -d, pepper. Pjeisen, p. 352; v. ir. a. & n. to pipa whistle. Pfeil, m. -es, pl. -e, arrow. Pferb, n. -es, pl. -e, horse. Pfirsiche, f. -, pl. -n, peach. Pflange, f. -, pl. -n, plant, veget able. Pflangen, v. a. to plant, set, trans plant. Pflaume, f. -, pl. -n, plum. Pilegen, v. a. to take care of, nurse, attend to; v. n. to be accustomed, indulge. Pflicht, f. -, pl.-en, duty, obligation. Pfluden, v. a. to pluck. Pfund, n. -es, pl. -e, pound. Piljen, n. -s, Pilsen. Pinfel, m. -s, pl. -, paint-brush, pencil. Pian, m. -ce, pl. -c & Plane, plan, design. Plöhlich, adj. sudden, instantaneous, on a sudden, at once. Pobel, m. -s, mob, populace. Poet, m. -en, pl. -en, poet. Pole, m. -n, pl. -n, Pole. Poli'ren, v. a. to polish. Porzella'n, n. -8, porcelain, china. Pracht, f. -, pomp, state, splendor Prachtig, adj. magnificent, splendid Profitio, adj. practical. Predigen, v. a. & n. to preach. Predigt, f. -, pl. -en, nermon. Preisen, p. 352; v. ir. a. to praise commend, call.

Preugen, n. -6, Prussia. Prome'theus, m. Prometheus. Vult, n. -cs, pl. -c, desk. Vulter, n. -6, pl. -, powder. Vuhen, v. a. & r. to dress, attire, trim, clean.

£

Cudien, v. a. to pain, torment, plague.

M

Rabe, m. -n, pl. -n, raven. Rache, f. -, vengeance, revenge. Rächen, v. a. to revenge, avenge; v. r. to revenge one's self, take vengeance. Rab, n. -es, -s, pl. Räber, wheel. Rand, m. -es, -s, pl. Rander, edge, brim, brink, margin. Rang, m. –es, pl. Ränge, rank, order, rate, dignity, quality, row. Rafen, m. -8, pl. -, turf, sod, clod. Rasen, v. n. to rave, rage, bluster. Rath, m. ce, counsel, advise, means, expedient; bagegen wird icon Rath, for that there is redress (a remedy); bagu fann ihm Rath werben. in this he can be helped, this he Raub, m. -es, robbery; -vogel, m. bird of prev. Rauben, v. a. to rob, spoil, steal. Räuber, m. -8, pl. -, robber. Rauchen, v. a. & n. to smoke. Raum, m. -es, pl. Räume, room, space.. Recht, adj. right, just, true, real, legitimate, rightly, well, verv. Recht, n. -es, pl. -e, right, claim, title, privilege, immunity, law, justice. Rechtfertigen, v. a. to justify, vindicate, exculpate. Mebe, f. -, pl. -n, speech, harangue, oration, discourse. Reben, v. a. & n. to speak, talk, discourse. Redner, m. -8, pl. -, orator. Regel, f. -, pl. -n, rule, principle. Regelmäßig, adj. regular. Regen, v. a. & r. to stir, move, rouse, be active.

Regen, m. -8, pi -, rain, shower -foirm, m. umbrella. Regie'ren v. a. de n. to reign, rule Regie'rung, f. -. pl. -en, reign, government. Regiment', n. -co, pl. -er, regiment. Reich, adj. rich, wealthy, opulent; n. -ce, pl. -c, empire, realm, kingdom. Reif, adj. ripe, mature. Reifen, v. n. to grow ripe, ripen. Reihe, f. -, pl. -n, row, rank, file range, order, series, turn. Rein, adj. clean, pure, clear, in nocent. Reinigen, v. a. to purify, cleanse. Reise, f. -, pl. -n, journey, voyage. Reisen, v. n. to travel, journey Reifenb, adj. traveling ; ber Reifenbe. the traveler. Reif, m. -ce, rice. Reiten, p. 352; v. ir. a. & n. to ride. go on horseback. Reiter, m. -8, pl. -, horseman. Religion', f. -, pl. -en, religion. Religios', adj. religious. Rennen, v. n. ir. to run, race. Republit', f. -, pl. -en, republic. Reumüthig, adj. repentant. Revolution, f. -, pl. -en, revolution. Rhein, m. -es, Rhine. Richten, v. a. & r. to direct, raise arrange, adapt, judge, execute, criticize; ju Grunde -, to ruin. destroy. Richter, m. -e, pl. -, judge. Richtig, adj. right, exact, just, true Riefe, m. -n, pl. -n, giant; -ngebirge, n. Giant Mountains. Ring, m. -ee, pl. -e, ring. Ringe, adv. around. Rod, m. -ce, pl. Röde, coat. Roggen, m. -s, rye. Rob, adj. raw, crude, rough, rzde Robr, n. -es, pl. -e, reed, cane. Rom, n. –s, Rome. Rose, f. –, pl. –n, rose. Rosenitod, –es, pl. –sisde, rose-b can Ros, n. –sses, pl. sses, steed. Rößlein, n. -3, pl. -, horse. (L. 24) Roftig, adj. rusty. Roth, adj. red.

Rubin', m. - pl. -e, ruby.

Rud, m. -es, pl. -e, stroke, pull, fit,

iolt. ierk.

Shall, m. -28, pl. Shalle. sound.

Ruden, m. -s, pl. -, back, ridge. Rudficht, f. -, pl. -en, view, respect, consideration, regard. Rüdweg, m. -es, pl. -e, return. Ruf, m. -es, pl. -e, call, cry, clamor, sound, voice. Rufen, p. 352; v. ir. a. & n. to call, crv. Rube, f. -, rest, repose, quiet, tranquillity, peace, sleep. Rubetiffen, n. -s, pl. -, pillow. Ruben, v. n. to rest, repose. Rubig, quiet, peaceable Rubm, m. -es, glory, renown, fame. Rühmen, v. a. to praise, glorify, extol; v. r. to glory in, boast of. Ruffe, m. -n, pl. -n, Russian. Rufland, n. -0, Russia. Sabbath, m. -cs, -s, pl. -e, sabbath. Sache, f. -, pl. -n, thing, matter. affair, concern, business. Sadfen, n. -8, Saxonv. Sad, m. -es, pl. Sade, bag, sack. Sagen, v. a. & n. to say, tell, speak. Salz, n. -es, pl. -e, salt. Sammeln, v. a. to collect, gather; v. r. to assemble, collect one's self. Sand, m. -ed, sand. Sanft, adj. gentle, soft, mild. Sanger, m. -s, pl.-, singer, songster. Sardi'nien, n. -s, Sardinia. Sattel, m. -8, pl. Sättel, saddle. Sattler, m. -8, pl. -, saddler. Sat, m. -es, pl. Sate, leap, jump, sediment, position, thesis, point, sentence, period, stake. Saufen, p. 352; v. ir. a. & n. to drink (of beasts). Säufer, m. –8, pl. –, drunkard.

suckling, babe.

age, prejudice. Schaf, n. -es, pl. -e, sheep.

carry, convey.

bands, by swarms.

Schaben, m. -8, pl. Schaben, loss.

Schämen, v. r. to be ashamed. Schambaftigfeit, f. bashfulness, modesty, a shrinking from. Schanbe f. -, shame, disgrace. Scharf, adj. sharp, acute, severe, Scharlachfieber, n. scarlet-fever. Schatten, m. -s. pl. -, shadow, shada. phantom. Schap, m. -es, pl. Schape, treasurs Schähen, v. a. to prize, value, estimate, esteem. Schaubühne, f. -, pl.-n, stage, theater. Schauen, v. a. to look, see, view. Schaufel, f. -, pl. -n, shovel. Schaumen, v. a. to skim; v. n. to foam, froth. Schauspieler, m. -8, pl. -, actor. Scheinen, p. 352; v. ir. n. to shine, appear, seem. Schelten, p. 354; v. ir. a. & n. to scold, chide. Schenfen, v. a. to give, present. Scheren, p. 354; v. ir. a. to shave, Scherz, m. -es, pl. -e, jest, joke. Schergrebe, f. -, pl. -n, pleasantry Schiden, v. a. & n. to send, dispatch. Schidfal, n. -&, pl. -e, fate, destiny, change. Schiegen, p. 354; v. ir. a. & n. to shoot, discharge, dart, rush. Schiff, n. -es, pl. -e, ship, vessel, nave (of a church). Schiffer, m. -0, pl. -, mariner. Shilbmache, f. -, pl. -n, sentinel. Schinden, p. 354; v. ir. a. to flay. Schirm, m. -es, pl.-e, screen, shelter, shield, protection. Schlacht, f. -, pl. -en, battle. Schlachten, v- a. to Laughter, kill. Schlacke, f. -, pl. -n, dross, refuse. Säugling (Säuglein), m. -8, pl. -e, Schlaf, m. -ed, sleep, rest. Schlafen, p. 354; v. ir. n. to sleep, rest. Schlag, m. -es, pl. Schlage, blow, stroke, kind, sort, stamp. apo-Schaar, f. -, pl. -en, troop, band, horde, multitude. Schaarenweise, adv. (L. 52. 5), in plexy. Schlagen, p. 354; v. ir. a. to beat, strike, slay, coin, warble. Schaben, v. n. to hurt, injure, dam-Schlange, f., pl. -n, serpent, snake Schlecht, adj. bad. base, mean Soleiden, p. 354; v. ir. n. to eneak, Schaffen, p. 352; to create, procure, slink, move slowly. Schleier, m. -8, pl. -, veil

Schleisen, p. 354; v. ir. a. to grind, polish, furbish. Soliegen, p. 354; v. ir. a. & n to shut, lock, close, conclude. Schlimm, adj. ill, bad, evil, sad. arch, sore, unwell. Schloff, n. -ifes, pl. Schlöffer, lock, castle Schloner, or Schloffer, (L. 26.) Schlummer, m. -s, slumber, nap. Schlummerförnlein, n. -s, pl. -, seeds of slumber. (L. 24). Schlummern, v. n. to slumber. Schlüffel, m. -e, pl. -, key. Schmeden, v. a. & n. to taste, relish : fich es gut - laffen, to eat or drink with good appetite; i. c. to relish greatly. Someidelbaft, adi. flattering. Someicheln, v. n. to flatter, wheedle. COPAGE Schmeichler, m. -3, pl. -, flatterer. Schmelben, p. 354; v. ir. n. to melt, dissolve; reg. a. to melt. Schmers, m. -es, pl. -en, pain, ache; fig. affliction, grief. Schmettau, m. Schmettau. Schmieb, -ed, pl. -e, smith. Schmieben, v. a. to forge, fetter. chain. Schmüden, v. a. to adorn. Schmunig, adj. foul, dirty. Schnee, m. -d, snow. Schneemeig, adj. snow-white. Schneiden, p. 354; to cut. Schneider, in. -s, pl. -, tailor. Schnell, adj. quick, swift, sudden. Schnelle, f. -, rapidity, swiftness. Schon, adv. already, even. Schon, adj. beautiful, fine, fair. Schonen, v. a. to spare, save. Schonheit, f. -, pl. -en, beauty. Schöpfung, f. -, pl. -en, creation. Schrant, m. -ce, pl. Schrante, shrine. chest. Schreibpapier, n. writing-paper. Schreiben, p. 354; to write. Screien, p. 354; to cry, scream. Scritt, m. -es, pl. -e, step, stride, pace, stalk. Schub, m. -es, pl. -e, shoe. Schuhmacher, m. -3, pl. -, shoemaker. Schuld, f.-, pl. -en, guilt, debt. Schaldig, adj. guilty, indebted.

Schule, f. -, pl. -n, school. Schüler, m. -o, pl. -, scholar Soulerin (L. 23. 5). Shühen, v. a. to shelter. defend. Schutengel, m. -d. pl. -, guardian angel. Schwaben, n. Suabia. Schwach, adj. weak, feeble, imbcile faint. Schwager, m. -s, pl. Schwäger, brether-in-law. Schwägerin, f. -, pl. -nen, sister-in law Schwalbe, f. -, pl. -n, swallow. Schwamm, m es, pl Schwamme. sponge. Schwan, m. -es, pl. Schwane, swan Schwanfen, v. n. to stagger, fluetuate, waver, hesitate. Schwarm, m. -es, pl. Schwarme, swarm, crowd, throng, cluster. Schwarz, adj. black, dark Schwärzen, v. a. to blacken, black. Schweben, v. v. to wave, to hang, to be suspended. Schwebe, m. –n, Swede. Schmeben. n. Sweden. Sometiid. Swedish. Schweif, m. -es, pl. -e, tail, train. Schweigen, v. n. ir. to be silent, keep silent, stop. Schwellen, v. a. to swell, makeswell raise; v. n. p. 354; to swell, rise, heave. Schwer, adj. heavy. difficult, hard: es fallt -, it is difficult. Schwermuth, f. melancholy, sadness. Schwert, n. -es, pl. -er, sword. Schwester, f. -, pl. -n, sister. Schwierig, adj. hard, difficult. Schwierigfeit, f. -, pl. -en, hardness, difficulty. Schwimmvogel, m. web-footed-bird. Schwimmen, p. 354; to swim. Schwören, p. 354; to take an oath swear, vow. Sclave, m. -n, pl. -n, slave. Seche, six. Seehund, m. -ee, pl -e, seal. Seele, f. -, pi. -n, soul.

Segeln, v. a. & n. to sail

Sehen, p. 354; to see, look, view,

Segnen, v. a. to bless.

behold.

Sthr, adv. very, much, greatly, extremely, very much. Seibe, f. -, pl. -n, silk. Seil, n. -ee, pl. -e, rope. Seiler, m. -8, pl. -, ropemaker. Sein (feiner), prn. his, one's, its. of his, of it. Bein, v. n. & aux. ir. to be, exist; es fei, be it (L. 69, 10). Seit, adv. & prep. since. Seitbem', adv. since. Beite, f. -, pl. -n, side, page. Selbst, prep. & adv. self, even ; - or felber, (L. 29. 3.) Sclig, adi. blessed, blissful, happy. Eilten, adi, rare, scarce, seldom. Senf, m. -es, mustard. Senfen, v. a. to sink, lower, let down, lav. Sepen, v. a. to set, put, place; v. n. to leap, pass over; v. r. to sit down, perch. Seufien, v. n. to sigh, groan. Sid, prn. one's self, himself, her-self, itself, themselves. Sic, prn. she, it, they, you. Sieben, seven. Siebenjährig, adj. (of) seven years'. seven years old. Sieg, m. -es, pl. -e, victory. Siegel, n. -, pl. -, seal; - lad, m. sealing-wax. Siegen, v. n. to conquer. Silber, n. -6, silver. Silbern, adj. silver. Silberftreifen, m. -s, pl. -, silver-ray. Singen, p. 354; to sing, chant. Sinfen, p. 354, to sink; - laffen, to let fall : ben Muth - laffen, to be disheartened. Sinn, m. -es, pl. -e, sense, mind, intention, meaning acceptation. Sinnbild, n. -es, pl. -er, emblem, symbol, allegory. Ette, f. -, pl. -n, custom, manner; Sitten pl. manners, morals. Etttenlos, acj. immoral. Sittfam. adj. modest, decent, proper, discreet. Siben, p. 354; to sit to be imprisoned, fit. Smaraed', m. -es, pl. -en, emerald. So, adv. & conj. so, thus, in such a Spotterei, f. -, pl. -en, gibe, mockery, manner, such, so as, as, if, when.

Sobalb', adv. as soon as. Sofa. n. & m. -8. nl. -8. scfa. Sogleich', adv. instantly, immedi ately. Sohn, m. -es, pl. Söhne, son. Solder, prn. such. Solbat', m. -en, pl. -en, soldier Solbner, m. -s, pl. -, mercenary. Sollen (L. 45. 9). Commer, m. -8, pl. -, summer. Sommertag, m. -ee, pl. -e, summer day. Sonber, prep. without. · Sonbern (L. 21. 4). Conne, f. -, pl. -n, sun ; -nichein, m. sunshine; -: didirm, m. parasol. Sonntag, m. -es, pl. -e, Sunday. Sonft, adv. else, otherwise, in other respects, besides, moreover, at other times, formerly (L. 69. 28). Sopha, see Sofa. Sophron, m. Sophron Sorge, f. -, pl. -n, care, concern. sorrow : - tragen, to take care. Sorgfaltig, adj. solicitous, careful Spalten, v. a. & n. to split Spanien, n. Spain. Spanisch, adj. spanish. Spät, adj. late. Spaten, m. -0, pl. -, spade. Spagie'ren, v. n. to walk; -geben, to take a walk. (L. 49). Specht, m. -co, pl. -e, wood-pecker Speer, m. -ee, pl. -e, spear, lance. Speicher, m. -d, pl. -, granary, warehouse, store-house. Speisc, f. -, pl. -n, food, dish, meal. Sperling, m. -d, pl. -e, sparrow. Sperren. v. a. to shut, close, bar, stop, block up. Sphare, f. -, pl. -n, sphere. Spiegel, m. -s, pl. -, looking-glass. Spiel, n. -es, pl. -e, play, game, sport, diversion. Spielen, v. a. & n. to play, act Spieler, m. -8, pl. -, player, per former. Spinnen, p. 354; to spin. Spip, spirig, adj. pointed. Spirig, adj. pointed, sharp. Spotten, v. a. to mock, deride, scoff

banter, ridicule.

derision.

Sprache, f. -, pl. -n, language Sprechen, p. 356; to speak, talk, sav. pronounce, declare, utter. Sprichwort, -ce, pl Sprichwörter, proverb, adage, saying. Springen, p. 356.; to leap, spring. Staat, m. -es, pl. -en, state. Stab, m. ee, pl. Stabe, staff, stick.rod Stachel, m. -8, pl. -n, sting. Stadt, f. -, pl. Stabte, town, city. -leben, n. city-life. Stahl, m. -es, pl. Stähle, steel. Stablern, adi. steel. Stall, m. -ed, pl. Ställe, stable, stall, Stamm, m. -es, pl. Stämme, stock, trunk, stem, stalk, race, family. Starf, adj. strong, stout, loud. Starte, f. -, pl. -n, strength, force. Stärfung, f. -, pl.-en, strengthening. corroboration. Stattlich, adj. stately, splendid. Staub, m. -es, dust, powder; fich aus dem -e machen, to run a way. Staunen, v. n. to be astonished, stare; - n. -0, astonishment, surprise. Stechen, p. 356; to sting, prick, pierce, cut, engrave. Steben, p. 356; to stand, remain, stop ; es fleht bei Ihnen, it depends upon you; ed fleht ihm gut, that becomes him well. Stehlen, p. 356; to steal, pilfer. Steigen, p. 356; to mount, ascend, descend. Steil, adj. steep. Stein, m. -es, pl. -e, stone, rock, chessman, man, pawn. Stelle, f. -, pl. -n, place, stand, spot, situation, office. Stellen, v. a. to put, place, set. Stempel, m. -0, pl. -, stamp. Sterben, p. 356; to die, decease. Sterblich, adj. mortal, desperate. Stern, m. -es, pl. -e, star. Stiefel, m. -3, pl. -n, boot. Stiel, m. -es, pl. -e, handle. Still, adj still, silent, quiet, calm. · Stille, f. -, stillness, silence, quietness, calmness, tranquility. Stillen, v. a. to still, appease, nurse, silence. Stillschweigenb, adj. silent, tacit.

Stimme, f. -, pl. - a, voice. Stirn, f. -, -en, front, forehead. Stod, m. -es, pl. Stode, stick. caua Stolpern, v. n. to stumble, trip. Stoll, adj. proud, haughty; m. -es, pride, haughtiness, arrogance. Störenfried, m. disturber of the peace. Störer, m -3, pl. -, disturber. Strafen, v. a. to punish, reprove. Strahlen, v. a. & n. to beam, emit rays, dart beams. Straße, f. –, pl. –n, street. Straucheln, v. n. to strunbie, make a false step, fail. Straug, m. -es, pl. Straugen, ostrich Streben, v. n. to strive, struggle endeavor, aspire. Streden, v. a. & r. to stretch, extend, lengthen. Streit, -es, combat, fight. Streiten, p. 356; to fight, contend, litigate. Streuen, v. a. to strew, scatter sprinkle, spread. Strom, m. -es, pl. Strome, stream, torrent, flood, current. Stud, n. -es, pl. -e, piece, head. Stubi'ren, v. a. to study. Stuhl, m. -es, pl. Stuhle, chair stool, seat, pew. Stumm, adj. dumb, mute, silent. Stumpf, adj. blunt, dull. Stunde, -, pl. -n, hour, lesson. Sturm, m. -es, pl. Sturme, storm. alarm, tumult, assault. Sturgen, v. a. & n. to throw, precipitate, overthrow, fall, rush. Suchen, v. a. to seek, search, look for, try. Süb, m. -es, south. ≊üden, m. –8, south. Sumpf, m. -es, pl. Sumpfe, pool, fen, marsh, bog; -vogel, - morass-bird. Sünde, f. -, pl. -n, sin, trespass. Sundhaft, adj. sinful. Süğ, adj. sweet, agreeable. Süğigfeit, f. -, sweetnese, saccharine substance, pl. -en, sweets.

T

Tabat, m. -8, pl. -e. tobacca. Tabel, m. -8, fauit, blame. Tabeln, v. a. to blame, consume.

Tag, m. -es, pl. -e, day; -löhner, n. dav laborer. Täglich, Tagtag'lich, adj. Jaily. Talent', n. -s, pl. -e, talent. Tand, m. -es, trash. Lanne, f. -, pl. -n, fir, fir-tree, pine. Tante, f. -, pl. -en, aunt. Tang, m. -es, pl. Tange, dance. Tangen, v. a. & n. to dance. Tapfer, adj. valiant, brave, gallant. Tafche, f. -, pl. -n, pocket; -ntud, n. pocket-handkerchief. Tafchenuhr, f. -, pl. -en, watch. Lasse, f. -, pl. -n, cup, saucer, dish. Laub, adj. deaf; fig. empty. Taube, f. -, pl. -n, dove, pigeon. Lauchen, v. a. & n. to dive, duck, dip, immerge, plunge. Taucher, m. –3, pl. –, diver. Läuschen, v. a. to delude, deceive, disappoint, cheat. Taufenb, adj. thousand .: -mal. a thousand times. Tell, m. Tell. Teller, m. -s, pl. -, plate. Teppich, m. -s, pl. -e, carpet. Text, m. –es, pl. –e, text. Thal, n. -es, pl. Thaler, dale, vale, valley. Thaler, m. -8, pl. -, thaler. That, f. -, pl. -cn, deed, action, fact. Thatig, adj. active. Thee, m. -s, tea. Theil, m. -co, pl. -c, part, share, portion, deal. Theilen, v. a. to divide, part, share. Theilung, f. -, pl. -en, division. partition, sharing. Thier, n. -es, pl. -e, animal, beast. Thor, m. -en, pl. -en, fool, simpleton. Thöricht, adj. foolish, silly. Thrane, f. -, pl. -n, tear, drop. Thron, m. -es, pl. -e, throne. Thun, p. 356; to do, perform, act; to that nichte, it is no matter; to thut Noth, it is necessary; to thut mir leib, I am sorry; web -, to hurt. Thur, or Thure, f. -, pl -en, door. Tief, adj. deep, low, pre found, high. Tieger, Tiger, m. -0, pl. -, tiger. Tilly, m. -3, Tilly. Tinte, f. -, pl. -n, ink, tint; -nfaß, ink stand

Tist, m. -es, pl. -e, table, board. Tischler, m. -o, pl. -, cabinet-maker. Toben, v. n. to rage, to din. Tochter, f. -, pl. Tochter, daughter. Tob, m. -co, death, disease. Tobesengel, m. -s, pl. -, angel of death. Tobt, adj. dead. lifeless. Töbten, v. a. to kill, slay. Ton, m. -es, pl. Tone, sound, tone accent, stress, fashion. Tonen, v. a. & n. to tune, sound, sound sweetly, to ring. Topf, m. -ed, pl. Topfe, pot. Trage, adj. idle, lazy, slothful. Tragen, p. 356; to bear, carry, wear. produce, yield, suffer, support. Trauen, v. n. to trust, confide in, have confidence in. Trauern, v. n. to be in mourning. grieve, to be afflicted. Trauernde, m. & f. -n, pl.-n, mourner. Traulid, adj. confiding, familiar cordial, intimate. Traum, m. -ce, pl. Traume, dream. Traumen, v. a. & n. to dream, fancy. Traurig, adj. sad, sorrowful Treffen, n. 356; to hit, strike, hit off, befal, meet. Treiben, p. 356; to drive, put in motion, perform, float along. Treppe, f. -, pl. -n, staircase, stairs. Treten, p. 356; to tread, step, enter. Treu, adj. faithful, trusty, true. Trieb, m. -ce, pl. -e, impulse, action, drift, motion, instinct. Trinfen, p. 356; to drink. Treden, adj. dry, arid, barren, cold. Tropf, m. -es, pl. Tropfe, ninny, simpleton. Troft, m. -es, consolation, comfort encouragement. Trösten, v. a. to comfort, console. Tröfter, m. -s, pl. -, comforter. (L. 23. 5. 6.) Trop, prep. in defiance of, in spite of, notwithstanding. Tropen, v. n. to dare, brova defy. Trugbilb, n. -es, pl. -er, phantom. Trup, m. -co, defiance, daring; jum -, in defiance. Tuch, n. -es, pl. Tüdier, cloth handkerchief, neckcloth. Tugenb, f. -, pl. -en, virtue, 2 - lity

Tugendhaft, adj. virt.ous. Türfe, m. –n, pl. –n, Turk. Türfei', f Turkey. Tyrann', n. –en, pl. –en, tyrant.

u

Hebel, adi, & adv. evil, ill. bad. badly wrong, sick, sickly: - mol-Ien, to bear a grudge. Heben, v a to exercise, practise, execute, do. Meber, prep. & adv. over, above, beyond, besides, on, upon, at, during, past, across, concerning. McLerall', adv. everywhere. Reberbi'ce, adv. besides, moreover. Neberbruffig, adj. tired, wearied, satiated disgusted. Neberei'lung, f. -, pl. -en, precipit-Heberführen, v. a. to lead over, transport : überfüh'ren, v. a. to convict, convince. Heberge'ben, v. a. ir. to surrender. deliver: v. r. to surrender, retch, vomit. Heberle'gen, adi. superior. Hebermorgen, adv. day after to-mor-Hebernach'ten. v. n. to pass, or spend the night. Uebernehmen, see nehmen, p. 352; to receive, accept, undertake. Neberrod, m. -ed, pl. -rode, overcoat. Neberia'en, v. a. to sow over, strew over, cover with. Neberschuh, m. –es, pl. –schuhe, over-Ueberfep'en, v. a. to translate. Hebertreffen, v. r. ir. to surpass, excel, exceed. Rebergeu'gen, v. a. to convince. Hebergie'hen, v. a. ir. to cover, fig. to invade. Uebung, f. -, pl. -en, exercise, exercising, practising, practice. Ufer, n. -8, pl. -, shore, coast, bank.
Uhr f. -, pl. -en, clock, watch; wie
viel - ist es, what time is it? (L. 65. 7.)

Uhrmacher, m. -8, pl. -, watchmaker. Um, prep., adv. & conj. about, round,

near, at, for, by, past, over, as

for: - 3u, in order to. (L. 49. 5.)

Um - willen (L. 60. 5). Umar'mung, f. –, pl. –en, embrace. Umfan'aen, v. a. ir. to embrace en circle, surround. Umflattern, v. a. to flutter or sover about flow round. Umaana, m. -ee, -s, pl -gange, intercourse, commerce, conversation, company. Umge'ben, v. a. ir. surround. envira inclose Umgeh'en, v. n. ir. to go about, re volve: mit Jemanbem -, to have intercourse with, associate with. umber', adv. around, about, round about. Umbin', adv. about: ich fann nicht -I can not forbear, I can not help. (L. 45.) Umidlin'gen, v. a. ir. to embrace closely, enclose, surround. Umidlun'gen, p. embraced. Umfdmar'men, v. a. to swarm around. buzz around. Umfonit, adv. gratis, without pay, for nothing, in vain, vainly, te no purpose, without cause. Umstand, m. -es, pl. -stänbe, eireumstance, condition. Unangenehm, adi, unpleasant, diaagreeable. Unbandig, adj. indomitable. unmanageable, intractable. Unbebeutenb, adi. inconsiderable insignificant, unimportant. Unbefannt, adj. unknown, quainted with. Unberbachtet, adj. unobserved. Unbrauchbar, adi. unserviceable, useless. Und, conj. and. Uneingebenf, adj. unmindful. Unerfahren, adi. inexperienced. Unermeglich, adj. immeasurable, im mense, vast. Unerschütterlich, adj. immovable. Unerträglich, Unerträg'lich, adi. intoler able, insufferable, insuportable. Unfall, m. -es, pl. Unfalle, mischance, misfortune, disaster.

Unfehlbar, adj. infallible, certain.

Unfern, prep. near, not far from.

portionate.

Unformlich, adj. deformed, dispre-

Ungar, m. -n, pl. -n, Hungarian. Ungeachtet, prep. notwithstanding. Ungebulbig, adj. impatient. Ungemach, n. -ee, discomfort, fatigue. Ungemein, adj. uncommon. Ungerecht, adj. unjust. unrighteous. · Ungefchieft, awkward, unapt, handy. lingefeben, adj. unseen Ungewohnt, adj. unaccustomed. ungleich, adj. uneven, unlike, disproportionate. odd. Unalud, n. -co, misfortune, disaster. adversity calamity. Unaludlich, adj. unlucky, unhappy, unfortunate, disastrous. Unhöflich, adj. uncivil, impolite. Unfraut, n. -es, weed, tare. § 13. 3.b. Unnöthia, adj. unnecessary. Unrecht, adj. wrong, unjust; 2. -es, wrong, injustice. Unrein, adj. unclean, impure. Unscheinbar, adj. insignificant, unsightly. Uniquib, f. innocence. Unituibia, adj. innocent, guiltless. Unfer, prn. of us, our, ours ; -einer, one of us. Unficher, adj. insecure, unsafe, uncertain, dubious. Unsichtbar, adj. invisible. Uniterb lid, adj. immortal. Unter, prep. under, below, beneath, among, amongst, between, betwixt, amid, amidst. Unterbrü'den, v. a. to oppress. Unterhalb, prep. below.

Unterneh'men, v. a. to undertake, attempt; n -8, undertaking. Unterrich ten, v. a. to instruct. Untersa'gen, v. a. to forbid, prohibit. Unterschied, m. -es, pl. -e, difference, distinction. m. -en, pl. -en, subject.

subdue. Untreu, adj. unfaithful, faithless. Unvergeglich, adj. memorable, not capable of being forgotten.

Unversehens, adv. unexpectedly, unawares.

Unwahricheinlich, adi. improbable. Inweit, r.ep. near, not far from.

Unwiberfteb.ich, adj. irresistible. Unwille, m. -ne, indignation. displeasure, anger. Unwillig, adj. indignant, angry. Unwohl, adj. & adv. unwell. Uniabl'bar, adi. innumerable. Unjablig' see Unjablbar. Unsufrieden. adi. discontent. discontented dissatisfied. Urquell, m. -es, pl. -en, fountain head, original source. Urfache, f. -, pl. -n, cause, reason. Urtheil, n. -es, -e, judgement, sentence, verdict. Urtheilen, v. a. & n. to judge, be ot

opinion, decide. ₩. Bater, m. -8, pl. Bater, father. Baterchen, n. –s. (L. 24. 2). Baterland, n. native country, father land. Baterun'fer, n. -s, Lord's Prayer Bene'dig, n. Venice. Berab'faumen, v. a. to neglect. Berach'ten, v. a. to despise, scorn. Beran'berung, f. -, pl. -en, change, alteration, variation. Beran'laffung, f. cause, occasion. Berber'gen, v. a. ir. to hide, conceal v. r. ir. to abscond. Berbefferung, f. -, pl. -en, amendment, improvement. Berbin'den, v. a. ir. to bind up, tie up, unite, join, oblige. Berbor'gen, adj. hidden, retired. Berbre'den, n. -8, pl. -, crime. Berbre'der, m. -e, pl. -, criminal. Berbrei'ten, v. a. to divulge; v. r. to spread, be propagated, extend. Berbrin'gen, v. a. ir. to spend, can-Unterthan, adj. subject to, dependent; Berbach'tig, adj. suspected, suspicious. Unterwer'fen, v. a. ir. to submit, Berber'ben, p. 356; to corrupt, ren ler unfit, spoil. Berbie'nen, v. a. to gain, carn merit, deserve. Berbrie'gen, v. imp. p. 356 ; to grieve, cause, disgust, trouble. Berbrieg'lich, or vertruf'lich, adj. morose, peevish, trublescme, irksome vexatious

Rerb-Rerr

Bere'beln. v. a. & r. to improve en. Beridal'len. v. n. ir. to cease sound noble Bered'lung, f. -, pl. -en, improvement. Bereb'ren. v. a. to bonor. Berei'nigen. v. a. to unite Berei'nigt, united. Berfah'ren, v. a. n. to act, proceed. Berfeh'len, v. a. to miss. Berfer'tigen, v. a. to make, perform. Bergeffen, p. 356; to forget. Bergnü'gen, n. -8, pl. -, pleasure, diversion, delight, comfort. Berbaften, v. a. arrest, imprison. Berhalt'nigwort, n. -es, pl. -wörter, preposition. Berbant'. adj. hated, hateful. Berbul'len, v. a. to veil, cover over. wrap up. Berfal'ten, v. r. to take cold. Berfau'fen, v. a. to sell, vend. Berlan'gen, v. a. & n. to ask, demand, desire, long for; ee verlangt mich au miffen, I long to know: n. -s. desire, demand. Berlag', m. - Mes, reliance, inheritance, succession. Berlaffen, v. a. ir. to leave, forsake: v. r. ir. auf einen -, to rely upon. depend on; adj. destitute, abandoned. Berleum'dung, f. -, pl. -en, calumny, slander, defamation. Berlie'ren, p. 356; to lose. Berluft, m. -ev, pl. -e, loss, damage. Bermie'then, v. a. to let. Bermit'telft, prep. by means of. Bermö'ge, prep. by dint of. Bermö'gen, v. a. & n. ir. to be able, to have the power; einen ju etmas -, to prevail upon one to do; n. -3, ability, power, faculty, property, wealth. Bermu'then, v. a. to suppose, presume, think. Bernunft', f. -, reason, sense. Bernunftig, adj. rational, reasonable; sensible, judicious, discreet. Berpflich'ten, v. a. to bind by duty or oath, to oblige. Verrath', m. -es, treason. Berra'ther, m. -8, pl. -, traitor. Bersam'meln, v. a. r. to assemble,

meet, congregate.

ing, die away, Berichen'fen, v. a. to give away. Berichmen'berifch, adj. prodigal, lav ish, profuse, wasteful. Beridmin'den. v. n. ir. to disappear, vanish. Berieg'en, v. a. to answer reply respond. Berfin'fen, v. n. ir. to sink down. Beripot'ten, v. a. to scoff, deride. Beripre'den, v. a. ir. to promise. Berftanb', m. -es, understanding intellect. Berftan'big, adj. sensible, intelligent, judicious. Berite'ben, v. a. & n. ir. to under stand, apprehend, mean. Beritei'nern, v. a. & r. to petrify. Berftel'lung, f. -, pl. -en, dissimulation Berftum'men, v. n. to become silent cease to sound. Berju'chen, v. a. to try, attempt, experience, taste, tempt. Berthei'bigen, v. a. to defend. Bertrau'en, v. a. & n. to entrust, confide; n. -3, confidence, trust. Bertrei'ben, v. a. ir. to drive away. chase, expel. Berur'fachen, v. a. to cause. Bermanb'te, m. & f. -n, pl. -n, relation, kin, kinsman. Berwei'len, v. n. & r. to tarry, stay, delay, retard, loiter. Bermunicht', adi. accursed, detest Bergeb'ren, v. a. to consume, eat. Bergei'ben, see geiben, p. 356; to par don, forgive, excuse. Bergei'hung, f. pardon; um - bitten, to beg pardon; um Bergeihung id bitte implied), your pardon. Berzwei'feln, v. n. to despair. Bergweiflung, f. -, despair, desperation. Better, m. -8, pl. -n, cousin. Bich, n. -co, beast, brute, cattle: -händler, m. dealer or trader in cattle. Biel, adj. & adv. much, many, a great deal; -mehr, adv. & conj. more, much more, rather.

Pielleicht, adv. perhaps, possibly. may be. Bier, four: -mal, four times. Biertel, fourth. Bierichn, fourteen Viergia, fourty Bogel, m. -s, pl. Bogel, bird. fowl. Bolf. n. -es, pl. Bölfer, people, nation. Belfelehrer, m. -8, pl. -, teacher of Bahricheintich, adf. probable. the peop.e. Baife, m. & f. pl. -n, orphan. Boll, adj full, whole, entire. Bollen'bg , v. a. to end, finish, accomplish, perfect. Bon, prep. of, from, by, on, upon. Bor, prep. before, from, of, ago, since, in preference to. Borgestern, adv. day before vester-Borbaben, v. a. ir. to design, intend. purpose. Porber', adv. before, previously, beforehand. Borbin', adv. before, heretofore, a little while ago. Borig, adj. former, last. Bornehm, adj. distinguished, noble, of rank, gentle. Borruden, v. a. & n. to move forward, march on; n. -s, advance. Borsehung. f. -, providence. Borfeben, v. a. to set before, place or put before, prefix. Borjicht, f. -, foresight, precaution, providence, circumspection. Borsichtig, adj. cautious, circumspect. Vorwurf, m. -es, -s, pl. -wurfe, re-

proach.

larly, chiefly.

Bachen, v. n. to be awake, watch, guard. Bachsam, adj. watchful. Bachfen, p. 358; to grow, increase. Bachsthum, m. & n. -es, growth, increase, vegetation. Baffe, f. -, pl. -n, arms, weapons. Bagen, m. -s, pl. -, wagon, carriage, chariot, coach. Bagen, v. a. & r. to venture.

Bählen, v. a. to elect, choose. Wahn, m. -cs, illusion, conjecture, conceit. Babr, adj. true, genuine. Babrend, prep. & conj. during, while. Wahrhaftia, adj. true, real. Wahrheit, f. -, -en, truth, verity. Bahrlich, adv. forsooth, in truth. verily, certainly. Balb, m. -es, pl. Balber, forest. wood: -born, n. French - horn, bugle-horn. Waldbaum, m. -ee, pl. -baume, foresttree. Wallen, v. n. to undulate, wave, wander. Ballfiich, m. -es, pl. -e, whale. Walten, v. n. to manage, reign. Wanbel, m. -s, conduct, behavior. Banbeln, v. n. to go, walk, change. Wanderer, m. - 8, pl. -, traveler, pedestrian. Banbern, v. n. to wander. Wanfen, v. n. to totter, stagger, hesitate, waver. Wann, adv. when; bann unb -, now and then, sometimes. Warm, adj. warm, hot. Warmbrunnen, m. -3, hot springs. Warnen, v. a. & n. to warn of sdmonish, agaiust. Warnung, f. -, pl. -en, warning. Warten, v. a. & n. to stay, attend to, nurse, wait. Barum', adv. why, wherefore. Was, prn. what. Wafchen, v. a. & n. p. 358; to wash. Waffer, n. -e, pl. -, water. Moraug'lich, adj. preferable, excel-Weben, p. 358; to weave, work, lent; -, adv. especially, particufloat, wave, entwine. Weber, m. -s, pl. -, weaver.

Wechsel, m. -s, pl. -, vicissitude, change. Beden, v. a. to wake, awake. Weder, conj. neither. Beg, m. -es, pl. -e, way, passage, walk, road, manner, means.

Wegbleiben, v. n. ir. to stay away. stay out, be omitted. Wegen, prep. because of on account

of, for, by reason of. Begfliegen, v. n. ir 'o fly away

Beggeben, v. n. ir. to go away. Beglaufen, v. n. ir. to run away. Wegnehmen, v. n to take away. Deb, adj. & conj. sore, painful; thun, to ache, pain, hurt; co thut ibm meh, it hurts him : meh mir ! wo is me! Behnuth, f. -, sadness, wofulness, sorrowfulness. Behmütbig, adi. sad. sorrowful. woful. mournful, melancholy. Beib, n. -ee, pl. -er, wife, woman. Beid. adj. soft, tender, weak. Beil, adv. & conj. while, during, as, as long as, when, because, since. Bein, m. -ed, pl. -e, wine, vine. Beinen, v. n. to weep, cry. Weife, adj. wise, sage. Beise, f. -, pl. -n, mode, manner, way, fashion, method, melody, tune. Weisheit, f. -, wisdom, prudence. Beiß, adj. white, clean. Beit, adj. & adv. distant, remote, far, far off, afar, wide, large; que meiter Wern', from afar. Beiter, farther, else; - geben, to go Beigen, m. -o, wheat. Belder, prn. who, that, which, what, some. (L. 39.) Belfen, v. n. to wither, fade, dry. Belle, f. -, pl. -en, wave, billow. Welt, f. -, pl. -en, world. Beltberühmt, adj. far-famed. Weltmeer, n. ocean. Wenig, adj. & adv. little, few. some: ein -, a little. Benn, adv. & conj. if, in which case, when, whenever. Ber, prn. who, he who, whoever, Werben, v. n. ir. (L. 46), to become, grow, turn, be, prove, happen. Berfen, p. 358; to throw, cast. Werth, adj. worth, dear. Berth, m. -es, worth, value, price. 2Befen, n. -8, pl. -, being. Wester, f. Weser. Bespe, f -, pl. -n, wasp. Better, n. -s, pl. -, weather, storm. Biber, prep. against, contrary to. in opposition to. Witerfprech'en, u n. ir. to contradict.

Wiberfteb'en, v. a. n. er, to resust. withstand. Wiberstre'ben, v. n. to strive against, struggle against. Bibrig, adj. contrary, adverse, re pugnant, loathsome. Bir. adv. & conj. how, as, when, like. Wieber, adv. again, anew: -fommen. to come again, return. Wiederichein, m. reflection. Wiederschen, v. a. ir. to see again Wiege, f. -, pl. -n, cradie. wiese, f. -, pl. -n, meadow. Wieviel'ite (§ 45. 5). wild, savage, fierce. Wilberct, n. -co, game, venison. Wille, m. -ns, will, mind, purpose. Willfom'men, adj. welcome. Wind, m. -ed, pl. -e, wind, air. Winben, p. 358; to wind, wring, twist; v. r. ir. to wind, writhe. Winfel, m. -3, pl. -, corner, nook. Wirflich, adj. actual, real, true. Birth, m. -es, pl. -e, host landlord. innkeeper, master of the house. Wiffen, p. 358; to know, have knowledge of. Bigig, adj. witty, ingenious. 2Bo. adv. where, if. Boge, f. -, pl. -n, billow, wave. Woher, adv. whence, from what place. Bohin', adv. whither, which way. Wohl, adv. well, indeed, probably; Wohlgefallen, n. -8, pleasure, delight. Boblriechenb, adj. fragrant. Boblibater, m. -8, pl. -, benefactor. Boblibatig, adj. beneficent, charitable. Boblibun, v. n. ir. to do well do good, benefit. Bohnen, v n. to odge, dwell, alide, reside Wohnung, f. -, pl. -en, dwellirg. Bolf, m. -es, pl. Bolfe, wolf. Wolfe, f. -, pl. -n, cloud. Wolle, f. -, wool. Wollen (L. 45. 10). Wonne, f. -, pl. -n, delight, pleasure, bliss. Morin', adv. wherein, wher winto in which, in what.

Bort. n -es. pl. -e (Börter), word: an -e fommen, to have an opportunity to speak. Borterbuch, n. -es, pl. -bucher, dietionary, lexicon, vocabulary. Bovon', adv. whereof, of which, of what, of whom, Bunbarat, m surgeon. Wunbe, f. -, pl. -n, wound, hurt. Bunich, m. -es, pl. Buniche, wish. desira Bünschen, v. a. to wish, desire. Burte, f. -, pl. -n, dignity, honor. Würtla, adj. worthy, deserving. Bürbigen, v. a to deign, vouchsafe, value, estimate. Burm, m. -es, pl. Bürmer, worm. Wurge, f. -, pl. -n, seasoning, spice. Bürglein, n. -8, pl. -, root. (L. 24, 2.) Bürgreich, adi. aromatic, spiced. Büthen, v. n. to rage, chafe, foam, PRVA.

B

Rabe, adi tough, tenacious, sticky. Rablen, v. a. to number, tell, count. Bahm, adj. tame, domestic. Bahn, m. -es, pl. Bahne, tooth. Bange, f. -, pl. -n, tongs. Bart, adj. tender, soft, delicate. Bärtlich, see jart. Bauberichein, m. -es, pl. -e, magiclight, fascinating appearance. Behnte, m. -n, pl. -n, tithe, tenth. Behnmal, ten times. Beichnen, v. a. to draw, delineate. Beigen, v. c to show, point out. Beiger, n. -8, pl. -, pointer, hand. Beit, f. -, pl. -en, time, period. Britig, adj. early, seasonable. Beilang, a little while, short time. Beitung, f. -, pl. -en, news, tidings, pl.; newspaper, gazette. Berbre'chen, v. a. & n. ir. to break to pieces, tracture; sich ben Ropf -, to rack one's brains. Berichmet'tern, v. a. to crash, crush, shatter, dash to pieces. Bersto'ren, v. a. to destroy, demolish. Bertre'ten, v. a. ir. to crush by treading on, tread down. Beuge, m. -n, pl. -n, witness. Beus, m. Jupiter.

Rieben, v a. & n. ir. to draw, pull, cultivate, to go, march, migrate Biel, n. -ee, pl. -e, term, limit, aim, butt, scope, goal. Rielen, v. n. to aim, take aim. Rifferblatt, n. -ed, nl. -blatter, dial. dial-plate. Rimmer, n. -8, pl. -, room, appartment: -mann, m. carpenter. Binn, n. tin, pewter. Binnern, adj. tin pewter, made of pewter or tin. Siftern, v. n. to tremble, quake. Böllner, m. -8, pl. -, toll-gatherer. Bu, prep. & adv. at, by, to, for, in. on. Aucter m. –8, sugar Buderbrob, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, sugar bread, sweet biscuit. Bufall, m. -es, pl. Bufalle, chance. accident, adventure; burd -, by chance. Bufol'ge, prep. according to. Aufric'ben, adi. content. contented. satisfied. Bugebören, v. n. to appertain, belong to. Bugleich', adv. at the same time. at once, together. Bugthier, n. -es, pl. -e, draught animal. Bufommen, v. n. ir. to come to, approach; v. imp. to belong to be-Bulett', adv. at last, lastly, after all, finally. Zumachen, v. a. to shut, close. Bürnen, v. n. to be angry. Burüd'. adv. back. backward. Burud'febren, v. n. to return. Burud'weichen, v. n. ir. to recede. retire, withdraw. Burufen, v. a. & n. ir. to give a call, call to. Bufam'mengieben, v. a. ir. to draw

together, contract.

connive at.

come to pass.

assurance.

Bujeben, v. n. ir. to look at, behold

Butragen, v. a. ir. to carry to, to bring; v. r. ir. to heppen, chance,

Buverlässig, adj. positive, reliable. Buversicht, f. -, confidence, trust.

Super, age. volure, first, heretofore. Sweifeln, v. n. to doubt. formerly. Buvor'fommen, v. n. ir. to anticipate. prevent, obviate. Sumeilen, adv. sometimes, at times, occasionally. Sumi'ber, prep. & adv. contrary to, Smeitens, adv. secondly. against, offensive. Swanzig, twenty. Smanifaste, twentieth. Swar, conj. certainly, it is true, to Swiften, prep. hetween, among. e sure, indeed. Buret, two -mal vado, twice.

Bweig, m. -es, pl. -e, branch, bough twig. Bweigen, v. a. to graft, branch. Breifdneibig, adj. two-edged. Ameite, second. Swingen, p. 358; to constrain, force compel. Smilf, twelve; -mal, twelve time

VOCABULARY

FOR TRANSLATING ENGLISH INTO GERMAN.

Able, fabig, gefdidt, see fonnen (L.45). Although, phaleid. Above, oben, über. Accompany, begleiten. Accomplish, queführen, auerichten. According, nach, gemäß, jufolge, -as, ie nachbem. Account, die Rechnung; on - of, wegen, auf Abichlag. Accuse, anflagen, befdulbigen. Acquaintance, bie Befanntichaft, ber Befannte. Acquainted, befannt, vertraut, funbia. Across, freugmeife, über, querüber. Act, banbeln, fich benehmen. Action, bie Banblung. Actor, ber Schauspieler. Adage, bas Sprichwort. Adapt, fich ichiden. Adhere, anhangen. Adherent, anhängenb, Anhänger. Advice, ber Rath, bie Radricht. Affair, bas Gefchaft, bie Sache. Afraid, furchtfam, bange, to be -, fürchten. After, nach, nachbem; -noon, Nachmittag. Again, wieber, noch einmal. Against, wiber, gegen. Agreeable, angenehm. Ail, schmerzen; what ails you? was fehlt Ihnen ? Aim, bas Biel, ber Bwed, bie Abficht; Asleep, eingeschlafen.
Assent, beiftimmen. Air, bie Luft. All, alles, gang, überhaup'. Ally, ber Bunbesgenog. Almond, die Manbel. Almost, fast, beinabe. Alone, allein. Along, lange, entlang

Already, bereite, icon. Also, auch, aleichfalls. Always, immer, ftete. American, amerifanifc. Amerifanes. Among, unter, swiften. Anchor, ber Anfer. And, unb. Angle, bie Angel. Animal, bas Thier. Another, ein anberer, noch einer. Answer, die Antwort, antworten. Anticipate, zuvorfommen. Anvil, ber Ambog. Any, -body, Jemanb ; -thing, etwas Any one, Jemand, irgend Jemand. Appear, ericeinen, icheinen. Apple, ber Apfel. Apprentice, ber Lehrling. Apricot, bie Aprifofe. Architect, ber Baumeifter. Arm, ber Arm. Army, bie Armee, bas Rriegsbeer. Around, berum, um, umber. Arrest, verhaften. Arrival, die Anfunft. ber Arrive, anfommen. Arrow, ber Pfeil. Art, bie Runft. Artist, ber Rünftler. As, ale, ba, weil, wie, fo. Ashamed (to be), sid schamen. Ask, fragen, bitten. Assist, beifteben, belfen. Assistance, ber Beiftanb, bie bilfe. Assistant, ber Gehülfe. At, ju, an, bei, in, auf über vor, aus. mit, gegen. Attentive, aufmerlfam. Auger, ber Bohrer.

August, ber August.
Aunt, bie Muhme, Tante
Austrian, ber Desterreicher.
Avail, helfen, nüßer, sich bebienen.
Avoid, meihen, vermeiben.
Away, weg, fort.
Ax, bie Art, bas Beil.
Axis, bie Achse.

B

Bad, ichlecht, bofe, icablic. Bag, ber Gad. Baker, ber Bader. Ball, ber Ball, bas Tangfeft. Bark, bie Barte : bellen. Barley, bie Berfte. Barrel, bas Taf, bie Tonne. Basin, bad Beden Basket, ber Rorb. Bavaria, Bavern. Bavarian, ber Baver, baierifd. Bean, bie Bobne. Bear, ber Bar; ertragen, gebaren. Beast, ba. Thier; - of burden, Last-thier; - of prey, Raubthier. Beat, ichlagen, flopfen. Beautiful, schon. Beauty, bie Schönbeit. Because, meil, begmegen. Become, werben, fich fdiden, geziemen. Bee, Die Biene. Beech, bie Buche. Beer, bas Bier. Before, vor, bevor, ehe, vorn, vorher, bereits, früher. Beggar, ber Bettler. Begin, beginnen, anfangen. Behave, fich betragen. Behavior, bas Betragen. Behind, hinter, hinten, jurud. Believe, glauben. Belong, geboren, angehoren. Below, unter, unterhalb. Bench, die Banf. Beneath, unter. Benefactor, ber Boblibater. Berlin, Berlin. Beside, Besides, neben, außer, außert-m; to be - one's self, auger sich Between, amifchen, unter. Bayond, über, jenfeite, außer, binaus. Bind, binben, (by oath) verpflichten.

Bird, ber Bogel; - of prey, ber RaubvogeL Bite, beißen. Black, ichwarz, bunfel; -emith ber Grobidmieb. Blame, tabeln: Ler Tabel. Bleat, blöfen. Blessing, ber Segen, bie Bobubu Blind, blinb. Blotting-paper, bae Löschrapier. Blue, blau. Board, bae Brett. Boast, großthun, prablen, fich rubmen Boat, ber Rabn. Body, ber Leib, Rörper. Book, bas Buch. Rookbinder, ber Budbinber. Bookseller, ber Buchbanbler. Boot, ber Stiefel. Bow, ber Bogen. Boy, ber Knabe. Braid, flechten, weben. Brass, adj. meffingen. Brave, tapfer, brav, ebel Bread, bas Brob. Break, brechen, gerbrechen. Breastpin, Die Bruftnabel. Bremen, Bremen. Brewer, ber Brauer. Bridge, bie Brude. Bring, bringen. Broom, ber Befen. Brother, ber Bruber; - in law, ber Schwager. Brown, braun. Brush, bie Burfte. Bud, bie Anoope, bas Auge. Build, bauen. Building, bas Gebaube. Burdensome, läftig. Burn, brennen. Bury, begraben. Business, bas Beschäft, bie Same. But, aber, fonbern, außer, nur, ale. Butcher, ber fleischer. Butter, die Butter. Button, ber Anopf. Buy, faufen. By, von, burch, ju, nach, - mit, fire neben, bei, auf.

C:

Cabinet-maker, ber Tichler. Cage, ber Rafig.

Calf bas Ralb. Call, rufen, nennen. Camel, bas Rameel'. Can, bie Ranne ; fonnen, im Stanbe fein Candle, bas Licht, bie Rerge; -stick, ber Leuchter. Cane, ber Stod. bas Robr. Car, bie Rappe, Duge. Capable, fähig, tüchtig. Captain, ber Sauptmann, Ravitan. Care, bie Gorge, Gorgfalt; to take - Gorge tragen, pflegen. Carpenter, ber Simmermann. Carpet, ber Teppich. Carriage ber Bagen. Cask, bas Rafi. Castle, bad Schlog. Cat. bie Rate Catch, fangen, ergreifen. Cathedral, ber Dom. Cattle, bas Bieb. Cause, bie Urfache, Sache ; verurfachen. bemirfen. Celebrated, berühmt. Certain, gewiß, juverlaffig, gewißlich. Chain, die Rette ; feffeln. Chair, ber Stuhl, Geffel. Chalk, bie Rreibe. Charles, Rarl. Cheat, betrügen. Cheese, ber Rafe. Cherry, bie Riride. Child, bas Rinb. Chisel, der Meigel. Church, die Rirche. City, bie Stabt. Clean, rein. Climb, flimmen, flettern, erfleigen Cloak, ber Mantel. Cloth, bas Beug, Tuch. Clothes, bie Rleibung. Cloud, bie Bolfe. Coachman, ber Rutider. Coarse, grob. Coat, ber Rod. Coffee, ber Raffee. Cold, falt, frostig; bie Ralte. Collar, ber Rragen. Cologne, Röln. Color, Farbe ; farben. Come, fommen. P. 350, gelangen. Comforter, ber Tröfter. Command, ber Befehl; befehlen, ge- Deceive, betrügen, bintergeben, tan-

50

bieten.

Commi. begeben. Company, bie Befellichaft, ber Belud. Compel, nothigen, swingen. Complain, fich beflagen. Conceal, verbergen. Conduct, bie Aufführung, bas Betragen. Confide, vertrauen. Confirm, bestätigen, Conjunction, bas Binbewort. Conquer, flegen. Conscious, bewußt. Consequent, folgenb, folglich. Contented, sufrieden. Contradict, wiberfprechen. Convict, überführen. Convince, überzeugen. Cook, ber Rod, bie Röchin. Cooper, ber Böttcher, Rufer. Copper, bas Rupfer; adj. fupfern. Copy, abschreiben. Cost, foften. Cotton, die Baumwolle. Country, bas Land ; -man, ber Landmann, Bauer. Courage, ber Muth, bie Tapferfeit. Cousin, ber Better, bie Coufine. Cover, ber Dedel; beden, bebeden. Cow, bie Rub. Crane, ber Rranich. Crawl, frieden ichleiden. Creep, friechen. Crime, bas Berbrechen. Criminal, ber Berbrecher. Crocodile, bas Arofobill. Cup, bie Taffe. Cut, ber Schnitt; foneiben, hauen. Cutler, ber Defferichmieb.

Dagger, ber Dold. Dangerous, geführlich. Daughter, bie Tochter; - in-law bie Schwiegertochter. Day, ber Tag; to-day, beute; - be fore yesterday, vorgestern; -la borer, der Taglöhner. Dead, tobt. Deaf, taub. Deal, ber Theil; a great -, fehr viel Dear, theuer, werth. Death, ber Tob. fden

Deed, bie Thai. Deep, tief. Defeat, überwinten, ichlagen. Defy, Erop bieten, tropen, verfcmaben. Deserve, verbienen. Design, bas Borbaben. Desk, bas Pult Despair, verzweifeln. Destiny, bas Berbananiff, bie Beftim-Destitute, entblößt, bilfins. Destroy, zerstören, zu Grunde richten. Devoted, ergeben. Dictionary, bas Börterbuch. Die, ber Stempel, bie Burfel; fterben, umfommen. Difference, ber Unterschieb. Different, verschieben. Difficult, fomer, fomierig. Dig, graben. Dignity, bie Burbe, ber Rang, bas Amt. Diligence, ber Rieifi. Diligent, fleißig, emfig. Discontented, unjufrieden. Distinct, beutlich. Disturber, ber Störer. Ditch, ber Graben. Do, thun, machen, verrichten, fich be- Expect, erwarten finben. Dog, ber Bunb. Door, bie Thure, or Thur. Doubt, zweifeln. Down, unten, nieber, binab, binunter, Draught-animal, bas Bugthier. Draw, gieben, zeichnen. Dresden, Dresten. Dress, bas Rleib. Drink, ber Trant, bas Getrante: faufen, trinfen. Drive, treiben. Dry, troden. Duck, bie Ente. Due, gebührenb, angemeffen. Dull, bumm.

Eagle, ber Abler. Ear, das Ohr.

Duty bie Pflicht, Schulbigfeit.

During, mährenb.

Dyer. ber Farber.

Karn, verbienen, gewinnen.

Earth, bie Eibe. Easy, -ily, leicht, ruhig, frei. Eat, effen, freffen. Eel, ber Mal. Eight, act. Either, einer von beiten, entweber. Elephant, ber Elephant. Emerald, ber Smaragb. Emperor, ber Raifer. End, bas Enbe. Enemy, der Feind. English, bie Englanber; englifd. Englishman, ber Englanber. Enjoy, fich erfreuen, geniegen. Enough, gemig, binlanglich. Entire. gang, vollständig. Envious, neibisch. Envy, beneiben. Escape, entrinnen, entfommen. Esteem, ichapen, achten. Eternity, bie Emigfeit. Europe, Europa. Even, eben, gerabe, fogar, felbit. Evening, ber Abenb, die Abenbjeit. Ever, je, jemale, immer. Every, -where, allenthalben, überall Exercise, bie lebung, bie Aufgabe: Eve bas Auge, Debr.

F

Fail, feblen, unterlaffen. Faithful, treu, reblich. Fall, ber Fall; fallen; to - asleep. einschlafen, entschlafen. Fan, ber Fächer. Far, entfernt, fern. Fast, feft, gefdwind, ichnell. Father, ber Bater; - in law, ber Schwiegervater ; -land, bas Baterlanb. Fault, b Fehler, bie Soulb. Favorable, günstig. Fear, die Furcht; fürchten. Feather, die Feder. Fellow-scholar, ber Mitfouler. Few, wenig; a -, einige. Field, bas Felb. Fifty, fünfzig. Fifteen, fünfzehn. Fight, fechten, ftreiten. Final, -ly, enblich.

Find, finben, antreffen. Fine, fein, fdjon. Finger, ber Ringer. Fire, tas Feuer. First, erfte. Fish, ber Fifch; fifchen. Fisherman, ber Fifther. Fit. paffen. Flatter, ichmeideln, liebiofen. Flatterer, ber Schmeichler. Flattering, someidelhaft, someidelnb Flax, ber Flache. Flee, fliehen. Florin, der Gulben. Flour, bas Mehl. Flow, fliegen, fromen. Flower, bie Blume, Bluthe. Flute, bie Flote. Fly, bie Fliege; fliegen, flieben. Foam, ber Schaum; fchaumen. Follow, folgen, nachfolgen. Fool, ber Thor, Rarr. Foolish, thöricht, närrisch. Foot, ber Fuß; on -, ju Fuß. For, für, nach, mit, um ... willen, an, aus, mabrent, auf, ju, benn. Forest, ber Forst, Balb. Forget, vergessen P. 356. Fork, die Gabel. Four, vier. Fowl, bas Subn. France, Franfreid. Francis, Frant. Frankfort, Frantfurt. Free, befreien, frei. French, frangofifch, bie Frangofen. Frenchman, ber Frangofe. Friend, ber Freund, bie Freundin. Friendly, freunblich. From, von, aus. Fruit, die Frucht, das Obst; -tree ber Obftbaum.

G

Gain, gewinnen.
Gallant, tapfer brav.
Garden, ber Garten.
Gardener ber Gartner.
Gather, fammeln, lefen.
General, allgemein; ber Feldherr
Generally, gewöhnlich; im Allgemeinen.
Gonoua, großwäthig, freigebig.

Gentleman, Berr, ber gebilbete, feine German, beutich, ber Deutiche. Germany, Deutschland. Get, erhalten, befommen, tommen, gelangen, gerathen, laffen; to -rid of los werben ; to - at, beifommen. Giant, ber Riefe ; - Montains, Riefengebirge. Girl, bas Mabchen. Give, geben, ichenten. Glad, frob, beiter, jufrieben; to be -, . fich freuen. Glass, bas Glas, ber Spiegel. Glazier, ber Glafer Glove, ber Banbichab. Go, geben. P. 348. Gold, bas Golb; golben : - mith, ber Golbidmieb. Gone, weg, fort. Good, gut. Goose, bie Bane. Govern, regieren, lenten, beberrichen, Gracious, gnabig, gutig. Gradual, -ly, nad und noch, flufmeife. Grain, bas Rorn, Betreibe Grass, bas Gras. Grateful, banfbar. Grave, bas Grab. Gray, grau. Great, groß. Greece, Griedenlanb. Green, grun, frisch, unreif. Grieve, franfen. Grind, mablen. Grow, wachsen. Guide, ber Führer. Guilty, foulbig. H

Haggard, hager.
Half, halb.
Hamburg, Damburg.
Hammer, ber Dammer; hämmern
Hand, die Hand.
Handkerchief, das Taschentuck.
Handle, der Stiel.
Hang, hangen, behöngen.
Happen, sich ereignen geschehen
Happy, glüdtlich
Hard, hart, schwer
Hard, hart, schwer
Hasten, eilen.

fat, ber but : -maker, ber butmacher. Ill-natured, bofe. Hate, baffen, verabicheuen. Hateful, verbust, gehaffig. Hatter, ber Dutmacher. Have, haben. Hay, bas ben. He, er, berjenige. Head, ber Ropf. Health, bie Befundbeit. Healthy, gefund. Hear, boren. Heaven, ber himmel. Heavy, schwer. Help, bie bilfe; belfen, see fonnen (L.45). Helpless, bulflos. Hemp, ber Banf. Here, bier bierber. Hera, ber, bie, bas ibrige. Hossian, ber Deffe. High, bod. Him, ibm, bem, ibn, ben. Himself, felbft, fic. His, fein, ber feinige, or feine. Hit, folagen, treffen. Hold, halten. Hole bas Loch, bie Boble. Home, nach Baufe; at -, ju Daufe. Honest, ehrlich, rechtschaffen. Honey, ber Donig. Honor, bie Ehre; ehren. Hope, bie Doffnung; hoffen. Horse, bas Pferb, Rog; on -back. ju Pferbe. Hostility, die Feindseligfeit. Hotel, ber Gafthof, bas Gafthaus. Hour, die Stunde. House, bas bans. How, wie, auf welche Art. Howl, heulen. Hundred, hunbert. Hungarian, ber Ungar; ungarifd. Hungry, hungrig; he is -, es hungert ihn, or ihn hungert. Hunter, ber Jäger. Hurt, web thun. Husbandman, ber Landmann. Hypocrisy, bie Beuchelei.

I, ich; I say! hören Sie boch! boren Labor, bie Arbeit. Sie einmal. Idle, müğig, träge. Idleness, Die Tragheit, Faulheit. (f. menn, falle.

Image, bas Bilb. Immediate, gleich, augenblidlich, foalcich. Immortal, unfterblich. Impolite, unhonid. Improbable, unwahricheinlich. In, in, bei, an, ju, auf, mit, unter, nach, über, berein, binein. Indolant, laffig, trage. Industrious, fleifig. Inhabitant, ber Einwohner. Injure, icaben, beleibigen, beeintrad. tigen. Injurious, ungerecht, nachtheilig. Ink, bie Tinte ; -stand, bas Tintenfat Innocence, bie Unichulb. Innocent, unschulbig. Inquire, fich erfunbigen, fragen. Insecure, unficher. Insist, bestehen. Instead of, statt, anstatt. Instruct, unterrichten. Instructive, belehrenb, lehrreid. Interesting, angiebend, intereffant. Into, in. Iron, bas Gifen; eifern. It. es. Italian, italienifch: ber Staliener.

Jacket, bie Jade. Journey, bie Reife. Jov. bie Freude. June, ber Juny or Juni. Just, gerecht, rechtschaffen, eben.

Kettle, ber Reffel. Key, ber Schluffel. Kind, bie Gattung, Art; what kine of (L. 13.), adj. gittig, freundlich. Kindness, bie Gute. King, ber König. Kingdom, bas Königreich. Knife, bas Deffer. Know, miffen, fennen.

Laborer, ber Arbeiter, Taglöhner Lady, bie Frau, Dame. Lamb, das Bamm. Lame, lahm.

Landscape, bie Lanbschaft. Language, die Sprace. Large, groß, weit, breit. Last, lebt. Laugh, bas Lachen, Gelächter ; lachen. Law bas Gefet. Lay, legen. Lazy, faul, trage. Lead, bas Blei. Lead, führen. Leader, ber Führer Leaf, bas Blatt. Learn, lernen, erfahren. Learned, gelehrt. Leather, bas Leber; lebern. Leave, laffen, verlaffen. Length, die Lange; at -, enblich. Less, fleiner, meniger. Let, laffen, vermiethen. Letter, ber Buchftabe, Brief; -paper, bas Briefpapier. Liberty, bie Freiheit; at -, see burfen (L. 45). Lie, die Lüge; lügen. Lie. liegen. Life, das Leben. Light, bas Licht; to come to -, and Tageslicht fommen. Lighten, leuchten, bligen. Like, gleich, ahnlich; gefallen; the -, bergleichen; he would - to, er möchte gern. Lime, bad Ralf. Little, flein, gering, wenig. Live, leben, mohnen. Lock, bas Schloß; jufchließen, schlieffen; -smith, ber Goloffer. Lofty, bod, erhaben. Long, lang, lange. Look, bas Unfeben baben; ausfiben to - for, suchen. Lose, verlieren. Loud, -ly, laut. Love, die Liebe; lieben. Low, niebrig, bruften.

M

Magdeburg, Ragbeburg. Maize, ber Mais. Make, machen, verrichten, laffen. Man, ber Renfch, Mann. Manheim, Rannheim. Many, viel; L. 65; – a, mancher. Marble, ber Marmor. March, ber Mars. Mark, bas Beichen, Biel. Mason, ber Maurer. Mast, ber Daft. Master, ber Meifter, berr; - of a language, einer Sprache machtig. Matter, bie Sache; what is the - ? mas gibt es? May, ber Dai. May, mögen, fonnen, burfen. Mayence, Mains. Meadow, bie Wiese. Mean, gemein, folecht; bas Mittel. by means of vermittelit. Measles, bie Masern. Measure, bas Dag; meffen. Meat, bas Fleisch. Meet, to go to -, entgegen geben, treffen, begegnen. Melon, die Melone. Melt, ichmelgen. Memory, bas Gebächmiß. Mention, erwähnen. Merchant, der Raufmann. Messenger, ber Bote. Migrate, giehen. Milk, die Milch. Miller, ber Müller. Mind, bas Gemuth, ber Sinn. Mindful, aufmertfam, eingebent. Mine, mein, meinige. (L. 35). Miser, ber Geizhald. Miserable, elenb, erbarmlich. Misfortune, bas Unglud. Miss, bas Fraulein. Misunderstand, falfd verfteben, mif perfteben. Modest, bescheiben. Money, bas Gelb, bie Münze. Month, ber Monat. Moon, ber Mond. More, bas Mchr; mehr. Morning, ber Morgen. Mother, bie Mutter. Mountain, ber Berg. Much, viel, fehr. Mule, bas Maulthier. Munich, München. Murder, ermorben. Music, bie Dufit. Must, muffen. (L. 45). Mustard, ber Genf.

My, mein, meine.

N

Nail ber Rogel Name, ber Rame. Narrow, enge. Native-country, bas Baterlanb Natural naturlid. Nature, die Ratur. Near, nabe, beinabe, faft, bet. Need, beburfen, nothig haben. Needle, bie Rabel. Neighbor, ber Rachbar, Rabite, bie Nachbarin. Negligent, nachlaffig. weber . . . noch. Nephew, ber Reffe. Nest, bas Reft. Never. nie, niemale. Nevertheless, nichtebestoweniger, beffennngeachtet, bennoch. New, neu, frisch. News, bie Reuigkeit, Nachricht. Newspaper, bie Beitung. Next, nadift, folgenb. Night, die Racht, No, rein, nicht, fein. Noboa, Niemand. (L. 18. 6). Noue, feiner, feine, feines. Nor, noch, auch nicht. North, Norden. Norwegian, ber Norweger. Not, nicht. Nothing, nichts. Notwithstanding ungeachtet, bennoch, boch. Now, nun, jest, foeben.

Oak, bie Eiche. Oais, ber Bafer. Obedience, ber Gehorsam. Obedient, gehorfem. Obey, gehorchen. Oblige, verpflichten, verbinden, see Patriotic, patriotifd. muffen (L. 45). Obstinate. eigenfinnig. Of, von, wegen, vermittelft - course, natürlich, es verfteht fich. Offend, beleibigen. Office, bas Amt. Officer, ber Officier. Often, oft, öftere. Oil, bas Del.

Old, alt. On, an, auf, in, bei, ju, mit, unter, por, über, von, meg, meiter, fort. gegen, jufolge. Only, einzig, allein, nur, erft. Opinion, die Meinung. Oppress, untenbruden. Or, ober. Oration, bie Rebe. Orator, ber Rebner. Orchard, ber Dbftgarten Order, bestellen. Orphan, ber, bie Baife. Ostrich, ber Straug. Neither, meber, auch nicht; - . . . nor, Other, ber, bie, bas andere; every day, einen Tag um ben anbern; -wise, anbere, fonft. Our, unfer, ber unfrige. Out, aus, braugen; - of, aus, außer. Outside, außerhalb. Over, über, auf, hinüber, herüber. vorüber, vorbei, allgu, ju fehr, weit. breit, überbin, burch, vor. Owe, ichuldig fein, verbanten. Ox. ber Doe.

Pain, ber Schmerz. Paint brush, ber Pinfel. Painter, ber Maler. Painting, bas Gemalbe. Pair, bas Paar. Palace, ber Valaft. Pale, bleich. Paper, bas Papier; papieren. Parasol, ber Connenfdirm. Parents, bie Eltern. Paris, Paris. Part, ber Theil. Passion, die Leibenichaft. Past, vergangen, vorbei. Patient, gebulbig; ber Rrante, De tient. Pea, bie Erbie. Peace, ber Friebe. Peaceful, friedfam, friedlic. Peach, die Pfirfice. Peacock, ber Pfau. Pear, die Birne. Pearl, die Perle. Peasant, ber Lanbmann, Bauer. Peculiarity, Die Eigenheit.

Pen, bie Reber, Goreibfeber; -knife, Pure, rein, lauter. bas Rebermeffer. Pencil, ber Dinfel, Bleiftift. People, bas Bolf, bie Leute; bevolfern. Pepper, ber Pfeffer. Perfect, vollfommen. Perhaps, vielleicht. Perish, umfommen, ju Grunbe geben. Pestilence, bie Deft. Physician, ber Argt. l'iece, bas Stud. Pigeon, die Taube. Pink, die Relfe. Pit, bie Grube. Pilener, ber Rrug. Pity, bas Mitleiben. it is a -, co ift Really, mirflich, in ber That Schaoe; bemitleiben, bebauern. Plau, ber Plan, Entwurf. Plane, ber Sobel. Plate, ber Teller. Plag, fpielen, fchergen. Player, ber Spieler. Pleasant, -ly, angenehm. Please, gefallen, ergoben. Pleasure, bas Bergnügen. Plum, bie Pflaume. Pole, ber Dole. Polite, fein, artig, boflic. Poor, arm, bürftig, mager. Porcelain, bas Porgellan. Post-mark, ber Stempel. Pound, bas Pfund. Pour, gießen, einschenken. Poverty, bie Armuth. Powder, bas Pulver. Power, bie Macht, Gemalt, Rraft. Powerful, -ly, machtig. Practical, praftifd. Practice, Die Uebung. Praise, bas Lob; loben, preisen. Preposition, bas Berhaltnigwort. Pretty, hubich, nett, zierlich. Prince, ber Pring, Fürft. Principle, ber Grundfas. Prison, bas Befängniß. Probable, mahricheinlich. Pronoun, bas Fürwort. Promise, bas Berfprechen; verfprechen, geloben. Pronounce, aussprechen. Proud, ftoly, tropig. Prussia, Preugen. Punish, bestrafen.

Purse, ber Beutel. Put, fellen, legen.

Quarrel, janfen, ffreiten Queen, die Ronigin.

Rage, wüthen. Rain, ber Regen; regnen. Raise, beben, aufbeben. Rapid, ichnell, gefdminb. Rather, lieber. Raven, ber Rabe. Read, lefen. Receive, empfangen, erhalten. Recommend, empfehlen. Recover, gefund merben, genesen Red, roth. Rejoice, fich freuen. Relation, ber, bie Bermanbte Reliable, juverläffig. Remain, bleiben. Remember, sich erinnern. Renowned, berühmt. Resemble, gleichen, abnlich fein. Reside, mohnen. Resistance, ber Wiberstanb. Respect, achten, schähen, hochachten Result, Die Folge, ber Erfolg. Return, gurudfehren, gurudgeben, aurüdididen. Reward, vergelten, belobnen. Rice, ber Reiß. Rich, reich. Ride, reiten, fahren. Ridicule, lächerlich machen, fich aber . . . aufhalten. Ring, ber Ring, Rreis, Rlang Ripe, reif, zeitig. Ripen, reifen. River, ber Fluß, Strom. Road, bie Strafe ; ber Weg. Rob, rauben, berauben. Robbery, ber Raub. Rock, ber Fele, Felfen. Roof, bas Dach. Room, ber Raum, bie Stube, bas Bimmer. Rope, bae Seil ; -maker, ber Seiler Rose, die Rofe. Ruby, ber Rubin.

Rule, bie Regel, Berrichaft. Run, laufen, rennen, rinnen: - away, burchgeben. Russia. Ruffanb. Russian, ber Ruffe; ruffifd. Rusty, roilig.

Rva ber Roggen, bas Rorn.

Bad, traurig, betrübt. Baddle, ber SatteL Baddler, ber Sattler. Bailor, ber Matrofe. . Sake. (L. 60.) Balt, bad Galy. Saine, berfelbe, biefelbe, baffelbe: the very -, ber namliche. Satin, ber Atlaf. Satisfied, jufrieben. Saxony, Sachsen. Say, fagen. Scarlet-fever, bas Scarlacffeber. Scholar, ber Schuler, Belehrte, bie Schülerin. School, Die Schule. Scold, ichelten.

Seal, ber Seehund. Beal, bas Peticaft, ber Stempel Sealing-wax bas Siegellad. Season, bie Jahredjeit, rechte Beit. Season of the year, bie Jahresjeit. See, feben. Beem, icheinen. Seize, ergreifen. Beldom, felten. Belf, felbft. Selfish, eigennütig.

Sea, bie Gee, bas Deer.

Bell verfaufen. Send, fenden, fdiden; to - for, holen Sojourn, ber Aufenthalt. laffen.

Bense, ber Ginn, Berftanb. September, Schtember. Bergeant, ber Belbwebel. Bervant, ber Diener; - girl, bas Dienstmächen.

Beveral, verschiebene, mehrere. Bew, naben.

Shall, follen, merben. Sharp, -ly, scharf.

Sharpen, icharfen, ichleifen, jufpigen. Sheep, bas Schaf.

Shine, icheinen, leuchten.

Bhip, bas Schiff.

Shoe, ber Sout bas Bufeifen; maker, ber Schuhmacher.

Shoot, ichlegen. Shore, bas Ufer. Shriek, fchreien. Short, furz. Shovel, die Schaufel.

Show, zeigen Sick, frant, unwobl.

Side, bie Seite: on this - biesfeits

on the other -, jenfeite. Siege, die Belagerung.

Sight, bas Gestcht; out of - aus ben Augen.

Silk, bie Geibe; feiben. Silly, einfältig, albern. Silver, bas Gilber; filbern. Similar, ahnlich. Since, feitbem, vorber, weil, ba.

Sing, fingen. Singer, ber Sanger.

Sister, bie Schwester; - in law. bie

Schwägerin. Sit, figen, paffen. Situation, die Stelle. Six, feche. Sixteenth. fecheiebnte. Skillful, gefchickt. Slaughter, ichlachten. Sleep, ber Schlaf; ichlafen.

Sleeve, ber Aermel.

Slow, langfam. Small. flein, gering; —pox, bie Blaners. Smile, lächeln. ' Smith, ber Schmied, Schmib, Schmibt.

Smoke, ber Rauch: rauchen. Smooth, glatt.

Snow, ber Schnee: foneien. So, fo.

Sola, bas Ruhebett, Sopha. Soft, weich, fanft, leife. Soldier, ber Solbat.

Some, -body, jemanb ; -thing, etwas -times, juweilen, mandmal; where, irgendwo.

Son, ber Gobn. Song, ber Befang, bas Lieb. Soon, balb, früh.

Sorrow, ber Rummer.

Sorry, traurig, betrübt; I am - es thut mir leib.

South, Süben. Spade, ber Spaten.

Spanish, fpanifc. Spare, iconen. Sparrow, ber Sperling. Speak, fprechen, reben. Spin, fpinnen, breben. Spirit, ber Beift, bie Geele. Spite, ber Groll : in - of tros. Split fpalten Sponge, ber Schwamm. Spoon, ber Löffel. Spring, ber Sprung, bie Quelle, ber Frühling; fpringen. Bable, ber Stall. Stand, ber Stanb, bie Stelle : fteben Start, fahren, abreifen. State, ber Staat ; -'s-man, ber Staatemann. Stay, ber Aufenthalt ; bleiben. Stead, bie Stelle. (L. 60.) Steal, stehlen. Steel ber Stahl; stählen, stählern. (L. 15. 5). Steer, fteil Still, fill, rubia, noch. Sting, ber Stachel ; ftechen. Story, bie Gefdichte, bas Mahrden. Stove, ber Ofen. Stranger, ber Frembe, Unbefannte. Stream, ber Strom. Street, bie Strafe. Strength, bie Stärfe. Strike, folagen, ftogen, bauen. Strong, ftart, fraftig, berb. Study, ftubiren, nachbenten. Stupid, bumm, albern. Subject, ber Unterthan: unterthan Succeed, nachfolgen, gelingen. Succumb, erliegen. Suffer, leiben. Sugar, ber Buder. Summer, ber Commer. Bun, die Sonne. Superior, überlegen, vorzüglicher Supply, erfeten. Bure, ficher, gewiß. Burgeon, ber Wunbargt. Svrallow bie Schwalbe. Swan, ber Schwan. Swede, ber Schwebe. Sweep, febren. Swell, ichwellen, aufschwellen. Swim, fcmimmen. Sword, bas Schwert

Т

Table, bie Tafel, ber Tifc. Tailor, ber Schneiber. Take, nehmen, machen; to - cold, fich erfälten; to - off, abnehmen. Tanner, ber Gerber. Tea, ber Thee. Teach, lebren, unterrichten. Teacher, ber Lehrer, bie Lehrerin. Tedious, langmeilig. Tell, jählen, ergählen. Than, ale, benn. That, prn. jener, melder, ber. That, conj. daß. The, ber, bie, bae, je ..., befto ..., um fo ; - more, - better, je mehr, befte beffer. Thee, bir, bid; of -, beiner. Their, ibr, ibre. Them, ihnen, fie. Themselves, fie felbft, fla felbft. There, ba, bort, bafelbit, babin, es; - fore, baber, barum, alfo, They, fie. Thief, ber Dieb. Thing, bas Ding, bie Sache. Think, benfen, meinen, glauben; to of, gebenfen. Third, britte ; bas Drittel. This, biefer. Thirty, breißig. Thorn, der Dorn. Though, obicon, obgleich. Thought, ber Gebante. Thousand, taufend. Thrash, brefchen. Thrasher, ber Dreicher. Threaten, broken. Three, brei. Thresh, see Thrash. Through, burd. Throw, werfen. Thunder, bonnern, wettern. Thus, fo, alfo, auf biefe Art. Thyself, bu felbft, felbft, bich, bir Tiger, ber Tiger. Till, bis. Time, bie Beit, bas DaL Tin, bas Zinn. Tinman, ber Rlempner. Tired, mube, überbruffig. To, zu, um, an, auf, mit, nach, fue, gegen, bis; - and fro, hin und be

Tobacco, ber Tabal. To-day, beute. Toilsome, anstrengenb. Toll-gatherer, ber Böllner. To-morrow, morgen. Too, 3u, allzu, auch. Tooth, ber Babn. Toothache, bas Babuweb. Toward, gegen. Traitor, ber Berräther. Translate, überfegen. Trash, ber Tanb. Travel, reifen. Traveler, ber Reisenbe. Treat, behandeln. Tree, ber Baum, Stamm. Tremble, sittern. Trouble, bie Unrube, ber Berbrug, Rummer. True, wabr, treu. Trunk, ber Roffer, Stamm. Truth, bie Babrheit. Try, prüfen, verfuchen. Turk, der Türfe.

Ħ

Turn, bie Reibe; breben, brechfeln.

Tyrant, ber Tyrann, Buthrid.

Tarkey, die Türfei.

Twelve, smolf.

Twenty, amangig.

Twice zweimal.

Two, zwei.

Ugly, häßlich. Umbrella, ber Regenichirm. Unaccustomed, ungewohnt. Uncle, ber Obeim, Onfel. Uncommon, ungemein. Under, unter unten, nieber, untergeordner Understand, verfteben, begreifen; see fonnen. (L. 45). Unfavorable, ungünstig. Unfortunate, ungludlich. Unhappy, unglüdlich. United, vereinigt. Unpleasant, unangenehm. Until, bie. Untrue, unmahr, untreu. Unwell, unmohl. Up, auf, aufwarts, binauf, berauf, Upon, auf, un, über, bei, aus, in, nach, jufolge.

Useful, nütlich.

V

1

Vain, eitel.
Valiant, tapfer, brav.
Value, ber Werth.
Veil, ber Schlier.
Venture, wagen.
Very, sehr.
Vessel, das Gefäß.
Vest, bie Weste.
Vex, plagen, qualen verdrießen.
Vienna, Wien.
Village, bas Dorf.
Vinegar, ber Essig.
Violin, bie Geige.
Virtue, bie Tugend; by - of, frast.
Visit, ber Besuch; besuchen.
Voice, bie Stimme.

w

Wafer, bie Oblate. Wagon, ber Bagen; -maker, bet Wagner. Wait, marten. Waiter, ber Rellner. Walk, ber Bang, Weg, Spaziergang: gehen. Want, bas Beburfniß; to be in benöthigt fein, nothig haben; Dangel leiben an ... War, ber Rrieg. Warm, warm; -spring, Warmbrum Wash, mafden; -stand, ber Bafdtifd. Wasp, bie Wefpe. Watch, bie Uhr, Tafchenuhr ; -maker, ber Uhrmacher. Watchful, wachfam. Water, bas Baffer. Wave, bie Welle, Boge. Way, ber Weg. We, wir. Wealth, ber Reichthum. Wear, tragen, anhaben. Weary, mübe. Weather, das Wetter. Weave, weben. Weaver, ber Weber. Weed, bas Unfraut. Week, bie Boche. Weep, weinen, beweinen Well, wohl, gut. Whale ber Wallfifc.

What, mas, welcher, welch ein, was Wooden, bolgern. für ein. wie viel. Wheat, ber Beigen. When, wenn, wann, ale, ba. Where, wo, wohin. Wherein, morin. Whether, ob. Which, welcher, welche, welches. While, inbem, mahrenb. Whistle, bie Pfeife, pfeifen. White, weiß. Who, wer, welcher, ber, bie; -ever, wer auch immer. Whole, gang. Why, warum (L. 13. 6). Wild, wilb. Will, ber Bille; wollen. (L. 45). Win, gewinnen. Window, bas Fenfter. Wine, ber Bein. Wise, weise, verständig. Wish, ber Bunich; munichen; see wollen, (L.45). With, mit, nebft, fammt, bei, auf, für an, burch. Within, in, innerhalb. Without, außer, obne. Wolf, ber Bolf. Woman, bas Weib, bie Frau. Your, euer, bein, Ihr. Wood, bas Dolg; -cutter, ber bolg. Youth, bie Jugenb. bauer

Wool, die Bolle. Word, bas Bort. Work, bie Arbeit, bas Werf; arbeiten. World, bie Belt, Erbe: -renowned. meltberühmt. Worm, ber Wurm. Worst, fclechtefte, ärgfte. Worth, ber Werth; werth, murbig. Worthy, murdig. Wretched, elend. Write, idreiben. Writing-book, bas Schreibbuch; desk, bas Schreibpult; -paper bas Sdreibpapier. Wrong, unrecht, falfc.

Yarn, bas Garn Year, bas Jahr. Yellow, gelb. Yes, 3a. Yesterday, gestern. Yet, bod, bennoch, noch. Yonder, bort. You, ihr, etc. (L. 27). Young, jung, frist).

ERRATA.

Bed, bas Bett. Citizen, ber Burger. Evil, bas lebel ; adj. fibel, bofe. Pupil, ber Bögling, Gouler. Renounce, entfagen.

Service, ber Dienft. Spear, ber Speer. Vain, eitel ; in-, vergebens. Weak, fowad.

GENERAL INDEX.

T, s, u changed to the umlauts, a, b, ii, L. 2. II., in derivative forms § 11. 1. Abbreviations, p. 261. Aber, allein, fonbern, distinguished, § 256. 2. a. L. 21. 4. Abstract nouns, § 5. 2. Accent, § 2. 10. L. 2. VI. Moten, L. 62. 6. Accusative or dative after certain use of, § 132. Verbs requiring two, § 132. 2. Used to denote measure, distance or time, § 132. 3. Construed absolutely, § 132.5. Adjectives, formed by suffixes, § 25. § 26. Predicative and attributive. p. 44. (*Note*). Declension of, § 27. Old form of, § 28. § 29. L. 14. New form of, § 30. § 31. L. 15. Mixed form of, § 32. L. 16. Comparison of § 35. L. 32. Used as nouns, § 34. 5. L. 33. 1. Comparatives and superlatives, § 37. Irregular and defective forms of, § 39. Compared by means of adverbs, § 41. Their agreement with nouns, § 135. L. 14. 4. Repetition of, for different genders, \$ 135. 5. Requiring the gen., L. 61. Requiring the dat., L. 63. Adverbs, § 100. Formed from nouns, 5. 101. From adjectives, § 102. Balb, L. 69. 6. From pronouns, § 103. From Bar, suffix, § 25. From pronouns, § 103. From verbs, § 104. By composition, § 105. Comparison of, § 106. Nouns used as, §. 128. L. 61. 8. Syntax of, § 151. Milet, prefixed to superlatives, § 38. Beibe, beibes, L. 65. 2.
2. L. 32. 7. Applied to number Bis, L. 69. 7.
and quantity, § 53. 3. Peculiar Capitals, rules for, § 5. 2 (Note). use of, § 134. L MIS, L 69. 3. Mijo, L. 69. 4. tive used for the superlative,

§ 38. 1. L. 32. 6. This form of superl. when used, §. 42 An, § 116. L. 68. 1. 2. Ander, L. 65. 1. Anbere, ber, instead of ber zweite, § 45. 3. Anberthalb, instead of ameitebalb. § 49. (Note). Unitatt, § 110. 1. L. 60. 7. Before infinitive, L. 49. 5. prepositions, § 116. Rule for the Apposition, rule for, § 133. § 123. 6. 7. Attributive adjective, L. 14. Articles, declension of, § 4. L. 8. 4. 12. 4. Contracted with preposi-12. 4. Collaboration of the use of, § 120. 4. Rule for the use of, § 120. L. 42. Def. art. in place of possess. pron., § 134. 7. With fold, § 120. 4. Before halb and bribe, § 120. 2 & Omission of L. 43. Aud, answering to ever and even L. 69. 5. Auf, § 116. L. 68. 3. Auxiliary verbs, divided into two classes, § 70. 1. Those of the first class, haben, fein and merben, when and how used, § 70. § 71. Those of the second class, when and how used, § 74. Infinitives of the second class in place of the participle, § 74. 3. Be, prefix, § 97. 1. Befinden, L. 29. 10. Behalten, L. 62. Bei, its use, § 112. 3. L. 64. 8. Cardinal numbers, § 44. Gender of, taken merely as figures, \$ 44. 7. Um, with the positive of an adjec- Cases, § 3. 4. 5. Of participles, § 147. 1. L. 8; 60; 61; 62; 63.

L. refers to Lessons, p. 19-260 nclusive; S refers to the second part, p. 268-446 inclusive.

Chen, diminutives in, § 10. L. 24. 1. Der, (determinative) when abso-Represented by pronouns masc. or fem., § 134. 2. L. 28. 4. Collective nouns, form of, § 11. 3. Pronouns, referring to them. 3 134. 3. Collegation of words, \$ 158. L. 53. Comparison of adjectives, § 35. L. 32. Euphonic changes in forming, § 36. Comparatives and superlatives, declension of, § 37. L. 32. 5. Irregular forms of, § 39. L. 32. 4. Comparison of adverbs, § 106. Composing German, Exercises in, L. 25. Models for, p. 449. Compounds, formation of, § 2. 6. 7. Accent of, § 2. 10. Compound verbs, § 89. Separable, § 90. L. 51. Paradigm of a compound separable, § 92. Compounds inseparable, § 95. L. 54. Conditional mood, obs. on the several uses of, § 144. 1. 2. 3, &c. Conjugation of verbs, § 75. Regular, L. 37. Irregular, L. 47. Conjunctions, § 117. Syntax of, 156. Examples, illustrating the use of, L. 69. Consonants, classification and pronunciation of, L. 11. IV. V. Correlatives, § 156. 2. g. Da, compounded with other words. § 103. L. 52. 2. Dafür (nichte bafür fonnen), L. 45. 6. Das, peculiar use of, § 62. 1. § 134. 1. Dağ, its use, § 156. 2. b. L. 69. 9. Dative, after certain prepositions, § 116. Peculiar uses of, § 129. 1. 2. 3, &c. § 134. 8. After verbs compounded with er, ver, &c., § 130. After adjectives, § 131. Declension, of the article, § 4. Of nouns, § 12. Old form, § 13. New form, § 14. Of adjectives, § 27. Of comparatives and superlatives, § 37. Of adjective, article, noun, demonst. and poss. pronouns, L. 30. 9. Demonstrative pronouns, \$ 62 L 10, 44. Denn, L. 69. 10

lute, its form in the gen. plural, § 63. 2. (relative) its use, § 65. 2. Derjenige, L. 41. Derivation and composition of words, § 2. Derivatives, secon dary, § 2. 3. 4. 5. Dero and Ihro, p 312. (Note). Den (beijen), when used, § 62. 4 Denhalb, begwegen, L. 53. 6. Defto, L. 32. 10. Determinative pronouns, L. 41. Diefer and jener distinguished. § 62. 2 Diefes, bies, peculiar use of § 62. 1. § 134. 1. Dimidiative numerals, how formed. § 49. Diminutives, § 10. L. 24. 1. 2. Gender of pronouns referring to. § 134. 2. L. 28. 4. Distinctive numerals, how formed, § 51. 1. 2. Diphthongs, sounds of, L. 2. III. Distributive numerals, how formed, Dod, § 156. 2. c. L. 69. 11. Drei and swei, when declined, § 44. 4. Dürfen, conjugation of § 83. 2. Remarks on, § 83. 9. Eben, before a demonstrative, § 62. 6. Ei, termination, § 10. Eigen, L. 16 3. Ein, one, how declined, § 44. 2. 3 Einander, its use, § 60. 3. Einige, etliche, etwas, § 53. Emp and ent, § 97. 2. En, suffix, forming adjectives, § 23. L 15. 5. Entgegen, § 112. 5. Er and ver, § 97. 3. 4. Erinnern, L. 62. 1. Erft, L. 69. 14. Es, peculiar use of, § 57. 8 § 134 Es fei benn, L. 69. 10. Etwa, L. 69. 15. Etwas, L. 65. 4. Em., L. 27. 3. (Note.) Etymology, § 1. Euphonic letters, § 2. 8. § 11. 2

Reblen, L. 57. 5. Feminine nouns, indeclinable in the singular, § 12. 4. Exceptions to this, p. 277. (Note). Foreign nouns, § 16. Old declension of § 17. New declension of § 18. Partly of the old and partly of the new, § 19. Frau, Fraulein, L. 70. Sür. L. 67. 2. Future tenses, observ. on the use of § 141. 1. 2. L. 38. 4. Gan; and balb, before names of places, § 53. 2. Gang und gar, L. 19. 3. Gar. L. 69. 16. Ot, prefix of nouns, § 2. 3. § 11. 3. Prefixed to the past participle, § 69. 4. Inserted between the prefix and the radical in compound verbs separable, § 93. 8. § 99. 3. Excluded from the perfect participle of compound verbs inseparable, § 94. Beben, L. 57. 4. Begen, L. 67. 3. Gegenüber. L. 66. 5. Gender, the natural and grammatical, § 6. 1. 2. Rules of, § 7. Gender of compounds and foreign words, § 8. Genitive, limiting a noun, § 123. Limiting an adjective, § 124. With the verbs achten, &c., § 125. After reflexive verbs, § 126. After the impersonal es geluftet mich, de., § 126. 1. After antlagen, belehren, de., § 127. Nouns in, used as adverbs, § 128. L. 61. 8. With prepositions, L. 60. Benug, L. 53. 7. Gern, L. 69. 17. Gleich, L. 69. 18. Saben, when and how used as au auxiliary, § 70. 3. 4. § 71. 2. L. 48. Paradigm of, § 72. 1 § 73. Paft, suffix, § 25. Salb, § 53. 2. Salben or Salber, § 110. 3. L. 60. 4. Balben, megen and um - willen with the genitive of personal pronouns, § 57. 1. L. 60. 6. Daus, nach or zu, L. 43. 2. Beigen, L. 49. 1. oba Deit, suffix, § 10.

Der and bin, § 103. 3. 4. L. 52. Derr, L. 70. Sin. L. 52. Dod, form of in the comparative 8 40. 1. Belen laffen, L. 49. 6. Sunbert and taufenb as collectives. § 44. 6. Ihro and Dero, p. 312. (Note). 9mmer, L. 69. 19. Imperative mood, observations on the several uses of, § 145. 1 2. L. 50. 5. Past participle. place of, \$ 145. 3. Imperfect, observations on the use of, § 138. 1. 2. 3. Impersonal verbs, § 88. L. 57. In, L. 68. 4. In or inn, feminine terminations. 8 10. Indefinite numerals, how formed, Indefinite pronouns, § 59. Indicative mood, for the imperative 3 142. 2. L. 38. Infinitive mood, use of, in place of a past participle, § 74. 3. Without With ju, zu, § 146. 1. L. 49. § 146. 2. As a verbal substantive, § 146. 3. Active form used passively, § 146. 4. L. 49. 6. Position of, § 158. 5. Answering after bleiben, geben &c., to our present participle, L. 49. Interjection, § 118. § 157. Interrogative conjugation, L. 6. Interrogative pronouns, § 66, 67. L. 13. Irgenb, L. 65. 6. Irregular verbs, commonly so called, list of, § 78. 1. Thos preerly so called, § 81, 82, 83. 3fd, suffix, § 25. Iterative numerals how formed § 50. Ja, L. 69. 20. Se, used in forming distributives § 46. Before comparatives, § 156 ž. d. L. 32. 10. Beber, § 53. Jebweber, § 53. Jeglicher, § 53. L. 42. 3. Semandem (dative), remark on the use of, § 59. 3.

Sener and biefer, distinguished. § 62 2. Senes, pesuliar use of, § 62. 1. Rein, § 53. 3. L. 69. 22. Reines von beiben, L. 65. 2. Reit, suffix, § 10. Rönnen, conjugation of, § 83. 3. Remarks on, \$83. 10. L. 45. 5. Caffen, remarks upon, p. 338. (Note). L. 45, 11. Rin, diminutives in, § 10. L. 24. 1. Represented by a pronoun masculine or feminine, § 134. 2. Letters of union, § 2 7. 8. 9. euphony between suffix and radical, § 11. 2. Lid, § 25. List, of (so called) irregular verbs. § 78. 1. Man, its use, § 59. 2. L. 19. Mancher, § 53. Mehr, its two form in plural, \$40. 2. Paradigms of baben and fein, \$72. 1. Mebr, mehrere, § 53. Mit, L. 66. 6. Mixed conjugation, how produced, Mixed declension of adjectives, § 32. L. 16. Rule for the use of, § 33. Mögen, conjugation of, § 83. 4. Remarks on, § 83. 11. L. 45. 7. Moods, § 68. 5. Indicative, § 142. Subjunctive, § 143. L. 55. Conditional, § 144. L. 56. Imperative, § 145. L. 50. 5. Infinitive, 8 146. Multiplicative numerals, how formed, § 47. Müssen, conjugation of, § 83. 5. Remarks on, § 83. 12. L. 45. 8. Rad, § 112. 8. L. 66. 8. Rab, form of in superl., § 40. 1. Negative conjugation, L. 21. Richte bafür fonnen, L. 45. 6. Micht mabr ? L. 21. 5. Rod, L. 69. 23. Riemant'm, dative, remark on the use of, § 59. 3. Nominative, the case of the subject, § 121. Seldom omitted, § 121. 1. Nouns, common and proper, § 5. 1. Collective and abstract, §. 5. 2. Gender of, § 6. Derivation of, § 9. Declension of, § 12. Old form of, § 13. L. 8. 4. New form of,

§ 14. L. 30. 2. Obs. on irregular. § 15. Foreign, § 16. Proper, de-clension of, § 20, 21, 22. Of measure, number &c. § 123. Numbers, § 3. 3. Numerals, § 43. Cardinals, § 44. Ordinals, § 45. Distributives, § 46. Multiplicatives, § 47. Variatives, § 48. Dimidiatives, § 49. Iteratives, § 50. Distinctives, § 51. 1. 2. Partitives, § 52. Indefinites, § 53. Run, L. 69. 24. Rur, L. 69. 25. Dbgleich, obicon, obwobl, § 156. 2. a. Db, L 66. 10. Obne. L. 67. 4. Followed by the infinitive, L. 49. 5. Ordinal numbers, § 45. Rules for forming, § 45. 2. 4. Interrogative form, § 45. 5. 2. Of werben, § 72. 3. Of a verb of the Old form, § 78. Of irregular verbs, § 83. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. Of a passive verb, § 85. Of a reflexive verb, § 87. Of a compound verb, § 92. Participles, their form and meaning, § 69. L. 37. 1. 2. Declined like adjectives, § 34. 4. L. 37. 4. Past participle for the imperative, § 145. 3. L. 50. 3. Place of the past part, of the mood auxiliaries. supplied by the infinitive, § 74. 3. Cases of § 147. 1. Uses of part. in German restricted, § 147. 2. 3. Present part., its agreement with its noun, § 148. Usually attribu-tive, § 148. 1. With the article often used substantively, § 148. 2. Not, as in English, an abstract verbal noun, § 148. 3. Its po-sition, § 148. 4. Adverbial power of, § 148. 5. Preterite part., peculiar uses of, § 149. 2. Used

§ 150. L. 50. 4. Particles, p. 388 (Note), L. 51. 54. Partitive numerals, how formed, § 52.

absolutely, § 149. 3. Future part.,

Passive verb, mode of forming, § 84. 1. Paradigm of, § 85. L. 58. Advantage over the English,

& 139, 1, 2, 3, L, 38, 3, Personal pronouns, construed with balben, wegen and um - willen, § 57. Third pers. of, representing things without life, § 57.3. Third pers. plural used for the second in addressing persons, § 57. 6. L. 27. 5. used as reflexives, § 60. 4. L. 29. 1. Phrases, idiomatic, p. 446. Pluperfect tense, § 140. Plural, nouns having no, § 15. 2. Nouns, having two forms in the, § 15. 3. ossessive pronouns, forms of, § 58. 2. L. 12. 2. How declined, Possessive when conjunctive, § 58.3. When absolute, § 58.4.5.6. L. 35. Place of, supplied by the def. art. § 58. 8. Predicate, of a sentence, 119. § Nouns, when used as, § 122. List of adjectives, always used as, §. 27. 2. Prefixes of verbs, simple separable, § 90. Compound separable, § 91. L. 51. When separated from the radical, § 93. Inseparable, § 94. 95. Compound prefixes inseparable, § 96. L. 54. Separable and inseparable, § 98. L. 54. 2. Prepositions, table of, § 108. Those construed with genitive, \$ 109. 110. L. 60. With dative, \$ 111. 112. L. 20. 1. With accusative, § 113. 114. L. 20. 2. With the dat., or acc., § 115. 116. L. 20. 3. Examples of the use of, L. 66. 67. 68. Syntax of, § 152. 153. 154. 155. Primitives, § 2. 2. tronouns, table of, § 55. Personal, § 56. 57. L. 27; 28. Possessive, § 58. Indefinite, § 59. Reflexive and reciprocal, § 60. L. 29. De-

monstrative, § 61. 62. L. 10; 44.

Determinative, § 63. L. 41. Re-

lative, § 64. 65. L. 39. Inter-

rogative, § 66. 67. L. 13. Syntax

Proper names. declension of, § 20.

of, § 134.

8 84 3. Other methods express-

Perfect tense, obs. on the use of.

ing passivity, § 84. 4.

L 30 4. In the plural \$21. 01 countries &c., § 22. 23. Quantity, weight &c., words of, when qualified by numerals, rarely in the plural, p. 279 Note. L. 59. Recht, with haben, L. 36. 2. Reciprocal pronouns, § 60. L 29. 6. Reflexive pronouns, § 60. L 29. Special form for, in the dat and acc., § 60. 4. Reflexive verbs, how produced, 8 86. 1. L. 29. 9. Some with the dat. and some with the acc. of the recip. pron., § 86. 2. Often equivalent to passives, § 86. 4. Parsradigm of a reflexive, § 87. Reihe, L. 46. 2. Relative pronouns, § 64. 65. L. 39. Can not (welder excepted) be joined with a noun like an adjective, § 65. 1. Never omitted, § 134. 4. Repetition of the adject, when referring to nouns of different genders, § 135. 5. Sal, Schaft, Sel, terminations, § 10 Sam, termination, § 25. Schon, L. 69. 26. Schulb fein, L. 46. 2. Schuldig fein, L. 61. 5. Sein, when and how used as an auxiliary, § 70. 5. § 71. 3. 4. L. 48. Paradigm of, § 72. 2. § 73. Stin, (possess.) peculiar use of § 135. 4. Seit, L. 66. 11. Gelbst or felber, § 57. 4. L. 29. Sentence, essential parts of, § 119. § 158. 2. Simple and compound, § 119. Principal and subordinate, § 160. L. 39. Singular, nouns having no, § 15. So, § 156. 2 f. L. 69. 27. Sold, when not declined, § 63.4 (Note). Sollen, conjugation of, § 83. 6. Remarks on, § 83. 13. L. 45. 9. As imperative, L. 50. 5. obs. Some, L. S9. 4. Spazieren geben, fahren, do., L. 49. 2 Speech, parts of, § 3. 1. Those inflected, § 3. 2.

Subject of a sentence, 119. 158. 2. Subjunctive mood, observations on the several uses of, § 143. 1. 2. 3., &c. L. 55. Suffixes, used in forming nouns, § 10. Used in forming adjectives, § 25. Synoptical view of fein, baben, merben, § 73. Syntax, § 119. Laufend and bunbert, employed as collectives, § 44. 6. Tenses, § 68. 6. L. 37. Mode of conjugating, § 75. 4. L. 37. Terminations of, § 76. Present, syntax of, § 137. Imperfect, syntax of 138. Perfect, syntax of, § 139. Pluperfect, syntax of, Futures, syntax of, § 141. Thum, suffix, § 10. Thun, not used as an auxiliary, § 137. 6. neber, L. 68. 5. um, § 114. 4. L. 67. 5. Um-willen, § 110. 2. 5. L. 60. Umbin (nicht-fonnen), L. 45. 6. Umlaute, sounds of, L. 2. 2. of, p. 275. (Note). Ung, suffix, § 10. Unrecht haben, L. 36. 2. Unter. L. 68. 6. Unter vier Augen, L. 68. 6. Variative numerals, how formed, Verbs, classification of, according to form and meaning, § 68. 2. 3. Moods and tenses of, § 68. 5. 6. Auxiliary, § 70. Old and new conjugations of, § 75. Paradigm of one of the Old form, § 78. List of those of the Old form, § 78. 1. Paradigm of one of the New form, § 80. Those of the Mixed conjugation, § 81. 82. Paradigms of burfen, fonnnen, mogen, muffen, follen, miffen and mollen, § 83. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. Passive, § 84. Paradigm of a passive. § 85. Reflexive, § 86. Paradigm

of a reflexive, \$ 87. Impersonal. § 88. Compound, § 88. 89. Paradigm of a compound, § 92. Syntax of, § 136. Biel, when declined, § 53. 3. L. 65. 7. 8. 9. Bielleicht, L. 69. 30. Bon, § 112. 12. L. 66. 12. Before names, § 23. 3. With the dative instead of the genitive, § 121. ? Bor, L. 68. 7. Vowels, classification and pronus ciation of, L. 2, 1. Bas, § 67. 3. § 134. 1. L. 13; 40. Bas, for warum, § 67. 3. Bas für ein, § 66. 4. 5. § 67. 1. 2 L. 13. Wegen, L. 60. Welcher (relative), genitive of, when used, § 65. 1. Wenig, when declined, § 53. 3. L. 65, 7, 8, 9, Ber and mas (relatives), their use and position, § 65. 3. 4. 5. L. 40. As interrogatives, § 66. 3. L. 18. Werden, auxiliary of the first class, § 70. 2. Paradigm of, § 72. 3. § 73. 1. 46. 73. l. 46. Werth fein, L. 61. 6. Wie, L. 69. Wie befinden Sie to. L 29.10. Wie viel, § 45. 5. Biffen, conjugation 3, \$ 83. 7. Placed before an rinitive, L. Bo, compounded will a mer words, § 103. L. 52. Bohl, L. 69. 34. Wollen, conjugation of, § 83 8 Remarks on, § 83. 14. L. 45. 10. Worben, for geworben, § 84. 2. Bu, § 112. 9. 13. L. 66. 13. between the parts of a compound verb, § 93. Bufolge, § 110. 8. L. 60. Bu Grunde geben, richten, L. 43. 6. Bu Baufe, L. 43. 2. 3mei and brei, when dec'ined, § 44. 4.

• . .

The American Educational Series.

ROBINSON'S

PROGRESSIVE COURSE OF MATHEMATICS.

This Series, being the freshest, most complete and scientific course of Mathematical Text-Books published, is more extensively used in the Schools and Educational Institutions of the United States, than any competing series.

In its preparation, two objects have been kept constantly in view: First, to furnish a full and complete Series of Text-Books, which should be sufficient to give the pupil a thorough and practical business Education: Second, to secure that intellectual culture without which the mere acquisition of book knowledge is almost worthless.

All the improvements of the best modern Text-Books, as well as many new and original methods, and practical operations, not found in other similar works, have been incorporated into these books, and no labor or expense has been spared to give to the public a clear, scientific, comprehensive, and complete system, not encumbered with unnecessary theories, but combining and systematizing real improvements of a practical and useful kind.

This Series is more largely in use than any competing series, and is used in more Normal Schools than all other series combined.

Robinson's is justly pronounced superior to all other mathematical series. In conforming to the *legal standard*, and to the *law of usage* in the use of *toble forms* and applications.

In philosophical and scientific arrangement.

In conciseness of rules, brevity and accuracy of definitions.

In number and variety of practical examples.

In full, logical, and comprehensive analyses.

In new, original, and improved methods of operations,

In adaptation to the various grades of scholarship in all our Schools.

In unity of plan, and in clearness and perspicuity of style.

In scientific accuracy, combined with practical utility.

In typography, binding, and beauty.

S Full descriptive Circulars of the series, with titles and prices, will be sent by mail on application.

•• THE EDUCATIONAL REPORTER—Full of interesting and valuable Educational information, is published three times a year, bearing date respectively January, May and September, and will be sent to teachers and educationists, without charge, on application.

Ivison, Blakeman, Taylor & Co.,

EDUCATIONAL PUBLISHERS,

138 & 140 GRAND St., NEW YORK. 133 & 135 STATE St., CHICAGO.

1- 10 Ment

The American Educational Series.

SWINTON'S

WORD-BOOK OF ENGLISH SPELLING,

ORAL AND WRITTEN.

Designed to attain practical results in the acquisition of the ordinary English Vocabulary, and to serve as an introduction to word analysis. By Prof. WILLIAM SWINTON, Prof. of the English Language, University of California, author of Condensed Hist. U. S., Rambles among Words, &t., 154 pages. Price 25 cents. By mail on receipt of price.

This Speller has been pronounced to be, wherever examined, the most complete and practical work of the kind ever published. It has reached an enormous annual sale.

Every practical teacher should examine this new work. It is designed to attain practical results in the acquisition of the ordinary English vocabulary, and to serve as an introduction to Word-Analysis, and is adapted to ungraded schools, and to the lower classes of grammar schools. Spelling is the *leading* idea; but at the same time a foundation is laid for the subsequent study of words and of language.

Some of the technical points of superiority claimed for the Word-Book over the old time "spelling books" are:

- z. Short lessons
- 2. A careful division of lessons into written, spelling and oral.
- 3. A specific division of lessons into monthly and yearly sections.
- 4. Systematic monthly, yearly and general review lessons, by means of which the spelling of the more difficult words is secured by continued repetition
- 5. A careful arrangement of the vowel sounds, as an aid to correct pronunciation.
- A distribution in easy lessons of abbreviations, colloquial words, Americanisms, French and Latin words met with in the daily papers, &c.
- 7. A classification of words with reference to roots, prefixes and suffixes, in which general definitions are incidental to the spelling.
- 8. The introduction into the spelling lessons of a new and suggestive classification of words, with reference to their leading ideas, thus giving life and interest to the study.
- 9. The practical character of the book by which the pupil is taught the actual vocabulary of speaking and writing, not tens of thousands of never-temployed terms, and "long-tailed words in osity and ation."
- *,*THE EDUCATIONAL REPORTER—Full of interesting and valuable Educational Information, is published three times a year, bearing date respect ively January, May and September, and will be sent to teachers and educationists, without charge, on application.

Ivison, Blakeman, Taylor & Co.,

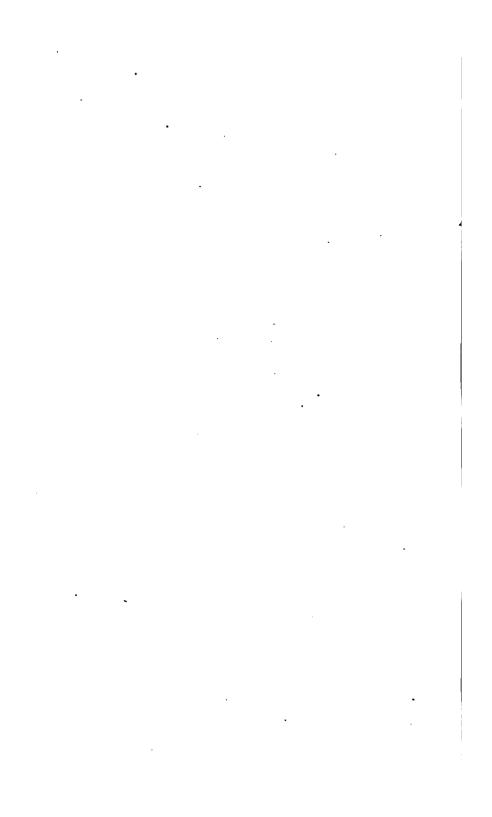
EDUCATIONAL PUBLISHERS,

138 & 140 Grand St., New York. 188 & 185 State St., Chicago.

ni

.

•



• • . • •

. January

Ivison. Blakeman. Tavlor & Co.'s Publications.

SPENCERIAN PENMANSHIP.

THE NEW STANDARD EDITION OF THE

SPENCERIAN COPY-BOOKS.

Revised, Improved, and Newly Enlarged, in Four distinct Series.

COMMON SCHOOL SERIES. Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5.
BUSINESS SERIES. Nos. 6 and 7.
LADIES' SERIES. Nos. 8 and 9.
EXERCISE SERIES. Nos. 10, 11, and 12.

The particular points of excellence claimed are PRACTICABILITY. BEAUTY. SIMPLICITY.

SPENCERIAN CHARTS OF WRITING AND DRAWING.

Six in Number. .. Size, 24 by 30 inches.

COMPENDIUM OF THE SPENCERIAN SYSTEM. SPENCERIAN KEY TO PRACTICAL PENMANSHIP.

BRYANT & STRATTON'S BOOK-KEEPING SERIES.

This complete and standard series deservedly stands at the head of all similar works on the subject.

COMMON SCHOOL BOOK-KEEPING. HIGH SCHOOL BOOK-KEEPING. COUNTING-HOUSE BOOK-KEEPING.

SPENCERIAN STEEL PENS.

Fourteen Numbers, differing in flexibility and fineness, adapted to every style of writing.

Their Superiority acknowledged by all Penmen.

For sale by all first-class Stationers.

Sample Card, artistically arranged and securely enclosed, sent by mail upon receipt of Twenty-five cents.

TOWNSEND'S ANALYSES

Analysis of Civil Government.—Including a Critical and Tabular Analysis of the Constitution of the United States, with Annotations, &c.; designed for use in Grammar, High and Normal Schools, Academies, and other Institutions of learning. In cloth, 12mo. 340 pages.

The Analysis of the Constitution.—A Chart of 25 pages, 15 x 20 inches each, is an invaluable accompaniment to the above work.

READING AND ELOCUTION.

BY ANNA T. RANDALL.

I new and popular work, designed to be used independently, or with any Series of Readers.

HUNT'S LITERATURE OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. -By E. HUNT.

A new work, just published, based upon an original and practical plan. It comprises representative selections from the best authors, also list of contemporaneous writers and their principal works.

Ivison, Blakeman, Taylor & Co.'s Publications.

WOODBURY'S GERMAN COURS

Founded on similar principles with Fasquelle's system.

Woodbury's New Method with the German.

Woodbury's Key to Above. Woodbury's Shorter Course with the Ger-

Woodbury's Key to the Shorter Course.
Woodbury's Method for Germans to learn
English.

Woodbury's Elementary German Reader.

Woodbury's Eclectic German Reade Woodbury's German English Reades Glaubensklee's German Reader. Glaubensklee's Synthetic German Gr

mar.
Sanders' German and English Primer.
Mess & Sanders' Phonetic Speller.
Mess & Sanders' German Speller and
Reader.

PROGRESSIVE SPANISH READERS.

By PROF. L. F. MANTILLA.

Libro de Lectura. No. 1. Libro de Lectura. No. 2. Libro de Lectura. No. 3.

These Readers are prepared for Schools in the West India Islands, Mexico, and Spanish South American States.

GRREK.

Kuhner's Elementary Greek Grammar, Questions on Kuhner's Elementary Greek Grammar, Kendrick's Greek Introduction Spencer's Greek Praxis. A new primary book.

FIRST STEPS IN MUSIC.

By GEO. B. LOOMIS.

A simple and graded course of instruction in Vocal Music for Common Schools adapted to primary classes. In Four books.

NEW BOOKS.

SWINTON'S CONDENSED U. S. HISTORY; constructed for definite results in recitation, and containing a new method of topical reviews. Fully illustrated.

SWINTON'S WORD-ANALYSIS; a graded class book of English derivative words with practical exercises in Spelling, Analyzing, Defining, Synonyms, and the use of Words.

THE SPENCERIAN DRAWING BOOKS; an elementary and progressive Series in Six books. Two books ready.

ELIOT AND STORER'S ABRIDGMENT; an abridgment of The Inorganic Chemistry.

CATHCART'S PRIMARY SPEAKER; suited to the requirements of Common Schools.

TOWNSEND'S COMMERCIAL LAW.

THE ILLUSTRATED CATALOGUE, descriptive of The American Educational Series of School and College Text-Books, and The Educational Reporter, a handsome publication full of useful information, mailed free to teachers.

IVISON, BLAKEMAN, TAYLOR & CO.,

PUBLISHERS,

138 & 140 Grand Street, New York.

